

**PENTATEUCH & HISTORICAL
PARTS
VOL. I & II**

ABRAHAM BENISH

1851 to 1864

Wipf and Stock Publishers
Bible Versions Reproduction Series: Volume #54

JEWISH SCHOOL AND FAMILY BIBLE

VOLUME I –THE PENTATEUCH, VOLUME II - THE HISTORICAL PARTS
NEWLY TRANSLATED

FROM THE HEBREW INTO ENGLISH,

By: ABRAHAM BENISH

1851 to 1864 Original Publisher, **LONGMAN BROWN, GREEN,**

LONGMANS, London

718 Pages

Copyright © 2000 by John S. Wipf, Jr. All rights reserved. Printed in the United States of America. Except as permitted under the United States Copyright Act of 1976, no part of this publication may be reproduced or distributed in any form or by any means, or stored in a data base retrieval system, without prior written permission of the publisher.

Wipf and Stock Publishers is pleased to present to you its digital reproduction of this book. By purchasing this book and receiving ownership of this copy, you expressly agree that you and any one to whom you transfer this book to is not entitled to reproduce or to allow anyone else to reproduce all or any portion of its contents without our prior consent.

If the purchaser does not agree to the foregoing terms of this sale, promptly return this copy for a refund of the purchase price. By retaining possession of this copy, you acknowledge that you agree to be bound by the foregoing terms. If you have any questions concerning this matter, please contact Wipf and Stock Publishers at the following address:

Wipf and Stock Publishers
1396 E. Washington Blvd.
Pasadena, CA, 91104
1-626-7 97-4756

Printer: James Baden
Binder: Golden Rule Bindery

ISBN: 1-57910-403-7

Bible Versions Reproduction Series

The purpose of the **Bible Versions Reproduction Series** is to make rare and out-of-print versions of the Bible readily and inexpensively available to scholars, Bible students, and Bible collectors. These reproductions are being offered especially to members of the International Society of Bible Collectors.

While still searching for hard-to-find original printings of Bible translations, many collectors have indicated what a delight it would be to have on their own shelves accurate reproductions of Bible versions currently available only in museums, libraries and private collections. Now such an opportunity is being offered by a collector who is himself a member of our Society.

It would be rare to imagine a more enthusiastic member of the ISBC than my long-time friend Jim Baden. Since joining the Society, he has amassed an extraordinary collection. Visiting his library could be a temptation to violate the tenth commandment were it not for his great generosity and eagerness to share what he has brought together.

It is essential, of course, that the reproduction process pose no threat to the integrity of the volumes being copied—no matter how fragile the precious originals may be. Such a method is now available, and Jim is demonstrating his confidence in the process by being the first to make some of his own prized volumes available.

Among the first publications in this Series is a reproduction of Isaac Leese's 1904 *The Twenty-four Books of the Holy Scriptures*. Society members will especially enjoy knowing that the particular volume by Leese was once the personal copy of Arnold Ehlert, the founder and first president of the ISBC. "A gift to A. D. Ehlert from Dr. H. A. Ironside, summer 1947" is handwritten on the flyleaf.

Jim Baden shares the reverence for Scripture that has moved the leaders of our Society to give so freely of their time and energy for the past thirty-five years. He has profound respect and gratitude for the heroes and heroines of Bible translation—from Wycliffe and Tyndale down to the present time—who worked so hard, even sometimes at the risk of life—to make the Bible so readily available to the world today. Like other members of the ISBC, Jim regards the Bible as more than just a great book to be collected. To use his own words, he speaks of the Scriptures as "God's method of communicating with his intelligent creatures . . . to be most carefully read and contemplated to discover its meaning and value for life in the present and future."

What is more helpful in discovering the meaning of Scripture than to have readily at hand a good collection of different versions? Some have even suggested they would rather have a variety of versions than commentaries! As the translators of the 1611 King James Version quote Saint Augustine in their memorable preface, " 'Variety of Translations is profitable for the finding out of the sense of the Scriptures.' " "Therefore blessed be they," the preface continues, "and most honoured be their name, that break the ice, and giveth onset upon that which helpeth forward to the saving of souls. Now what can be more available thereto, than to deliver God's book unto God's people in a tongue which they understand?" And speaking of those who have labored to prepare translations other than the King James, the 1611 scholars urge "that we acknowledge them to have been raised up of God, for the building and furnishing of his Church, and that they deserve to be had of us and of posterity in everlasting remembrance."

It is in this spirit and for this purpose that the **Bible Versions Reproduction Series** has been inaugurated.

William E. Paul, Editor, *Bible Versions and Editions*; Don Heese, Journal Production Manager; Sid Ohlhausen, Membership Secretary; Mark Mage, Editorial Assistant; Jim Baden and this writer have each supplied several hard-to-find versions for this reproduction. *

It is hoped that purchasers of volumes from this series will loan for copying other versions and editions that will become part of this reproduction Series. Those so doing will be rewarded with a free copy of a version of their choice from the Series.

Those interested are urged to contact the Publisher or Sidney Ohlhausen, Membership Secretary of the International Society of Bible Collectors, at: Box 20695, Houston, TX. 77225.

Graham Maxwell
(Charter Member #12)

*additional versions supplied by:
Bill Chamberlain

Biographical Sketch of Abraham Benisch

Abraham Benisch (1811-1878), British Jewish rabbi, author, college professor and editor, served as Rabbi of the United Congregations of the British Empire, was a member of the London Philological Society and Editor of *The Voice of Jacob*.

Between 1851 and 1861 he produced a four volume set of the Hebrew Bible, based upon the *King James Version*, brought into conformity with the Hebrew Masoretic text. It was titled *Jewish School and Family Bible* (London). One of the first Jewish versions of the complete Old Testament in English, Benisch's work was intended for English-speaking Jews, and was supervised by Chief Rabbi N. M. Adler. A second, revised and improved edition of volume one (The Pentateuch), which also included the Hebrew text, appeared in 1852. Another edition of volume two was issued in 1864.

Max Margolis, in *The Story of Bible Translations* (page 93), says "while in the legal portions of the Pentateuch it faithfully reproduced Jewish opinion, (it) was intended otherwise to be an impartial product."

William E. Paul, Editor
Bible Editions & Versions

ספר עדות ה'

JEWISH
SCHOOL AND FAMILY BIBLE.

VOLUME I., CONTAINING
THE PENTATEUCH,
NEWLY TRANSLATED

UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF THE REV. THE CHIEF RABBI OF THE
UNITED CONGREGATIONS OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE.

BY DR A. BENISCH.

LONDON:
LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN, AND LONGMANS.

FATERNOSTER ROW.

1864.

GENESIS.

CHAPTER I.

- 1 In *the* beginning God created the heaven and the earth.
2 But the earth was desolate and void, and darkness *was*
upon the face of the murmuring deep, and the Spirit of
3 God *was* hovering on the face of the waters. And
4 God said, Be there light: and light was. And God saw
the light, that *it was* good: and God caused a division
5 between the light and the darkness. And God called
the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And
it was evening and it was morning, one day.
6 And God said, Be there an expanse in the midst
of the waters, and let it cause a division between
7 waters and the waters. And God made the expanse,
and caused a division between the waters which *were*
under the expanse, and the waters which *were* above
8 the expanse: and it was so. And God called the
expanse Heaven. And it was evening and it was
morning, a second day.
9 And God said, The waters shall be drawn together
under the heaven unto one place, and let the dry *land*
10 appear: and it was so. And God called the dry *land*
Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called
11 he Seas; and God saw that *it was* good. And God said,
The earth shall sprout forth sprouts, herb yielding¹ seed,
fruit tree yielding² fruit after its kind, whose seed *is* in
12 itself, upon the earth: and it was so. And the earth
brought forth sprouts, herb yielding¹ seed after its kind,

¹ seeding.

² making.

and tree yielding¹ fruit, whose seed *was* in itself after
13 its kind: and God saw that *it was* good. And it was
evening and it was morning, a third day.

14 And God said, Be there luminaries in the expanse of
the heaven to cause a division between the day and the
night; and they shall be for signs, and for appointed
15 seasons, and for days, and years. And they shall be for
luminaries in the expanse of the heaven to give light up-
16 on the earth: and it was so. And God made the two
great luminaries, the great luminary to rule⁴ the day, and
17 the small luminary to rule⁴ the night and the stars. And
God set² them in the expanse of the heaven to give light
18 upon the earth. And to rule⁴ during the day and during
the night, and to cause a division between the light and
19 the darkness: and God saw that *it was* good. And it
was evening and it was morning, a fourth day.

20 And God said, The waters shall bring forth abundantly
the prolific creature, a living soul, and fowl *that* may
fly above the earth in the face of the expanse of heaven.
21 And God created the great huge creatures, and every living
soul that creepeth, which the waters brought forth abund-
antly, after their kinds, and every winged fowl after its
22 kind: and God saw that *it was* good. And God blessed
them, saying, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the
waters in the seas, and the fowl shall multiply on the earth.
23 And it was evening and it was morning, a fifth day.

24 And God said, The earth shall bring forth the living
soul, after its kind, beast, and creeping thing, and
animal of the earth after their kind: and it was so.
25 And God made the animal of the earth after its kind,
and beasts after their kind, and every thing that creep-
eth upon the ground after its kind: and God saw that
it was good.

26 And God said, We will make man³ in our image,
after our likeness: and they shall have dominion over
the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the heaven, and
over the beasts, and over all the earth, and over every
27 creeping thing upon the earth. So God created the

¹ making.

² gave.

³ Adam.

⁴ have dominion.

man¹ in his *own* image, in the image of God created he
 28 him; male and female created he them. And God
 blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful and mul-
 tiply, and fill the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion
 over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the heaven,
 and over every animal that creepeth upon the earth.
 29 And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb
 bearing³ seed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth,
 and every tree in which *is* the fruit of a tree yielding⁴
 30 seed; to you it shall be for food. And to every animal
 of the earth, and to every fowl of the heaven, and to
 every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there*
 is a living soul, *I have given* every green herb for food:
 31 and it was so. And God saw every thing that he had
 made, and behold, it *was* very good. And it was even-
 ing and it was morning, day the sixth.

CHAP. II.

1 **THUS** the heaven and the earth were finished, and all
 2 the host of them. And on the seventh day God had
 finished his work which he had made: and he rested⁵
 on the seventh day from all his work which he had
 3 made. And God blessed the seventh day, and sancti-
 fied it: because that in it he rested⁵ from all his work
 which God had created in order to make *it*.
 4 These *are* the generations⁴ of the heavens and of the
 earth when they were created, in the day that the
 5 Eternal God made the earth and the heaven. And
 every plant of the field was not yet in the earth, and
 every herb of the field had not yet grown: for the
 Eternal God had not caused it to rain upon the earth,
 6 and *there was* no man¹ to till² the ground. But there
 went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole
 7 face of the ground. And the Eternal God formed the
 man¹ of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his
 nostrils the breath of life; and the man¹ became a living
 8 soul. And the Eternal God planted a garden eastward in
 Eden; and there he put the man¹ whom he had formed.

¹ Adam.

² sowing.

³ left off.

⁴ progeny.

⁵ serve.

9 And out of the ground caused the Eternal God to grow every tree that is desirable to the sight and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden,
 10 and the tree of knowledge of good and evil. And a river goeth out of Eden to water the garden; and from
 11 thence it parteth, and becometh into four heads. The name of the first is Pison: that is it which compasseth
 12 the whole land of Havilah, where *there* is the gold; And the gold of that land is good: there is the bedollach and
 13 onyx stone. And the name of the second river is Gihon: the same is it that compasseth the whole land
 14 of Ethiopia. And the name of the third river is Hiddekel: that is it which goeth towards the east of Assyria.
 15 And the fourth river is Euphrates. And the Eternal God took the man, and placed him in the garden of
 16 Eden to cultivate¹ it and to keep it. And the Eternal God commanded the man,² saying, of every tree of the
 17 garden thou mayest freely eat: ³ But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for
 in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die. ⁴
 18 And the Eternal God said, *It is not good that the man*² should be alone; I will make him a help meet for⁵
 19 him. Now out of the ground the Eternal God had formed every animal of the field, and every fowl of the
 heaven; and brought *it* unto the man² to see what he would call it: and whatsoever the man² called every
 20 living soul that *was* its name. And the man² gave⁶ names to all the beasts, and to the fowl of the heaven,
 and to every animal of the field; but for the man² he
 21 had not found a help meet for⁵ him. And the Eternal God caused an overpowering sleep to fall upon the man,²
 and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and shut in flesh
 22 instead thereof; And the Eternal God made⁷ the rib, which he had taken from the man² into a woman, and
 23 brought her unto the man. And the man² said, *This is this time bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: this shall be called Woman, because this was taken out of*
 24 *man.* Therefore a man leaveth his father and his mother, and cleaveth unto his wife: that they may
 25 become as one flesh. And they were both naked, the man² and his wife, and were not ashamed.

¹ serve. ² Adam. ³ eating thou mayest eat. ⁴ dying thou shalt die.
⁵ as opposite. ⁶ called. ⁷ built.

CHAP. III.

1 Now the serpent was more subtle than any animal of
the field which the Eternal God had made. And it
said unto the woman, Although God hath said, Ye
2 shall not eat of every tree of the garden And the
woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit
3 of the trees of the garden: But of the fruit of the tree
which *is* in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye
shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.
4 And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not
5 surely die: For God doth know that in the day ye eat
thereof, then your eyes shall be unclosed, and ye shall
6 be as gods, knowing good and evil. And when the
woman saw that the tree *was* good for food, and that it
was a delight to the eyes, and a tree to be desired in
order to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and
did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and
7 he did eat. And the eyes of them both were unclosed,
and they knew that they *were* naked; and they fastened
8 together fig leaves, and made themselves girdles. And
they heard the voice of the Eternal God walking about
in the garden in¹ the wind of the day: and the man² and
his wife hid themselves from the face of the Eternal God
9 in the midst of the trees of the garden. And the Eternal
God called unto the man,³ and said unto him, Where
10 *art* thou? And he said, I heard thy voice in the
garden, and I was afraid, because I *was* naked; and I
11 hid myself. And he said, Who told thee that thou
wast naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof
12 I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat? And
the man² said, The woman whom thou gavest *to be*
13 with me, she gave me of the tree: and I did eat. And
the Eternal God said unto the woman, What *is* this
that thou hast done? And the woman said, The
14 serpent beguiled me, and I did eat. And the Eternal
God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done
this, *be* thou cursed above all beasts, and above every
animal of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and
15 dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life: And I will
set enmity between thee and the woman, and between
thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and
thou shalt bruise its heel.

¹ towards.

² Adam.

- 16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy pregnancy; in pain thou shalt bear children; and thy longing *shall be* to thy husband, and he shall have dominion over thee.
- 17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed *be* the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat *of* it all the days of thy life;
- 18 Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth¹ to thee;
- 19 and thou shalt eat the herb of the field; In the sweat of thy face² shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust
- 20 thou *art*, and unto dust shalt thou return. And the man³ called his wife's name Eve; because she was the
- 21 mother of all living. And unto Adam and to his wife did the Eternal God make inner garments *for the skin*, and clothed them.
- 22 And the Eternal God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put⁴ forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat and
- 23 live for ever: Therefore the Eternal God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till⁵ the ground from
- 24 whence he was taken. So he drove out the man;⁶ and he stationed at the east of the garden of Eden the Cherubim, and the flame of the sword turning itself to keep the way of the tree of life.

CHAP. IV.

- 1 AND the man⁸ knew Eve his wife; and she became pregnant, and bare Cain, and said, I have obtained a
- 2 man from the Eternal. And she again bare⁷ his brother Abel. And Abel was a feeder of flocks, but
- 3 Cain was a tiller of⁹ the ground. And in process of time⁹ it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of
- 4 the ground an oblation unto the Eternal. And Abel, he also brought of the first-born of his flock and of the fat thereof. And the Eternal had regard unto Abel and
- 5 to his oblation. But unto Cain and to his oblation he had not regard. And Cain was very wroth,¹⁰ and his
- 6 face fell. And the Eternal said unto Cain, Wherefore

¹ cause to grow. ² nose. ³ Adam. ⁴ send. ⁵ serve. ⁶ continued
to bear. ⁷ serving. ⁸ at the end of days. ⁹ glowed greatly.

art thou wrath?¹ and wherefore is thy face fallen?
 7 Is it not thus! if thou mendest there is forgiveness,² and
 if thou dost not mend, at the entrance sin croucheth; and
 unto thee is its longing, nevertheless thou mayest rule
 8 over it. And Cain said to Abel his brother
 and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that
 Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him.
 9 And the Eternal said unto Cain, Where is Abel thy
 brother? And he said, I know not: *am* I my brother's
 10 keeper? And he said, What hast thou done? the voice
 of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground.
 11 And now cursed be thou from the ground, which hath
 opened her mouth to take thy brother's blood from
 12 thy hand; When thou tillest³ the ground, it shall not
 continue to give unto thee her strength; a vagabond and
 13 a wanderer shalt thou be in the earth. And Cain said
 unto the Eternal, My punishment⁴ is greater than can
 14 be borne. Behold, thou hast driven me out this day
 from the face of the ground; and from thy face shall I
 be hid; and I shall be a vagabond and a wanderer in the
 earth; and it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever findeth
 15 me shall slay me. And the Eternal said unto him,
 Verily, whosoever slayeth Cain, it shall be avenged
 sevenfold. And the Eternal appointed⁵ a sign for Cain,
 16 that none finding him should smite him. And Cain went
 away from the face of the Eternal, and abode in the land
 17 of Nod, on the east of Eden. And Cain knew his wife;
 and she became pregnant, and bare Enoch: and he
 builded a city, and called the name of the city, after the
 18 name of his son, Enoch. And unto Enoch was born
 Irad; and Irad begat⁶ Mehujael: and Mehujael begat⁶
 19 Methusael: and Methusael begat⁶ Lamech. And La-
 mech took unto him two wives: the name of the one
 20 was Adah, and the name of the second Zillah. And
 Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of such as abide in
 21 tents, and of *such as have* cattle. And his brother's
 name was Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle⁶
 22 the harp and pipes. And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-
 cain, *the father of every* sharpener, *and of every* arti-
 23 cain *was* Naamah. And Lamech said unto his wives,

¹ dost thou glow! ² forbearing. ³ servest. ⁴ iniquity. ⁵ bare. ⁶ lay hold of.

Adah and Zillah, hear my voice; ye wives of Lamech, give ear unto my speech: *now* that I can slay¹ a man by a wound of mine, and a child by a stripe of mine: If Cain be avenged sevenfold, truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold. And Adam knew his wife again: and she bare a son, and called his name Sheth: for God, *said she*, hath appointed² me another seed instead of Abel, for Cain slew him. And to Sheth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name Enosh: then it was begun to call *idols* by the name of the Eternal.

CHAP. V.

1 *This is* the book of the progeny of Adam. In the day that God created man,³ in the likeness of God made he him; Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name man,³ in the day when they were created. And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat *a son* in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth: And the days of Adam, after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters: And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.

6 And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos: And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters: And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.

9 And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan: And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters: And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.

12 And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat Mahalaleel: And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters: And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.

15 And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat

¹ have slain

² set.

³ Adam.

16 Jared: And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters:
17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.

18 And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years,
19 and he begat Henoch: And Jared lived after he begat Henoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and
20 daughters: And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.

21 And Henoch lived sixty and five years, and begat
22 Methushelah: And Henoch walked with God after he begat Methushelah three hundred years, and begat sons
23 and daughters: And all the days of Henoch were three
24 hundred sixty and five years: And Henoch walked with God: and he *was* not; for God took him.

25 And Methushelah lived an hundred eighty and seven
26 years, and begat Lamech: And Methushelah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two
27 years, and begat sons and daughters: And all the days of Methushelah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.

28 And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years,
29 and begat a son. And he called his name Noah, saying, *This same* shall comfort us concerning our work¹ and sorrow of our hands, because of the ground
30 which the Eternal hath cursed. And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years,
31 and begat sons and daughters: And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.

32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

¹ deed.

CHAP. VI

1 AND it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto
2 them, That the sons of the gods saw the daughters of men that they *were* fair¹ and they took them wives of all
3 whom they chose. And the Eternal said, My spirit shall not for ever pronounce judgment against man through their backslidings: he is *only* flesh, therefore
4 his days shall be an hundred and twenty years. There were the giants² in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of the gods came unto the daughters of men, and they bare *children* to them, these are the heroes who *were* of old men of name.

5 And the Eternal saw that the wickedness of man *was* great³ in the earth, and *that* every imagination of the
6 thoughts of his heart *was* only evil continually.⁴ And the Eternal repented that he had made man on the
7 earth, and it pained his heart. And the Eternal said, I will blot out⁵ the man whom I have created from the face of the ground; from man, to beast, to the creeping thing, and to the fowls of the heaven; for I repent that I
8 have made them. But Noah found favor in the eyes of the Eternal.

9 These *are* the progeny of Noah; Noah was a righteous man *and* perfect in his generations, *and* Noah walked
10 with God. And Noah begat three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth. Now the earth was corrupt before God,
11 and the earth was filled with violence. And God saw the earth, and behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted its way upon the earth.

12 And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy⁶ them with
13 the earth. Make thee an ark⁷ of gopher wood; rooms⁸

¹ good. ² fallen ones. ³ numerous. ⁴ all the day. ⁵ wipe away.
⁶ corrupt. ⁷ chest. ⁸ nests.

shalt thou make in the ark¹ and shalt pitch it within and
 15 without with pitch. And thus shalt thou make it: The
 length of the ark¹ *shall be* three hundred cubits, the
 breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty
 16 cubits. A transparency shalt thou make to the ark,¹
 and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the en-
 trance of the ark¹ shalt thou put in the side thereof;
with lower, second, and third stories shalt thou make it.
 17 And behold, I, even I, do bring a deluge of waters upon
 the earth, to destroy² all flesh, wherein *is* the spirit of
 life, from under the heaven; *and* every thing that is in
 18 the earth shall expire. But with thee will I establish³
 my covenant; and thou shalt come into the ark,¹ thou,
 and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with
 19 thee. And of every living thing of all flesh, two of all
 shalt thou bring into the ark,¹ to keep *them* alive with
 20 thee; they shall be male and female. Of fowls after
 their kind, and of beasts after their kind, of every
 creeping thing of the ground, after its kind, two of all
 21 shall come unto thee, to keep *them* alive. And take
 thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt
 gather *it* to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and
 22 for them. And Noah did thus; according to all that God
 commanded him, so did he.

CHAP. VII.

1 AND the Eternal said unto Noah, Come thou and all
 thy house into the ark;¹ for thee have I seen righteous
 2 before me in this generation. Of every clean beast thou
 shalt take to thee by sevens, the male and its female:⁴
 and of beasts that *are* not clean by two, the male and
 3 its female.⁵ Of fowls also of the heaven, by sevens,⁶
 the male and the female; to keep seed alive upon the
 4 face of all the earth. For yet seven days, and I will
 cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty
 nights; and every being that I have made will I blot⁷
 5 out from off the face of the ground. And Noah did
 according unto all that the Eternal commanded him.
 6 And Noah *was* six hundred years old⁸ when the deluge

¹ chest.

² corrupt.

³ raise.

⁴ seven seven, a man and his wife.

⁵ a man and his wife.

⁶ seven seven.

⁷ wipe.

⁸ a son of.

7 of waters was upon the earth. And Noah came in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him,
 8 into the ark,¹ because of the waters of the deluge. Of clean beasts, and of beasts that *are* not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,
 9 There came in two and two unto Noah into the ark,¹ the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.
 10 And it came to pass after the seven days, that the waters
 11 of the deluge were upon the earth. In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all the fountains of the great² murmuring deep broken up,
 12 and the apertures of the heaven were opened. And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.
 13 In the selfsame day came Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark.¹
 14 They, and every animal after its kind, and every beast after its kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after its kind, and every fowl
 15 after its kind, every bird, whatever *hath* wings. And they came in unto Noah into the ark,¹ two and two of
 16 all flesh, wherein is the spirit of life. And they that came in, came in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him: and the Eternal shut him in.
 17 And the deluge was forty days upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark,¹ and it was lifted
 18 up above the earth. And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth; and the ark¹
 19 went upon the face of the waters. And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high mountains, that *were* under the whole heaven, were
 20 covered. Fifteen cubits above *them* did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered. And all flesh
 21 expired that moved³ upon the earth, of fowl, and of beast, and of animal, and of every prolific creature that bringeth forth abundantly upon the earth, and every
 22 man: All in whose nostrils *was* the breath of the spirit
 23 of life, of all that *was* in the dry⁴ land, died. And he blotted⁵ out every being which was upon the face of the

¹ chest.

² numerous.

³ crept.

⁴ dried up. ⁵ wiped away.

ground, from man to beast, to creeping things, and to fowl of the heaven; and they were blotted¹ out from the earth: and Noah only remained *alive*, and they that
24 *were* with him in the ark.² And the waters prevailed upon the earth a hundred and fifty days.

CHAP. VIII.

1 AND God remembered Noah, and every animal, and every beast that *was* with him in the ark:³ and God caused a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters
2 assuaged. The fountains also of the murmuring deep and the apertures of heaven were stopped, and the rain
3 from the heaven was withheld; And the waters returned from off the earth continually;⁴ and after the end⁵ of
4 the hundred and fifty days the waters decreased. ⁶ And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.
5 And the waters decreased⁶ continually⁷ until the tenth month: in the tenth *month*, on the first *day* of the
6 month, were the tops⁸ of the mountains seen. And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened
7 the window of the ark which he had made: And he sent forth the raven, which went out to and fro,⁹ until
8 the waters were dried up from off the earth. Also he sent forth the dove from him, to see if the waters were
9 abated from off the face of the ground; But the dove found no rest for the sole¹⁰ of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark,¹¹ for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth: then he put forth¹² his hand, and took her, and brought her in unto him into the ark.¹³
10 And he waited yet seven other days: and again he sent forth¹⁴ the dove out of the ark.¹⁵ And the dove came in to him in the evening time; and, lo, in her mouth *was* an olive leaf torn off: so Noah knew that the waters
12 were abated from off the earth. And he waited yet seven other days; and sent forth the dove which
13 returned not again unto him any more. And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first *month*, the first *day* of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth; and Noah removed the covering

¹ wiped away. ² chest. ³ going and returning. ⁴ extremity. ⁵ diminished.
⁶ were going and returning. ⁷ heads. ⁸ going out and returning.
⁹ hollow. ¹⁰ sent. ¹¹ he continued to send.

of the ark¹ and saw, and, behold, the face of the ground
 14 was dried up. And in the second month, on the seven
 and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.
 15 16 And God spake unto Noah, saying, Go out of the
 ark,¹ thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons'
 17 wives with thee. Bring forth with thee every animal
 that is with thee, of all flesh, of fowl, and of beast,
 and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the
 earth; that they may bring forth abundantly in the
 earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.
 18 And Noah went out, and his sons, and his wife, and his
 19 sons' wives with him: Every animal, every creeping
 thing, and every fowl; whatsoever creepeth upon
 the earth, after their families, went forth out of the
 20 ark.¹ And Noah built an altar unto the Eternal: and
 took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and
 21 offered² burnt offerings on the altar. And the Eternal
 smelled the grateful odour; and the Eternal said in
 his heart, I will not again³ execrate the ground any
 more for man's sake; for the imagination of man's
 heart is evil from his youth; neither will I again³ smite
 22 any more every thing living, as I have done. While
 the earth remaineth,⁴ seedtime and harvest, and cold and
 heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall
 not cease.⁵

CHAP. IX.

1 AND God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto
 2 them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the earth. And
 the dread⁶ of you and the terror of you shall be upon
 every animal of the earth, and upon every fowl of the
 heaven, upon all that creepeth *upon* the ground, and
 upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they
 3 given. Every creeping thing that liveth shall be food
 for you; as the green herb have I given you all
 4 things. Nevertheless flesh with the soul thereof, and
 5 the blood thereof, shall ye not eat. However your
own blood of your souls will I require; at the hand of
 every living *soul*⁶ will I require it, and at the hand of
 man; at the hand of a man's brother⁷ will I require
 6 the soul of man. Whoso sheddeth man's blood,
 by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of

¹ chest. ² brought up. ³ continue to. ⁴ yet all the days of the earth. ⁵ leave off.

⁶ animal.

⁷ a man his brother. ⁸ terribleness.

7 God made he man. And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

8 And God said unto Noah, and to his sons with him, as follows, And I, behold, I establish² my covenant with

10 you, and with your seed after you; And with every living soul that is with you, of the fowl, of the beast, and of every animal of the earth with you; from all that go out of the ark¹ to every animal of the earth. And I will establish² my covenant with you; that all flesh shall not be cut off any more by the waters of the deluge; neither shall there any more be a deluge to destroy³ the earth. And God said, This is the sign of the covenant which I appoint⁴ between me and you and every living soul that is with you, for generations for ever: My bow I have set⁵ in the cloud, and it shall be for a sign of a covenant between me and the

14 earth. And it shall come to pass, when I cloud the earth with clouds, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud: And I will remember my covenant, which is between me and you and every living soul of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a deluge to destroy³ all flesh. And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will regard⁶ it in order to remember for ever the covenant between God and every living soul of all flesh that is upon the earth. And God said unto Noah, This is the sign of the covenant, which I have established⁸ between me and all flesh that is upon the earth.

18 And the sons of Noah that went out of the ark,¹ were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth; and Ham is the father of Canaan. These are the three sons of Noah; and by them was the whole earth overspread. And Noah, the husbandman,⁷ began and planted a vineyard. And he drank of the wine, and was drunken; and he was uncovered in the midst of his tent. And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without. And Shem and Japheth took an outer garment, and put it upon both their shoulders, and went backwards and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces were backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness. And Noah awoke from

¹ chest.

² raise.

³ corrupt.

⁴ give.

⁵ given.

⁶ see.

⁷ man of the ground.

⁸ raised.

his wine, and knew what his younger¹ son had done
 25 unto him. And he said, Cursed is Canaan; a servant
 26 of servants will he be unto his brethren. And he
 said, Blessed is the Eternal God of Shem; and may
 27 Canaan be servant to them. May God enlarge Japheth,
 and may he dwell in the tents of Shem; and may Canaan
 28 be servant to them. And Noah lived after the deluge
 29 three hundred and fifty years. And all the days of
 Noah were nine hundred and fifty years; and he died.

CHAP. X.

1 Now these *are* the progeny of the sons of Noah, Shem,
 Ham, and Japheth; and unto them were sons born
 2 after the deluge. The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and
 Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Me-
 3 shech, and Tiras. And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz,
 4 and Riphath, and Torgarmah. And the sons of Javan;
 5 Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim. From
 these were parted the *inhabitants of the* maritime settle-
 ments of the nations in their lands; every one² after his
 6 tongue, after their families, in their nations. And the
 sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, and Put, and
 7 Canaan. And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah,
 and Sahtah, and Raamah, and Sabtechah: and the
 8 sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan. And Cush begat
 9 Nimrod: he began to be a hero in the earth. He was
 a hero of the chase³ before the Eternal: wherefore it is
 said, Even as Nimrod the hero of the chase³ before the
 10 Eternal. And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel,
 and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of
 11 Shinar. Out of that land went forth Asshur, and
 builded Nineveh, and the city Rehoboth and Calah.
 12 And Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same is
 13 the great city. And Mitzraim begat Ludim, and Ana-
 14 mim, and Lehabim, and Naphtubim, And Pathrusim,
 and Casluhim, out of whom came Philistim, and
 Caphtorim.
 15 And Canaan begat Sidon his firstborn, and Heth,
 16 And the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite.

¹ little.

² a man.

³ venison, provision.

17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite.
 18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterwards were the families of the Canaanite
 19 spread abroad. And the boundary of the Canaanite was from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, unto Gaza; as thou comest, unto Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah,
 20 and Zeboim, even unto Lasha. These *are* the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, *and* in their nations.
 21 Unto Shem, also, the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder,¹ even to him were
 22 *children* born. The children of Shem; Elam, and
 23 Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram. And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and
 24 Mash. And Arphaxad begat Shelah; and Shelah begat
 25 Eber. And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of one *was* Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided;
 26 and his brother's name *was* Joktan. And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,
 27 28 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah, And Obal, and Abimacl, and Sheba, And Ophir, and Havilah, and
 30 Jobab: all these *were* the sons of Joktan. And their habitation was from Mesha, as thou comest unto Sephar
 31 a mount of the east. These *are* the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after
 32 their nations. These *are* the families of the sons of Noah, after their progeny, in their nations: and from these were the nations parted on the earth after the deluge.

CHAP. XL

1 AND the whole earth was of one language,² and of few³
 2 words. And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east, that they found a deep valley in the land of
 3 Sbinar; and they abode there. And they said, one to another,⁴ Come, let us make bricks, and burn them thoroughly.⁵ And they had brick for stone, and bitumen
 4 had they for mortar. And they said, Come, we will build for us a city and a tower, whose head *may reach* unto heaven; and we will make for us a name, lest we be

, ¹ great. ² lip. ³ single. ⁴ a man to his fellow. ⁵ to burning.

5 scattered upon the face of the whole earth. And the
 Eternal came down to see the city and the tower, which
 6 the children of men had built. And the Eternal said,
 Behold, it is one people, and they have all one language;¹
 and this they begin to do: and now shall they not be
 precluded from anything which they have devised to
 7 do? Come, we will go down and there confound² their
 language,¹ that they may not understand one another's
 8 speech.³ So the Eternal scattered them from thence
 upon the face of all the earth: and they ceased to build
 9 the city. Therefore is the name of it called Babel;
 because the Eternal did there confound² the language¹
 of all the earth: and from thence did the Eternal scatter
 them upon the face of all the earth.

10 These *are* the progeny of Shem: Shem *was* an hun-
 dred years old,⁴ and begat Arphaxad two years after
 11 the deluge: And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad
 five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, and begat
 13 Salah: And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four
 hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

14 And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber:
 15 And Salah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and
 three years, and begat sons and daughters.

16 And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat
 17 Peleg: And Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hun-
 dred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu:
 19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and
 nine years, and begat sons and daughters.

20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat
 21 Serug: And Reu lived after he begat Serug two hun-
 dred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor:
 23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred
 years, and begat sons and daughters.

24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat

¹ lip. ² mingle ³ that they may not hear a man the lip of his fellow.

⁴ a son of hundred years.

- 25 Terah: And Nahor lived after he begat Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.
- 26 And Terah lived seventy years, and begat Abram,
 27 Nahor, and Haran. Now these *are* the progeny of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and
 28 Haran begat Lot. And Haran died before his father Terah in the land of his kindred, in Ur of the Chaldees.
- 29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abram's wife *was* Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah,
 30 and the father of Iscah. But Sarai was barren; she
 31 *had* no child. And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and abode
 32 there. And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

CHAP. XII.

- 1 Now the Eternal had said unto Abram, Go out of thy land, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's
 2 house, unto the land that I will shew thee: And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing:
 3 And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that execrateth thee: and in thee shall all families of the
 4 earth² be blessed. So Abram went, as the Eternal had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram *was* seventy and five years old³ when he went out from
 5 Haran. And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten⁴ in Haran: and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and

² ground. ³ a son of seventy and five years. ⁴ made.

6 they came into the land of Canaan. And Abram passed through the land unto the place of Sichem, unto the oak of Moreh. And the Canaanite *was* then
 7 in the land. And the Eternal appeared unto Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there built he an altar unto the Eternal, who appeared unto
 8 him. And he removed from thence unto the mountain on the east of Beth-el, and pitched¹ his tent, *having* Beth-el on the west, and the Ai on the east: and there he built an altar unto the Eternal, and called on the
 9 name of the Eternal. And Abram journeyed, going and journeying towards the south.
 10 And there was a famine in the land: and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine
 11 *was* grievous² in the land. And it came to pass, when he approached to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou *art* a woman of
 12 beautiful appearance.³ Therefore it shall come to pass, that when the Egyptians see thee, they will say, This
 13 *is* his wife: and they will slay me, but thee they will keep alive. Say, I pray, thou *art* my sister: that
 14 it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee. And it came to pass that, when
 15 Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians saw the woman that she *was* very beautiful. The officers also
 16 of Pharaoh saw her, and praised her to Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house. And to
 17 Abram he did well for her sake: and he had flocks, and herds, and he-asses, and menservants, and handmaids,
 18 and she-asses, and camels. And the Eternal plagued Pharaoh and his house with great afflictions because of
 19 Sarai Abram's wife. And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What *is* this *that* thou hast done unto me? where-
 20 fore didst thou not tell me that she *was* thy wife? Wherefore saidst thou, She *is* my sister? so that I took
 her to me to wife: now therefore behold thy wife, take
 her, and go. And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him: and they let him go, and his wife, and all that he had.

CHAP. XIII.

1 AND Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the south.

2 And Abram *was* very rich¹ in cattle, in silver, and in
 3 gold. And he went on his journeys from the south
 even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been
 4 previously, between Beth-el and the Ai; Unto the place
 of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and
 5 there Abram called on the name of the Eternal. And
 Lot also, who went with Abram, had flocks, and herds,
 6 and tents. And the land was not able to bear them,
 that they might abide together: for their substance was
 great, so that they were not able to abide together.
 7 And there was a quarrel between the herdmen of
 Abram's cattle and the herdmen of Lot's cattle: and
 the Canaanite and the Perizzite abode then in the land.
 8 And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no conten-
 tion, I pray, between me and thee, and between my
 9 herdmen and thy herdmen; for we *be* kinsmen.² *Is*
 not the whole land before thee? part, I pray, from
 me: if *thou wilt take* to the left, then I will go to the
 right; or if *thou depart* to the right, then I will go to
 10 the left. And Lot lifted up his eyes, and saw all the dis-
 trict³ of the Jordan, that it *was* well watered every where,
 before the Eternal destroyed⁴ Sodom and Gomorrah,
even as the garden of the Eternal, like the land of
 11 *Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar.* Then Lot chose him
 all the district³ of the Jordan; and Lot journeyed from the
 12 east: and they parted the one from the other.⁵ Abram
 abode in the land of Canaan, and Lot abode in the cities
 of the district,³ and pitched *his* tent towards Sodom.
 13 But the men of Sodom *were* evil and sinful before the
 14 Eternal exceedingly. And the Eternal said unto
 Abram, after that Lot was parted from him, Lift up
 now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art
 northward, and southward, and eastward, and west-
 15 ward:⁶ For all the land which thou seest, to thee will
 16 I give it, and to thy seed for ever. And I will make⁷
 thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man is
 able to count the dust of the earth, *then* shall thy seed
 17 also be counted. Arise, walk about in the land in the
 length of it and in the breadth of it; for unto thee will
 18 I give it. Then Abram pitched *his* tent, and came
 and abode at the oaks of Mamre, which *are* in Hebron,
 and built there an altar unto the Eternal.

¹ heavy. ² men brethren. ³ circle. ⁴ corrupted. ⁵ a man from his brother.

⁶ seaward. ⁷ put.

CHAP. XIV.

1 AND it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of
 2 Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of
 3 Elam, and Tidal king of Goiim; *That these made war*
 4 *with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of*
 5 *Gomorra, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king*
 6 *of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar. All*
 7 *these joined together in the Vale of Siddim, which is*
 8 *the salt sea. Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer,*
 9 *and in the thirteenth¹ year they rebelled. And in the*
 10 *fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that*
 11 *were with him, and smote the Rephaim in Ashteroth*
 12 *Karnaim, and the Zuzim in Ham, and the Emim in*
 13 *Shaveh Kiriathaim, And the Horites in their Mount*
 14 *Scir, unto El-paran, which is by the desert. And they*
 15 *returned, and came to Enmishpat, which is Kadesh,*
 16 *and smote all the country² of the Amalekites, and also*
 17 *the Amorites, that abode in Hazezon-tamar. And there*
 18 *went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorra,*
 19 *and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and*
 20 *the king of Bela, the same is Zoar; and they joined³*
 21 *battle⁴ with them in the vale of Siddim; With Chedor-*
 22 *laomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of Goiim,*
 23 *and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of*
 24 *Ellasar; four kings with the five. And the vale of*
 25 *Siddim was full of bitumen pits; and the kings of*
 26 *Sodom and Gomorra fled⁵ and fell there; and they*
 27 *that remained fled⁶ to the mountain. And they took*
 28 *all the substance of Sodom and Gomorra, and all their*
 29 *food, and went. And they took Lot, Abram's brother's*
 30 *son, who abode in Sodom, and his substance, and they*
 31 *went. And there came one that had escaped, and*
 32 *told Abram the Hebrew: for he dwelt at the oaks*
 33 *of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eschol, and*
 34 *brother of Aner: and these were confederate⁷ with*
 35 *Abram. And when Abram heard that his brother was*
 36 *taken captive, he armed his trained servants, born in*
 37 *his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued*

¹ thirteen. ² field. ³ set in order. ⁴ war. ⁵ owners of the covenant.
⁶ ran away.

15 *them* unto Dan. And he divided himself, by night, against them, he and his servants, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hobah, which *is* on the left of
 16 Damascus. And he restored all the substance, and also his brother Lot, and his substance he restored,
 17 and the women also, and the people. And the King of Sodom went out towards him after his return from smiting Chedorlaomer, and the kings that
 18 *were* with him, to the vale of Shaveh, which *is* the king's vale. And Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he *was* a priest of the
 19 most high God. And he blessed him, and said, Blessed *be* Abram of the most high God, possessor
 20 of heaven and earth: And blessed be the most high God, who hath delivered up thine adversaries into thy
 21 hand. And he gave him tithes of all. And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the souls, and take
 22 the substance to thyself. And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lifted¹ up mine hand unto the most high God, possessor of heaven and earth;
 23 If I *take* from a thread even to a shoe tie, and if I take anything that *is* thine, . . . and thou shalt not say, I
 24 have made Abram rich: Nought for me, only that which the lads have eaten, and the portion of the men who went with me, Aner, Eschol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.

CHAP. XV.

1 AFTER these things the word of the Eternal came³ unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I *am* thy
 2 shield, thy reward *shall be* very great.⁴ And Abram said, Lord Eternal, wherefore⁵ wilt thou give me, since I go childless, and the son of the steward of my house *is* this
 3 Eliezer of Damascus. And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one born in my house *is*
 4 mine heir. And, behold, the word of the Eternal *came* unto him, saying, He shall not be thine heir; but he that shall come forth out of thine *own* bowels shall be thine heir.
 5 And he brought him forth outside, and said, Look now towards heaven, and count the stars, if thou be able to count them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed

¹ heaved. ² lads. ³ was. ⁴ much. ⁵ what.

6 be. And he believed in the Eternal; and he accounted¹
 7 it to him for righteousness. And he said unto him, I
 am the Eternal who brought thee out of Ur of the
 8 Chaldees, to give thee this land to possess it. And he
 said, Lord Eternal, whereby shall I know that I shall
 9 possess it? And he said unto him, Take me an heifer
 of three years old,² and a she goat of three years old,²
 and a ram of three years old,² and a turtle dove, and a
 10 young pigeon. ³ And he took unto him all these, and
 split them in the midst, and laid each piece one against
 11 another:⁴ but the birds split he not. And the birds of
 prey came down upon the carcasses, and Abram scared
 12 them away. And when the sun was going down, an over-
 powering sleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, an horror of
 13 great darkness fell upon him. And he said unto Abram,
 Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a
 land *that is not their's*, and shall serve them; and they
 14 shall afflict them four hundred years; And also against
 that nation, whom they shall serve, will I pronounce
 judgment; and afterwards shall they come out with
 15 great substance. And thou shalt come to thy fathers
 in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age. ⁵
 16 But a fourth generation shall come *hither again*:
 for the iniquity of the Amorite is not yet complete.⁶
 17 And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down,
 and it was thick darkness, behold a smoking furnace,
 and a torch of fire that passed between those fragments.
 18 In the same day the Eternal made⁷ a covenant with
 Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land,
 from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river
 19 Euphrates: The Kenite, and the Kenizzite, and the
 20 Kadmonite, And the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and
 21 the Rephaim, And the Amorite, and the Canaanite,
 and the Girgashite, and the Jebusite.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Now Sarai Abram's wife bare him no *children*: and she
 had an Egyptian handmaid, whose name *was* Hagar.
 2 And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the Eternal
 hath restrained me from bearing: come, I pray, unto
 my handmaid; perhaps I may obtain children by

¹ thought. ² threefold. ³ bird. ⁴ gave a man his piece towards his fellow.
⁵ grey hair. ⁶ whole. ⁷ cut.

her.¹ And Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai.
 3 And Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar her handmaid the Egyptian, after² Abram had abode ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be
 4 his wife. And he came unto Hagar, and she became pregnant: and when she saw that she was pregnant,
 5 her mistress was slighted in her eyes. And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong³ is through thee: I have given my handmaid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she was pregnant, I was slighted in her eyes: may
 6 the Eternal judge between me and thee. But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, thy handmaid is in thy hand; do to her as it *seemeth* good in thine eyes. And Sarai
 7 afflicted her, and she fled from her face. And an angel⁴ of the Eternal found her by a fountain⁵ of water in the
 8 desert, by the fountain⁵ on the way to Shur. And he said, Hagar, Sarai's handmaid, whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go? And she said, From the face
 9 of my mistress Sarai I am fleeing. And the angel⁴ of the Eternal said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and submit
 10 thyself⁶ under her hands. And the angel⁴ of the Eternal said unto her, I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that
 11 it shall not be counted for multitude. And the angel⁴ of the Eternal said unto her, Behold, thou *art* pregnant, and shalt bear a son, and shalt call his name Ishmael;
 12 because the Eternal hath heard thy affliction. And he will be *like* a wild ass *among* men; his hand *will be* against all, and the hand of all against him; and in the face of
 13 all his brethren he shall dwell. And she called the name of the Eternal that spake unto her, Thou *art* a God visible to me: for she said, Did I see a vestige after
 14 my seeing *him*? Therefore the well was called Beer-lahai-roi; behold, *it is* between Kadesh and Bered.
 15 And Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called his
 16 son's name, whom Hagar bare, Ishmael. And Abram *was* fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

CHAP. XVII.

1 AND when Abram was ninety years old⁷ and nine, the Eternal appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I *am* an Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect.

¹ shall be built from her. ² at the end. ³ violence. ⁴ messenger. ⁵ eye.
⁶ afflict thyself. ⁷ a son of.

2 And I will make¹ my covenant between me and thee,
 3 and will multiply thee exceedingly. And Abram fell
 4 on his face: and God spake to him, saying, I am *Ilc!*
 behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou shalt be a
 5 father of a multitude of nations. Neither shall thy
 name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be
 Abraham; for a father of a multitude of nations have I
 6 made² thee. And I will make thee exceeding fruitful,
 and I will make¹ nations of thee, and kings shall go
 7 forth from thee. And I will establish³ my covenant
 between me and thee and thy seed after thee through-
 out their generations for a covenant for ever, to be a
 8 God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. And I will
 give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land of
 thy sojournings, all the land of Canaan, for a possession
 9 for ever; and I will be their God. And God said
 unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore,
 thou, and thy seed after thee, throughout their genera-
 10 tions. This *is* my covenant, which ye shall keep, be-
 tween me and you and thy seed after thee; every male
 11 of you shall be circumcised. And ye shall circumcise
 the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be for a sign of the
 12 covenant between me and you. And at the age⁴ of eight
 days shall every male of you be circumcised throughout
 your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought
 with⁵ money of any son of an alien, who is not
 13 of thy seed. He that is born in thy house, or
 bought with⁵ thy money, must needs be circumcised:
 and my covenant shall be in your flesh for a covenant
 14 for ever. And the uncircumcised male who doth
 not circumcise the flesh of his foreskin, that soul shall be
 cut off from his people; he hath made void my covenant.
 15 And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife,
 thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah *shall* her
 16 name be. And I will bless her, and give thee a son also
 of her: yea, I will bless her, and she shall be a *mother*
 17 of nations; kings of peo^les shall be of her. Then
 Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in
 his heart, Shall a *child* be born unto him that is an
 hundred years old?⁷ and shall Sarah, that is ninety
 18 years old,⁶ bear? And Abraham said unto God, O that
 19 Ishmael might live before thee! And God said, Indeed,

¹ give. ² given. ³ raise. ⁴ a son of. ⁵ and the purchase of.

⁶ a daughter of ninety years.

⁷ a son of hundred years.

Sarah, thy wife shall bear thee a son; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish¹ my covenant with him for a covenant for ever, and with his seed after him. And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly; twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make² him a great nation. But my covenant will I establish¹ with Isaac, whom Sarah shall bear unto thee at this appointed time in the next³ year. And he finished speaking with him, and God went up from Abraham. And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with⁴ his money, every male of the men of Abraham's house; and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin in the selfsame day, as God had spoken unto him. And Abraham *was* ninety years old⁵ and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. And Ishmael his son *was* thirteen years old,⁶ when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. In the selfsame day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son. And all the men of his house, born in the house, or bought with money⁷ of the son of an alien, were circumcised with him.

CHAP. XVIII

1 AND the Eternal appeared unto him in the oaks of Mamre: and he sat in the entrance of the tent in the heat of the day. And he lifted up his eyes and saw, and lo, three men stood by him:⁸ and when he saw *them*, he ran towards them from the entrance of the tent, and prostrated himself towards the earth, And said, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy eyes, pass not, I pray, from thy servant: Let a little water, I pray, be taken, and lave your feet, and recline under the tree: And I will take a morsel of bread, and sustain ye your hearts; after that ye may pass: for therefore have ye passed by your servant. And they said, So do, as thou hast said. And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, Hasten three seahs of fine meal,⁹

¹ raise. ² give. ³ other. ⁴ the purchase of. ⁵ a son of ninety years. ⁶ a son of thirteen years. ⁷ and the purchase of. ⁸ were placed above. ⁹ meal of flour.

7 knead *it*, and make hearthcakes. And Abraham ran unto the herd, and took a calf¹ tender and good, and gave *it* unto the lad; and he hasted to dress² it.
8 And he took clotted cream, and milk, and the calf;³ which he had dressed,⁴ and set⁵ *it* before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat. And they said unto him, Where is Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent. And he said, I will certainly return⁶ unto thee as the time *that* liveth; and, lo, Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard *it* in the entrance of the tent, as this *was* behind him. Now Abraham and Sarah *were* advanced in days;⁷ the manner⁸ of women had ceased with Sarah. Therefore Sarah laughed within herself, saying, After I am faded shall I have pleasure, my lord being old also? And the Eternal said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear, I being old? Is anything too hard⁹ for the Eternal? At the time appointed I will return unto thee, as the time *that* liveth, and Sarah shall have a son. Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not; for she was afraid. And he said, Nay; but thou didst laugh. And the men rose from thence, and glanced towards Sodom: and Abraham went with them to let them go. And the Eternal said, Shall I hide¹⁰ from Abraham that thing which I am about to do; Since Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him? For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the Eternal, to do righteousness and judgment; that the Eternal may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him. And the Eternal said, Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very heavy; I will go down now, and see, if they have done according to the cry of it which is come unto me—extermination, and if not—I will know. And the men turned from thence, and went towards Sodom: but Abraham stood yet before the Eternal. And Abraham stepped near, and said, Wilt thou also sweep away the righteous with the wicked? Peradventure there be fifty righteous in the midst of the

¹ son of a herd. ² make. ³ son of the herd. ⁴ made. ⁵ gave. ⁶ returning I will return. ⁷ coming. ⁸ path. ⁹ distinguished. ¹⁰ cover.

city; wilt thou also sweep away and not bear with the
25 place for the fifty righteous that *are* therein? It is
unworthy of thee to do after this manner¹ to put to
death the righteous with the wicked, so that like as the
righteous so the wicked; it is unworthy of thee: Shall
26 the Judge of all the earth not do judgment? And the
Eternal said, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous in the
midst of the city, then I will bear with all the place for
27 their sakes. And Abraham answered and said, Behold
now, I have taken upon me² to speak unto the Lord,
28 and I *am* but dust and ashes: Peradventure there shall
lack³ five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy⁴ for
five all the city? And he said, If I find there forty
29 and five I will not destroy⁴ it. And he continued yet
to speak unto him, and said, Peradventure there shall
be forty found there. And he said, I will not do it for
30 forty's sake. And he said *unto him*, Oh let not the
wrath of the Lord glow, and I will speak: Perad-
venture there shall thirty be found there. And he said,
31 I will not do it, if I find there thirty. And he said,
Behold, now, I have taken upon me³ to speak unto the
Lord: Peradventure there shall be twenty found there.
And he said, I will not destroy⁴ it for twenty's sake.
32 And he said, Oh let not the Lord be wroth,⁵ and I will
speak yet but this once: Peradventure ten shall be
found there. And he said, I will not destroy⁴ it for
33 ten's sake. And the Eternal went as soon as he had
finished speaking with Abraham: and Abraham returned
unto his place.

CHAP. XIX.

1 AND the two angels⁶ came to Sodom at evening; and Lot
was sitting in the gate of Sodom: and Lot seeing *them*
rose to meet⁷ them; and he prostrated himself *with his*
2 face⁸ towards the earth; And he said, Behold now,
my lords, turn in,⁹ I pray, to your servant's house,
and lodge over night, and lave your feet, and ye may
rise up early, and go on your ways. And they said,
Nay; but we will abide¹⁰ in the street over night.
3 And he pressed upon them greatly; and they turned in¹¹
unto him, and came into his house; and he made them

¹ word. ² consented. ³ diminish. ⁴ corrupt. ⁵ glow. ⁶ messengers.
⁷ towards. ⁸ nostrils. ⁹ depart. ¹⁰ lodge. ¹¹ departed.

a feast, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did
 4 eat. They had not yet laid down, when the men of
 the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compassed the house
 round, both old and young,¹ all the people from *every*
 5 quarter.² And they called unto Lot, and said unto
 him, Where *are* the men who came to thee this
 night? bring them out unto us, that we may know
 6 them. And Lot went out at the entrance unto them,
 7 and shut the door after him, And said, pray, my
 8 brethren, do not so wickedly. Behold now, I have two
 daughters who have not known man; pray, let me
 bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as is
 good in your eyes: only unto these men do nothing;³
 for therefore came they under the shadow of my roof.⁴
 9 But they said, Step back. And they said *again*, This
 one came to sojourn, and he will needs judge: now
 will we do worse with thee, than with them. And
 they pressed sore upon the man, *even* Lot, and stepped
 10 near to break the door. But the men put⁵ forth their
 hand, and brought Lot into the house to them, and shut
 11 the door. And they smote the men that *were* at the
 entrance of the house with blindness, both small and
 great: so that they wearied themselves to find the
 12 entrance. And the men said unto Lot, whom hast thou
 yet here? son in law, and thy sons, and thy daughters,
 and whatsoever thou hast in the city, bring out of the
 13 place: For we will destroy⁶ this place, because the cry
 concerning them is great before the face of the Eternal;
 14 and the Eternal hath sent us to destroy⁶ it. And Lot
 went out, and spake unto his sons in law, the suitors of⁷
 his daughters, and said, Arise, go out of this place; for
 the Eternal will destroy⁶ the city; but he was as one
 15 that jested in the eyes of his sons in law. And when
 the morning dawn went up, then the angels⁸ urged Lot,
 saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters,
 who are found here, lest thou be swept away in the
 16 iniquity of the city. And while he lingered, the men
 laid hold of his hand, and of the hand of his wife, and
 of the hand of his two daughters; the Eternal having
 pity upon him: and they brought him forth, and placed
 17 him without the city. And it came to pass, when they

¹ from the lad to the old man. ² extremity. ³ not a word. ⁴ beam. ⁵ sent.
⁶ corrupt. ⁷ taking. ⁸ messengers.

had brought them forth abroad, that he said, Escape for thy life;¹ look not behind thee, neither stand in all the district;¹ escape to the mountain, lest thou be swept away. And Lot said unto them, Oh, not so, my Lord: Behold now, thy servant hath found favour in thy eyes, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast showed¹¹ me in keeping alive my soul; and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil cleave unto me, and I die: Behold now, this city is near to flee¹² unto, and it is little: Oh, let me escape thither, indeed it is² little, that my soul may live? And he said unto him, See, I have accepted thee³ concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow⁴ this city, for which thou hast spoken. Haste thee, escape thither; for I cannot do any thing till thou art come thither. Therefore one called the name of the city Zoar. The sun was risen⁵ upon the earth when Lot came into Zoar. Then the Eternal caused to rain upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone⁶ and fire from the Eternal out of heaven; And he overthrew⁷ those cities, and all the district,¹ and all the inhabitants of the cities, and the growth of the ground. But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar⁸ of salt. And Abraham rose early in the morning to go to the place where he had stood before the Eternal: And he glanced towards Sodom and Gomorrah, and towards all the face of the land of the district,¹ and beheld, and, lo, the vapour of the earth went up as the vapour of a furnace. And it came to pass, when God destroyed⁹ the cities of the district,¹ that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew⁷ the cities in which Lot abode. And Lot went up out of Zoar, and abode in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to abide in Zoar: and he abode in a cave, he and his two daughters. And the firstborn said unto the younger, Our father is old, and *there is* not a man in the earth to come unto us after the way of all the earth: Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may keep alive seed from our father. And they made their father drink wine that night: and the firstborn came and lay with

¹ circle. ² is it not. ³ borne thy face. ⁴ turn. ⁵ had gone out.

⁶ resin. ⁷ turned. ⁸ one stationed. ⁹ corrupted.

¹⁰ soul. ¹¹ done. ¹² run away

her father; and he knew not when she lay down, nor
 34 when she arose. And it came to pass on the morrow,
 that the firstborn said unto the younger, Behold, I lay
 yesternight with my father; let us make him drink
 wine this night also; and come thou, *and* lie with him,
 35 that we may keep alive seed from our father. And
 they made their father drink wine that night also: and
 the younger arose, and lay with him; and he knew not
 36 when she lay down, nor when she arose. Thus the
 two daughters of Lot became pregnant by their father.
 37 And the firstborn bare a son, and called his name
 Moab: the same *is* the father of Moab unto this day.
 38 And the younger, she also bare a son, and called his
 name Ben-ammi: the same *is* the father of the children
 of Ammon unto this day.

CHAP. XX.

1 AND Abraham journeyed from thence towards the land
 of the south, and abode between Kadesh and Shur, and
 2 sojourned in Gerar. And Abraham said of Sarah his
 wife, she *is* my sister: and Abimelech king of Gerar
 3 sent, and took Sarah. But God came to Abimelech in
 a dream by night, and said to him, Behold, thou shalt
 die for the woman whom thou hast taken; for she *is* a
 4 man's wife.¹ But Abimelech had not approached her:
 and he said, Lord, wilt thou slay also a righteous
 5 nation? Said he not unto to me, She *is* my sister?
 and she, even she herself said, He *is* my brother: in the
 integrity of my heart and innocency of my hands have
 6 I done this. And God said unto him in a dream, Yea,
 I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy
 heart; therefore I withheld thee from sinning against
 7 me: therefore suffered² I thee not to touch her. Now
 therefore restore the man *his* wife; for he *is* a prophet,
 and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if
 thou restore *her* not, know thou that thou shalt surely
 8 die, thou, and all that *are* thine. Therefore Abimelech
 rose early in the morning, and called all his servants,
 and spake all these words in their ears: and the men
 9 were sore afraid. Then Abimelech called Abraham,

¹ owned by an owner. ² gave.

- and said unto him, What hast thou done unto us? and in what have I sinned against thee, that thou hast brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? thou hast done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.
- 10 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What sawest thou,
 11 that thou hast done this thing? And Abraham said, Because I said, Surely the fear of God is not in this place; and they will slay me for my wife's sake.¹
- 12 And yet indeed *she* is my sister; she is the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she
 13 became my wife. And it came to pass, when God caused me to wander from my father's house, that I said unto her, This is thy kindness² which thou shalt do unto me: at every place whither we shall come, say
 14 of me, He is my brother. And Abimelech took flocks, and herds, and menservants, and handmaids, and gave *them* unto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife.
- 15 And Abimelech said, Behold, my land is before thee:
 16 abide where *it is* good in thine eyes. And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand *pieces* of silver: behold, it *shall be* to thee an eye-covering unto all that *are* with thee, and thou mayest
 17 face³ every one. So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maid-servants; and they bare *children*. For the Eternal had restrained every womb of the house of Abimelech, because⁴ of Sarah Abraham's wife.

CHAP. XXI.

- 1 AND the Eternal visited Sarah as he had said, and the
 2 Eternal did unto Sarah as he had spoken. For Sarah became pregnant, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the appointed time of which God had spoken to
 3 him. And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac.
- 4 And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac being eight
 5 days old⁵ as God had commanded him. And Abraham was an hundred years old,⁶ when his son Isaac was born
 6 unto him. And Sarah said, God hath made me *a person*
 7 to be laughed at, all that hear it will laugh at me. And she

¹ on the word. ² mercy. ³ stand opposite. ⁴ for the word. ⁵ a son of eight days. ⁶ a son of an hundred years.

said, Who would have declared unto Abraham, that Sarah should have suckled children? for I have born
8 *him* a son in his old age. And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast on the
9 day that Isaac was weaned. And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, whom she had born unto Abraham,
10 mocking. Wherefore she said unto Abraham, Drive away this maidservant and her son: for the son of this maidservant shall not possess with my son, *even* with
11 Isaac. And the thing was very evil in the eyes of
12 Abraham, because of his son. And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be evil in thy eyes because of the lad, and because of thy maid servant; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for through
13 Isaac shall seed be raised unto thee.¹ And also of the son of the maidservant will I make² a nation, because he *is* thy
14 seed. And Abraham rose early in the morning, and took bread, and a skin-vessel of water, and gave *it* unto Hagar, putting *it* on her shoulder, and the child, and sent her away: and she went, and wandered in the
15 desert of Beer-sheba. And the water was finished from the skin-vessel, and she cast the child under one of the
16 plants. And she went, and sat her down over against *him*, at the distance of about a bowshot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the child. And she sat over against *him*, and lifted up her voice, and
17 wept. And God heard the voice of the lad: and an angel³ of God called to Hagar out of the heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God
18 hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is*. Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand; for I will
19 make² him a great nation. And God unclosed her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went, and filled the skin-vessel with water, and gave the lad drink.
20 And God was with the lad; and he grew, and abode in the desert, and became an archer. And he abode in the desert of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

22 And it came to pass at that time, that Abimelech and

¹ called unto thee. ² put. ³ messenger.

Phichol the officer of his host spake unto Abraham,
 23 saying, God *is* with thee in all that thou doest: Now
 therefore swear unto me here by God that thou wilt not
 deal falsely with me, nor with my offspring, nor with
 my grand-child: *but* according to the mercy that I have
 done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land
 24 wherein thou hast sojourned. And Abraham said, I
 25 will swear. And Abraham reproved¹ Abimelech be-
 cause of a well of water, which Abimelech's servants
 26 had violently taken away. And Abimelech said, I
 know not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou
 27 tell me, neither yet heard I *of it*, but to-day. And
 Abraham took flocks and herds, and gave them unto
 28 Abimelech; and both of them made² a covenant. And
 Abraham placed seven ewe lambs of the flock by them-
 29 selves. And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What
mean these seven ewe lambs which thou hast placed
 30 by themselves? And he said, For *these* seven ewe
 lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a
 31 witness unto me, that I have digged this well. Where-
 fore he called that place Beer-sheba; because there
 32 they swarc both of them. Thus they made³ a covenant
 at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech rose, and Phichol the
 officer of his host, and they returned into the land of
 33 the Philistines. And *Abraham* planted a tamarisk in
 Beer-sheba, and invoked⁴ there in the name of the
 34 Eternal, the everlasting⁴ God. And Abraham sojourned
 in the Philistines' land many days.

CHAP. XXII.

1 AND it came to pass after these things that God did try
 Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham: and he said,
 2 Behold, *here I am*. And he said, Take now thy son,
 thine only one, whom thou lovest, Isaac, and go into the
 land of Moriah; and bring him up there for a burnt
 offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell
 3 thee of.⁵ And Abraham rose early in the morning,
 and saddled his ass, and took his two lads with him,
 and Isaac his son, and clave the wood for the burnt
 offering, and rose, and went unto the place of which

¹ argued with. ² put. ³ cut. ⁴ for ever.

⁵ say unto thee. ⁶ called.

4 God had told him. ¹ Then on the third day Abraham
 5 lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off. And
 Abraham said unto his lads, Abide ye here with the
 ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and prostrate
 6 ourselves, and return to you. And Abraham took the
 wood of the burnt offering, and put it upon Isaac his
 son; and he took the fire in his hand, and the
 slaughtering knife; and they went both of them to-
 7 gether. And Isaac said unto Abraham his father, and
 he said, My father: and he said, Here *am* I, my son.
 And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where
 8 is any of the flock for a burnt offering? And Abraham
 said, My son, God will provide² himself one of the flock
 for a burnt offering: so they went both of them to-
 9 gether. And they came to the place which God had
 told him of;³ and Abraham built an altar there, and set
 the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and put
 10 him on the altar upon the wood. And Abraham
 stretched forth⁴ his hand, and took the slaughtering
 11 knife to slaughter his son. And an angel⁵ of the Eternal
 called unto him out of the heaven, and said, Abraham,
 12 Abraham: and he said, Here *am* I. And he said,
 Lay⁶ not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any
 thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God,
 since thou hast not kept back thy son, thine only one
 13 from me. And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw,
 and behold a ram, afterwards caught⁷ in the thicket by
 its horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and
 brought it up for a burnt offering in the stead of his
 14 son. And Abraham called the name of that place
 Adonay-Yireh: as it is said to this day, In the mount
 15 of the Eternal it shall be seen. And an angel⁵ of the
 Eternal called unto Abraham out of the heaven the second
 16 time. And said, By myself have I sworn, is the decla-
 ration of the Eternal, that because thou hast done this
 thing, and hast not kept back thy son, thine only one:
 17 That I will greatly bless thee, and I will exceedingly
 multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the
 sand which is upon the sea shore;⁸ and thy seed shall

¹ which God had said unto him. ² see. ³ said to him. ⁴ sent. ⁵ messenger.
⁶ send. ⁷ seized. ⁸ lip.

18 possess the gate of its enemies; And all the nations of
the earth shall bless themselves with thy seed; because¹
19 thou hast hearkened to my voice. So Abraham re-
turned unto his lads, and they rose and went together
to Beer-sheba; and Abraham abode at Beer-sheba.

20 And it came to pass after these things, that it was
told Abraham, saying, Behold, Milcah, she hath also
21 born children unto thy brother Nahor; Huz his first-
born, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of
22 Aram, And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and
23 Jidlaph, and Bethuel. And Bethuel begat Rebekah:
these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor, Abraham's bro-
24 ther. And his concubine, whose name *was* Reumah,
she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and
Maachah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 AND the life of Sarah was an hundred years and seven
years and twenty years: *these were* the years of the life
2 of Sarah. And Sarah died in Kirjath-arba; the same
is Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came
3 to bewail Sarah, and to weep for her. And Abra-
ham arose from before his dead, and spake unto the
4 sons of Heth, saying, I *am* a stranger and a sojourner
with you: give me a possession of a burying-place with
5 you, that I may bury my dead from before me. And
the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto
6 him, Hear us, my lord: thou *art* a prince of God in
the midst of us: in the choice of our burying-place bury
thy dead; none² of us shall withhold from thee his
burying-place, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.
7 And Abraham arose, and prostrated himself to the
people of the land, *even* to the children of Heth.
8 And he spake with them, saying, If it be your
mind³ to bury my dead from before me; hear me,
and intreat⁴ for me to Ephron the son of Zohar.

¹ heel, consequence. ² a man. ³ soul. ⁴ meet.

9 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which *is* in the extremity of his field; for its full *value* in silver he shall give it me for a property of a
10 burying-place in the midst of you. Now Ephron was sitting in the midst of the children of Heth: and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the audience¹ of the children of Heth, *even* of all that came in at the gate of
11 his city, saying, Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I give it thee; before the eyes of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury
12 thy dead. And Abraham prostrated himself before the
13 people of the land. And he spake unto Ephron in the audience¹ of the people of the land, saying, But if thou wouldst only hear me: I will give thee money for the field: take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead there.
14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him.
15 My lord, hearken unto me: land *worth* four hundred shekels of silver,—what *is* that between me and thee?
16 bury therefore thy dead. And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named² in the audience¹ of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver current³ money
17 with the merchant. And the field of Ephron, which *was* in Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field, and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the boundaries round
18 were made sure⁴ unto Abraham for a purchase before the eyes of the children of Heth, before all that came
19 in at the gate of his city. And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah before Mamre: the same *is* Hebron in the land of
20 Canaan. And the field, and the cave that *is* therein, were made sure⁴ unto Abraham for a property of a burying-place by the sons of Heth.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 AND Abraham was old, *and* well stricken in age,⁵ and
2 the Eternal had blessed Abraham in all *things*. And Abraham said unto his servant, the elder of his house, that ruled over all that he had, Put, I pray thee, thy
3 hand under my thigh: And I will adjure thee by the

¹ ears. ² spoken. ³ passing. ⁴ arose. ⁵ come into days.

Eternal, the God of the heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I abide.

4 But thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac. And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to go after me unto this land: must I needs bring¹ thy son again unto the land from whence thou didst go out? And Abraham said unto him,

7 Beware lest thou bring¹ my son thither again. The Eternal God of the heaven, who took me from my father's house, and from the land of my kindred, and who spake unto me, and who swore unto me, saying, Unto thy seed will I give this land: he shall send his angel² before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my son from

8 thence. And if the woman will not be willing to go after thee, then thou shalt be clear³ from this my oath: only bring¹ not my son thither again. And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his lord, and

10 swore to him concerning that matter. And the servant took ten camels of the camels of his lord, and went; all the goods of his lord *being* in his hand: and he arose, and went to Mesopotamia, unto the city of Nahor.

11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city by a well of water at the time of the evening, *even* the

12 time that the females go out to draw water. And he said, O Eternal God of my lord Abraham, I pray thee, let it happen this day before me, and shew⁷ mercy unto my lord

13 Abraham. Behold, I am placed by the well⁴ of water; and the daughters of the men of the city come out to

14 draw water: And let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, incline thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: *let the same be she that thou hast appointed⁵ for thy servant Isaac*; and thereby shall

15 I know that thou hast shown⁸ mercy unto my lord. And it came to pass, before he had finished speaking, that, behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel, son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother,

16 with her pitcher upon her shoulder. And the damsel *was* very fair to look upon,⁶ a virgin, no man had known her: and she went down to the well⁴ and filled

¹ restore. ² messenger. ³ guiltless. ⁴ eye. ⁵ argued. ⁶ of sight.

⁷ do. ⁸ done.

17 her pitcher, and went up. And the servant ran towards
 her, and said, Let me, I pray thee, sip a little water from
 18 thy pitcher. And she said, Drink, my lord: and she
 hasted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and
 19 gave him drink. And when she had finished giving
 him drink, she said, I will draw *water* for thy camels also,
 20 until they have finished drinking. And she hasted, and
 emptied her pitcher, into the drinking trough, and ran again
 unto the well to draw *water*, and drew for all his camels
 21 And the man wondering at her was silent, to know
 whether the Eternal had made his journey¹ prosperous
 22 or not. And it came to pass, as the camels had finished
 drinking, that the man took a golden pendant a beka
 in weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten *shekels*
 23 weight of gold; And said, Whose daughter *art* thou?
 tell me, I pray thee: is there place in thy father's
 24 house for us to lodge over night? And she said
 unto him, I *am* the daughter of Bethuel the son
 25 of Milcah, whom she bare unto Nahor. She said
 moreover unto him, We have both straw and pro-
 vender enough, and place to lodge over night.
 26 And the man bowed down his head, and prostrated
 27 himself to the Eternal. And he said, Blessed *be* the
 Eternal God of my lord Abraham, who hath not left
 destitute² my lord of his mercy and his truth: I *being*
 in the way, the Eternal led me to the house of my
 28 lord's brethren. And the damsel ran, and told *them of*
 29 her mother's house these things. And Rebekah had a
 brother, and his name *was* Laban: and Laban ran out
 30 unto the man, unto the well.³ And it came to pass,
 when he saw the pendant and bracelets upon his sister's
 hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his
 sister, saying, Thus spake the man unto me; that he
 came unto the man; and, behold, he stood by the
 31 camels at the well.⁴ And he said, Come in, thou
 blessed of the Eternal; wherefore standest thou with-
 out? for I have cleared the house, and a place for the
 32 camels. And the man came into the house: and he
 ungirded his camels, and gave straw and provender for
 the camels, and water to lave his feet, and the men's
 33 feet that *were* with him. And there was put *meat*
 before him to eat: but he said, I will not eat until I
 34 have spoken my words. And he said, Speak on. And
 35 he said, Abraham's servant *am* I. And the Eternal

¹ way. ² forsaken. ³ eye.

hath blessed my lord greatly; and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and menservants, and handmaids, and camels, and
 36 asses. And Sarah my lord's wife bare a son to my master when she was old: and unto him hath he given
 37 all that he hath. And my lord adjured me, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife to my son of the daughters
 38 of the Canaanites, in whose land I abide: But thou shalt go unto my father's house, and to my family, and
 39 take a wife unto my son. And I said unto my lord, Peradventure the woman will not go after me. And
 40 he said unto me, The Eternal, before whom I walk, will send his angel¹ with thee, and prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my family, and of
 41 my father's house: Then shalt thou be clear² from *this* my oath,³ when thou comest to my family; and if they give not thee *one*, thou shalt be clear² from my oath.³
 42 And I came this day unto the well,⁴ and said, O Eternal God of my lord Abraham, if now thou do prosper my
 43 way which I go: Behold, I am placed by the well⁴ of water; and let it come to pass, that when the young woman cometh forth to draw *water*, and I say to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to
 44 drink; And she say to me, both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: *let* the same *be* the woman whom the Eternal hath appointed⁵ for my lord's son.
 45 And before I had finished speaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down unto the well,⁴ and drew *water*: and I said unto her, Give me drink, I pray thee?
 46 And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her *shoulder*, and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: so I drank, and she gave the camels drink
 47 also. And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter *art* thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the pendant upon her nose, and the bracelets upon her hands.
 48 And I bowed down my head, and prostrated myself to the Eternal, and blessed the Eternal God of my lord Abraham, who had led me in the way of truth to take
 49 my lord's brother's daughter unto his son. And now if ye will show⁶ mercy and truth with my lord, tell me: and

¹ messenger. ² guiltless. ³ execration. ⁴ eye. ⁵ argued. ⁶ do.

if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right or to the
 50 left. Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said,
 The thing has gone forth from the Eternal: we cannot
 51 speak unto thee evil or good. Behold, Rebekah *is*
 before thee, take *her*, and go, and let her be thy lord's
 52 son's wife, as the Eternal hath spoken. And it came
 to pass, that, when Abraham's servant heard their words,
 he prostrated himself to the earth before the Eternal.
 53 And the servant brought forth vessels of silver, and
 vessels of gold, and garments, and gave *them* to Rebe-
 kah: he gave also to her brother and to her mother
 54 precious things. And they did eat and drink, he and
 the men that *were* with him, and lodged over night; and
 they rose in the morning, and he said, Send me away
 55 unto my lord. And her brother and her mother said, Let
 the damsel abide with us a year¹ or ten *months*; after that
 56 she may go. And he said unto them, Delay me not, for
 the Eternal hath prospered my way; send me away that
 57 I may go to my lord. And they said, We will call the
 58 damsel, and ask at her mouth. And they called Rebe-
 kah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man?
 59 And she said, I will go. And they sent away Rebekah
 their sister, and her nurse, and Abraham's servant, and
 60 his men. And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto
 her, Our sister! mayest thou become thousands of
 myriads, and let thy seed possess the gate of those who
 61 hate them. And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and
 they rode upon the camels, and went after the man:
 62 and the servant took Rebekah, and went. And Isaac
 had just come from the well Lahai-roi; for he abode in
 63 the south country. And Isaac went out to meditate
 in the field at the turn of evening; and he lifted up his
 64 eyes, and saw, and, behold, camels *were* coming. And
 Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and she saw Isaac, and she
 65 fell off the camel. And she said unto the servant,
 What man *is* this that goeth in the field towards us?
 And the servant said, It *is* my lord; and she took the
 66 veil, and covered herself. And the servant related to
 67 Isaac all the things that he had done. And Isaac
 brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took
 Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her:
 and Isaac was comforted after his mother's *death*.

¹ days.

CHAP. XXV.

1 THEN again¹ Abraham took² a wife, and her name *was*
 2 Keturah. And she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan,
 3 and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And
 Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of
 Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim.
 4 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Ephier, and
 Hanoah, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All these *were* the
 5 children of Keturah. And Abraham gave all that he
 6 had unto Isaac. But unto the sons of the concubines,
 whom Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent
 them away from Isaac his son, while he yet lived, east-
 7 ward, unto the east country. And these *are* the days
 of the years of Abraham's life which he lived, an hundred
 8 years, and threescore, and fifteen years. Then Abraham
 expired, and died in a good old age, old and full³ of
 9 years; and was gathered to his peoples. And his sons
 Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah,
 in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite,
 10 which is before Mamre: The field which Abraham
 purchased⁴ of the sons of Heth: there was Abraham
 11 buried, and Sarah his wife. And it came to pass after
 the death of Abraham, that God blessed his son Isaac;
 and Isaac abode by the well Lahai-roi.
 12 Now these *are* the progeny of Ishmael, Abraham's
 son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid,
 13 bare unto Abraham: And these *are* the names of the
 sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their
 progeny: the firstborn of Ishmael, Nebajoth: and
 14 Kedar, and Abdeel, and Mibsam, And Mishma, and
 15 Dumah, and Massa. Hahar, and Tema, Jetur, Nephish,
 16 and Kedemah: These *are* the sons of Ishmael, and
 these *are* their names, by their enclosures, and by their
 strongholds; twelve princes according to their races.
 17 And these *are* the years of the life of Ishmael, an hundred
 years, and thirty years, and seven years: and he expired
 18 and died; and was gathered unto his peoples. And
 they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that is before

¹ continued. ² and took. ³ satisfied. ⁴ acquired.

Egypt, as thou comest towards Assyria: *his portion* lay¹ in the presence of all his brethren.

- 19 And these *are* the progeny of Isaac, Abraham's son:
 20 Abraham begat Isaac: And Isaac was forty years old² when he took Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-aram, the sister to Laban the Syrian. And Isaac entreated the Eternal facing his wife, because she *was* barren: and the Eternal was entreated of him, and Rebekah his wife became pregnant. And the children struggled together within her; and she said, If *it be* so, wherefore *am* I thus—? And she went to enquire of the Eternal. And the Eternal said unto her, Two nations *are* in thy womb,³ and two races shall be parted from thy bowels; and *one* race shall be firmer than *the other* race; and the elder⁴ shall serve the younger. And when her days to bear were full, behold,
 25 *there were* twins in her womb.⁵ And the first went out red, all over like an hairy robe; and they called his name Esau. And after that went his brother out, his hand scizing Esau's heel; and his name he called Jacob: and Isaac *was* threescore years old⁶ when she bare them.
 27 And the lads grew: and Esau was a cunning hunter,⁷ a man of the field; but Jacob *was* a plain man, abiding in tents. And Isaac loved Esau, because he did eat of *his* venison;⁸ but Rebekah loved Jacob.
 29 And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and he *was* faint: And Esau said to Jacob, Let me devour, I pray thee, from this red, even this red *thing*; for I *am* faint: therefore was his name called Edom.
 31 And Jacob said, Sell me this⁹ day thy birthright.
 32 And Esau said, Behold, I *am* in peril¹⁰ to die: and what¹¹ is this birthright to me? And Jacob said, Swear to me this⁷ day; and he sware to him: and he sold his birthright unto Jacob. Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he did eat and drink, and he rose and went; thus Esau despised *his* birthright.

¹ fell. ² a son of. ³ belly. ⁴ numerous. ⁵ a man knowing hunting.
⁶ the hunting was in his mouth. ⁷ as the. ⁸ going. ⁹ wherefore.

ЧИП. XXVI.

1 AND there was a famine in the land, besides the first
 famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac
 went unto Abimelech king of the Philistines unto
 2 Gerar. And the Eternal appeared unto him, and said,
 Go not down into Egypt: dwell in the land which I
 3 shall tell¹ thee of. Sojourn in this land, and I will be
 with thee, and will bless thee; for unto thee, and unto
 thy seed, I will give all these countries, and I will
 establish² the oath which I swore unto Abraham thy
 4 father: And I will make thy seed to multiply as the
 stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these
 lands; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the
 5 earth bless themselves. As a reward³ that Abraham
 hearkened to my voice, and kept my charge, my com-
 6 mandments, my ordinances, and my laws. And Isaac
 7 abode in Gerar: And the men of the place asked *him*
 of his wife; and he said, She is my sister: for he feared
 to say, *She is my wife*; lest, *said he*, the men of the place
 should slay me for Rebekah; because she *was* fair to
 8 look upon.⁴ And it came to pass, when he had been
 there a long time,⁵ that Abimelech king of the Philistines
 glanced out at the window, and saw, and, behold Isaac
 9 *was* sporting⁶ with Rebekah his wife. And Abimelech
 called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she *is* thy
 wife: and how saidst thou, She *is* my sister? And Isaac
 10 said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her. And
 Abimelech said, What *is* this thou hast done unto us?
 one of the people might lightly⁷ have lain with thy wife,
 11 and thou wouldst have brought guilt upon us. And
 Abimelech commanded all the people, saying, He that
 toucheth this man or his wife shall surely be put to
 12 death. Then Isaac sowed in that land, and found in
 that year an hundredfold:⁸ and the Eternal blessed
 13 him: Thus the man grew, and went forward,⁹
 14 and grew until he became very great: For he had
 possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and many
 domestics: and the Philistines were jealous of him.
 15 For all the wells which his father's servants had digged

¹ say. ² raise. ³ beel, consequence. ⁴ good of sight. ⁵ the days to him
 there had been long. ⁶ mocking. ⁷ as a little. ⁸ gates. ⁹ going.

in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had
16 stopped them and filled them with dust. And Abime-
lech said unto Isaac, Go from us; for thou art become
17 much mightier than we. And Isaac went thence, and
encamped in the valley¹ of Gerar, and abode there.
18 And Isaac digged again² the wells of water, which they
had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the
Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham:
and he called their names after the names by which his
19 father had called them. And Isaac's servants digged in
the valley,¹ and found there a well of living water.
20 And the herdmen of Gerar quarrelled with Isaac's herd-
men, saying, The water is ours: and he called the name
of the well Esek; because they contended with him.
21 And they digged another well, and quarrelled for that
22 also: and he called the name of it Sitnah. And he
removed from thence, and digged another well; and for
that they quarrelled not; and he called the name of it
Rehoboth; and he said, For now the Eternal hath
made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.
23 24 And he went up from thence to Beer-sheba. And
the Eternal appeared unto him the same night, and
said, I *am* the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for
I *am* with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy
25 seed for my servant Abraham's sake. And he builded
an altar there, and invoked³ the name of the Eternal,
and pitched³ his tent there: and there Isaac's servants
26 digged a well. Then Abimelech went to him from
Gerar, and Ahuzzath his companion, and Phichol the
27 officer of his host. And Isaac said unto them, Why
come ye to me, when ye hate me, and have sent me
28 away from you? And they said, We saw plainly that
the Eternal was with thee: and we said, Let there be
now an oath⁴ between us, *even* between us and thee, and
29 let us make⁵ a covenant with thee. That thou wilt do
us no evil, since we have not touched thee, and since
we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have
sent thee away in peace. Thou *art* now blessed of the
30 Eternal. And he made them a feast, and they did eat
31 and drink. And they rose early in the morning, and
swore one to another;⁶ and Isaac sent them away, and
32 they went from him in peace. And it came to pass that

¹ brook. ² returned and digged. ³ inclined. ⁴ execration. ⁵ cut.
⁶ a man to his brother. ⁷ called in.

day, that Isaac's servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto
 33 him, We have found water. And he called it Shebah : therefore the name of the city is Beer-sheba unto this day.

34 And Esau was forty years old,¹ when he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite; and Basemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite : And they were a vexation of spirit unto Isaac and unto Rebekah.

CHAP. XXVII

1 AND it came to pass, that when Isaac was old, and his eyes were too dim to see, he called Esau his eldest² son, and said unto him, My son : and he said unto him,
 2 Behold, *here am I*. And he said, Behold now, I am
 3 old, I know not the day of my death : Now therefore take,³ I pray thee, thy weapons,⁴ thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and hunt me *some* venison :⁵
 4 And make me savoury meats, such as I love, and bring *them* to me, that I may eat ; that my soul may bless
 5 thee before I die. And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son. And Esau went to the field to
 6 hunt *for* venison,⁵ in order to bring *it*. And Rebekah said unto Jacob her son, as follows : Behold, I heard thy
 7 father speak unto Esau thy brother saying, Bring me venison⁵ and make me savoury meats, that I may eat, and bless thee before the Eternal before my death.
 8 Now therefore, my son, hearken to my voice according
 9 to that which I command thee. Go now to the flock, and take me from thence two good kids of the goats, and I will make them savoury meats for thy father, such
 10 as he loveth : And thou shalt bring *them* to thy father, that he may eat, so that he may bless thee before his
 11 death. And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother *is* a hairy man, and I *am* a smooth
 12 man : My father peradventure will feel me and I shall be in his eyes as an impostor ; and I shall bring a curse
 13 upon me, and not a blessing. And his mother said unto him, Upon me *be* thy curse, my son : only hearken
 14 to my voice, and go take *them* to me. And he went, and took, and brought *them* to his mother : and his mother made savoury meats, such as his father loved.

¹ a son of. ² great. ³ bear. ⁴ vessels. ⁵ hunting.

15 And Rebekah took the costly garments of her eldest-
 son Esau, which *were* with her in the house, and clothed
 16 with them Jacob her younger² son: And she clothed
 with the skins of the kids of the goats his hands, and
 17 the smooth of his neck: And she gave the savoury
 meats, and the bread, which she had made, into the
 18 band of her son Jacob. And he came unto his father,
 and said, My father: and he said, Here *am* I; who *art*
 19 thou, my son? And Jacob said unto his father, I *am*
 Esau thy firstborn; I have done according as thou
 spakest unto me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my
 20 venison,³ that thy soul may bless me. And Isaac said
 unto his son, How *is it* that thou hast found *it* so
 quickly,⁴ my son? And he said, Because the Eternal
 21 thy God caused *it thus* to happen before me. And Isaac
 said unto Jacob, Step near, I pray thee, that I may feel
 thee, my son, whether thou *be* my son Esau himself⁵ or
 22 not. And Jacob stepped near unto Isaac his father;
 and he felt him, and said, The voice *is* Jacob's voice,
 23 but the hands *are* the hands of Esau. And he recog-
 nised him not, because his hands were hairy, as his
 24 brother Esau's hands: so he blessed him. And he
 said, *Art* thou my son Esau himself⁵? And he said, I *am*.
 25 And he said, Reach *it* to me, and I will eat of my son's
 venison,³ that my soul may bless thee. And he reached
it to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine,
 26 and he drank. And his father Isaac said unto him,
 27 Step near now, and kiss me, my son. And he stepped
 near, and kissed him: and he smelled the odour of his
 garments, and blessed him, and said, See, the odour of
 my son *is* as the odour of a field which the Eternal hath
 28 blessed: Therefore God give thee of the dew of
 heaven, and the fatness⁶ of the earth, and plenty of corn
 29 and must: Let peoples serve thee, and races prostrate
 themselves to thee: be master over thy brethren, and
 let thy mother's sons prostrate themselves to thee: they
 that curse thee shall be cursed, and they that bless thee
 30 shall be blessed. And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac
 had finished blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce
 gone out from the face of Isaac his father, that Esau his
 31 brother came in from his hunting. And he also had
 made savoury meats, and brought *them* unto his father,
 and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and
 eat of his son's venison,³ that thy soul may bless me.

¹ great. ² little. ³ hunting. ⁴ What is this thou hast hastened to find?

⁵ this. ⁶ oils.

32 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who *art* thou? And
 33 he said, I *am* thy son, thy firstborn, Esau. And Isaac
 trembled *with* an exceedingly great trembling, and said,
 Who then *is* he that hath hunted venison¹ and brought
 it me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and
 34 have blessed him? yea, *and* he shall be blessed. And
 when Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with
 a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father
 35 Bless me, *even* me also, O my father. And he said,
 Thy brother came with subtlety, and hath taken thy
 36 blessing. And he said, Is it because he was called
 Jacob, that he hath supplanted me these two times: he
 took my birthright; and, behold, now he hath taken
 my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a bles-
 37 sing for me? And Isaac answered and said unto Esau,
 Behold, I have made² him thy master, and all his
 brethren have I given to him for servants; and with
 corn and must have I supported him: and what shall
 38 I do now unto thee, my son? And Esau said unto
 his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless
 me, *even* me also, O my father. And Esau lifted up
 39 his voice, and wept. And Isaac his father answered and
 said unto him, Behold, thy dwelling³ shall be the fatness⁴
 of the earth, and from the dew of heaven from above;
 40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and shalt serve thy
 brother; and it shall come to pass when thou rovest
 about, || that thou shalt pull his yoke from off thy neck.
 41 And Esau was hostile to Jacob because of the blessing
 wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his
 heart, The days of mourning for my father approach;
 42 then will I slay my brother Jacob. And these words
 of Esau her elder⁵ son were told to Rebekah: and she
 sent and called Jacob her younger⁶ son, and said unto
 him, Behold, thy brother Esau, concerning thee, doth
 43 comfort himself, *intending* to slay thee. Now there-
 fore, my son, hearken to my voice; and arise, flee thou
 44 to Laban my brother to Haran; And abide with him
 45 a few⁷ days, until thy brothers fury turn; ⁸ Until thy
 brother's wrath turn away from thee, and he forget *that*
 which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and take
 thee from thence: wherefore should I be bereft also of
 46 you both in one day? And Rebekah said to Isaac,

¹ hunting.

² put.

³ stay.

⁴ oils.

⁵ great.

⁶ little.

⁷ single ⁸ return.

My life is harassed, because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, like these of the daughters of the land, what¹ is life to me?

CHAP. XXVIII.

- 1 AND Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and commanded him, and said unto him, Thou shalt not take a
- 2 wife of the daughters of Canaan. Arise, go to Padan-aram, to the house of Bethuel thy mother's father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Lahan
- 3 thy mother's brother. And God Almighty will bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou
- 4 mayest be an assembly of peoples; And give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest possess the land of thy sojournings,
- 5 which God gave unto Abraham. And Isaac sent away Jacob; and he went to Padan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's
- 6 and Esau's mother. When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him he prohibited him, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of
- 7 the daughters of Canaan; And that Jacob had hearkened unto his father and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram; Esau thus saw that the daughters of Canaan were
- 8 evil in the eyes of Isaac his father: Then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took besides his *former* wives, Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abraham's son, the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.
- 10 And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, and went to-
- 11 wards Haran. And he lighted upon the place, and tarried there² all night, because the sun was set;⁴ and he took of the stones of that place, and put *them* for a resting-place for his head, and lay down in that place.
- 12 And he dreamed, and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top⁵ of it reached to heaven: and behold angels⁶ of
- 13 God going up and down on it. And, behold, the Eternal stood⁷ above it, and said, I *am* the Eternal God of

¹ wherefore. ² lodged. ⁴ come. ⁵ head. ⁶ messengers.

⁷ was placed.

Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy
 14 seed; And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad¹ to the west,² and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and in
 15 thy seed shall all the families of the earth³ be blessed: And behold, I *am* with thee, and will keep thee whithersoever thou goest, and will restore thee again into this land; for I will not forsake thee, until I have done *that*
 16 which I have spoken to thee. And Jacob awoke out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the Eternal is in this
 17 place; and I knew *it* not. And he was afraid, and said, How fearful *is* this place! this *is* none other but the
 18 house of God, and this *is* the gate of heaven. And Jacob rose early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put *for* a resting-place for his head, and set it up *for* a pillar,⁴ and poured oil upon the top⁴ of it.
 19 and he called the name of that place Beth-el: whereas
 20 Luz had been the name of the city at the first. And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give
 21 me bread to eat, and a garment to put on, So that I return to my father's house in peace: then shall the
 22 Eternal be my God; and this stone which I have put *for* a pillar,⁵ shall be God's house: and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 THEN Jacob lifted up his feet, and went into the land
 2 of the children of the east. And he saw, and behold a well in the field, and, lo, there *were* three droves of sheep⁶ crouching by it; for out of that well they gave the droves drink: and the stone upon the well's mouth
 3 *was* great. And thither were all the droves gathered: and they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and gave the flocks drink, and restored the stone upon the
 4 well's mouth in its place. And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence *are* ye? And they said, of Haran
 5 *are* we. And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the

¹ burst forth. ² seaward. ³ ground. ⁴ head. ⁵ flocks.

⁶ monument.

- 6 son of Nahor? And they said, We know *him*. And he said unto them, *Is he well?*¹ And they said, *He is well:*² and, behold, Rachel his daughter is coming with the flock.
- 7 And he said, Lo, *it is yet high*³ day, *it is not yet time* for the cattle to be gathered: give ye drink to the flock,
- 8 and go *and feed them*. And they said, We cannot, until all the droves be gathered, and *till* they roll the stone from the well's mouth; then we give the flock
- 9 drink. And while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her father's flock: for she was a shepherdess.
- 10 And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the flock of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob stepped near, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and gave drink to the flock of Laban his mother's brother.
- 11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and
- 12 wept. And Jacob told Rachel that he *was* her father's kinsman,¹⁰ and that he *was* Rebekah's son: and she ran
- 13 and told her father. And it came to pass, when Laban heard the report⁴ of Jacob his sister's son, that he ran towards him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he related to Laban all
- 14 these things. And Laban said unto him, Surely thou *art* my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him
- 15 the space of a month.⁵ And Laban said unto Jacob, Is it because thou *art* my brother, that thou shouldest serve
- 16 me for nought? tell me, what *shall* thy hire *be*? And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder⁶ *was*
- 17 Leah, and the name of the younger⁷ *was* Rachel. And the eyes of Leah were tender; but Rachel was of beautiful form, and of beautiful appearance.⁸ And Jacob loved Rachel; and said, I will serve thee seven years
- 19 for Rachel thy younger⁷ daughter. And Laban said, *It is better* that I give her to thee, than that I should
- 20 give her to another man: abide with me. And Jacob served seven years for Rachel; and they were in his
- 21 eyes as a few¹¹ days, in his love for her. And Jacob said unto Laban, Give *me* my wife, for my days are fulfilled,⁹
- 22 that I may come unto her. And Laban gathered
- 23 all the men of the place, and made a feast. And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he came unto

¹ peace unto him. ² peace is unto him. ³ great. ⁴ fame. ⁵ a month of days.
⁶ great. ⁷ little. ⁸ sight. ⁹ full. ¹⁰ brother ¹¹ single.

24 her. And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah Zilpah
 25 his handmaid *for* a handmaid. And it came to pass,
 that in the morning, behold, it *was* Leah: and he said
 to Laban, What is this that thou hast done unto me?
 did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then
 26 hast thou deceived me? And Laban said, It must not
 be so done in our place, to give the younger before the
 27 firstborn. Fulfil the week of this *one*, and we will give
 thee this also for the service which thou shalt serve
 28 with me yet seven other years. And Jacob did so, and
 fulfilled the week of that *one*: and he gave him Rachel
 29 his daughter to wife also. And Laban gave to Rachel
 his daughter Bilhah his handmaid to be her handmaid.
 30 And he came also unto Rachel, and he loved Rachel
 more than Leah, and served with him yet seven other
 31 years. And when the Eternal saw that Leah *was* hated,
 32 he opened her womb: but Rachel *was* barren. And
 Leah became pregnant, and bare a son, and she called
 his name Reuben: for she said, Surely the Eternal hath
 seen my affliction; now therefore my husband will love
 33 me. And she became pregnant again, and bare a son:
 and said, Because the Eternal hath heard that I *was*
 hated, he hath therefore given me this also: and she
 34 called his name Simeon. And she became pregnant
 again and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my
 husband become attached to me, because I have born
 him three sons: therefore was his name called Levi.
 35 And she became pregnant again, and bare a son: and
 she said, Now will I praise the Eternal: therefore she
 called his name Judah; and left¹ bearing.

CHAP. XXX.

1 AND when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no *children*,
 Rachel envied her sister; and said unto Jacob, Give²
 2 me children, if not I am a dead *woman*. And Jacob's
 wrath glowed against Rachel: and he said, Am I in
 God's stead, who hath kept back³ from thee the fruit of
 3 the womb? And she said, Behold my maid servant
 Bilhah, come unto her; and she shall bear upon my

¹ stood. ² get. ³ refrained.

4 knees, that I may also have children by her.¹ And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid to wife: and Jacob
5 came unto her. And Bilhah became pregnant, and
6 bare Jacob a son. And Rachel said, God hath pronounced judgment upon me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore called she
7 his name Dan. And Bilhah Rachel's handmaid became
8 pregnant again, and bare Jacob a second son. And Rachel said, Wrestlings of God have I wrestled² with my sister: and I have prevailed: and she called his
9 name Naphtali. When Leah saw that she had left³ bearing, she took Zilpah her handmaid, and gave her
10 Jacob to wife. And Zilpah Leah's handmaid bare
11 Jacob a son. And Leah said, Good luck cometh: and she called his name Gad. And Zilpah Leah's hand-
12 maid bare Jacob a second son. And Leah said, For my happiness! for daughters will call me happy: and
13 she called his name Asher. And Reuben went in the days of wheat harvest, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy son's
14 mandrakes. And she said unto her, *Is it too little that thou hast taken my husband?* and wouldest thou take away my son's mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to-night for thy son's
15 mandrakes. And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out towards him, and said, Thou must come unto me; for surely I have hired thee with my son's mandrakes. And he lay with her that
16 night. And God hearkened unto Leah, and she became pregnant, and bare Jacob a fifth son. And Leah said, God hath given me my share,⁴ because I have given my handmaid to my husband: and she called his
17 name Issachar. And Leah became pregnant, again,
18 and bare Jacob a sixth son. And Leah said, God hath endued me *with* a good dowry⁵; now will my husband reside with me, because I have born him six sons: and
19 she called his name Zebulun. And afterwards she
20 bare a daughter, and called her name Dinah. And God remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her,
21 and opened her womb. And she became pregnant,
22 and bare a son; and said, God hath taken away⁵ my

¹ be built by her means. ² was I entwined. ³ stood. ⁴ hire. ⁵ gathered.

24 disgrace: And she called his name Joseph; and said,
 25 The Eternal will add to me another son. And it came
 to pass, when Rachel had born Joseph, that Jacob
 said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto
 26 mine *own* place, and to my country. Give *me* my
 wives and my children for whom I have served thee,
 and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I
 27 have served thee. And Laban said unto him, I pray
 thee, would I had found favour in thine eyes, I have
 divined that the Eternal hath blessed me for thy sake.
 28 And he said, Appoint¹ me thy hire, and I will give
 29 it. And he said unto him, Thou knowest how² I have
 served thee, and what thy cattle has become with me.
 30 For a little which thou hadst before me, is now increased³
 unto a multitude, and the Eternal hath blessed thee
 since my coming,⁴ and now when shall I provide⁵ for
 31 mine *own* house also? And he said, What shall I
 give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me
 any thing: if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will turn
 32 again,⁶ feed *and* keep thy flock.^{10*} I will pass through all
 thy flock to day, removing from thence every one of
 the flock speckled and spotted, and every one dark
 among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among
 33 the goats: and they shall be my hire. And my
 righteousness shall answer for me in time to come,⁶ when
 thou goest⁷ over my hire before thee: every one that is
 not speckled and spotted among the goats, and dark
 among the sheep, that shall be *accounted* stolen with
 34 me. And Laban said, Behold, I would it might
 35 be according to thy word. And he removed that
 day the he-goats that were ringstraked and spotted,
 and all the she-goats that were speckled and spotted, *and*
 every one that had white in it, and all the dark among
 the sheep, and gave *them* into the hands of his sons.
 36 And he set three days journey⁸ between himself and
 Jacob: and Jacob fed the flock of Laban that was left.
 37 And Jacob took him moist sticks of poplar, and of the
 almond and plane tree; and peeled white strakes in
 them, making bare the white which *was* in the sticks.
 38 And he set down the sticks which he had peeled in the
 gutters in the watering troughs, whither the flocks came
 to drink, opposite the flocks, that they should become
 39 heated when they came to drink. And the flocks be-

¹ prick. ² what. ³ burst forth. ⁴ to my foot. ⁵ do. ⁶ on the day of
 to-morrow. ⁷ comest. ⁸ way. ⁹ return. ¹⁰ every one

came heated before the sticks, and the flocks bare ring-
 40 straked, speckled and spotted. And Jacob parted the
 lambs, and set¹ the faces of the flocks toward the ring-
 straked, and all the dark in the flock of Laban; and he
 put his *own* droves by themselves, and set them not
 41 with Laban's flocks. And it came to pass, whensoever
 the stronger² flocks became heated, that Jacob put the
 sticks before the eyes of the flocks in the gutters, that
 42 they might become heated among the sticks. But
 when the flocks were feeble,³ he put *them* not: so that
 43 feeble⁴ were Laban's, and the stronger⁵ Jacob's. And
 the man increased⁶ exceedingly, and had many flocks,
 and handmaids, and menservants, and camels, and
 asses.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 And he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob
 hath taken all that *was* our father's; and of *that* which
 2 *was* our father's hath he made all this glory. And
 Jacob saw the face of Laban, and, behold, it *was* not
 3 towards him as before.³ And the Eternal said unto
 Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to
 4 thy kindred; and I will be with thee. And Jacob
 sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto
 5 his flock. And said unto them, I see your father's face,
 that it *is* not towards me as before;³ but the God of my
 6 father hath been with me. And ye know that with all
 7 my strength I have served your father. And your
 father hath deceived me, and changed my hire ten
 8 times; but God suffered¹ him not to do me evil. If he
 said thus, The speckled shall be thy hire; then all the
 flocks bare speckled; and if he said thus, The ring-
 straked shall be thy hire; then bare all the flocks
 9 ringstraked. Thus God hath delivered the cattle of
 10 your father, and given *them* to me. And it came to
 pass at the time that the flocks became heated, that I
 lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and, behold,
 the rams which went up on the flocks *were* ringstraked,
 11 speckled, and grised. And an angel⁴ of God spake
 unto me in a dream, *saying*, Jacob: And I said, Here
 12 *am* I. And he said, Lift up now thine eyes, and see,
¹ gave. ² burst forth. ³ yesterday, before yesterday. ⁴ messenger.

all the rams which go up on the flocks *are* ringstraked, speckled, and grisled: for I have seen all that Laban doeth unto thee. I *am* the God of Beth-el, where thou anointedst a pillar,³ *and* where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now arise, go out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred. And Rachel and Leah answered and said unto him, *Is there* yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house? Are we not thought aliens by him? for he hath sold us, and hath also altogether eaten our money. For all the riches which God hath delivered from our father, that is our's, and our children's: now then, whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do. Then Jacob rose, and lifted up his sons and his wives upon the camels; And he led away all his cattle, and all his substance which he had gotten, the cattle of his property, which he had gotten in Padan-aram, to come to Isaac his father to the land of Canaan. For Laban had gone to shear his flock: and Rachel stole the teraphim that *were* her father's. And Jacob stole the heart of Laban the Syrian, in that none told him that he fled. So he fled with all that he had; and he rose, and passed over the river, and put his face *towards* mount Gilead. And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob was fled. And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days' journey;¹ and he overtook² him in Mount Gilead. And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and said unto him, Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or evil. Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had fixed his tent in the mount: and Laban fixed with his brethren in the mount of Gilead. And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away my heart, and led away my daughters, as captives *taken* with the sword? Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and steal away from me; and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with joy, and with songs, with timbrel, and with harp? And hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters? thou hast now done foolishly. It is in the power of my hand to do you evil: but the God of your father said unto me yesternight, Take thou heed that thou speak

¹ way.

² clave to.

³ monument.

30 not to Jacob either good or evil. And now, *though*
 thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sure longedst
 after thy father's house, *yet* wherefore hast thou stolen
 31 my gods? And Jacob answered and said to Laban,
 Because I feared: for I said, Peradventure thou wouldest
 32 violently take thy daughters from me. With whoso-
 ever thou findest thy gods, let him not live; before our
 brethren recognise what is thine with me, and take it
 to thee; for Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen
 33 them. And Laban came into Jacob's tent, and into
 Leah's tent, and into the two maidservants' tents; but
 he found *them* not. Then went he out of Leah's tent,
 34 and came into Rachel's tent. Now Rachel had taken
 the teraphim, and put them in the camel's saddle-pillow,
 and sat upon them. And Laban felt all the tent, but
 35 found *them* not. And she said to her father, Let it not
 be displeasing¹ in the eyes of my lord that I cannot rise
 before thee; for the way of women is upon me. And
 36 he searched, but found not the teraphim. And Jacob
 was wroth,² and quarrelled with Laban: and Jacob an-
 swered and said to Laban, What *is* my trespass? what
is my sin, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?
 37 For thou hast felt all my vessels, what hast thou found
 of all thy *household* vessels? put it here before my
 brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge³ between
 38 us both. This twenty years *have* I *been* with thee: thy
 ewes and thy she-goats have not lost their young, and
 39 the rams of thy flock *have* I not eaten. That which
 was torn I brought not unto thee: I bare the loss of it;
 at my hand didst thou seek it, *whether* stolen by
 40 day, or stolen by night. *Where* I was by day the
 drought consumed⁴ me, and the frost by night; and my
 41 sleep departed from mine eyes. I have now been twenty
 years in thy house; I served thee fourteen years for thy
 two daughters, and six years for thy flocks: and thou
 42 hast changed my hire ten times. Unless the God of
 my father, the God of Abraham, and the dread of Isaac,
 had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now
 empty. God hath seen my misery, and the labour
 43 of my hands, and reproveth⁵ thee yesternight. And
 Laban answered and said unto Jacob, *These* daughters

¹ glow. ² glowed. ³ argue. ⁴ ate. ⁵ argued.

are my daughters, and *these* children are my children, and *these* flocks are my flocks, and all that thou seest is mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have
44 born? Now therefore come thou, let us make¹ a covenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witness between
45 me and thee. And Jacob took a stone, and set² it up
46 for a pillar³. And Jacob said unto his brethren, Collect stones; and they took stones, and made a stone-heap:
47 and they did eat there upon the stone-heap. And Laban called it Jegar-sahadutha: but Jacob called it
48 Galeed. And Laban said, This stone-heap is a witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name
49 of it called Galeed; And Mizpah; for he said, The Eternal watch between me and thee, when we are absent
50 from one another.⁴ If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take *other* wives beside my daughters, no man is with us; see, God is witness between me and
51 thee. And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this stone-heap, and behold *this* pillar⁵, which I have cast⁶ between
52 me and thee. This stone-heap *be* witness, and *this* pillar⁶ *be* witness, that I will not pass over this stone-heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this stone-
53 heap and this pillar⁶ unto me, for evil. The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge between us. And Jacob swore by the
54 dread of his father Isaac. Then Jacob sacrificed upon the mountain, and called his brethren to eat bread; and they did eat bread, and lodged all night in the moun-
55 tain. And early in the morning Laban rose, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them: and Laban went, and returned unto his place.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 AND Jacob went on his way, and the angels⁵ of God met⁷ him. And when Jacob saw them, he said, This is God's camp: and he called the name of that place Mahanaim.

¹ cut. ² heaved. ³ kept close a man from his fellow. ⁴ shot. ⁵ messengers
⁶ monument. ⁷ lighted on.

3 And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his
 4 brother unto the land of Seir, the field of Edom. And
 he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye say unto
 my lord Esau; Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have
 sojourned with Laban, and have delayed there until
 5 now: And I have oxen,¹ and asses, flocks, and men-
 servants, and handmaids: and I have sent to tell my
 6 lord, that I may find favour in thy eyes. And the mes-
 sengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy
 brother Esau, and also he goeth towards thee, and four
 7 hundred men with him. Then Jacob feared greatly and
 was distressed: and he apportioned the people that *were*
 with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels, into
 8 two camps; And said, If Esau come to the one camp,
 and smite it, then the remaining camp may escape.
 9 And Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, and
 God of my father Isaac, Eternal who saidst unto me,
 Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and
 10 I will do thee good: I am too unworthy of all the
 mercies, and of all the truth which thou hast showed² unto
 thy servant; for with my staff³ I passed this Jordan;
 11 and now I am become two camps. Deliver me, I pray
 thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of
 Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me,
 12 *and the mother with the children.* And thou saidst, I will
 surely do thee good, and make⁴ thy seed as the sand of the
 13 sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude. And he
 lodged there that same night; and took of that which
 14 came to his hand a present⁵ for Esau his brother; Two
 hundred she goats and twenty he goats, two hundred
 15 ewes, and twenty rams. Thirty milch camels with their
 colts,⁶ forty kine, and ten bulls, twenty she asses, and
 16 ten foals. And he gave *them* into the hand of his
 servants, every drove by itself,⁷ and said unto his ser-
 vants, Pass before me, and put a space between drove
 17 and drove. And he commanded the first, saying, When
 Esau my brother, meeteth thee, and asketh thee,
 saying, Whose *art* thou? and whither goest thou? and

¹ one of the herd. ² done. ³ stick. ⁴ put. ⁵ oblation. ⁶ sons.

⁷ a drove, a drove alone.

- 18 whose *are* these before thee? Then thou shalt say, *They are thy servant Jacob's*; it is a present¹ sent unto my lord Esau: and, behold, also he *is* behind us.
- 19 And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that went after the droves, saying, In this manner shall ye speak unto Esau, when ye find him. And say ye moreover, Behold, thy servant Jacob *is* behind us; For he said, I will appease him² with the present¹ that goeth before me, and afterwards I will see his face; per-
- 21 adventure he will accept of me.³ So the present¹ passed before him: and himself lodged that night in the camp. And he rose that night, and took his two wives, and his two handmaids, and his eleven children, and passed the ford Jabbok. And he took them, and made them pass the brook, and he made pass that which was his.
- 24 And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day.⁴ And when he saw that he was not able to prevail against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was sprained, as he wrestled with him.
- 26 And he said, Send me away, for the day breaketh.⁵ And he said, I will not send thee away, except thou bless me. And he said unto him, What *is* thy name?
- 28 And he said, Jacob. And he said, Thy name shall be called⁶ no more Jacob, but Israel: for thou hast contended with God and with men, and hast prevailed.⁷
- 29 And Jacob asked *him*, and said, Tell *me*, I pray thee, thy name. And he said, Wherefore *is* it *that* thou dost ask after my name? And he blessed him there. And Jacob called the name of the place Peniel: for I have seen
- 31 an angel⁸ face to face, and my soul is preserved. And the sun shone upon him as he passed over Peniel, and
- 32 he halted upon his thigh. Therefore the children of Israel eat not of the tendon which shrank, which is upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh on the tendon that shrank.

¹ oblation. ² expiate his face. ³ lift up my face. ⁴ the going up of the dawn. ⁵ the dawn goeth up. ⁶ said. ⁷ been able.
⁸ God.

- 1 AND Jacob lifted up his eyes, and saw, and, behold, Esau came, and with him four hundred men. And he apportioned the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel,
- 2 and unto the two handmaids. And he put the handmaids and their children first, and Leah and her children
- 3 behind, and Rachel and Joseph hindmost.¹ And he himself passed before them, and prostrated himself to the earth seven times, until he stepped near to his brother.
- 4 And Esau ran towards him, and embraced him, and fell
- 5 on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept. And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children; and said, *Who are these with thee?* And he said, The children with whom God hath favored thy servant.
- 6 Then the handmaidens stepped near, they and their
- 7 children, and prostrated themselves. And Leah also with her children stepped near, and prostrated themselves: and afterwards Joseph and Rachel stepped near,
- 8 and they prostrated themselves. And he said, *What meanest thou by all this camp² which I met?* And he said,
- 9 *These are to find favour in the eyes of my lord.* And Esau said, I have enough; my brother, be thine that
- 10 which is thine. And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found favour in thy eyes, then take my present³ at my hand: for therefore I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of a god-like being,
- 11 and thou wast pleased with me. Take, I pray thee, my blessing that is brought to thee; because God hath favoured me, and because I have everything. And he
- 12 pressed him, and he took it. And he said, Let us journey, and let us go, and I will go along with thee.
- 13 And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with young⁴ are with me: and if *men* should overdrive them one
- 14 day, all the flocks will die. Let my lord, I pray thee, pass before his servant: and I will lead on gently in my slow progress, according to the pace⁴ of the drove⁵ that is before me, and according to the pace⁴ of the
- 15 children, until I come unto my lord unto Seir. And Esau said, Let me now leave⁶ with thee *some* of the people that *are* with me. And he said, Wherefore this?
- 16 let me find favour in the eyes of my lord. So Esau

¹ behind. ² Who is all this camp to thee? ³ oblation. ⁴ foot.
⁵ work. ⁶ cause to stay.

- 17 returned that day on his way unto Seir. And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built for himself a house, and made booths for his cattle: therefore he called the name of the place Succoth.
- 18 And Jacob came safely¹ to the city of Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-
 19 aram; and encamped before the city. And he obtained a part² of a field, where he had spread³ his tent, at the hand of the children of Hamor, Shechem's father,
 20 for an hundred kesitahs. And he erected there an altar, and called it El-elohc-Israel.

CHAP. XXXIV.

- 1 AND Dinah the daughter of Leah, whom she bare unto Jacob, went out to see among the daughters of the
 2 land. And when Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country, saw her, he took her, and
 3 lay with her, and afflicted her. And his soul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the
 4 damsel, and spake lovingly⁴ to the damsel. And Shechem spake unto his father Hamor, saying, Take
 5 me this young maiden to wife. And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter: now his sons were with his cattle in the field: and Jacob was silent
 6 until they were come. And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to speak with him.
 7 And the sons of Jacob came from the field when they heard it: and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth,⁵ because he had wrought a base deed against Israel in lying with Jacob's daughter; and thus it ought
 8 not to be done. And Hamor spake with them, saying, The soul of my son Shechem delighteth in your
 9 daughter: I pray you give her him to wife. And intermarry with us, and give your daughters unto us, and
 10 take our daughters unto you. And ye shall abide with us: and the land shall be before you; and travel ye
 11 therein, and get you possessions therein. And Shechem said unto her father and unto her brethren, Let me find favour in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me I
 12 will give. Multiply upon me greatly⁶ dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but

¹ complete. ² portion. ³ inclined. ⁴ to the heart. ⁵ glowed.

⁶ exceedingly.

- 13 give me the damsel to wife. And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father with subtlety, and spake *thus* because he had defiled Dinah their sister:
- 14 And they said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised; for that
- 15 *were* a disgrace unto us: But in this will we consent unto you: If ye will be as we *are*, to circumcise every
- 16 male of you. Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will
- 17 abide with you, and we will become one people. But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised; then
- 18 will we take our daughter, and we will go. And their words were good in the eyes of Hamor, and in the eyes of
- 19 Shechem Hamor's son. And the young man¹ delayed not to do the thing, because he was pleased with Jacob's daughter: and he *was* the most honoured of all the house
- 20 of his father. And Hamor and Shechem his son came unto the gate of their city, and spake with the men of
- 21 their city, saying, These men are completely with us; therefore let them abide in the land, and travel therein; for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them;² let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give
- 22 them our daughters. Only herein will the men consent unto us for to abide with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they *are*
- 23 circumcised. *Shall* not their cattle and their property and every beast of their's *be* our's? only let us consent
- 24 unto them, and they will abide with us. And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son hearkened all that went out of the gate of his city; and every male was circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his city.
- 25 And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, took *each* man his sword, and came
- 26 upon the city in security, and slew all the males. And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the edge³ of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's house, and went out. The sons of Jacob came upon the slain⁴, and plundered the city, because they had defiled
- 28 their sister. They took their flocks, and their herds, and their asses, and that which *was* in the city, and that
- 29 which *was* in the field; And all their wealth⁵ and all

¹ lad. ² wide of hand before them. ³ mouth. ⁴ stabbed. ⁵ force

- their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and
 30 plundered even all that *was* in the house. And Jacob
 said to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me to make
 me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, among
 the Canaanites and the Perrizzites: and I *being* few in¹
 number, they may gather themselves together against
 me, and smite me; and I shall be exterminated, I and
 31 my house. And they said, Should he do with our sister
 as with an harlot?

CHAP. XXXV.

- 1 AND God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Beth-el, and
 abide there: and make there an altar unto God,
 who appeared unto thee when thou fleddest from the
 2 face of Esau thy brother. Then Jacob said unto his
 household, and to all that *were* with him, Remove the
 strange gods that *are* in the midst of you, and purify
 3 yourselves, and change your garments:³ And let
 us arise, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there
 an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my
 distress, and was with me in the way which I went.
 4 And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which
were in their hand, and *all their* pendants which *were* in
 their ears; and Jacob secreted them under the terebinth
 5 which *was* by Shechem. And they journeyed: and
 the terror of God was upon the cities that *were* round
 about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of
 6 Jacob. So Jacob came to Luz, which *is* in the land
 of Canaan, that *is*, Beth-el, he and all the people that
 7 *were* with him. And he built there an altar, and called
 the place El-beth-el: because there god-like beings²
 were revealed unto him, when he fled from the face of
 8 his brother. But Deborah Rebekah's nurse died, and
 she was buried beneath Beth-el under the oak: and he
 called its name Allonbachuth.
 9 And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came
 10 from Padan-aram, and blessed him. And God said
 unto him, Thy name *is* Jacob: thy name shall not be
 called any more Jacob, but Israel shall be thy name:
 11 and he called his name Israel. And God said unto

¹ persons of. ² gods. ³ outer garments.

him, I *am* God Almighty: be fruitful and multiply; a nation and an assembly of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall go out of thy loins. And the land which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land. And God went up from him at the place where he spake with him. And Jacob set up a pillar^a in the place where he spake with him, *even* a pillar^a of stone: and he poured out a libation thereon, and he poured oil thereon. And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, Beth-el. And they journeyed from Beth-el; and there was but a kibrath of land to come to Ephrath: and Rachel bare, and she had hard labour.¹ And it came to pass, when she was in hard labour,² that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; for this also is a son for thee. And it came to pass, as her soul was departing,³ for she died, that she called his name Ben-oni: but his father called his name Benjamin. And Rachel died, and was buried on the way to Ephrath, which is Beth-lehem. And Jacob set up a pillar^a upon her burying-place: that is the pillar^a of Rachel's burying place unto *this* day. And Israel journeyed, and spread⁴ his tent beyond Migdal Eder. And it came to pass, when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah his father's concubine: and Israel heard it. Now the sons of Jacob were twelve.

The sons of Leah; Reuben, Jacob's firstborn, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun: The sons of Rachel; Joseph, and Benjamin: And the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid; Dan and Naphtali: And the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid; Gad, and Asher; these *are* the sons of Jacob, who were born to him in Padan-aram. And Jacob came unto Isaac his father unto Mamre, the city of Arbah, which is Hebron, where Abraham and Isaac sojourned. And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore years. And Isaac expired, and died, and was gathered unto his peoples, *being* old and full⁵ of days: and his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

¹ was hard in her bearing. ² hard in her bearing. ³ going out.

⁴ inclined. ⁵ satisfied. ⁶ monument.

СНАР. XXXVI

- 1 Now these *are* the generations of Esau, who *is* Edom.
- 2 Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite;
- 3 And Basmath Ishmael's daughter, sister of Nebajoth.
- 4 And Adah bare to Esau Eliphaz; and Basmath bare
- 5 Reuel; And Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: these *are* the sons of Esau, who were born unto
- 6 him in the land of Canaan. And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the souls of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his property, which he had got in the land of Canaan: and went into a country away from the face of his brother Jacob.
- 7 For their substance was more than that they could abide together; and the land of their sojournings could not
- 8 bear them because of their cattle. Thus Esau abode
- 9 in mount Seir: Esau *is* Edom. And these *are* the generations of Esau the father of Edom in mount Seir:
- 10 These *are* the names of Esau's sons; Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Basmath the
- 11 wife of Esau. And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman,
- 12 Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz. And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she bare to Eliphaz Amalek: these *were* the sons of Adah Esau's
- 13 wife. And these *are* the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of
- 14 Basmath Esau's wife. And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife: and she bare to Esau Jeush, and
- 15 Jaalam, and Korah. These *were* chieftains of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the firstborn son of Esau; chieftain Teman, chieftain Omar, chieftain Zepho,
- 16 chieftain Kenaz. Chieftain Korah, chieftain Gatam, and chieftain Amalek: these *are* the chieftains that came of Eliphaz in the land of Edom; these *were* the sons
- 17 of Adah. And these *are* the sons of Reuel Esau's son; chieftain Nahath, chieftain Zerah, chieftain Shammah, chieftain Mizzah: these *are* the chieftains that came of Reuel in the land of Edom; these *are* the sons

- 18 of Basmath Esau's wife. And these are the sons of
 Aholibamah Esau's wife; chieftain Jeush, chieftain Jaal-
 lam, chieftain Korah: these *were* the chieftains *that*
came of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife.
- 19 These *are* the sons of Esau, who is Edom, and these
are their chieftains.
- 20 These *are* the sons of Seir the Horite, the inhabit-
 ants of the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and
 21 Anah, And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these
are the chieftains of the Horites, the children of Seir
 22 in the land of Edom. And the children of Lotan
 were Hori and Heman; and Lotan's sister *was* Timna.
- 23 And the children of Shobal *were* these; Alvan, and
 24 Manabath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam. And these
are the children of Zibeon; and Ajah, and Anah: this
was that Anah that found the yemim in the desert, as
 25 he fed the asses of Zibeon his father. And the chil-
 dren of Anah *were* these; Dishon, and Aholibamah the
 26 daughter of Anah. And these *are* the children of
 Dishon; Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.
- 27 The children of Ezer *are* these; Bilhan, and Zaavan,
 28 and Akan. The children of Dishan *are* these; Uz,
 29 and Aran. These *are* the chieftains *that came* of the
 Horites; chieftain Lotan, chieftain Shobal, chieftain
 30 Zibeon, chieftain Anah. Chieftain Dishon, chieftain
 Ezer, chieftain Dishan: these *are* the chieftains *that*
came of Hori, according to their chieftains in the land of
 Seir.
- 31 And these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of
 Edom, before there reigned any king over the children
 32 of Israel. And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom:
 33 and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah. And Bela
 died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in
 34 his stead. And Jobab died, and Husham of the land
 35 of the Temanite reigned in his stead. And Husham
 died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in
 the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of
 36 his city *was* Avith. And Hadad died, and Samlah of
 37 Masrekah reigned in his stead. And Samlah died, and
 Shaul of Rehoboth *by* the river reigned in his stead.
- 38 And Shaul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor
 39 reigned in his stead. And Baal-hanan the son of

Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his stead and the name of his city *was* Pau; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of
 40 Mezahab. And these *are* the names of the chieftains *that came* of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; chieftain Timnah, chieftain
 41 Alvali, chieftain Jetheth. Chieftain Aholibamah, chief-
 42 tain Elah, chieftain Pinon, Chieftain Kenaz, chieftain
 43 Teman, chieftain Mibzar, Chieftain Magdiel, chieftain Iram: these *are* the chieftains of Edom, according to their habitations, in the land of their possession: he *is* Esau the father of the Edomites.

CHAP. XXXVII

1 AND Jacob abode in the land of his father's sojourning,
 2 in the land of Canaan. These *are* the progeny of Jacob. Joseph, *being* seventeen years old,¹ was feeding the flock with his brethren; and the lad *was* with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives: and Joseph brought unto his father their evil
 3 report. Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he *was* the son of his old age: and he
 4 made him a long-sleeved garment. And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak
 5 peaceably unto him. And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told it his brethren: and they continued still
 6 more to hate him. And he said unto them, Hear, I
 7 pray you, this dream which I have dreamed: For, behold, we *were* binding sheaves in the midst of the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also placed itself *upright*; and, behold, your sheaves surrounded, and prostrated
 8 themselves to my sheaf. And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? and they continued to hate him
 9 still more for his dreams, and for his words. And he dreamed yet another dream, and related it to his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and eleven stars

¹ a son of seventeen years.

- 10 prostrated themselves to me. And he related *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What *is* this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to prostrate ourselves to thee to the earth?
- 11 And his brethren envied him; but his father observed the matter.¹ And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shechem. And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* in Shechem? come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said to him,
- 14 Here *am I*. And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, see if peace be with thy brethren, and *if* peace *be* with the flocks; and bring² me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem. And a man found him, and behold, *he was* straying in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou? And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their flocks*? And the man said, They have journeyed hence; for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan. And when they saw him afar off, even before he approached unto them, they conspired against him to put him to death. And they said one to another,³ Behold, that dreamer⁴ cometh. Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into one of the pits, and we will say, Some evil beast⁵ hath eaten him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams. And Reuben heard *it*, and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, Let us not kill him.⁶ And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, cast him into this pit that *is* in the desert, but lay⁷ no hand upon him; that *he* might deliver him out of their hands, to restore him to his father. And it came to pass, when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they made Joseph strip off⁸ his long, sleeved garment, the long, sleeved garment that *was* on him; And they took him, and cast him into the pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it. And they sat down to eat bread: and they lifted up their eyes and saw, and, behold, a company of Ishmaelites came from Gilead with their camels

¹ kept the word. ² restore. ³ a man to his brother. ⁴ owner of dreams.

⁵ animal. ⁶ smite him a soul. ⁷ send.

⁸ smoothen.

earing spicery|| and balm and labdanum,|| going to
 26 bring it down to Egypt. And Judah said unto his
 brethren, What profit is it if we slay our brother, and
 27 conceal¹ his blood? Come, and let us sell him to the
 Ishmaelites, and let not our hand be upon him: for he
 is our brother *and* our flesh. And his brethren heark-
 28 ened. Then there passed by Midianites merchantmen;
 and they drew and brought up Joseph out of the pit,
 and sold Joseph to the Ishmaelites for twenty *pieces* of
 29 silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt. And
 Reuben returned unto the pit; and he rent his gar-
 30 ments. And he returned unto his brethren, and said,
 31 The child is not; and I, whither shall I go? And they
 took Joseph's *long, sleeved* garment, and slaughtered a kid²
 of the goats, and dipped the *long, sleeved* garment in the
 32 blood; And they sent the *long, sleeved* garment, and
 they brought it to their father; and said, This have we
 found: recognise now whether it *be* thy son's *long, sleeved*
 33 garment or no. And he recognised it, and said, *It is my*
 son's *long, sleeved* garment; an evil beast³ hath eaten him;
 34 Joseph is without doubt torn to pieces. And Jacob
 rent his outer garments, and put sackcloth upon his
 35 loins, and mourned for his son many days. And all his
 sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but
 he refused to comfort himself; and he said, for I will go
 down into the grave unto my son mourning. Thus his
 36 father wept for him. And the Midianites sold him
 into Egypt unto Potiphar, a captain⁴ of Pharaoh's,
 officer of the executioners.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 AND it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down
 from his brethren, and turned in⁵ to a *certain* Adulla-
 2 mite man, whose name *was* Hirah. And Judah saw
 there a daughter of a *certain* Canaanitish man, whose
 name *was* Shuah; and he took her, and came unto her.
 3 And she became pregnant, and bare a son; and he
 4 called his name Er. And she became pregnant again,
 5 and bare a son; and she called his name Onan. And
 she continued and again bare a son; and called his
 name Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare
 6 him. And Judah took a wife for Er his firstborn,

¹ cover. ² hairy. ³ animal. ⁴ a eunuch. ⁵ inclined.

- 7 whose name *was* Tamar. And Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked¹ in the eyes of the Eternal; and the Eternal
8 put him to death. And Judah said unto Onan, Come unto thy brother's wife, and marry her as brother-in-law, and raise seed to thy brother. And Onan knew that the seed would not be his; and it came to pass, when he came unto his brother's wife, that he wasted² *it* on the earth, in order not to give seed to his brother.
10 And the thing which he did was evil in the eyes of the Eternal: therefore he put him to death also. Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter-in-law, Abide a widow at thy father's house, till Shelah my son be grown: for he said, Lest peradventure, he die also, as his brethren *did*. And Tamar went and abode in her father's house.
12 And in process of time³ the daughter of Shuah Judah's wife died; and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his sheep-shearers to Timnath, he and his friend⁴ Hirah the Adullamite. And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold thy husband's father goeth up to Timnath to shear his flock. And she removed the garments of her widowhood from her, and covered herself with a veil, and wrapped herself, and sat at the entrance of Enayim, which is on the way to Timnath; for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife. When Judah saw her, he thought her *to be* an harlot; because she had covered her face. And he inclined towards her by the way, and said, Come, I pray thee, let me come unto thee; for he knew not that she *was* his daughter-in-law. And she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come unto me? And he said, I will send forth *to thee* a kid of the goats from the flock. And she said, If thou wilt give *me* a pledge, till
18 thou send it? And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy signet, and thy string, and thy staff that is in thine hand. And he gave *it* her, and came unto her, and she became pregnant by him. And she arose, and went away, and removed her veil from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood. And Judah sent the kid of the goats by the hand of his friend⁴ the Adullamite, to take *his* pledge from the woman's hand: but he found her not. Then he asked the men of that place, saying, Where *is* the prostitute that *was* at Enayim on the road? And they said, There was
22 no prostitute in this *place*. And he returned unto Judah

¹ evil. ² corrupted. ³ the days increased. ⁴ fellow.

and said, I did not find her; and the men of the place also
 23 said, *that* there was no prostitute in this *place*. And Judah
 said, Let her take *it* to her, lest we become ascorn: behold,
 24 I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her. And it
 came to pass about three months after, that it was told
 Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter-in-law hath played
 the harlot, and also, behold, she is pregnant by fornication.
 And Judah said, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt.
 25 When she *was* brought forth, she sent to her husband's
 father, saying, By the man, whose these *are*, *am* I pregn-
 ant: and she said, Recognise, I pray thee, whose *are*
 26 these, the signet, and strings, and staff. And Judah
 recognised *them*, and said, She hath been more righteous
 than I; because that I gave her not to Shelah my son.
 27 And he knew her again no more. And it came to pass,
 in the time of her bearing, that, behold, twins *were* in
 28 her womb.¹ And it came to pass, when she bare, that
the one put out² *his* hand: and the midwife took and
 tied upon his hand a shining red thread, saying, This came
 29 out first. And it came to pass, as he drew back³ his
 hand, that, behold, his brother came out: and she said,
 How hast thou burst forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee:
 30 therefore he called his name Pharez. And afterwards
 came out his brother, that had the shining red thread
 upon his hand: and his name was called Zarah.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 AND Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and Potiphar,
 a captain⁴ of Pharaoh, officer of the executioners, an
 Egyptian man, obtained him from the hands of Ishmael-
 2 ites, who had brought him down thither. And the
 Eternal was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man;
 and he was in the house of his lord the Egyptian.
 3 And his lord saw that the Eternal *was* with him, and
 that the Eternal made all that he did to prosper in his
 4 hand. And Joseph found favour in his eyes, and he
 ministered unto him: and he appointed him overseer
 over his house, and all *that* he had he gave into his hand.
 5 And it came to pass when he had appointed him over-
 seer over his house, and over all that he had, that the
 Eternal blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake;
 and the blessing of the Eternal was upon all that he had
 6 in the house, and in the field. And he left⁵ all that

¹ belly. ² gave. ³ restored. ⁴ eunuch. ⁵ forsook.

he had in Joseph's hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat. And Joseph
7 was of beautiful form and beautiful appearance.¹ And it came to pass after these things that his lord's wife lifted up her eyes to Joseph; and she said, Lie with
8 me. But he refused, and said unto his lord's wife, Behold, my lord knoweth not what is with me in the house, and he hath given all that he hath into my hand;
9 *There is none greater in this house than I*; neither hath he kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou *art* his wife: how then can I do this great evil, and sin
10 against God? And it came to pass, as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to
11 lie by her, or to be with her. And it came to pass on such a day, that *Joseph* went into the house to do his work; and *there was* none of the men of the house
12 there within. And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left² his garment in her hand, and ran away, and went out abroad. And it came
13 to pass, when she saw that he had left² his garment in her hand, and had run away abroad, That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us; he
14 came unto me to lie with me, and I called with a loud³
15 voice: And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and called, that he left² his garment with me, and ran away, and went out abroad. And she
16 placed his garment by her, until his lord came into his house. And she spake unto him according to these
17 words, saying, The Hebrew servant, whom thou hast brought unto us, came unto me to mock me: And it
18 came to pass, as I lifted up my voice and called, that he left² his garment with me, and ran away abroad. And
19 it came to pass, when his lord heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner⁴ did thy servant to me; that his wrath glowed.
20 And Joseph's lord took him, and put⁵ him into the prison-house, a place where the king's prisoners *were*
21 bound: and he was there in the prison-house. But the Eternal was with Joseph, and shewed⁶ him mercy, and gave him favour in the eyes of the officer of the
22 prison-house. And the officer of the prison-house gave

¹ sight. ² forsook. ³ great. ⁴ words. ⁵ gave. ⁶ inclined.

to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that *were* in the prison-house; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer
 23 of it. The officer of the prison-house saw not to any thing *that was* under his hand; because the Eternal was with him, and *that* which he did, the Eternal made to prosper.

CHAP. XL.

1 AND it came to pass after these things, *that* the butler of the king of Egypt and *his* baker had sinned against
 2 their lord the king of Egypt. And Pharaoh was angry against two of his eunuchs, against the officer of the
 3 butlers, and against the officer of the bakers. And he put¹ them in the ward of the house of the officer of the executioners, into the prison-house the place where
 4 Joseph *was* bound. And the officer of the executioners charged Joseph with them, and he ministered unto
 5 them: and they were a year² in ward. And they dreamed a dream both of them, *each* man his dream in one night, *each* man according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt,
 6 who *were* bound in the prison-house. And Joseph came unto them in the morning, and when he saw them,
 7 behold they were troubled. And he asked Pharaoh's eunuchs that *were* with him in the ward of his lord's
 8 house, saying, Why are your faces sad³ to-day? And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and *there is* no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, *Do* not interpretations *belong* to God? relate *them*
 9 to me, I pray you. And the officer of the butlers related his dream to Joseph, and said to him, In my dream,
 10 behold, a vine *was* before me; And on the vine *were* three shoots: and it *was* as though it flowered, and its blossom went up; and the clusters thereof ripened into
 11 grapes: And Pharaoh's cup *was* in my hand: and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup,
 12 and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand.⁴ And Joseph said unto him, This *is* the interpretation of it: The
 13 three shoots *are* three days: Yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place;⁵ and thou shalt give Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner⁶ when thou wast his

¹ gave. ² days. ³ evil. ⁴ hollow. ⁵ frame. ⁶ first judgment.

14 butler. O that thou wouldst remember me when it shall be well with thee, and wouldst show mercy, I pray thee, unto me and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house: For indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.¹ When the officer of the bakers saw that he had interpreted *for* good, he said unto Joseph, I also *saw* in my dream, and, behold, I *had* three baskets of white bread on my head: And in the uppermost basket *there was* of all manner of food for Pharaoh, the work² of a baker; and the fowls did eat them out of the basket upon my head. And Joseph answered and said, This *is* the interpretation thereof: The three baskets *are* three days: Yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and the fowls shall eat thy flesh from off thee. And it came to pass the third day, *which was* Pharaoh's birthday, that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he lifted up the head of the officer of the butlers, and of the officer of the bakers in the midst of his servants. And he restored the officer of the butlers unto his butlership again; and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand:³ But he *hauged* the officer of the bakers: as Joseph had interpreted to them.* Yet did not the officer of the butlers remember Joseph, but forgot him.

CHAP. XLI.

1 And it came to pass at the end of two full years,⁴ that Pharaoh dreamed: and, behold, he stood by the river. 2 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven kine beautiful to the sight and plump-fleshed; and they fed in the reed-grass. And, behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, bad to the sight and thin-fleshed; and stood by the *other* kine upon the brink⁵ of the river. And the kine bad to the sight and thin-fleshed did eat up the seven kine *that were* beautiful to

¹ pit. ² deed. ³ hollow. ⁴ days. ⁵ lip.

5 the sight and plump. So Pharaoh awoke. And he
 slept and dreamed a second time: and, behold, seven
 ears of corn came up upon one stalk,¹ plump and good.
 6 And, behold, seven thin ears and parched with the east
 7 wind grew up after them. And the seven thin ears
 swallowed the seven plump and full ears. And Pharaoh
 8 awoke, and, behold, *it was* a dream. And it came to
 pass in the morning that his spirit was troubled²; and he
 sent and called for all the engravers of *hieroglyphics* of
 Egypt, and all the wise men thereof: and Pharaoh re-
 lated to them his dream; but none could interpret it
 9 unto Pharaoh. Then spake the officer of the butlers
 unto Pharaoh, saying, I will make mention of my
 10 faults³ to-day: Pharaoh was angry with his servants,
 and put⁴ me in ward in the house of the officer of the
 executioners, *both* me and the officer of the bakers:
 11 And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we
 dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his
 12 dream. And *there was* there with us a lad, an Hebrew,
 servant to the officer of the executioners; and we related
 to him, and he interpreted to us our dreams; to *each*
 13 man according to his dream he did interpret. And it
 came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was; me he
 14 restored unto my office,⁵ and him he hanged. Then
 Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they brought him
 hastily out of the dungeon:⁶ and he clipped his hair, and
 15 changed his raiment⁷ and came unto Pharaoh. And
 Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and
 none *can* interpret it: and I have heard say of thee,
*that thou canst understand*⁸ a dream to interpret it.
 16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, Not I: God
 17 will answer the peace of Pharaoh. And Pharaoh said
 unto Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood upon the
 18 bank⁹ of the river: And, behold, there came up out of
 the river seven kine, plump-fleshed and beautiful of
 19 form; and they fed in the reed-grass: And, behold,
 seven other kine came up after them, poor, and very
 had of form and lean-fleshed, such as I never saw in all
 20 the land of Egypt for badness: And the lean and the

¹ cane. ² struck. ³ sins. ⁴ gave. ⁵ frame. ⁶ pit. ⁷ outer garments.
⁸ hear. ⁹ lip.

21 bad kine did eat up the first seven plump kine: And when they had eaten them up,¹ it could not be known that they had eaten them up;¹ their appearance² being bad, as previously. So I awoke. And I saw in my dream, and, behold, seven ears came up on one stalk³ full and good: And, behold, seven ears, sapless, thin, and parched with the east wind, grew up after them: And the thin ears swallowed the seven good ears: and I said it unto the engravers of *hieroglyphics*; but none *could* tell it to me. And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh is one: God hath told Pharaoh what he *is* about to do. The seven good kine *are* seven years; and the seven good ears *are* seven years; the dream *is* one. And the seven thin and bad kine that came up after them *are* seven years, and the seven lean ears of corn parched with the east wind shall be seven years of famine. This *is* the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: What God *is* about to do he hath shown unto Pharaoh. Behold, there come seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt: And there shall arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine shall consume⁴ the land; And the plenty shall not be known in the land because of that famine afterwards; for it *shall be* very heavy. And for that the dream was repeated unto Pharaoh twice; *it is* because the thing *is* determined by God, and God hasteneth to do it. Now therefore let Pharaoh look out⁵ a man understanding and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt. Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint overseers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven years of plenty. And let them store up all the food of those good years that come, and pile up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, for food in the cities and let them keep it. And the food shall be as a charge for the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land be not cut off through the famine. And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the

¹ when they had come into their inwards. ² sight. ³ cane. ⁴ finish. ⁵ see.

38 eyes of all his servants. And Pharaoh said unto his
servants, Can we find *such a one* as this is, a man in
39 whom the Spirit of God is? And Pharaoh said unto
Joseph, Since God hath made all this known unto thee,
40 *there is none* so discreet and wise as thou *art*: Thou
shalt be over my house, and to thee shall all my people do
homage:¹ only in the throne will I be greater than thou.
41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Sec, I have set² thee
42 over all the land of Egypt. And Pharaoh took off³ his
ring from his hand, and put⁴ it upon Joseph's hand, and
clothed him in garments of fine linen, and put a gold
43 collar about his neck; And he made him to ride in the
carriage of the second in rank which he had; and
they called before him, Abrech: and he set⁵ him
44 over all the land of Egypt. And Pharaoh said unto
Joseph, I *am* Pharaoh, but without thee shall no man
45 lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt. And
Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphnath-paaneah; and
he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-
pherah priest of On. And Joseph went out over *all*
46 the land of Egypt. And Joseph *was* thirty years old
when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And
Joseph went out from before Pharaoh, and passed
47 throughout all the land of Egypt. And in the seven
years of plenty, the earth brought forth⁶ by handfuls.
48 And he stored up all the food of the seven years which
was in the land of Egypt, and laid up⁵ the food in the
cities: the food of the field which *was* round about
49 every city, laid⁵ he up in the midst thereof. And Joseph
piled up corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until
50 he ceased numbering; for *it was* without number. And
unto Joseph were born two sons before the year of
famine came, whom Asenath the daughter of Poti-
51 pherah priest of On bare unto him. And Joseph called
the name of the firstborn Manasseh: For God, *said he*,
hath effaced *from my mind* all my trouble, and all my
52 father's house. And the name of the second called he
Ephraim: For God hath caused me to be fruitful in the
53 land of my misery. And the seven years of plenty, that
54 was in the land of Egypt, were finished. And the seven

¹ upon thy mouth shall all my people kiss. ² given. ³ removed. ⁴ gave.
⁵ made.

years of famine began to come, according as Joseph had said: and the famine was in all lands; but in all the land
 55 of Egypt there was bread. And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said unto all Egypt, Go unto
 56 Joseph; what he saith to you, do. And the famine was over all the face of the earth: and Joseph opened all the *places* that *had food* in them, and sold grain unto the Egyptians;¹ and the famine waxed sore² in the land
 57 of Egypt. And all the earth came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy grain; because that the famine was sore² in all the earth.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Now when Jacob saw that there was a sale of corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, Wherefore do ye look
 2 to yourselves? And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is a sale of corn in Egypt: go down thither, and buy grain for us from thence; that we may live,
 3 and not die. And Joseph's ten brethren went down
 4 to buy corn in Egypt. But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren; for he said, Lest
 5 peradventure mischief befall him. And the sons of Israel came to buy grain among those that came: for
 6 the famine was in the land of Canaan. And Joseph *was* the governor over the land, *and he it was* that sold grain to all the people of the land: and Joseph's brethren came, and prostrated themselves before him *with*
 7 *their faces*³ to the earth. And Joseph saw his brethren, and he recognised them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake roughly unto them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the
 8 land of Canaan to buy grain for food. And Joseph recognised his brethren, but they recognised him not.
 9 And Joseph remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye *are* spies; to see the
 10 nakedness of the land ye are come: And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy grain for food are
 11 thy servants come. We *are* all one man's sons; we *are*
 12 trustworthy, thy servants are no spies. And he said

¹ Egypt. ² was strong. ³ nostrils.

unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land
 13 ye are come. And they said, Thy servants *are* twelve
 brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan;
 and, behold, the youngest¹ *is this* day with our father,
 14 and one *is* not. And Joseph said unto them, That *is*
 15 it that I spake unto you, saying, Ye *are* spies: Hereby
 ye shall be proved: By the life of Pharaoh ye shall not
 go forth hence, except your youngest¹ brother come
 16 hither. Send one of you, and let him fetch² your bro-
 ther, and ye shall be bound *in prison*, that your words
 may be proved, whether *there be any* truth in you: and
 17 if not, by the life of Pharaoh surely ye *are* spies: And
 18 he put them all together³ into ward three days. And
 Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, that ye
 19 may live; *for* I fear God: If ye *be* trustworthy, let one
 of your brethren be bound in the house of your ward:
 go ye, carry⁴ a purchase of grain for the famine⁵ of your
 20 houses: But bring your youngest¹ brother unto me;
 so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die.
 21 And they did so. And they said, one to another,⁶ We
 are verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw
 the distress of his soul, when he implored us, and we
 would not hear; therefore is this distress come upon
 22 us. And Reuben answered them, saying, Said I not
 unto you as follows, Do not sin against the child; and
 ye would not hear? therefore, behold, also his blood is
 23 required. And they knew not that Joseph understood
 24 them; for the interpreter was between them. And he
 turned away from them, and wept; and he returned
 to them again, and spake to them, and took from them
 25 Simcon, and bound him before their eyes. Then
 Joseph commanded to fill⁷ their vessels with corn, and
 to restore *every* man's money into his sack, and to give
 them provision for the way: and thus did he unto
 26 them. And they lifted their purchase of grain on
 27 their asses, and went from thence. And as one of them
 opened his sack to give his ass provender in the lodging-
 place, he saw his money; for, behold, it *was* in his bag's
 28 mouth. And he said unto his brethren, My money is

¹ little. ² take. ³ gathered them. ⁴ bring. ⁵ hunger.

⁶ a man to his brother. ⁷ and they filled.

restored; and, lo, *it is* even in my bag: and their heart failed *them*; ¹ and they trembled, saying one to another, ²
 29 What is this *that* God hath done unto us? And they came unto Jacob their father unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell unto them; saying, The man, the lord of the land, spake roughly to us, and took ³
 30 us for spies of the land. And we said unto him, *We are* trustworthy; we are no spies: We *be* twelve brethren, sons of our father; one *is* not, and the youngest ⁴ *is this*
 31 day with our father in the land of Canaan. And the man, the lord of the land, said unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye *are* trustworthy; place one of your brethren with me, and take *food* for the famine ⁵ of your
 32 houses, and go. And bring your youngest ⁴ brother unto me: then shall I know that ye *are* no spies, but *that ye are* trustworthy: *so* will I give you your brother,
 33 and ye shall travel in the land. And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that, behold, *every* man's bundle of money *was* in his sack: and when they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were
 34 afraid. And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved of children: Joseph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will take Benjamin: all these
 35 *things* are upon me. And Reuben said unto his father, as follows, Put to death my two sons, If I bring him not to thee: give him into my hand, and I will restore him to
 36 thee. And he said, My son shall not go down with you; for his brother is dead, and he remains alone: if mischief befall him by the way in which ye go, then shall ye bring down my grey hairs with sorrow to the grave.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 2 And the famine *was* heavy in the land. And it came to pass, when they had finished eating the purchase of grain which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, ⁶ buy grain for us for a little
 3 food. And Judah said unto him as follows, The man did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see

¹ went out. ² a man to his brother. ³ gave. ⁴ little. ⁵ hunger. ⁶ return.

4 my face, except your brother *be* with you. If thou wilt
 send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee
 5 grain for food: But if thou wilt not send *him*, we will
 not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see
 6 my face, except your brother *be* with you. And Israel
 said, Wherefore did ye do evil to me, by telling the man
 7 that ye had yet a brother? And they said, the man
 asked us strictly concerning ourselves, and our kindred,
 saying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another*
 brother? and we told him according to the tenor¹ of
 these words: could we certainly know that he would
 8 say, Bring your brother down? And Judab said unto
 Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will
 arise and go; that we may live, and not die, both we,
 9 and thou, *and* also our little ones. I will be surety for
 him; at my hand shalt thou seek him: if I bring him
 not unto thee, and set him before thee, then I shall have
 10 sinned against thee all *my* days: For had we not
 11 lingered, surely now we had returned twice. And their
 father Israel said unto them, If so, now do this; take of
 the best fruits^{||} in the land in your vessels, and bring
 down to the man a present,² a little balm, and a little
 honey, spices,^{||} and lahdanum,^{||} nuts, and almonds:
 12 And take double money in your hand; and the money
 that was restored in the mouth of your bags, restore by
 13 your own hand; peradventure it *was* an oversight: Take
 14 also your brother, and arise, return unto the man: And
 God Almighty give you compassion before the man that
 he may send away your other brother, and Benjamin.
 If I am to be bereaved of children, let me be bereaved
 15 of children. And the men took that present,² and
 they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin;
 and rose, and went down to Egypt, and stood before
 16 Joseph. And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them,
 he said to him who was over his house, Bring *these*
 men into the house, and kill, and prepare; for *these*
 17 men shall eat with me at noon. And the man did as
 Joseph said; and the man brought the men into
 18 Joseph's house.* And the men were afraid, because

¹ mouth

² an oblation.

they were brought into Joseph's house; and they said, Because of the money that was restored in our bags previously are we brought in; that he may seek occasion¹ against us, and fall upon us, and take us for
19 servants, and our asses. And they stepped near to the man who *was* over Joseph's house, and they spake
20 with him at the entrance of the house, And said, O my lord, we came indeed down previously to buy grain
21 for food: And it came to pass, when we came to the lodging-place, that we opened our bags, and, behold, *every* man's money *was* in the mouth of his bag, our money in its *full* weight: and we have brought² it back in
22 our hand. And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy grain for food: we know not who put
23 our money in our bags. And he said, Peace *be* with you, Fear not: your God, and the God of your father, hath given you a hidden treasure in your bags: Your money came to me. And he brought Simeon out unto them.
24 And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and gave *them* water, and they laved their feet; and he gave
25 their asses provender. And they prepared the present³ against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they
26 should eat bread there. And when Joseph came into the house, they brought him the present,³ which *was* in their hand into the house, and prostrated themselves
27 to him to the earth. And he asked them of *their* welfare⁴ and said, Is there peace with your father, the old
28 man of whom ye spake? *Is* he yet alive? And they answered, Peace is with thy servant our father, he *is* yet alive. And they bowed down their heads, and pro-
29 trated themselves. And he lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, his mother's son, and said, *Is* this your younger⁵ brother, of whom ye spake⁶ unto me?
30 And he said, God be gracious unto thee, my son. And Joseph made haste; for his compassion was excited towards his brother: and he sought *where* to weep, and
31 he came into *his* chamber, and wept there. And he laved his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and
32 said, Set on⁷ bread. And they set on⁷ for him alone, and for them alone, and for the Egyptians, who did eat with him alone: because the Egyptians could not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that *is* an abomination

1 roll himself. 2 restored. 3 an oblation. 4 peace. 5 little. 6 said. 7 put.

33 unto the Egyptians.¹ And they sat before him, the
firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest
according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at
34 another.² And one bore presents unto them from before
his face: but Benjamin's present was five times as much
as the presents of all of them. And they drank, and
were merry³ with him.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 And he commanded him that was over his house, say-
ing, Fill the men's bags *with* food, as much as they can
bear, and put every man's money in his bag's mouth.
2 And put my goblet, the silver goblet, in the bag's mouth
of the youngest,⁴ and the money for his purchase of corn,
And he did according to the word that Joseph had
3 spoken. *When* the morning *was* light, the men were
4 sent away, they and their asses. *When* they were gone
out of the city, they were not *yet* far, Joseph said unto
him that was over his house, Arise, pursue the men:
and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them,
5 Wherefore have ye repaid evil for good? *Is* not this *it*
in which my lord drinketh, and whereby indeed he
divineth? ye have done evil in that ye have done.
6 And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these
7 words. And they said unto him, Wherefore speaketh
my lord these words? It were unworthy of thy servants
8 to do according to this thing: Behold, the money,
which we found in our bags' mouths, we restored unto
thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we
9 steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold? With
whomsoever of thy servants it be found, let him die,
10 and we also will be my lord's servants. And he said,
It were right to *be* according unto your words: never-
theless he *only* with whom it is found shall be my servant;
11 but ye shall be guiltless. Then they hastened and brought
down every man his bag to the earth, and opened *every*
12 man his bag. And he searched, *and* began at the eldest,⁵
and finished at the youngest;⁴ and the goblet was found
13 in Benjamin's bag. Then they rent their outer-garments,
and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.
14 And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house;

¹ Egypt. ² a man to his fellow. ³ drunken. ⁴ little. ⁵ great.

while he *was* yet there: and they fell before him on the
 15 earth. And Joseph said unto them, What deed is this
 that ye have done? did ye not know that such a man
 16 as I can certainly divine? And Judah said, What shall
 we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how
 shall we justify ourselves? God hath found out the
 iniquity of thy servants: behold, we *are* my lord's ser-
 vants, both we, and *he* also in whose hand the goblet is
 17 found. And he said, It were unworthy of me to do so:
but the man in whose hand the goblet is found, he shall
 be my servant; and as for you, go you up in peace unto
 your father.

18 Then Judah stepped near unto him, and said, Oh
 my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in
 my lord's ears, and let not thy wrath glow against thy
 19 servant: for thou *art* even as Pharaoh. My lord asked
 his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother?
 20 And we said unto my lord, We have an old father,
 and a little child of *his* old age; and his brother
 is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his
 21 father loveth him. And thou saidst unto thy servants,
 Bring him down unto me, that I may set¹ mine eyes
 22 upon him. And we said unto my lord, The lad can-
 not leave his father: for *if* he should leave his father,
 23 he would die. And thou saidst unto thy servants,
 Except your youngest² brother come down with you, ye
 24 shall see my face no more.³ And it came to pass when
 we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the
 25 words of my lord. And our father said, Go again,⁴ buy
 26 us a little food. And we said, We cannot go down:
 if our youngest² brother be with us, then will we go
 down: for we may not see the man's face, except our
 27 youngest² brother *be* with us. And thy servant my
 father said unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me two
 28 sons: And the one went out from me, and I said,
 Surely he is torn in pieces; and I saw him not since:
 29 And if ye take this also from me, and mischief befall
 him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with evil to the

¹ put. ² little. ³ not continue to see my face. ⁴ return.

30 grave. Now therefore when I come to thy servant my
 father, and the lad *be* not with us; *as* his soul is bound
 31 up in the lad's soul: It shall come to pass, when he
 seeth that the lad *is* not *with us*, that he will die: and
 thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy
 32 servant our father with sorrow to the grave. For thy
 servant became surety for the lad unto my father, say-
 ing, If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall have
 33 sinned against my father for ever.¹ Now therefore, I
 pray thee, let thy servant abide instead of the lad a
 servant to my lord; and let the lad go up with his
 34 brethren. For how shall I go up to my father, and the
 lad *be* not with me? lest peradventure I see the evil that
 shall come on² my father.

CHAP. XLV.

1 THEN Joseph could not refrain himself before all them
 that stood³ by him; and he called, Let every man go out
 from me. And there stood no man with him, while
 2 Joseph made himself known unto his brethren. And he
 wept aloud:⁴ and the Egyptians⁵ and the house of
 3 Pharaoh heard it. And Joseph said unto his brethren, I
am Joseph; doth my father yet live? And his brethren
 could not answer him; for they were amazed at his
 4 presence. And Joseph said unto his brethren, Step
 near to me, I pray you. And they stepped near. And
 he said, I *am* Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into
 5 Egypt. Now therefore be not grieved, nor angry with
 yourselves,⁶ that ye sold me hither: for God did send me
 6 before you for the preservation of life. For these two
 years *hath* the famine *been* in the land: and yet *there are*
 five years, in which *there shall* neither *be* ploughing nor
 7 harvest. And God sent me before you to prepare for you
 a subsistence⁷ in the earth, and to save your lives by a great
 8 deliverance. So now *it was* not you *that* sent me hither,
 but God: and he hath made⁸ me a father to Pharaoh,
 and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the
 9 land of Egypt. Haste ye, and go up to my father, and
 say unto him, Thus saith thy son, Joseph, God hath

¹ all days. ² find. ³ were placed. ⁴ gave his voice in weeping. ⁵ Egypt.
⁶ nor let it glow in your eyes. ⁷ put for you a remnant. ⁸ put.

made¹ me lord of all Egypt: come down unto me, tarry²
 10 not: And thou shalt abide in the land of Goshen, and
 thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and
 thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds,
 11 and all that thou hast: And there will I nourish thee;
 for yet *there are* five years of famine; lest thou, and thy
 household, and all that thou hast, be impoverished.
 12 And, behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother
 Benjamin, that *it is* my mouth that speaketh unto you.
 13 And ye shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt,
 and of all that ye have seen; and ye shall haste and
 14 bring down my father hither. And he fell upon his
 brother Benjamin's neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept
 15 upon his neck. Moreover he kissed all his brethren,
 and wept upon them: and after that his brethren spake
 16 with him. And the fame³ *thereof* was heard in Pharaoh's
 house, saying, Joseph's brethren are come: and it was
 good in the eyes of Pharaoh and in the eyes of his
 17 servants. And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto
 thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go,
 18 come unto the land of Canaan; And take your father
 and your households, and come unto me: and I will give
 you the best of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the
 19 fat of the land. Now thou art commanded, this do ye;
 take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little
 ones, and for your wives, and bring⁴ your father, and
 20 come. Also regard not your stuff;⁵ for the best of all
 21 the land of Egypt is your's. And the children of Israel
 did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the
 command⁶ of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the
 22 way. To all of them he gave each man changes of
 raiment;⁷ but to Benjamin he gave three hundred
 23 *pieces* of silver, and five changes of raiment.⁷ And to
 his father he sent after this *manner*; ten asses bearing
 of the best *things* of Egypt, and ten she asses bearing
 corn and bread and sustenance for his father by the
 24 way. So he sent his brethren away, and they went:
 and he said unto them, See that ye be not agitated by
 25 the way. And they went up out of Egypt, and came
 26 into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father, And
 told him, saying, Joseph is yet alive, and he *is* ruler

¹ put. ² stand. ³ voice. ⁴ bear. ⁵ and your eyes shall not spare your
 vessels. ⁶ mouth. ⁷ outer-garments.

over all the land of Egypt. And Jacob's heart continued cold, for he believed them not. And they spake to him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to bear him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived: And Israel said, *It is enough*; Joseph my son is yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 AND Israel journeyed with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba, and sacrificed sacrifices unto the God of his
2 father Isaac. And God said unto Israel in the visions¹ of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here
3 am I. And he said, I am the mighty God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there
4 make² of thee a great nation: I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I myself will also surely bring thee up
again: and Joseph shall set³ his hand upon thine eyes.
5 And Jacob rose from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried³ Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to
6 carry⁴ him. And they took their cattle, and their substance, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, Jacob, and all his seed with
7 him: His sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.
8 And these are the names of the children of Israel, who came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: Reuben,
9 Jacob's firstborn. And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch,
10 and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi. And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin,
and Zohar, and Shaul, the son of the Canaanitish
11 woman. And the sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath,
12 and Merari. And the sons of Judah: Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zarah: but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pharez
13 were Hezron and Hamul. And the sons of Issachar, Tola, and Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron. And the
14 sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jableel. These

¹ sights ² put. ³ bore. ⁴ bear.

are the sons of Leah, whom she bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of
16 his sons and his daughters *were* thirty and three. And the sons of Gad; Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and
17 Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Arcli. And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the sons of Beriah; Heber, and
18 Malchiel. These *are* the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter, and these she bare unto
19 Jacob, *even* sixteen souls. The sons of Rachel Jacob's
20 wife; Joseph, and Benjamin. And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, whom Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On bare
21 unto him. And the sons of Benjamin *were* Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and
22 Rosh, Muppm, and Huppm, and Ard. These *are* the sons of Rachel, who were born to Jacob: all the souls
23 *were* fourteen. And the sons of Dan; Hushim.
24 And the sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and
25 Jezer, and Shillein. These *are* the sons of Bilhah, whom Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she
26 bare these unto Jacob: all the souls *were* seven. All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, that came out of his loins,¹ besides Jacob's sons' wives, all the
27 souls *were* threescore and six; And the sons of Joseph, who were born him in Egypt, *were* two souls: all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, *were* threescore and ten.
28 And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct² him unto Goshen; and they came into the land of
29 Goshen. And Joseph made ready³ his carriage, and went up towards Israel his father, to Goshen, and when he appeared before him, he fell on his neck, and wept
30 on his neck a good while.⁴ And Israel said unto Joseph, Now I will *fain* die, since I have seen thy face,
31 because thou *art* yet alive. And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his father's house, I will go up, and tell Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my father's house, which *were* in the land of Canaan, are
32 come unto me; And the men *are* shepherds,⁵ for they have been cattle keepers;⁶ and they have brought their
33 flocks, and their herds, and all that they have. And it

¹ thigh. ² teach. ³ bound. ⁴ further. ⁵ herdmen of flocks. ⁶ men of cattle.

shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall
 34 say, What is your occupation? That ye shall say, Thy
 servants have been cattle keepers² from our youth even
 until now, both we, *and* also our fathers: in order that
 ye may abide in the land of Goshen; for every shep-
 herd, is an abomination unto the Egyptians.⁴

CHAP. XLVII.

1 THEN Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, My
 father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their
 herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land
 of Canaan; and, behold, they *are* in the land of Goshen.
 2 And he took some⁵ of his brethren, *even* five men, and
 3 presented⁶ them unto Pharaoh. And Pharaoh said
 unto his brethren, What is your occupation? And they
 said unto Pharaoh, Thy servants *are* shepherds,⁸ both
 4 we, *and* also our fathers. They said moreover unto
 Pharaoh, To sojourn in the land are we come; for thy
 servants have no pasture for their flocks; for the famine
 is heavy in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we
 pray thee, let thy servants abide in the land of Goshen.
 5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father
 6 and thy brethren are come unto thee: The land of
 Egypt is before thee; in the best of the land settle
 thy father and brethren; in the land of Goshen
 let them abide: and if thou knowest *any* men of activity⁹
 among them, then make¹⁰ them rulers¹¹ over my cattle.
 7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and presented
 8 him to Pharaoh; and Jacob blessed Pharaoh. And
 Pharaoh said unto Jacob, how many *are* the days of the
 9 years of thy life? And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, The
 days of the years of my pilgrimage¹² *are* an hundred and
 thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years
 of my life been, and have not attained¹³ unto the days
 of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their
 10 pilgrimage.¹² And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went
 11 out from before Pharaoh. And Joseph settled his
 father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in
 the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the
 12 land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded. And

¹ are your deeds. ² men of cattle. ³ feeder of a flock. ⁴ Egypt. ⁵ the
 extremity. ⁶ set. ⁷ deed. ⁸ feeders of flocks. ⁹ force. ¹⁰ put.
¹¹ as officers. ¹² sojournings. ¹³ overtaken.

- Joseph supported his father, and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread, according to *their* little ones. And *there was* no bread in all the land; for the famine *was* very heavy, so that the land of Egypt and all the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine.
- 13 And Joseph collected all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought:¹ and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house. And when the money was exhausted in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians² came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence?
- 14 for the money is at an end. And Joseph said, Come give your cattle; and I will give you for your cattle, if money is at an end. And they brought their cattle unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread *in exchange* for horses, and for the flocks,³ and for the cattle of the herds, and for the asses: and he fed⁴ them with bread for all their cattle for that year. When that year was ended,⁵ they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will not withhold from my lord, that our money is exhausted; my lord also hath our herds of cattle:⁶ nothing remains before my lord, but our bodies, and our ground: Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our ground? buy⁷ us and our ground for bread, and we and our ground will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give *us* seed, that we may live, and not die, that the ground be not desolate. And Joseph obtained all the ground of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold *every* man his field, because the famine prevailed over them:⁸ so the land became Pharaoh's. And as for the people, he caused them to pass into cities from *one* extremity of the boundaries of Egypt even to the *other* extremity thereof. Only the ground of the priests obtained he not; for the priests had a portion⁹ from Pharaoh, and did eat their portion⁹ which Pharaoh gave them: wherefore they sold not their ground. Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have obtained you this day and your ground for Pharaoh: lo, *here is* seed for you, and ye shall sow the ground. And it shall come to pass in the increase,

¹ for the purchase of grain for which they purchased grain. ² Egypt. ³ cattle of the flocks. ⁴ conducted. ⁵ exhausted. ⁶ cattle of beasts. ⁷ obtain. ⁸ was strong. ⁹ statute.

that ye shall give the fifth *part* unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food
 25 for your little ones. And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: let us find favour in the eyes of my lord, and
 26 we will be Pharaoh's servants. And Joseph made¹ it a statute over the land² of Egypt unto this day, *that* Pharaoh should have the fifth *part*; except the ground of
 27 the priests only, *which* became not Pharaoh's. And Israel abode in the land of Egypt, in the country of Goshen; and they had possessions³ therein, and were fruitful,
 28 and multiplied exceedingly. And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years: so the days of Jacob, the years of his life, were an hundred forty and seven years.
 29 And when the days of Israel's death approached, he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found favour in thy eyes, put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, that thou wilt shew⁴ me mercy and
 30 truth; bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt. But I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt bear me from Egypt, and bury me in their burying-place. And he said, I will
 31 do according to thy words. And he said, Swear unto me. And he swore unto him. And Israel prostrated himself upon the bed's head.

CHAP. XLVIII

1 AND it came to pass after these things, that *one* said to Joseph, Behold, thy father is sick: and he took with him
 2 his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim. And *one* told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee: and Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the
 3 bed. And Jacob said unto Joseph, God Almighty appeared unto me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and
 4 blessed me, And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of⁵ thee an assembly of peoples; and will give this land to thy

¹ set. ² ground. ³ seized. ⁴ do. ⁵ give.

5 seed after thee *for* a possession henceforth. And now
thy two sons, who were born unto thee in the land of
Egypt before I came unto thee into Egypt, *are* mine;
as Reuben and Simeon, shall Ephraim and Manas-
6 seh, be mine. And thy issue,¹ which thou begetteth
after them, shall be thine, *and* shall be called after the
7 name of their brethren in their inheritance.* And as
for me, when I came from Padan, Rachel died by me
in the land of Canaan in the way, when yet *there was*
but a kibrath of land to come unto Ephrath: and I
buried her there in the way of Ephrath; the same is
8 Beth-lehem. And Israel saw Joseph's sons, and said,
9 Who *are* these? And Joseph said unto his father,
They *are* my sons, whom God hath given me in this
place. And he said, Bring² them, I pray thee, unto me,
10 and I will bless them. Now the eyes of Israel were
dim³ from old age, *so that* he could not see. And he
made them step near unto him; and he kissed them,
11 and embraced them. And Israel said unto Joseph, I
had not contemplated to see thy face: and, lo, God hath
12 shewed me also thy seed. And Joseph brought them
out from between his knees, and he prostrated himself
13 before his face⁴ to the earth.* And Joseph took them
both, Ephraim in his right *hand* towards Israel's left, and
Manasseh in his left *hand* towards Israel's right, and
14 made *them* step near unto him. And Israel stretched
out his right *hand*, and set *it* upon Ephraim's head,
although he *was* the younger, and his left upon Manas-
seh's head, placing his hands designedly; for Manasseh
15 *was* the firstborn.* And he blessed Joseph, and said, the
God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did
walk, the God who has fed me since I existed unto this
16 day, The Angel⁵ redeeming me from all evil, shall bless
the lads; and let my name be called on them, and the
name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them
increase fish-like, as to multitude, in the midst of the
17 earth. And when Joseph saw that his father set his
right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it was evil in his
eyes: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it
18 from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head. And
Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this
is the firstborn; put thy right *hand* upon his head.
19 And his father refused, and said, I know *it*, my son, I

¹ kindred. ² take. ³ heavy. ⁴ nostrils. ⁵ sent. ⁶ messenger.

know it: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude¹ of nations. And he blessed them that day, saying, In thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make² thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh: and he put Ephraim before 20 Manasseh. And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die: but God shall be with you, and restore you unto 21 the land of your fathers. Moreover I have given to thee one portion³ above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 AND Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you *that* which shall be-
2 fall you in the remoteness of days. Gather⁴ yourselves together, and hear, ye sons of Jacob; and hearken⁵ unto
3 Israel your father. Reuben, thou *art* my firstborn, my vigour, and the beginning of my manhood, superiority
4 in dignity,⁶ and superiority in power: *Thy* precipitancy *is* like the waters, thou shalt not be superior;⁷ because thou wentest up to thy father's place of repose; then profanedst thou my couch *by* going up.
5 Simeon and Levi *are* brethren; instruments⁸ of violence
6 *are* their swords⁹. * O my soul, come not thou into their secret deliberation; unto their assembly, my glory, be not thou united: for in their wrath they slew a man,
7 and in their *selfwill* they lamed an ox.¹⁰ Cursed *be* their wrath, for *it was* powerful; and their fierceness, for it was cruel:¹¹ I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter
8 them in Israel. Thou Judah, thy brethren shall praise thee: thy hand *is* in the neck of thine enemies; thy father's
9 sons shall prostrate themselves before thee.* A young lion is Judah: from the prey, my son, thou goest up: he stooped down, he crouched as a lion, and as a fierce
10 lioness¹¹; who shall rouse him? * The rod shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and his *be the* obedience of peoples.* Binding unto the vine his foal, and to the vine branch the young of his she ass; he washed in wine his
11 attire, and in the blood of grapes his raiment:* His eyes *are red* from wine, and the whiteness of his teeth
12 *is* with milk.

¹ fullness. ² put. ³ shoulder. ⁴ store. ⁵ hear. ⁶ rising. ⁷ leave.
⁸ vessels. ⁹ one of a herd. ¹⁰ hard. ¹¹ son.

- 13 Zebulun towards the coast of seas shall dwell; and he *shall be* for an haven¹ of ships; and his border² *shall be* unto Zidon.
- 14 Issachar *is* a bony ass crouching between the folds³:
- 15 And he saw that repose *was* good, and the land that *it was* pleasant; and he inclined his shoulder to receive the burthen, and became a servant unto tribute.
- 16 Dan shall pronounce judgment on his people, as one of the tribes of Israel. Dan shall be a serpent by the way, a viper⁴ in the path, that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward. I hope for thy aid, O Eternal. Gad, an assailing troop shall assail him: but he shall assail the heel. Out of Asher *cometh* his fat bread, and he shall give dainties for a king.
- 21 Naphtali *is* a hind sent forth: he giveth sayings of pleasantness. A son of fruitfulness is Joseph, *even* a son of fruitfulness by a well⁵: daughters tread on the wall:
- 23 And they embittered him and were numerous; and the archers⁶ were hostile to him. But his bow abideth in strength,⁶ and the arms of his hands *remain* supple and vigorous by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob; from thence *he became* the feeder, the stone of Israel:
- 25 From the God of thy father, who shall help thee; and the Almighty, who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the murmuring deep *that* croucheth under, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb: The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors even to the boundaries⁷ of the everlasting⁸ hills: they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that is a Nazarite among his brethren.
- 27 Benjamin *is* a wolf that teareth *and* in the morning eateth *his* prey,⁹ and at even he divideth the spoil.
- 28 All these *are* the twelve tribes of Israel: and this *is it* that their father spake unto them, when he blessed them; *every* man according to his blessing he blessed them. And he commanded them, and said unto them, I am to be gathered unto my people: bury me with my fathers in the cave that *is* in the field of Ephron the Hittite. In the cave that *is* in the field of Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, which Abraham obtained with the field of Ephron the Hittite

¹ a coast. ² thigh. ³ an eye. ⁴ owners of arrows. ⁵ continuity. ⁶ for ever.

31 for a possession of a burying-place. There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah.
 32 The purchase of the field and of the cave that is therein
 33 *was* from the children of Heth. And when Jacob had finished commanding his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and expired, and was gathered unto his peoples.

CHAP. L.

1 AND Joseph fell upon his father's face, and wept upon
 2 him, and kissed him. And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his father: and the
 3 physicians embalmed Israel. And forty days were fulfilled¹ for him; for so are fulfilled¹ the days of embalming: and the Egyptians² wept for him threescore
 4 and ten days. And when the days of his weeping were past, Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found favour in your eyes, speak,
 5 I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying, My father adjured me, saying, Lo, I die: in my burying-place which I have bought for me in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will return.
 6 And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he adjured thee. And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of
 8 the land of Egypt, And all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left³ in the
 9 land of Goshen. And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen: and it was a very great⁴ camp.
 10 And they came to the threshing floor of Atad, which is beyond the Jordan, and there they lamented with a great and very sore⁴ lamentation: and he made a mourning
 11 for his father seven days. And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the threshing floor of Atad, they said, This is a grievous⁴ mourning to the Egyptians:² wherefore the name of it was called
 12 Abel-mizraim, which is beyond the Jordan. And his sons did unto him according as he commanded them: For

¹ full. ² Egypt. ³ forsook. ⁴ heavy.

his sons bore him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham obtained with the field for a possession of a bury-
 14 ing-place of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre. And Joseph returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he
 15 had buried his father. And when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, Joseph will peradventure be hostile to us, and will certainly requite¹
 16 us all the evil which we did unto² him. And they commanded *some to go* unto Joseph, saying, Thy father
 17 did command before his death, saying, So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive,³ pray, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin; for they did⁴ unto thee evil: and now, pray, forgive⁵ the trespass of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept
 18 when they spake unto him.* And his brethren also went and fell down before him; and they said, Behold, we
 19 *are* thy servants. And Joseph said unto them, Fear not: for *am* I instead of God? Though ye thought evil against me, God thought it for good; in order to do as
 21 at this day, to preserve numerous people alive. Now therefore fear ye not: I will support you and your little ones. Thus he comforted them, and spake kindly unto
 22 them.^b And Joseph abode in Egypt, he, and his father's house: and Joseph lived an hundred and ten
 23 years. And Joseph saw Ephraim's children of the third *generation*: the children also of Machir the son of Manasseh were, when children, upon Joseph's knees.
 24 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: and God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to
 25 Jacob. And Joseph adjured the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall bring up
 26 my bones from hence. So Joseph died, *being* an hundred and ten years old:⁶ and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin⁷ in Egypt.

¹ restore to. ² requited. ³ bear. ⁴ requited. ⁵ unto their hearts. ⁶ a son of an hundred and ten years. ⁷ case.

EXODUS.

CHAP. I.

1 Now these *are* the names of the children of Israel, who
came into Egypt; *every* man and his household came
2 with Jacob. Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,
3 4 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin, Dan, and Naph-
5 tali, Gad, and Asher. And all the souls that came out
of the thigh of Jacob were seventy souls: *including*
6 Joseph who was in Egypt. And Joseph died, and all
7 his brethren, and all that generation. And the chil-
dren of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly,
and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the
8 land was filled with them. Now there arose a new
9 king over Egypt, who knew not Joseph. And he said
unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of
Israel *are* more numerous and powerful than we:
10 Come on, let us deal wisely with them; lest they mul-
tiply, and it come to pass, that, when there falleth out²
any war, they be added also to our haters, and fight
11 against us, or go up out of the land. Therefore they
did set¹ over them officers of tribute to afflict them with
their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh store cities,
12 Pithom and Rameses. And as they afflicted them,
so they multiplied and grew.³ And they were har-
13 rassed because of the children of Israel. And the
Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with
14 rigour: And they made their lives bitter with hard
service, in slime and in bricks, and in all *manner* of

¹ put. ² burst forth. ³ they call.

service in the field: all their service, wherein they made
 15 them serve, *was* with rigour. And the king of Egypt
 spake to the Hebrew midwives, of whom the name of
 the one *was* Shiphrah, and the name of the second
 16 Push: And he said, When ye do the office of a mid-
 wife to the Hebrew women, and see upon the stools;¹
 if it *be* a son, then ye shall put him to death: but if it
 17 *be* a daughter, then she shall live. But the midwives
 feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt spake to
 18 them, but saved the children alive. And the king
 of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto
 them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved
 19 the children alive? And the midwives said unto
 Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women *are* not as the
 Egyptian women; for they *are* vigorous,² and bear ere
 20 the midwives come unto them. Therefore God dealt
 well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and
 21 waxed very mighty. And it came to pass, because the
 22 midwives feared God, that he made them houses. And
 Pharaoh commanded all his people, saying, Every son
 that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every
 daughter ye shall save alive.

CHAP. II.

1 Now there had gone a man of the house of Levi, and
 2 had taken *to wife* a daughter of Levi. And the woman
 was pregnant, and bare a son: and when she saw him
 that he *was* goodly, she concealed him three months.
 3 And when she could no longer conceal him, she took
 for him an ark³ of paper-reed, and daubed it with bitu-
 men and with pitch, and put the child therein; and she
 4 put *it* in the flags by the river's brink.⁴ And his sister
 placed herself afar off, to know what would be done to
 5 him. And the daughter of Pharaoh went down to lave
 at the river; and her damsels walked by the river's side;⁵
 and when she saw the ark³ among the flags, she sent her
 6 maid-servant and she took it. And when she had
 opened *it*, she saw it—the child: and, behold, it was a
 weeping boy. And she pitied him, and said, This *is*
 7 *me* of the Hebrews' children. Then said his sister to
 Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and call to thee a

¹ two stones. ² a'ive. ³ chest. ⁴ lip. ⁵ hand.

nursing¹-woman of the Hebrews, that she may suckle
 8 the child for thee? And Pharaoh's daughter said to
 her, Go. And the young woman went and called the
 9 child's mother. And Pharaoh's daughter said unto
 her, Take this child away, and suckle it for me, and I
 will give *thee* thy hire. And the woman took the
 10 child and suckled it. And the child grew, and she
 brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became
 as her son. And she called his name Moses: and she
 11 said, Because I pulled him out of the water. And it
 came to pass in those days, when Moses was grown,
 that he went out unto his brethren, and saw their bur-
 dens: and he saw an Egyptian-man smiting an Hebrew-
 12 man, *one* of his brethren. And he turned this way and
 that way,² and when he saw that *there was* no man, he
 smote the Egyptian *to death*, and secreted him in the
 13 sand. And when he went out the second day, behold,
 two men of the Hebrews strove together: and he said
 to the guilty one,³ Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow?
 14 And he said, Who made⁴ thee a personage⁵ an officer, or a
 judge over us? intendest⁶ thou to slay me, as thou slewest
 the Egyptian? And Moses feared, and said, Surely the
 15 thing is known. Now when Pharaoh heard this thing,
 he sought to slay Moses. But Moses fled from the
 face of Pharaoh, and abode in the land of Midian: and
 16 he sat down by a well. Now the priest of Midian had
 seven daughters: and they came and drew water, and
 filled the gutters to give their father's flock drink.
 17 And the shepherds came and drove them away: but
 Moses arose and saved them, and gave drink to their
 18 flock. And when they came to Reuel their father, he
 19 said, Why have ye come so hastily to day? And they
 said, An Egyptian-man delivered us out of the hand of
 the shepherds, and also drew water enough for us, and
 20 gave drink to the flock. And he said unto his
 daughters, And where is he? wherefore have ye left⁷
 21 the man? call him, that he may eat bread. And Moses
 was content to abide with the man: and he gave Moses
 22 Zipporah his daughter. And she bare *him* a son, and
 he called his name Gershom: for he said, I have been
 a stranger in a strange⁸ land.

¹ suckling. ² thus and thus. ³ wicked. ⁴ put, ⁵ man. ⁶ sayest.
⁷ forsaken. ⁸ an alien

- 23 And it came to pass in process of time,¹ that the king of Egypt died: and the children of Israel sighed by reason of the service, and they cried, and their cry for help came up unto God by reason of the service.
- 24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with
- 25 Jacob. And God saw the children of Israel, and God knew *their affliction*.

CHAP. III.

- 1 Now Moses fed the flock of Jethro his father-in-law, the priest of Midian: and he led the flock behind the desert, and came to the mountain of God, *even to*
- 2 Horeb. And the angel² of the Eternal appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he saw, and, behold the bush burned³ with fire,
- 3 and the bush *was* not devoured.* And Moses said, I will just depart, and see this great sight, why the bush
- 4 is not consumed. And when the Eternal saw that he departed to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here
- 5 *am* I. And he said, Approach not hither: put off thy shoes from thy feet, for the place whereon thou
- 6 standest is holy ground.⁴ Moreover he said, I *am* the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses screened his
- 7 face; for he was afraid to look upon God. And the Eternal said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people who *are* in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows;
- 8 And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good and large land, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites,
- 9 and the Hivites, and the Jebusites. Now therefore, behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me: and I have also seen the oppression wherewith the

¹ during those many days. ² messenger. ³ *was* consuming.

⁴ ground of holiness.

- 10 Egyptians oppress them. Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.
- 11 And Moses said unto God, Who *am* I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt? And he said, Because I will be with thee; and this *shall be* a sign unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain. And Moses said unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you: and they shall say to me, What is his name? what shall I say unto them? And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you.
- 15 And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The Eternal, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this is my name for ever, and this is my memorial unto all generations.² Go, and gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The Eternal God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, saying, I have surely visited you, and *seen* that which is done to you in Egypt: And I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey. And they shall hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto him, The Eternal God of the Hebrews hath happened to meet us: and now let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey³ into the desert, that we may sacrifice to the Eternal our God. And I know that the king of Egypt will not let⁴ you go, not even by a strong hand. And I will stretch out⁵ my hand, and smite the Egyptians with all my wonders which I will do among them: and after that he will let you go. And I will give this people favour in the eyes of the Egyptians: and it shall come to pass, that, when ye go ye shall not go empty:

² generation generation. ³ way. ⁴ give. ⁵ send.

22 But *every* woman shall ask of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment:¹ and ye shall put *them* upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye shall spoil the Egyptians

CHAP. IV.

1 AND Moses answered and said, But, behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say the Eternal hath not appeared unto thee.
 2 And the Eternal said unto him, What is that in thine
 3 hand? And he said, A staff. And he said, Cast it on the earth. And he cast it on the earth, and it became
 4 a serpent; and Moses ran away from before it. And the Eternal said unto Moses, Put forth² thine hand, and seize it by its tail. And he put forth³ his hand, and laid hold
 5 of it, and it became a staff in his hand:⁴ That they may believe that the Eternal God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath
 6 appeared unto thee. And the Eternal said furthermore unto him, Bring now thine hand into thy bosom. And he brought his hand into his bosom: and when he brought it out, behold, his hand *was* leprous as snow.
 7 And he said, Put⁵ thine hand into thy bosom again. And he put⁶ his hand into his bosom again; and brought it out of his bosom, and, behold, it had returned
 8 as his *other* flesh. And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the
 9 latter sign. And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour it upon the dry *land*: and the water which thou takest out of the river shall become blood upon the dry
 10 *land*. And Moses said unto the Eternal, Pardon, my Lord, I *am* not a man of words, neither heretofore,⁷ nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: but I *am* slow
 11 of speech⁸ and of a slow⁹ tongue. And the Eternal said unto him, Who hath made¹⁰ man's mouth? or who maketh¹¹ the dumb, or deaf, or the open-eyed, or the blind? have not I the Eternal? Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou
 12 shalt say. And he said, Pardon, my Lord, send, I pray

¹ outer garment. ² send. ³ sent. ⁴ hollow. ⁵ restore. ⁶ restored.

⁷ from yesterday nor from before yesterday. ⁸ of a heavy mouth.

⁹ heavy. ¹⁰ put. ¹¹ putteth.

- 14 thee, by the hand of *him whom* thou wilt send. And the wrath of the Eternal glowed against Moses, and he said, *Is not Aaron the Levite thy brother?* I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, he goeth forth towards thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be
- 15 glad in his heart. And thou shalt speak unto him, and put the words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach¹ you
- 16 what ye shall do. And he shall speak for thee unto the people: and he shall be, *even* he shall be to thee instead of a mouth, and thou shalt be to him instead of
- 17 God. And thou shalt take this staff in thine hand,
- 18 wherewith thou shalt do the signs. And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father-in-law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren who *are* in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace.
- 19 And the Eternal said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for all the men are dead who sought thy
- 20 life.² And Moses took his wife and his sons, and made them ride upon the ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt: and Moses took the staff of God in his
- 21 hand. And the Eternal said unto Moses, When thou goest to return into Egypt, see that thou do all the wonders before Pharaoh, which I have put in thine hand: but I will suffer his heart to be hard³, that he
- 22 shall not let the people go. And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the Eternal, Israel *is* my son,
- 23 *even* my firstborn: And I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, *even* thy
- 24 firstborn. And it came to pass by the way in the lodging place, that the Eternal met him, and
- 25 sought to put him to death. Then Zippora took a sharp stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast it at⁴ his feet, and said, Surely a bridegroom of
- 26 blood *art* thou to me. So he loosened *his hold* of him: then she said, A bridegroom of blood *thou art*, because of circumcisions.
- 27 And the Eternal said to Aaron, Go into the desert towards Moses. And he went, and met him in
- 28 the mountain of God, and kissed him. And Moses told Aaron all the words of the Eternal who had sent

¹ shoot. ² soul. ³ strong ⁴ made it touch.

- him, and all the signs which he had commanded him.
 29 And Moses and Aaron went and gathered together all
 30 the elders of the children of Israel: And Aaron spake
 all the words which the Eternal had spoken unto
 Moses, and did the signs in the eyes of the people.
 31 And the people believed: and when they heard that
 the Eternal had visited the children of Israel, and that
 he had seen their affliction, then they bowed their heads
 and prostrated themselves.

CHAP. V.

- 1 AND afterwards Moses and Aaron came and said unto
 Pharaoh, Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, Let
 my people go, that they may hold a feast unto me in
 2 the desert. And Pharaoh said, Who is the Eternal,
 whose voice I am to obey, to let Israel go? I know
 3 not the Eternal, neither will I let Israel go. And
 they said, The God of the Hebrews hath happened to
 meet us: let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey¹
 into the desert, and sacrifice unto the Eternal our God;
 lest he light on us with pestilence, or with the sword.
 4 And the king of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do
 ye, Moses and Aaron, disturb the people from their
 5 works: go ye unto your burdens. And Pharaoh said,
 Behold, the people of the land now *are* many, and ye
 6 make them leave off their burdens. And Pharaoh
 commanded the same day the taskmasters of the people,
 7 and their bailiffs, saying, Ye shall not continue to
 give the people straw to make bricks, as heretofore:²
 8 let them go and gather straw for themselves. And the
 proportion of the bricks which they did make hereto-
 fore,² ye shall put upon them; ye shall not diminish
 ought thereof: for they *are* idle; therefore they cry,
 9 saying, Let us go *and* sacrifice to our God. Let the
 service be hard upon the men, that they may labour³
 10 therein; and let them not regard vain words. And
 the taskmakers of the people went out, and their bailiffs,
 and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith
 11 Pharaoh, I will not give you straw. Go ye, take to
 yourselves straw where ye can find it: yet not ought⁴

¹ way. ² yesterday before yesterday. ³ do. ⁴ word.

12 of your service shall be diminished. So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt
 13 to gather stubble for straw. And the taskmasters urged *them*, saying, Finish your works,¹ *your* daily tasks,² as
 14 when there was straw. And the bailiffs of the children of Israel, whom Pharaoh's taskmasters had put over them, were smitten, saying, Wherefore have ye not finished your task³ in making bricks, both yesterday and
 15 to-day, as heretofore.⁴ Then the bailiffs of the children of Israel came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Where-
 16 fore dost thou thus with thy servants? There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and, behold, thy servants *are* smitten; but the
 17 fault is *in* thine *own* people. But he said, Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye say, Let us go *and* sacrifice to the Eternal. Go therefore now, *and* serve; for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye give the
 18 amount of bricks. And the bailiffs of the children of Israel did see *that they were* in evil case, *being obliged* to say, Ye shall not diminish *ought* from your bricks of
 19 your daily task.⁵ And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way,⁶ as they came forth from
 20 Pharaoh: And they said unto them, The Eternal look upon you, and judge; because ye have made our odour to be abhorred⁶ in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us.
 21 And Moses returned unto the Eternal, and said, Lord, wherefore hast thou done *so* evil to this people? where-
 22 fore is it *that* thou hast sent me? For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; neither hast thou delivered thy people at all.

CHAP. VI.

1 THEN the Eternal said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall he send them away, and with a strong hand shall he drive them out
 2 of his land. And God spake unto Moses, and said unto
 3 him, I *am* the Eternal. And I appeared unto Abraham,

¹ deeds. ² the word of a day on its day. ³ statute. ⁴ as yesterday, before yesterday, also yesterday, also to-day. ⁵ were placed towards them. ⁶ to stink.

- unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by *the name of* God Almighty, but by my name, the Eternal, was I not known to them. And I have also established my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their sojournings, wherein they sojourned. And I have also heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom Egypt causes to serve; and I have remembered my covenant. Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, *I am* the Eternal, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will deliver you out of their service, and I will redeem you with a stretched out¹ arm, and with great judgments: And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that *I am* the Eternal your God, who bringeth you out from under the burdens of Egypt.
- And I will bring you unto the land, concerning which I did swear² to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage: *I am* the Eternal. And Moses spake so unto the children of Israel: but they hearkened not unto Moses through anguish³ of spirit, and through hard service.
- And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Go⁴ in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he send the children of Israel out of his land. And Moses spake before the Eternal, saying, Behold, the children of Israel have not hearkened unto me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me, who *am* of uncircumcised lips?
- And the Eternal spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, and commanded them concerning the children of Israel, and concerning Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.
- These *are* the heads of their fathers' houses: The sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these *are* the families of Reuben. And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of the Canaanitish woman: these *are* the families of Simeon. And these *are* the names of the sons of Levi according to their generations; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: and the years of the life of Levi *were* an hundred thirty and seven years. The sons of

¹ an inclined. ² lifted up my hand. ³ shortness. ⁴ come.

Gershon; Libni, and Shimi, according to their
 18 families. And the sons of Kohath: Amram, and Izhar,
 and Hebron and Uzziel: and the years of the life of
 19 Kohath *were* an hundred thirty and three years. And
 the sons of Merari; Mahli and Mushi: these *are* the
 20 families of Levi according to their generations. And
 Amram took to himself Jochebed his aunt to wife;
 and she bare him Aaron and Moses: and the years
 of the life of Amram *were* an hundred and thirty
 21 and seven years. And the sons of Izhar; Korah, and
 22 Nepheg, and Zichri. And the sons of Uzziel; Mishael,
 23 and Elzaphan, and Zithri. And Aaron took to him-
 self Elisheba, daughter of Amminadab, sister of Naashon,
 to wife; and she bare him Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar,
 24 and Ithamar. And the sons of Korah; Assir, and
 Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these *are* the families of the
 25 Korhite. And Eleazar Aaron's son took to himself
 one of the daughters of Putiel to wife: and she bare him
 Phinehas: these *are* the heads of the fathers of the
 26 Levites according to their families. These *are* that
 Aaron and Moses, to whom the Eternal said, Bring out
 the children of Israel from the land of Egypt according
 27 to their hosts. These *are* they who spake to Pharaoh
 king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from
 28 Egypt: these *are* that Moses and Aaron. And it came
 to pass on the day *when* the Eternal spake unto Moses
 29 in the land of Egypt. That the Eternal spake unto
 Moses, saying, I *am* the Eternal: speak thou unto
 Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I impart unto thee.
 30 And Moses said before the Eternal, Behold, I *am* of
 uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken
 unto me?

CHAP. VII.

1 AND the Eternal said unto Moses, See, I have made¹
 thee *like* a god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother shall
 2 be thy prophet. Thou shalt speak all that I command
 thee: and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh,
 that he send the children of Israel out of his land.
 3 And I will allow Pharaoh's heart to harden, and mul-
 tiply my signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt.

¹ given.

- 4 But Pharaoh will not hearken unto you, and I will lay¹ my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth my hosts,—my people the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt
 5 by great judgments. And Egypt shall know that I *am* the Eternal, when I stretch forth² mine hand against Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from the midst of
 6 them. And Moses and Aaron did as the Eternal commanded them, so did they. And Moses *was* fourscore years old,³ and Aaron fourscore and three years old⁴ when they spake unto Pharaoh.
- 8 And the Eternal spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, Shew⁵ a wonder for you: then thou shalt say unto Aaron, Take thy staff, and cast it before Pharaoh,
 10 and it shall become a serpent.⁶ And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and they did so as the Eternal had commanded: and Aaron cast down his staff before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and
 11 it became a serpent.⁶ Then Pharaoh also called the wise men and the sorcerers: now the engravers of *hieroglyphics* of Egypt, they also did in like manner
 12 with their secret arts. For they cast down every man his staff, and they became serpents:⁶ but Aaron's staff swallowed their staves. But Pharaoh's heart was hard,⁷ and he hearkened not unto them: as the Eternal had
 14 said. And the Eternal said unto Moses, Pharaoh's heart is hardened,⁸ he refuseth to let the people go. Go unto Pharaoh in the morning; lo, he goeth out unto the water; and thou shalt place thyself by the river's brink⁹ towards him; and the staff which was turned into a
 16 serpent shalt thou take in thine hand. And thou shalt say unto him, The Eternal God of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, Send away my people, that they may serve me in the desert: and, behold,
 17 hitherto thou wouldest not hear. Thus saith the Eternal, In this thou shalt know that I *am* the Eternal: behold, I will smite with the staff that is in mine hand upon the waters which *are* in the river, and they shall
 18 be turned into blood. And the fish that is in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and Egypt shall be loath to drink¹⁰ of the water of the river.
- 19 And the Eternal said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron,

¹ give, ² incline. ³ a son of fourscore years. ⁴ a son of fourscore and three years. ⁵ give. ⁶ huge creature. ⁷ strong. ⁸ heavy. ⁹ lip. ¹⁰ weary to drink.

Take thy staff, and stretch out¹ thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their gatherings of water, that they may become blood; and *that* there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in
20 *vessels of wood*, and in *vessels of stone*. And Moses and Aaron did so, as the Eternal commanded; and he lifted up the staff, and smote the waters that *were* in the river, before the eyes of Pharaoh, and before the eyes of his servants; and all the waters that *were* in the river
21 were turned into blood. And the fish that *was* in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river; and there was blood
22 throughout all the land of Egypt. And the engravers of *hieroglyphics* of Egypt did so with their secret arts: and Pharaoh's heart was hard,² and he did not hearken
23 unto them; as the Eternal had said. And Pharaoh turned and went³ into his house, neither did he set his
24 heart to this also. And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink; for they could not
25 drink of the water of the river. And seven days were fulfilled, after that the Eternal had smitten the river.
26 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, Go⁴ unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the Eternal, Let my
27 people go, that they may serve me. And if thou refuse to let *them* go, behold, I will plague all thy bound-
28 aries with the frogs. And the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, and they shall go up and come into thine house, and into thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy kneading-
29 troughs: And the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants.

CHAP. VIII.

1 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth¹ thine hand with thy staff over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause the frogs to
2 come up upon the land of Egypt. And Aaron stretched forth⁵ his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs

¹ incline. ² strong. ³ came. ⁴ come. ⁵ inclined.

- 3 came up, and covered the land of Egypt. And the engravers of *hieroglyphics* did so with their secret arts, and
 4 brought up the frogs upon the land of Egypt. Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, Entreat the Eternal, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they
 5 may sacrifice unto the Eternal. And Moses said unto Pharaoh, Glory over me: for what period¹ shall I entreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, to destroy the frogs from thee and thy houses, *that*
 6 they may remain in the river only? And he said, For to-morrow. And he said, *Be it according to thy word: that thou mayest know that there is none like unto the*
 7 *Eternal our God.* And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only.
 8 And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses cried unto the Eternal because of the frogs which
 9 he had brought² upon Pharaoh. And the Eternal did according to the word of Moses, and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the inclosures, and out of the
 10 fields. And they piled them up in heaps³ and the land
 11 stank. But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he allowed his heart to be hardened, and hearkened not
 12 unto them; as the Eternal had spoken. And the Eternal said unto Moses, say unto Aaron, Stretch out⁴ thy staff, and smite the dust of the land that it may become
 13 gnats throughout all the land of Egypt. And they did so; for Aaron stretched out⁵ his hand with his staff, and smote the dust of the earth, and it became gnats on man, and on beast; all the dust of the land became
 14 gnats throughout all the land of Egypt. And the engravers of *hieroglyphics* did so with their secret arts to bring forth gnats, but they could not: so there were
 15 gnats upon man, and upon beast. Then the engravers of *hieroglyphics* said unto Pharaoh, This is the finger of God: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened,⁶ and he hearkened not unto them; as the Eternal had spoken.
 16 And the Eternal said unto Moses, Rise early in the morning, and place thyself before Pharaoh; lo, he goeth forth to the water; and say unto him, Thus saith

¹ for when. ² put. ³ heaps heaps. ⁴ incline. ⁵ inclined. ⁶ strong.

the Eternal, Let my people go, that they may serve
 17 me. But if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I
 will send the insects¹ upon thee, and upon thy servants,
 and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses
 of Egypt shall be full of the insects,² and also the ground
 18 whercon they *are*. And I will distinguish in that day
 the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell,³ that no
 insects⁴ shall be there; in order that thou mayest know
 19 that I *am* the Eternal in the midst of the earth. And
 I will put a division⁵ between my people and thy people:
 20 for to-morrow shall this sign be. And the Eternal did
 so; and there came numerous⁶ insects⁷ into the house of
 Pharaoh, and into his servants' houses, and into all the
 land of Egypt: the land was corrupted by reason of the
 21 insects.⁸ And Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron,
 and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land.
 22 And Moses said, It is not meet⁹ so to do; for we shall
 sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to the Eternal
 our God: lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the
 Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone
 23 us? We will go three days' journey¹⁰ into the desert,
 and sacrifice to the Eternal our God, as he shall say
 24 unto us. And Pharaoh said, I will let you go that ye
 may sacrifice to the Eternal your God in the desert;
 only ye shall not go very far away: entreat for me.
 25 And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will
 entreat the Eternal that the insects¹¹ may depart from
 Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to-
 morrow: but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more
 in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the Eternal.
 26 And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and entreated the
 27 Eternal. And the Eternal did according to the word
 of Moses; and he removed the insects¹² from Pharaoh,
 from his servants, and from his people; there remained
 28 not one. And Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time
 also, neither would he let the people go.

CHAP. IX.

1 THEN the Eternal said unto Moses, Go¹ in unto Pha-
 raoh, and tell him, Thus saith the Eternal God of the
 Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

¹ stand. ² release. ³ heavy. ⁴ ready. ⁵ way. ⁶ come.

- 2 For if thou refuse to let *them* go, and wilt hold them
 3 still, Behold, the hand of the Eternal is upon thy
 cattle which is in the field, upon the horses, upon the
 asses, upon the camels, upon the herd, and upon the
 4 flock: *there shall be* a very heavy pestilence. And the
 Eternal shall distinguish between the cattle of Israel
 and the cattle of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of
 5 all *that is* the children's of Israel. And the Eternal
 set¹ an appointed time, saying, To morrow the Eternal
 6 shall do this thing in the land. And the Eternal did
 that thing on the morrow, and all the cattle of Egypt
 died; but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not
 7 one. And Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there was not
 one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. And the heart of
 Pharaoh was hardened,² and he did not let the people go.
 8 And the Eternal said unto Moses and unto Aaron,
 Take to you handfuls of soot of the furnace, and let
 Moses sprinkle it towards the heaven in the eyes of
 9 Pharaoh. And it shall become small dust in all the
 land of Egypt, and shall be a boil breaking forth³ *with*
 blains upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the
 10 land of Egypt. And they took soot of the furnace,
 and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up
 towards heaven; and it became a boil breaking forth³
 11 *with* blains upon man, and upon beast. And the
 engravers of *hieroglyphics* could not stand before Moses
 because of the boils; for the boil was upon the engravers
 12 of *hieroglyphics*, and upon all Egypt. And the Eternal
 suffered the heart of Pharaoh to be hardened,⁴ and he
 hearkened not unto them; as the Eternal had spoken
 unto Moses.
- 13 And the Eternal said unto Moses, Rise early in the
 morning, and place thyself before Pharaoh, and say unto
 him, Thus saith the Eternal God of the Hebrews, Let
 14 my people go, that they may serve me. For I will at
 this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and
 upon thy servants, and upon thy people; that thou
 mayest know that *there is* none like me in all the earth.
 15 For now I might have stretched⁵ out my hand, and I
 might have smitten thee and thy people with pestilence;
 and thou wouldest have been exterminated from the
 16 earth, But that in very deed for this *cause* have I raised⁶
 thee up, for to shew thee my power; and that my name

¹ put. ² heavy. ³ blossoming. ⁴ strong. ⁵ sent. ⁶ caused thee to stand.

17 may be declared¹ throughout all the earth. As yet exalt-
est thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let
18 them go? Behold, to-morrow about this time I will cause
it to rain a very heavy hail, such as hath not been in Egypt
19 from the day of its foundation even until now. Send
therefore now, *and* use thy power over thy cattle, and
all that thou hast in the field; *for upon* every man and
beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be
gathered into the house, the hail shall come down upon
20 them, and they shall die. He that feared the word of
the Eternal among the servants of Pharaoh made his
21 servants and his cattle flee into the houses: And he
that regarded² not the word of the Eternal left³ his ser-
vants and his cattle in the field.

22 And the Eternal said unto Moses, Stretch forth⁴ thine
hand towards heaven, that there may be hail in all the
land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon
every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.
23 And Moses stretched forth,⁵ his staff towards heaven:
and the Eternal sent⁶ thunder⁷ and hail, and fire, ran
along upon the ground; and the Eternal caused hail to
24 rain upon the land of Egypt. So there was hail, and con-
suming⁸ fire in the midst of the hail, very heavy, such as
there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it
25 became a nation. And the hail smote throughout all
the land of Egypt all that *was* in the field, both man
and beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field,
26 and shattered every tree of the field. Only in the land
of Goshen, where the children of Israel *were*, was there
27 no hail. And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and
Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned this time; the
Eternal is righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked.
28 Entreat the Eternal, for there have been too many
thunderings⁷ of God and hail; and I will let you go,
29 and ye shall stay no longer.⁹ And Moses said unto
him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will
spread my hands¹⁰ unto the Eternal; *and* the thunder
shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that
thou mayest know that the earth *belongs* to the
30 Eternal. But as for thee and thy servants, I know
31 that ye will not yet be afraid of the Eternal God. And

¹ related. ² put his heart. ³ forsook. ⁴ incline. ⁵ inclined. ⁶ gave.
⁷ voices. ⁸ taking to itself. ⁹ ye shall not continue to stand. ¹⁰ hollows.

the flax and the barley were smitten: for the barley
 32 *was* in the ear, and the flax *was* balled. But the wheat
 and the spelt were not smitten: for they *were* not
 33 grown up.¹ And Moses went out of the city from
 Pharaoh, and spread his hands² unto the Eternal; and
 the thunders³ and hail ceased, and the rain was not
 34 poured upon the earth. And when Pharaoh saw that
 the rain and the hail and the thunders³ were ceased,
 he continued to sin, and hardened his heart, he and
 35 his servants. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened,⁴
 neither would he let the children of Israel go; as the
 Eternal had spoken by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. X.

1 AND the Eternal said unto Moses, Go⁵ in unto Pharaoh:
 for I have allowed his heart to be hardened, and the
 heart of his servants, that I might set these my signs
 2 among them: And that thou mayest relate in the ears
 of thy son, and of thy son's son, what things I have
 wrought in Egypt, and my signs which I have done⁶
 among them; that ye may know that I *am* the Eternal.
 3 And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said
 unto him, Thus saith the Eternal God of the Hebrews,
 How long wilt thou refuse to be humbled before me?
 4 let my people go, that they may serve me. For, if
 thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to-morrow will
 5 I bring the locusts within thy boundaries: And they
 shall cover the face⁷ of the earth, that one cannot be
 able to see the earth: and they shall eat the residue
 which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the
 hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out
 6 of the field: And thy houses shall be full, and the
 houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all Egypt;
 which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers' fathers have
 seen, since the day that they were upon the ground unto
 this day. And he turned, and went out from Pharaoh.
 7 And Pharaoh's servants said unto him, How long shall
 this man be a snare unto us? let the men go, that they
 may serve the Eternal their God: knowest thou not

¹ dark. ² hollows. ³ voices. ⁴ strong. ⁵ come. ⁶ put. ⁷ eye.

- 8 yet that Egypt has perished? And Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them, Go, serve the Eternal your God: who¹ are they that shall go? And Moses said, We will go with our young² and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for it is our feast unto the Eternal. And he said unto them, Let the Eternal be so with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look that evil is before your face. Not so: go now ye *that are* adult men, and serve the Eternal; for that ye did seek. And they drove them out from before the face of Pharaoh.
- 12 And the Eternal said unto Moses, Stretch out³ thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, *even* all that hath remained from the hail. And Moses stretched forth⁴ his staff over the land of Egypt, and the Eternal brought⁵ an east wind upon the land all that day, and all *that* night; and when it was morning, the east wind brought⁶ the locusts.
- 14 And the locusts went up all over the land of Egypt, and rested within all the boundaries of Egypt: very heavy *were they*; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such. For they covered the face⁷ of the whole land, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there was not left any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt. Then Pharaoh hastened to call for Moses and Aaron; and he said, I have sinned against the Eternal your God, and against you. Now therefore forgive,⁸ I pray thee, my sin only this once, and entreat the Eternal your God, that he may remove from me this death only. And he went out from Pharaoh, and entreated the Eternal.
- 19 And the Eternal turned a very strong west⁹ wind, and bore away the locusts, and cast¹⁰ them into the Red sea;¹¹ there remained not one locust in all the boundaries of Egypt. But the Eternal allowed Pharaoh's heart to be hardened,¹² so that he would not let the children of Israel go.

¹ who and who. ² lads. ³ incline. ⁴ inclined. ⁵ led. ⁶ bore. ⁷ eye.
⁸ bear. ⁹ sea. ¹⁰ fixed. ¹¹ sea of flags. ¹² strong.

- 21 And the Eternal said unto Moses, Stretch out¹ thine hand towards heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, even darkness *which* may be
 22 felt. And Moses stretched forth² his hand towards heaven; and there was a thick darkness³ in all the land
 23 of Egypt three days: They saw not one another,⁴ neither rose any man from his place⁵ for three days: but all the children of Israel had light in their habita-
 24 tions. And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, Go ye, serve the Eternal; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also go with you.
 25 And Moses said, Thou must give into our hands also sacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may sacrifice⁶
 26 unto the Eternal our God. Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall not an hoof remain; for thereof
 26 must we take to serve the Eternal our God; and we know not *with* what we must serve the Eternal, until
 27 we come thither. But the Eternal allowed Pharaoh's heart to be hardened,⁷ and he would not let them go.
 28 And Pharaoh said unto him, Go from me, take heed to thyself, thou shalt not continue to see my face; for in
 29 *that* day thou seest my face thou shalt die. And Moses said, Thou hast spoken right, I will not further continue to see thy face.

CHAP. XI.

- 1 AND the Eternal said unto Moses, Yet will I bring one infliction *more* upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: when he shall let *you* go, he shall surely drive you out hence altogether.
 2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man ask his fellow, and every woman her fellow, for vessels
 3 of silver, and for vessels of gold. And the Eternal gave the people favour in the eyes of Egypt. Moreover the man Moses *was* very great in the land of Egypt, in the eyes of Pharaoh's servants, and in the eyes of the people.
 4 And Moses said, Thus saith the Eternal, About mid-
 5 night will I go out into the midst of Egypt: And all the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the firstborn of the handmaid that is behind the

¹ incline. ² inclined. ³ darkness of thick darkness. ⁴ a man saw not his brother. ⁵ underneath him. ⁶ make. ⁷ strengthened.

- 6 mill-stones; and all the firstborn of beasts. And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more.¹ But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move² his tongue, against man or beast; that ye may know that the Eternal distinguisheth between Egypt and Israel. And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and prostrate themselves unto me, saying, Go out, and all the people that follow thee:³ and after that I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in fierceness of wrath.
- 9 And the Eternal said unto Moses, Pharaoh will not hearken unto you; so that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt. And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: and the Eternal allowed Pharaoh's heart to be hardened,⁴ so that he did not send the children of Israel out of his land.

CHAP. XII.

- 1 And the Eternal spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying, This month *shall be* unto you the beginning⁵ of months: it *shall be* the first month of the year to you. Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth *day* of this month they shall take to them *every* man one of a flock, for the house of *their* fathers, one of a flock for a house: And if the household be too little for one of a flock, let him and his neighbour next unto his house take *it* according to the proportion of the souls; *every* man according to his eating shall make your count for the one of the flock. The one of the flock shall be without blemish,⁶ a male of the first year:⁷ ye shall take *it* from the sheep, or from the goats: And it shall be in your keeping until the fourteenth day of the same month: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall slaughter it at eventide.⁸ And they shall take of the blood, and strike⁹ *it* on the two side posts and on the lintel; on the houses, whercin they shall eat it. And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and unleavened bread; with bitter *herbs* they shall eat it. Eat not of it half-done, nor sodden¹⁰ at all with water, but roast *with* fire; its head with its

¹ continue. ² sharpen. ³ are at thy feet. ⁴ strengthened. ⁵ head. ⁶ perfect. ⁷ the son of a year. ⁸ between the two evenings. ⁹ give. ¹⁰ cooked.

- 10 legs, and with the inward parts thereof. And ye shall not leave anything of it until the morning; and that which is left of it until the morning ye shall burn with
 11 fire. And thus shall ye eat it; *with* your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your stick in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste: it is the passover of the
 12 Eternal. For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute¹ judgments; I *am* the Eternal.*
 13 And the blood shall be to you for a sign upon the houses where ye *are*: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the infliction shall not be upon you
 14 as a destroyer, when I smite the land of Egypt. And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and ye shall celebrate it a feast to the Eternal throughout your generations; ye shall celebrate it a feast, an ordinance for
 15 ever. Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall have put away² leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth anything leavened from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut
 16 off from Israel. And in the first day *there shall be* a convocation of holiness, and in the seventh day there shall be a convocation of holiness to you; no work shall be done in them, *save that* which may be eaten by man,³
 17 that only may be done for you. And ye shall watch⁴ the unleavened bread; for in this selfsame day have I brought your hosts out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye keep this day throughout your generations an
 18 ordinance for ever. In the first *month*, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at
 19 even. Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which leaveneth, even that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger or a native of the land.
 20 Ye shall eat nothing that leaveneth; in all your habita-
 21 tions shall ye eat unleavened bread. Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them, Draw out or take you a lamb⁵ according to your families,
 22 and slaughter the passover. And ye shall take a bunch

¹ do. ² cause to leave off. ³ a soul. ⁴ keep. ⁵ a flock.

- of hyssop, and dip *it* in the blood that *is* in the bason, and touch the lintel and the two side posts with the blood that *is* in the bason; and none of you shall go out from the entrance of his house until the morning.
- 23 For the Eternal will *pass through* to afflict Egypt; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side posts, the Eternal will pass over the entrance, and will not suffer¹ the destroyer to come in unto your
- 24 houses to afflict *you*. And ye shall keep this thing for a
- 25 statute to thee and thy sons for ever. And it shall come to pass, when ye be come to the land which the Eternal will give you, according as he hath spoken, that
- 26 ye shall keep this service. And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you, What *mean* ye
- 27 *by* this service? That ye shall say, It *is* the sacrifice of the passover of the Eternal, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he afflicted Egypt, and delivered our houses. And the people bowed the head and prostrated themselves.
- 28 And the children of Israel went, and did as the Eternal had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.
- 29 And it came to pass, that at midnight the Eternal smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that *was* in the dungeon;² and
- 30 all the firstborn of beasts. And Pharaoh rose in the night, he, and all his servants, and all Egypt; and there was a great cry in Egypt; for *there was* not a house
- 31 where *there was* not one dead. And he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Arise, go out from the midst of my people, both ye and the children of Israel; and go, serve the Eternal, as ye have spoken.
- 32 Also take your flocks and your herds, as ye have spoken, and be gone; and bless me also. And Egypt was
- 33 urgent³ upon the people, hastening to send them out of the land; for they said, We *are* all dead *men*. And the
- 34 people took⁴ their dough before it was leavened, their kneading-troughs being bound up in their outergarments upon their shoulder. And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses; and they asked of the Egyptians vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and outer-

¹ give. ² house of the pit. ³ strong. ⁴ bore.

- 36 garments: And the Eternal gave the people favour in the eyes of the Egyptians, so that they complied with their asking. And they emptied Egypt.
- 37 And the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot,
- 38 adult males, besides little ones. And a mixed multitude¹ went up also with them; and flocks, and herds,
- 39 *even very much*² cattle. And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; because they were driven out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had
- 40 they made for themselves any provisions. Now the stay of the children of Israel, who abode in Egypt, *was*
- 41 four hundred and thirty years. And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the self-same day it came to pass, that all the hosts of
- 42 the Eternal went out from the land of Egypt. It is a night of observation unto the Eternal for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this is that night of observation of the Eternal to all the children of Israel throughout their generations.
- 43 And the Eternal said unto Moses and Aaron, This is the ordinance of the passover: There shall no alien³ eat
- 44 thereof: But every man's servant that is bought⁴ for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he
- 45 eat thereof. A tolerated sojourner and a hired servant
- 46 shall not eat thereof. In one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry⁵ forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the
- 47 house; neither shall ye break a bone thereof. All the
- 48 congregation of Israel shall keep⁶ it. And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep⁶ the passover to the Eternal, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep⁶ it; and he shall be as a native of the land: and no uncircumcised person
- 49 shall eat thereof. One law shall be for the native, and for the stranger that sojourneth in the midst of you.
- 50 Thus did all the children of Israel; as the Eternal commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they. And it came to pass the selfsame day, *that* the Eternal did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their hosts.

CHAP. XIII.

- 1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Sanctify unto me all the firstborn, the first offspring of every

¹ numerous mixture. ² heavy. ³ son of an alien. ⁴ a purchase. ⁵ bring. ⁶ make.

- womb of the children of Israel, *both* of man and of
3 beast: it *is* mine. And Moses said unto the people,
Remember this day, in which ye went out from Egypt,
out of the house of servants; for by strength of hand
the Eternal brought you out thence: nothing leavened
4 shall be eaten. This day go ye out in the month
5 Abib. And it shall be when the Eternal shall bring
thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites,
and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites,
which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land
flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt serve this
6 service in this month. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened
bread, and in the seventh day *shall be* a feast⁷
7 to the Eternal. Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven
days; and there shall nothing leavened be seen with
thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee within
8 all thy boundaries. And thou shalt tell thy son in that
day, saying, *This is done* because of that *which* the
Eternal did unto me when I came forth out of Egypt.
9 And it shall be for a sign unto thee upon thine hand,
and for a memorial between thine eyes, that the law of
the Eternal may be in thy mouth: for with a strong
hand hath the Eternal brought thee out of Egypt.
10 Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in its appointed
season from year to year.¹
11 And it shall be when the Eternal shall bring thee into
the land of the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee and
12 to thy fathers, and shall give it thee. That thou shalt
set apart² unto the Eternal every first offspring of the
womb, and every first offspring dropped by beast which
13 thou hast; the males *shall be* for the Eternal. And
every first offspring of an ass thou shalt redeem³ with
one of a flock; and if thou wilt not redeem⁴ it, then
thou shalt break its neck: and all the firstborn of man
14 among thy sons shalt thou redeem.³ And it shall be
when thy son asketh thee in time to come,⁴ saying,
What is this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength
of hand the Eternal brought us out from Egypt, from
15 the house of servants: And it came to pass, when
Pharaoh would hardly⁵ let us go, that the Eternal slew
all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn
of man, and the firstborn of beast: therefore I sacrifice
to the Eternal every first offspring of the womb, being

¹ from days to days. ² cause to pass. ³ release. ⁴ to-morrow. ⁵ made it hard.

⁷ festival.

- males; but all the firstborn among my sons I redeem.¹
- 16 And it shall be for a sign upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the Eternal brought us forth out of Egypt.
- 17 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had sent the people away, that God guided them not *through* the way of the land of the Philistines, although that *was* near; for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent
- 18 when they see war, and they return to Egypt: But God led the people about, *through* the way of the desert of the Red sea:² and the children of Israel went up
- 19 harnessed out of the land of Egypt. And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly adjured the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you: and ye shall bring up my bones away hence
- 20 with you. And they journeyed from Succoth, and en-
- 21 camped in Etham, in the extremity of the desert. And the Eternal went before them by day in a column of cloud, to guide them in the way and by night in a column
- 22 of fire to give them light; to go by day and night: He did not cause the column of cloud to depart by day, nor the column of fire by night, *from* before the people.

CHAP. XIV.

- 1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they turn³ and encamp before Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, before Baal-zephon: over against it shall ye encamp by
- 3 the sea. For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They *are* entangled in the land, the desert hath shut
- 4 them in. And I will allow Pharaoh's heart to be hardened⁴ that he shall pursue after them; and I will be honoured through Pharaoh, and through all his forces; that Egypt may know that I am the Eternal. And they
- 5 did so. And it was told the king of Egypt that the people fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, What is this we have done, that we have sent Israel
- 6 away from serving us? And he made ready⁵ his chariot,
- 7 and took his people with him: And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and
- 8 fighting men upon all of them. And the Eternal allowed the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt to be hardened⁴ and he pursued after the children of Israel: and

¹ release. ² sea of flags. ³ return. ⁴ strengthen. ⁵ bound.

- 9 the children of Israel went out with a high¹ hand. But the Egyptians pursued after them, all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his forces, and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pihahiroth, before Baal-zephon. And when Pharaoh approached, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians marched² after them; and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried
11 unto the Eternal. And they said unto Moses, Because *there were* no burying-places in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the desert? what is it that thou hast
12 done unto us, to bring us forth out of Egypt? Is not this the word that we spoke unto thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone,³ that we may serve Egypt? For it *had been* better for us to serve Egypt, than that we should
13 die in the desert. And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still,⁴ and see the salvation of the Eternal, which he will shew⁵ to you to day: for the Egyptians⁶ whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them
14 again no more⁷ for ever. The Eternal shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.
15 And the Eternal said unto Moses, Wherefore⁸ criest thou unto me? speak unto the children of Israel,
16 that they journey *onwards*: But lift thou up thy staff, and stretch out,⁹ thine hand over the sea, and divide¹⁰ it: and the children of Israel shall come on dry
17 ground through the midst of the sea. And I, behold, I will allow the heart of Egypt to harden,¹¹ and they shall come after them: and I will be honoured through Pharaoh, and through all his forces, through his chariots,
18 and through his horsemen. And Egypt shall know that I *am* the Eternal, when I have been honoured through Pharaoh, through his chariots, and through his
19 horsemen. And the angel¹² of God who went before the camp of Israel, journeyed and went behind them; and the column of the cloud went² from before their
20 face, and stood behind them: And it came between the camp of Egypt and the camp of Israel; and it was a cloud and darkness *to them*, but it gave light by night *to these*: so that the one approached not the other all
21 the night.* And Moses stretched out¹³ his hand over

¹ exalted. ² journeyed. ³ cease from us. ⁴ place yourselves. ⁵ do. ⁶ Egypt.
⁷ ye shall not continue to see. ⁸ what. ⁹ incline. ¹⁰ cleave. ¹¹ strengthen.
¹² messenger. ¹³ inclined.

- the sea; and the Eternal caused the sea to go *back* by a powerful east wind all that night, and made¹ the sea dry
 22 *land*, and the waters were divided.² And the children of Israel came into the midst of the sea upon the dry *ground*: and the waters *were* a wall³ unto them on their
 23 right, and on their left. And the Egyptians⁴ pursued, and came after them to the midst of the sea, *even* all
 24 Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen. And it came to pass, that in the morning watch the Eternal glanced on the camp of Egypt through the column of fire and cloud, and confounded the camp of Egypt,
 25 And removed their chariot wheels, and he drave them heavily: so that the Egyptians⁴ said, Let us run away from the face of Israel; for the Eternal fighteth for them against Egypt.
 26 And the Eternal said unto Moses, Stretch out⁵ thine hand over the sea, that the waters may return upon the Egyptians,⁴ upon their chariots, and upon their horse-
 27 men. And Moses stretched forth⁶ his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to its continuity at the turning of the morning; and the Egyptians⁴ fled¹⁰ towards it; and the Eternal overthrew the Egyptians⁴ in the midst of
 28 the sea. And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, *and* all the forces of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them; there remained not
 29 so much as one of them. But the children of Israel walked⁷ upon dry *land* in the midst of the sea; and the waters *were* a wall³ unto them on their right, and on
 30 their left. Thus the Eternal saved Israel that day out of the hand of Egypt; and Israel saw the Egyptians⁴
 31 dead upon the sea shore.⁸ And Israel saw that great work⁹ which the Eternal did upon Egypt: and the people feared the Eternal, and believed in the Eternal, and in Moses his servant.

CHAP. XV.

- 1 THEN sang Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the Eternal, and said as follows: I will sing unto the Eternal, for he is gloriously sublime: the horse and
 put. ² cleft. ³ rampart. ⁴ Egypt. ⁵ incline. ⁶ inclined. ⁷ went.
⁸ lip. ⁹ hand. ¹⁰ ran away.

2 his rider hath he hurled into the sea. The Eternal is
 my might and hymn, and he is become my salvation;
 he is my God, and I will glorify him; my father's God,
 3 and I will exalt him. The Eternal is a man of war:
 4 the Eternal is his name. Pharaoh's chariots and his
 forces hath he cast¹ into the sea: and the choicest of his
 5 fighting-men are sunk in the Red sea.² The murmuring
 depths have covered them: they went down to the bot-
 6 tom as a stone. Thy right *hand*, O Eternal, is become
 glorious in power: thy right *hand*, O Eternal, hath
 7 dashed in picces the enemy. And in the greatness³ of
 thine excellency⁴ thou hast overthrown⁵ them that rose
 up against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath,⁶ *which*
 8 consumed⁷ them as stubble. And with the blast⁸ of
 thy nostrils the waters were heaped up, the floods were
 placed as a mound, *and* the murmuring depths were
 9 congealed in the heart of the sea. The enemy said, I
 will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my
 soul shall be full of them; I will draw⁹ my sword, my
 10 hand shall dispossess them. Thou didst blow with thy
 wind, the sea covered them: they dropped like lead in the
 11 mighty waters. Who is like unto thee, O Eternal, among
 the mighty beings? who is like thee, glorious in holiness,
 12 fearful in praises, doing wonderful *things*? Thou stretch-
 edst out¹⁰ thy right *hand*, the earth swallowed them.
 13 Thou in thy mercy hast guided the people *which* thou
 hast redeemed: thou hast conducted *them* in thy might
 14 unto the abode of thy holiness. Peoples shall hear,
and be agitated: pangs shall seize the inhabitants of
 15 Palashath. Then the chieftains of Edom shall be
 amazed; the powerful of Moab, quaking shall seize
 them; all the inhabitants of Canaan shall despond.
 16 Horror and dread shall fall upon them; by the great-
 ness of thine arm they shall be *as* still as a stone; till
 thy people pass, O Eternal, till the people pass, *which*
 17 thou hast purchased.¹¹ Thou shalt bring them in, and
 plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, *in* the
 establishment, O Eternal, *which* thou hast made¹² for
 thy residence, *in* the sanctuary, O Eternal, *which* thy
 18 hands have established. The Eternal shall reign for
 19 ever and ever. For the horse of Pharaoh came in
 with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea,

¹ shot. ² sea of flags. ³ multitude. ⁴ pride. ⁵ broken down. ⁶ fierceness
⁷ ate ⁸ wind. ⁹ empty. ¹⁰ inclinedst. ¹¹ obtained. ¹² effected.

and the Eternal brought again¹ the waters of the sea upon them; but the children of Israel went on dry land in the midst of the sea.

- 20 And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took the timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out
21 after her with timbrels and with dances. And Miriam answered them, Sing ye to the Eternal, for he is gloriously sublime; the horse and his rider hath he hurled into the sea.
- 22 So Moses caused Israel to journey from the Red sea² and they went out into the desert of Shur; and they went three days in the desert, and found no
23 water. And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter:
24 therefore the name of it was called Marah. And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we
25 drink? And he cried unto the Eternal; and the Eternal shewed³ him a wood, and he cast it into the waters, and the waters became sweet: there he made⁴
26 for them a statute and ordinance,⁵ and there he tried them. And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the Eternal thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his eyes, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and will keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have put upon Egypt:
27 for I *am* the Eternal that healeth thee. And they came to Elim, where were twelve springs of water, and threescore and ten palm trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

CHAP. XVI

- 1 AND they journeyed from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the desert of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their going out of the
2 land of Egypt. And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron
3 in the desert: And the children of Israel said unto them, Would that we had died⁶ by the hand of the Eternal in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh

¹ restored. ² sea of flags. ³ taught, shot. ⁴ put. ⁵ judgment.

⁶ who will give our dying.

pots, *and* when we did eat bread to satisfaction; for ye have brought us forth into this desert, to put to death
 4 this whole assembly by famine. Then said the Eternal unto Moses, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and collect a certain rate every day,¹ that I may try them, whether
 5 they will walk in my law, or no. And it shall come to pass, that on the sixth day they shall prepare *that* which they bring in; and it shall be twice as much as they
 6 collect daily. ² And Moses and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, At even, then ye shall know that the Eternal hath brought you out from the land of Egypt:
 7 And in the morning, then ye shall see the glory of the Eternal; for that he heareth your murmurings against the Eternal: and what *are* we, that ye murmur against
 8 us? And Moses said, *This shall be*, when the Eternal shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to satisfaction; for that the Eternal heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against him: and what *are* we? your murmurings *are* not against
 9 us, but against the Eternal. And Moses said unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, Approach to the Eternal: for he hath heard
 10 your murmurings. And it came to pass, as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they turned towards the desert, and, behold,
 11 the glory of the Eternal appeared in the cloud. And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak unto them, saying, At eventide³ ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be satisfied with bread; and ye shall
 12 know that I *am* the Eternal your God. And it came to pass, that at even the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning there was a layer of dew
 13 round about the camp. And when the layer of dew was gone up, behold, upon the face of the desert *there lay* a small peeled thing,⁴ as small as the hoarfrost on
 14 earth. And when the children of Israel saw *it*, they said one to another,⁴ What is it: for they knew not what it *was*. And Moses said unto them, *This is* the bread which the Eternal hath given you for food.

¹ the thing for the day in its day. ² day. day. ³ between the two evenings.

⁴ a man to his brother.

- 16 This is the thing which the Eternal hath commanded, Collect of it *every* man according to his eating, an omer for *every* man,¹ according to the number of your souls ;
- 17 take ye every man for *them* which *are* in his tent. And the children of Israel did so, and collected, some much,
- 18 and some little. And when they did mete it with an omer, he that gathered much had no excess, and he that gathered little had no lack ; they collected *every* man according to his eating. And Moses said, Let no
- 20 man leave of it till the morning. Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto Moses ; but *some* men left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and it stank ;
- 21 and Moses was angry with them. And they collected it every morning,² *every* man according to his eating : when the sun waxed hot it melted. And it came to pass, *that* on the sixth day they collected double bread, two omers for one *man* : and all the princes of the congregation came and told Moses. And he said unto them, This is *that* which the Eternal hath said, A strict rest of the sabbath of holiness is to morrow unto the Eternal, bake *that* which ye will bake *to day*, and seethe³ that ye will seethe³ *to day* ; and that which remaineth over
- 24 lay up for you as a charge until the morning. And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses commanded : and it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein.
- 25 And Moses said, Eat that to day ; for to day is a sabbath unto the Eternal : to day ye shall not find it in the
- 26 field. Six days ye shall collect it ; but on the seventh day, *which* is the sabbath, in it there shall be none.
- 27 And it came to pass, *that* there went out *some* of the people on the seventh day to collect, and they found
- 28 none. And the Eternal said unto Moses, How long refuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws ?
- 29 See, for that the Eternal hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days ; abide ye every man in his place,⁴ let no man
- 30 go out of his place on the seventh day. So the people
- 31 rested⁵ on the seventh day. And the house of Israel called the name thereof manna : and it *was* like coriander seed, white ; and the taste of it *was* like flat cakes
- 32 made with honey. And Moses said, This is the thing which the Eternal commandeth, Fill an omer of it for a

¹ a skull. ² in the morning in the morning. ³ cook. ⁴ underneath him.
⁵ left off.

charge throughout your generations; that they may see
 the bread which I have given you to eat in the desert,
 33 when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt. And
 Moses said unto Aaron, Take a wicker vessel,¹ and put
 an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the
 Eternal, for a charge throughout your generations.
 34 As the Eternal commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up
 35 before the testimony, for a charge. And the children
 of Israel did eat manna forty years, until they came to
 a land inhabited; they did eat manna until they came
 36 unto the extremity of the land of Canaan. Now an
 omer *is* the tenth *part* of an ephah.

CHAP. XVII.

1 AND all the congregation of the children of Israel jour-
 neyed from the desert of Sin, after their journeys,
 according to the commandment² of the Eternal, and
 encamped in Rephidim: and *there was* no water for the
 2 people to drink. Wherefore the people did quarrel
 with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink.
 And Moses said unto them, Why³ quarrel ye with
 3 me? wherefore³ do ye try the Eternal? And the peo-
 ple thirsted there for water; and the people murmured
 against Moses, and said, Wherefore *is* this *that* thou hast
 brought us up out of Egypt, to put us and our children
 4 and our cattle to death with thirst? And Moses cried
 unto the Eternal, saying, What shall I do unto this
 5 people? yet a little and they would stone me. And
 the Eternal said unto Moses, Pass before the people,
 and take with thee of the elders of Israel; and thy staff,
 wherewith thou smotest the river, take in thine hand,
 6 and go. Behold, I will stand before thee there upon
 the crag in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the crag, and
 there shall come water out of it, that the people may
 drink. And Moses did so in the eyes of the elders of
 7 Israel. And he called the name of the place Massah
 and Meribah, because of the quarrel of the children of
 Israel, and because of their trying the Eternal, saying,
 Is the Eternal among us or not.
 8 Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Re-
 9 phidim. And Moses said unto Joshua, Choose us

¹ give. ² mouth. ³ what.

- out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to-morrow I will stand on the top¹ of the hill with the staff of God in mine hand. So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, to fight with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top¹ of the hill. And it came to pass, when Moses lifted up his hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed. But Moses' hands ~~were~~ heavy; and they took a stone, and put it under him, and he sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side;² and his hands were steady³ until the going down⁴ of the sun. And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge⁵ of the sword.
- 14 And the Eternal said unto Moses, Write this *for* a memorial in the book, and rehearse⁶ it in the ears of Joshua: for I will utterly blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven. And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it Adonay-nissi: For he said, Because the hand is upon the throne of Yah, war from the Eternal with Amalek from generation to generation.

CHAP. XVIII.

- 1 WHEN Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses' father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, *and* that the Eternal had brought Israel out of Egypt; Then Jethro, Moses' father in law, took Zipporah, Moses' wife, after his having sent her away. And her two sons; of whom the name of the one *was* Gershom; for he said, I have been a stranger in an alien land: And the name of the other⁷ *was* Eliezer; for the God of my father, *said he, was* mine help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh: And Jethro, Moses' father in law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the desert, where he encamped at the mountain of God: And he said unto Moses, I thy father in law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her. And Moses went out to-

¹ head. ² one on this and one on this. ³ faithfulness. ⁴ coming. ⁵ mouth. ⁶ put. ⁷ one.

wards his father in law, and prostrated himself, and
 kissed him; and they asked each other of *their* welfare¹;
 8 and they came into the tent. And Moses related to
 his father in law all that the Eternal had done unto
 Pharaoh and to Egypt for Israel's sake, *and* all the tra-
 vail that had come upon² them by the way, and *how* the
 9 Eternal delivered them. And Jethro rejoiced for all
 the goodness which the Eternal had done to Israel, whom
 10 he had delivered out of the hand of Egypt. And Je-
 thro said, Blessed *be* the Eternal, who hath delivered
 you out of the hand of Egypt, and out of the hand of
 Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the
 11 hand of Egypt. Now I know that the Eternal *is* greater
 than all the gods: for it is in the thing wherein they acted
 12 presumptuously³ *that punishment came* upon them. And
 Jethro, Moses' father in law, took a burnt offering and
 sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders
 of Israel, to eat bread with Moses' father in law before
 13 God. And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses
 sat to judge the people: and the people stood by Moses
 14 from the morning unto the evening? And when Moses'
 father in law saw all that he did to the people, he said,
 What *is* this thing that thou doest to the people? why
 sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people are placed
 15 near thee from morning unto evening. And Moses
 said unto his father in law, Because the people come
 16 unto me to enquire of God: When they have a mat-
 ter,⁴ they come unto me; and I judge between one and
 another,⁵ and I do make *them* know the statutes of God,
 17 and his laws. And Moses' father in law said unto him,
 18 'The thing that thou doest *is* not good. Thou wilt
 surely wither away, both thou, and this people that *is*
 with thee: for this thing *is* too heavy for thee; thou
 19 art not able to do it thyself alone. Hearken now unto
 my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God shall be
 with thee: Be thou for the people to God-ward, that
 20 thou mayest bring the causes⁶ unto God: And thou
 shalt enlighten them in the statutes and laws, and make
 them know the way wherein they must go, and the deeds

¹ and a man asked his fellow of *his* peace. ² found. ³ sod. ⁴ word.

⁵ a man and his fellow. ⁶ things.

- 21 that they must do. Moreover thou shalt provide¹ out of all the people, men of ability,² such as fear God, men of truth, hating lucre; and put *such* over them, *to be* officers of thousands, *and* officers of hundreds, officers of
- 22 fifties, and officers of tens: And let them judge the people at all times: and it shall be *that* every great thing they shall bring unto thee, but every small thing they shall judge: so shall it be easier for thyself, and they
- 23 shall bear *the burden* with thee. If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee *so*, then thou shalt be able to stand, and all this people shall also come to their
- 24 place in peace. So Moses hearkened to the voice of
- 25 his father in law, and did all that he had said. And Moses chose men of ability² out of all Israel, and made³ them heads over the people, officers of thousands, officers of hundreds, officers of fifties, and officers of tens.
- 26 And they judged the people at all times: the hard thing they brought unto Moses, but every small thing they
- 27 judged themselves. And Moses let his father in law go, and he went his way into his own land.

CHAP. XIX.

- 1 ON the third month, after the children of Israel were gone out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they
- 2 *into* the desert of Sinai. For they had journeyed from Rephidim, and were come *to* the desert of Sinai, and had encamped in the desert; and there Israel encamped
- 3 before the mountain. And Moses went up unto God, and the Eternal called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and
- 4 tell the children of Israel; Ye have seen what I did unto Egypt, and *how* I bare you on eagles' wings, and
- 5 brought you unto myself. Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a select portion unto me above all the peoples: for
- 6 all the earth *is* mine. And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. *These are* the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.
- 7 And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and put before them all these words which the Eternal

¹ behold. ² force. ³ gave.

8 commanded him. And all the people answered together, and said, All that the Eternal hath spoken we will do. And Moses returned¹ the words of the people
 9 unto the Eternal. And the Eternal said unto Moses, Behold, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and also believe in thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the
 10 people unto the Eternal. And the Eternal said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctify them to day and to morrow, and let them wash their clothes.²
 11 And be ready³ against the third day: for on the third day the Eternal will come down before the eyes of
 12 all the people upon mount Sinai. And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, *that ye go not* up into the mountain, or touch the extremity of it: whosoever toucheth the mountain, shall surely be put to death. There shall not a
 13 hand touch him, but he shall surely be stoned or shot through; whether *it be* beast or man, it shall not live: whilst the jubilant sound is drawing out, they shall come
 14 up to the mountain. And Moses went down from the mountain unto the people, and sanctified the people;
 15 and they washed their clothes.² And he said unto the people, Be ready⁴ against the third day:⁴ step not nigh unto
 16 a woman. And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders⁵ and lightnings, and a heavy cloud upon the mountain, and the voice of the cornet exceeding strong; so that all the people that *were*
 17 in the camp trembled. And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp towards God; and they placed
 18 themselves at the nether part of the mountain. And mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the Eternal went down upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof went up as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole
 19 mount trembled greatly. And the voice of the cornet went on stronger and stronger; Moses spake, and God
 20 answered him by a voice. And the Eternal came down upon mount Sinai, on the top⁶ of the mountain: and the Eternal called Moses *up* to the top⁶ of the mountain;
 21 and Moses went up. And the Eternal said unto Moses, Go down, charge⁷ the people, lest they break through
 22 towards the Eternal to see, and many of them fail. And

¹ restored. ² outer garments. ³ established. ⁴ to three days. ⁵ voices.

⁶ head. ⁷ protest to.

let the priests also, who step nigh unto the Eternal, sanctify themselves, lest the Eternal burst forth upon them. And Moses said unto the Eternal, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst¹ us, saying, Set bounds about the mountain, and sanctify it. And the Eternal said unto him, Go, go down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through to come up unto the Eternal, lest he burst forth upon them. So Moses went down unto the people, and spake² unto them.

CHAP. XX.

1 2 AND God spake all these words, saying, I am the Eternal thy God, who have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of servants. Thou shalt have no other gods before my face. Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness³ of any thing that is in the heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth: Thou shalt not prostrate thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the Eternal thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me; And shewing⁴ mercy unto thousand generations of them that love me, and keep my commandments. Thou shalt not take⁵ the name of the Eternal thy God in vain; for the Eternal will not hold him guiltless that taketh⁶ his name in vain. Remember the sabbath day, to sanctify it. Six days mayest thou labour,⁷ and do all thy work: But the seventh day is the sabbath of the Eternal thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy beasts, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: For in six days the Eternal made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested⁸ on the seventh day: therefore the Eternal blessed the sabbath day, and sanctified it. Honour thy father and thy mother: that

¹ didst testify unto. ² said. ³ similitude. ⁴ doing ⁵ bear. ⁶ beareth.
⁷ serve ⁸ left off.

- thy days may be long upon the ground which the
 13 Eternal thy God giveth thee. Thou shalt not murder. Thou shalt not commit adultery. Thou shalt not steal. Thou shalt not bear false witness¹ against
 14 thy fellow-man. Thou shalt not covet thy fellow-man's house. Thou shalt not covet thy fellow-man's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor any of his herd, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy fellow-man's.
 15 And all the people saw the thunders² and the flaming torches, and the voice of the cornet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw it, they
 16 moved, and stood afar off. And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God
 17 speak with us, lest we die. And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come in order to try you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.
 18 And the people stood afar off, and Moses stepped near
 19 unto the thick darkness where God was. And the Eternal said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, Ye have seen that I have spoken to
 20 you from the heaven. Ye shall not make with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold.
 21 An altar of earth³ thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt offerings, and thy feast offerings, thy flocks, and thine herds: in all places where I mention my name: I will come unto thee, and I will bless
 22 thee. And if thou wilt make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of hewn stone: for if thou wave
 23 thy iron tool⁴ above it, thou hast profaned it. Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not uncovered thereon.

CHAP. XXI.

- 1 Now these are the judgments which thou shalt put before
 2 them. If thou obtain an Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve: and in the seventh he shall go out free for
 3 nothing. If he came in by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he be married,⁵ then his wife shall go out

¹ answer as a witness of falsehood. ² voices. ³ ground. ⁴ sword.
⁵ the owner of a wife.

4 with him. If his lord have given him a wife, and she have born him sons or daughters; the wife and her children shall be her lord's, and he shall go out by himself. And if the servant shall plainly say, I love my lord, my wife, and my children; I will not go out free: Then his lord shall cause him to step unto the judges,² he shall also cause him to step unto the door, or unto the door post; and his lord shall bore his ear through with an awl; and he shall serve him for ever. And if a man sell his daughter to be a maidservant, she shall not go out as the *menservants* do. If she be evil in the eyes of her lord, who hath betrothed her to himself,³ then shall he let her be released: to sell her unto an alien people he shall have no power,⁴ seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her. And if he hath betrothed her unto his son, he shall do unto her after the manner⁵ of daughters. If he take him another *wife*; her sustenance, her raiment, and her duty of marriage shall he not diminish. And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she go out free without money. He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall surely be put to death. And if a man lie not in wait, but God let *him* fall into his hand; then I will appoint⁶ thee a place whither he shall flee.⁷ But if a man act presumptuously⁸ against his fellow-*man*, to slay him with guile; thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die. And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death. And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, and he be *previously* found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death. And he that curseth his father or his mother shall surely be put to death. And if men quarrel, and a man smite his fellow-*man* with a stone, or with *his* fist, and he die not, but keepeth⁹ his bed:¹⁰ If he rise *again*, and walk abroad upon his staff,¹¹ then shall he that smote *him* be freed: only he shall pay *for* the loss of his time,¹² and shall cause *him* to be thoroughly healed. And if a man smite his servant, or his maid-servant, with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely avenged. Notwithstanding, if he continue¹³ a day or two, he shall

² God. ³ kethib, not betrothed. ⁴ not rule. ⁵ judgment. ⁶ put. ⁷ run away. ⁸ seetheth. ⁹ falleth. ¹⁰ couch. ¹¹ prop. ¹² give *for* his sitting. ¹³ stand.

- 22 not be avenged: for he is his money. If men strive,
and hurt¹ a woman with child, so that her fruit depart²
from her, and yet there be no mischief further: he shall
be surely be amerced, according as the husband³ of the
wife will lay⁴ upon him; and he shall give as the arbiters
23 determine. And if there be any further mischief, then
24 thou shalt give soul for soul, Eye for eye, tooth for
25 tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot, Burning for burn-
26 ing, wound for wound, wheal for wheal. And if a
man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his
maidservant, and cause it to perish,⁵ he shall let him
27 go free for his eye's sake. And if he cause his man-
servant's tooth, or his maid-servant's tooth to fall out,
he shall let him go free for his tooth's sake.
- 28 If one of a herd thrust a man or a woman, that he
die: then that one of the herd shall surely be stoned,
and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner *shall be*
29 guiltless. But if one of a herd have been wont to
thrust in time past,⁶ and it hath been testified to his
owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath
put to death a man or a woman; that one of the herd
shall be stoned, and his owner also shall perish.
- 30 If there be set on him a ransom, then shall he
give for the ransom⁷ of his soul whatsoever is set upon
31 him. Whether he have thrust a son, or have thrust a
daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done
32 unto him. If one of the herd shall thrust a manservant
or a maidservant; he shall give unto their lord thirty
shekels of silver, and that one of the herd shall be
33 stoned. And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man
shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and one of a herd or
34 an ass fall therein; The owner of the pit shall pay
for it, and restore money unto the owner of them; and
35 the dead *beast* shall be his. And if one of a man's
herd hurt¹ one of the herd of his fellow-man, that he die;
then they shall sell the live one of the herd, and halve
the money of it; and the dead one also they shall halve.
- 36 Or it is known that the one of the herd was wont to
thrust in time past and his owner hath not kept him
in; he shall surely pay one of a herd for one of a
37 herd; and the dead shall be his own. If a man shall
steal one of a herd or of a flock, and kill it, or sell it;

¹ smitten. ² her children go out. ³ owner. ⁴ set. ⁵ corrupt. ⁶ from yes-
terday, before yesterday. ⁷ release.

he shall pay five of the herd for one of the herd, and four of the flock for one of the flock:—

CHAP. XXII.

- 1 If the thief be found breaking in, and be smitten that he die, *there shall* no guilt of blood be incurred for him.
- 2 If the sun shone upon him, *there shall be guilt of blood incurred* for him: he shall surely pay; if he have no-
- 3 thing, then he shall be sold for his theft. If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be one of the herd, or an ass, or one of the flock; he shall pay
- 4 double. If a man shall lay waste a field or vineyard, and shall send in his beast of pasture, and shall devastate the field of another; the best of his field, and the best
- 5 of his vineyard, shall he pay. If a fire break¹ out, and catch in² thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field, be consumed³ *therewith*; he
- 6 that kindled⁴ the conflagration shall surely pay. If a man shall give unto his fellow-man money or vessels to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house; if the thief
- 7 be found, he shall pay double. If the thief be not found, then the owner of the house shall approach unto the judges,⁵ if he have not put⁶ his hand unto his fellow-man's
- 8 goods.⁷ For all manner⁸ of trespass, *whether it be* for one of the herd, for an ass, for one of the flock, for an outer-garment, or for any lost thing, which *another* shall say is his, the word of both shall come before the judges;⁹ and whom the judges⁶ shall condemn, he shall pay double
- 9 unto his fellow-man. If a man give unto his fellow-man an ass, or one of a herd, or one of a flock, or any beast, to keep; and it die, or be hurt,⁹ or he captured, no one
- 10 seeing it: Then shall an oath of the Eternal be between them both, if he have not put⁶ his hand unto his fellow-man's goods:⁷ and the owner of it shall accept¹⁰
- 11 it, and he shall not pay. But assuredly if it be stolen from him, he shall pay unto the owner thereof.
- 12 If it be torn in pieces, then let him bring it for wit-
- 13 ness, and he shall not pay that which was torn. And if a man borrow¹² a beast of his fellow-man, and it be hurt,⁹ or die, the owner thereof *being* not with it, he shall
- 14 surely pay. But if the owner thereof *be* with it, he

¹ go. ² find. ³ eaten. ⁴ laid waste by means of. ⁵ God. ⁶ sent. ⁷ work.
⁸ word. ⁹ broken. ¹⁰ take. ¹¹ asks.

15 shall not pay: if it *be* hired, it came for his hire.¹ And if a man entice a virgin that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely give the marriage price for her
16 *to be his wife*. If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall pay² money according to the marriage price of the virgins. Thou shalt not suffer a witch
17 to live. Whosoever lieth with a beast shall surely be
18 put to death. He that sacrificeth unto *any* god, save unto the Eternal only, he shall be doomed to death.
19 Thou shalt neither be extortionate to a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.
20 Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless *child*.
21 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto
22 me, I will surely hear their cry: And my wrath shall glow, and I will slay you with the sword;
23 and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless. If thou lend money to *any of* my people
24 that is poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an ex-actor, neither shall ye lay upon him interest.³ If thou
25 at all take thy fellow-man's outer-garment to pledge, thou shalt restore it unto him at the going down of the
26 sun: For that is his raiment only, it is his outer-garment for his skin: wherein shall he lie down? and it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I
27 will hear; for I am gracious. Thou shalt not execrate God, nor curse a prince among thy people. Thou shalt
28 not delay to offer from thy abundance, and of thy liquors: the firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.
29 Likewise shalt thou do with that of thy herd, and with that of thy flock: seven days it shall be with its dam;⁴
30 on the eighth day thou shalt give it me. And ye shall be men of holiness unto me: neither shall ye eat *any* flesh that is torn in the field; ye shall cast it to the dogs.

CHAP. XXIII

1 Thou shalt not bear a false⁵ report: set not thine hand with the wicked to be a witness for violence. Thou shalt not follow⁶ the many for evil; neither shalt thou speak⁷ in a quarrel to incline after many to wrest judgment: Neither shalt thou countenance the indigent in
3 his quarrel. If thou meet one of thine enemy's herd, or his ass wandering, thou shalt surely restore it to him
4 again. If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee

¹ wages. ² weigh. ³ biting. ⁴ mother. ⁵ vain. ⁶ be after. ⁷ answer.

crouching under its burden, thou shalt forbear¹ to forsake him; surely thou canst forsake *only* with him. Thou shalt not wrest² the judgment of thy needy in his quarrel. Keep thee far from a false³ thing; and the guiltless and righteous slay thou not: for I will not justify the wicked. And thou shalt take no bribe: for the bribe blindeth the open-eyed, and perverteth the words of the righteous. Also thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the soul of a stranger, because ye were strangers in the land of Egypt. And six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the increase thereof: But the seventh *year* thou shalt let it rest⁴ and lie still; that the needy of thy people may eat: and their leaving the animal of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt do with thy vineyard, *and* with thy olive-tree. Six days thou shalt do *thy* work, and on the seventh day thou shalt leave off: that *every* one of thy herd, and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy maid-servant, and the stranger, may be refreshed. And in all that I have said unto you take heed: and make no mention of the name of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth. Three times thou shalt celebrate a festival unto me in the year. Thou shalt keep the festival of the unleavened bread: thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee, in the season appointed in the month Abib; for in it thou wentest out from Egypt: and none shall appear before my face empty: And *also* the festival of the harvest, the first fruits of thy labours⁵ which thou hast sown in the field: and the festival of the ingathering, *which is* about the end⁶ of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours⁵ out of the field. Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the face of the Lord, the Eternal. Thou shalt not sacrifice the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the fat of my festival *sacri-*
*fice*⁷ remain⁸ until morning. The first⁹ of the first fruits of thy ground thou shalt bring into the house of the Eternal thy God. Thou shalt not seethe¹⁰ a kid in its mother's milk.

Behold, I send a messenger before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared. Take heed of him,¹¹ and hearken to his voice, exasperate him not; for he will not bear your trespasses: for my name is in him: But if thou shalt

¹ cease. ² incline. ³ falsehood. ⁴ fallow. ⁵ deeds. ⁶ going out. ⁷ feast.

⁸ lodge. ⁹ beginning. ¹⁰ cook. ¹¹ his face.

indeed hearken to his voice, and do all that I speak; then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and an
 23 adversary unto thine adversaries. For my messenger shall go before thee, and bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I will
 24 extirpate them. Thou shalt not prostrate thyself to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their deeds; but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break
 25 down their monuments. And ye shall serve the Eternal your God, and he shall bless thy bread, and thy water: and I will remove sickness from amongst thee. There
 26 shall nothing be bereaved of young, nor be barren, in thy land: the number of thy days I will fulfil. I will
 27 send my horror before thee, and will confound all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make¹ all
 28 thine enemies *turn* their backs² unto thee. And I will send hornets before thee, which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from before
 29 thee. I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; lest the land become desolate, and the animals
 30 of the field multiply against thee. By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be
 31 fruitful, and inherit the land. And I will set thy boundaries from the Red sea³ even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river: for I will give the inhabitants of the land into your hand;
 32 and thou shalt drive them out before thee. Thou shalt make⁴ no covenant with them, nor with their
 33 gods. They shall not abide in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, it will surely be a snare unto thee.

CHAP. XXIV.

- 1 AND unto Moses he said, Come up unto the Eternal, thou, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel; and prostrate yourselves afar off.
- 2 And Moses alone shall step near the Eternal; but they shall not step nigh; neither shall the people go up with
- 3 him. And Moses came and related to the people all

¹ give. ² nape of the neck. ³ sea of flags. ⁴ cut.

the words of the Eternal, and all the judgments: and all the people answered *with* one voice, and said, All the words which the Eternal hath spoken will we do.

- 4 And Moses wrote all the words of the Eternal, and rose up early in the morning, and built an altar under the mountain, and twelve monuments, according the twelve
5 tribes of Israel. And he sent the lads of the children of Israel, and they offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed
6 feast offerings of bulls unto the Eternal. And Moses took half of the blood, and put *it* in basons; and half of
7 the blood he sprinkled on the altar. And he took the book of the covenant, and read¹ in the ears of the people: and they said, All that the Eternal hath spoken
8 will we do, and hearken. And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled *it* on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant, which the Eternal hath made² with you
9 concerning all those words. Then went up Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of
10 Israel: And they saw the God of Israel: and *there was* under his feet as it were a brickwork of sapphirc, and
11 as it were the body³ of heaven for purity. And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he laid⁴ not his hand: and they beheld God, and did eat and drink.
12 And the Eternal said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mountain, and be there: and I will give thee the tablets of stone, and the law, and the commandment
13 which I have written, to teach them. And Moses rose, and his minister Joshua: and Moses went up into
14 the mountain of God. And he said unto the elders, Abide ye here for us, until we return unto you: and, behold, Aaron and Hur *are* with you: he who has any
15 matters to do,⁵ let him step nigh unto them. And Moses went up into the mountain, and the cloud covered
16 the mountain. And the glory of the Eternal abode⁶ upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: on the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the
17 midst of the cloud. And the sight of the glory of the Eternal *was* like devouring⁷ fire on the top⁸ of the
18 mountain in the eyes of the children of Israel. And Moses came into the midst of the cloud, and went up into the mountain: and Moses was in the mountain forty days and forty nights.

¹ called. ² cut. ³ bone. ⁴ sent. ⁵ is an owner of words. ⁶ dwelt.
⁷ eating. ⁸ head.

CHAP. XXV.

- 1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they take me a heave offering: of every man whose heart impelleth him ye shall take my heave offering. And this is the heave offering which ye shall take of them: gold, and silver, and copper, And blue purple, and red purple, and crimson¹ and fine linen, and goats' hair, And rams' skins dyed red, and tachash skins, and acacia wood. Oil for the light, spices for anointing oil, and for incense of aromatics, Onyx stones, and stones for setting in the ephod, and in the breastplate. And let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell in the midst of them. According to all that I shew thee, *after* the pattern of the dwelling, and the pattern of all the vessels thereof, even so shall ye make it. And they shall make an ark² of acacia wood: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof. And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it, and shalt make upon it a border of gold round about. And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put³ *them* in the four corners thereof; and two rings *shall be* in the one side⁴ of it, and two rings in the other side⁴ of it. And thou shalt make bars of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold. And thou shalt bring the bars into the rings by the sides⁵ of the ark,² that the ark² may be borne with them. The bars shall be in the rings of the ark:² they shall not depart therefrom. And thou shalt put³ into the ark² the testimony which I shall give thee. And thou shalt make a cover of pure gold: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof. And thou shalt make two cherubim of gold, of beaten work^{||} shalt thou make them, from the two extremities of the cover. And make one cherub from the one extremity, and one cherub from the other extremity: *even* from the cover shall ye make the cherubim on the two extremities thereof. And the cherubim shall spread

¹ staining worm. ² case. ³ give. ⁴ rib. ⁵ ribs.

- their wings on high, sheltering the cover with their wings, and their faces turned one to another:*¹ *towards the cover shall the faces of the cherubim be.*
- 21 And thou shalt put² the cover above upon the ark³; and in the ark³ thou shalt put⁴ the testimony that I
- 22 shall give thee. And there I will be met by thee, and I will speak with thee from above the cover, from between the two cherubim which are upon the ark³ of the testimony, of all which I will command thee concerning the children of Israel.
- 23 Thou shalt also make a table of acacia wood: two cubits shall be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.
- 24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make
- 25 thereto a border of gold round about. And thou shalt make unto it a rim of an hand breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden border to the rim thereof
- 26 round about. And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put² the rings in the four corners that are
- 27 on the four feet thereof. Over against the rim shall the rings be for places⁴ for the bars to bear the table.
- 28 And thou shalt make the bars of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne with
- 29 them. And thou shalt make the dishes thereof, and spoons thereof, and covers^{||} thereof, and bowls^{||} thereof, to shelter withal: of pure gold shalt thou make them.
- 30 And thou shalt set³ upon the table shew⁶ bread before me always.
- 31 And thou shalt make a candelabrum of pure gold: of beaten work^{||} shall the candelabrum be made: its shaft,⁷ and its branches,⁸ its cups, its knobs, and its
- 32 flowers, shall be of the same. And six branches⁸ shall go out of the sides of it; three branches⁸ of the candelabrum out of the one side, and three branches⁸ of the
- 33 candelabrum out of the other⁹ side: Three cups made like unto almonds, with a knob and a flower in one branch,¹⁰ and three cups made like almonds in the other branch,¹¹ with a knob and a flower: so in the six branches⁸
- 34 that go out of the candelabrum. And in the candelabrum shall be four cups made like unto almonds with
- 35 their knobs and their flowers. And there shall be a

¹ a man to his brother, ² give. ³ case. ⁴ houses. ⁵ face. ⁷ thigh.

⁸ canes. ⁹ second. ¹⁰ cane. ¹¹ one cane.

knob under two branches¹ of the same, and a knob under two branches¹ of the same, and a knob under two branches¹ of the same, according to the six branches¹ that go out of the candelabrum. Their knobs and their branches¹ shall be of the same: all of it *shall be* one beaten work of pure gold. And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof: that when they set up the lamps thereof, they may give light over against it.⁹ And the tongs thereof, and the snuff-dishes thereof, *shall be of pure gold.* Of a talent⁸ of pure gold shall he make it with all these vessels. And see that thou make *them* after their pattern, which was shewn thee in the mountain.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 MOREOVER thou shalt make the dwelling of ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue purple, and red purple, and crimson:⁴ *with* cherubim, the work of an artist,⁵ shalt thou make them. The length of one curtain *shall be* eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: for all the curtains shall be one measure. The five curtains shall join together, one to another:⁶ and *other* five curtains *shall* join one to another.⁶ And thou shalt make loops of blue purple upon the edge⁷ of the one curtain from the extremity in the joining; and likewise shalt thou make in the outermost edge⁷ of *another* curtain, in the joining of the second. Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the extremity of the curtain that *is* in the joining of the second: that the loops may take hold one of another.⁶ And thou shalt make fifty catches of gold, and join the curtains together⁴ with the catches: and the dwelling *shall be* one. And thou shalt make curtains of goat's hair to be a covering⁹ upon the dwelling: eleven curtains shalt thou make. The length of one curtain *shall be* thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and the eleven curtains *shall be* all of one measure. And thou shalt join five curtains by them-

¹ canes. ² on the opposite side of its face. ³ circle. ⁴ shining worm. ⁵ the deed of a thinker. ⁶ a woman to her sister. ⁷ lip. ⁸ tent.

- selves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double
 10 the sixth curtain opposite the front¹ of the tent. And
 thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge² of the one cur-
 tain *that is* outermost in the joining, and fifty loops in
 the edge² of the curtain which joineth the second.
 11 And thou shalt make fifty catches of copper, and bring
 the catches into the loops, and join the tent together,
 12 that it may be one. And the surplus of the curtains
 of the tent that exceedeth, *that is*, the exceeding half
 13 curtain, shall hang over the back of the dwelling. And
 a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side of
 the surplus in the length of the curtains of the tent, it
 shall hang over the sides of the dwelling on this *side*
 14 and on that *side*, to cover it. And thou shalt make a
 covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a
 covering above of tachash skins.
 15 And thou shalt make boards for the dwelling of acacia
 16 wood standing up. Ten cubits *shall be* the length of
 a board, and a cubit and a half *shall be* the breadth of
 17 one board. Two tenons *shall there be* in one board,
 set in order one against another:³ thus shalt thou make
 18 for all the boards of the dwelling. And thou shalt
 make the boards for the dwelling, twenty boards on the
 19 south side⁴ southward. And thou shalt make forty
 sockets of silver under the twenty boards; two sockets
 20 under one board for its two tenons, and two sockets
 under another board for its two tenons. And for the
 second side⁴ of the dwelling on the north side⁵ *there*
 21 *shall be* twenty boards: And their forty sockets of
 silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets
 22 under another board. And for the back part⁶ of the dwel-
 23 ling westward⁷ thou shalt make six boards. And two
 boards shalt thou make for the angles of the dwelling in
 24 the back part.⁶ And they shall be coupled together
 beneath, and they shall be coupled together above the
 head of it unto one ring: thus shall it be for them both;
 25 they shall be for the two angles. And they shall be eight
 boards, and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets; two
 sockets under one board, and two sockets under another⁸

¹ face. ² lip. ³ a woman to her sister. ⁴ rih. ⁵ corner. ⁶ two thighs. ⁷ sea.
 A one.

26 board. And thou shalt make bolts *of* acacia wood; five
 27 for the boards of the one side² of the dwelling. And five
 bolts for the boards of the other side³ of the dwelling,
 and five bolts for the boards of the side² of the dwelling,
 28 for the two sides³ westward. And the middle bolt in
 the midst of the boards shall reach from extremity to
 29 extremity. And thou shalt overlay the boards with
 gold, and make their rings *of* gold *for* places⁴ for the
 bolts: and thou shalt overlay the bolts with gold.
 30 And thou shalt rear up the dwelling according to the
 fashion⁵ thereof which was shewed thee in the moun-
 31 tain. And thou shalt make a partition vail *of* blue
 purple, and red purple, and crimson,⁶ and fine twined
 linen the work of an artist:⁷ with cherubim shall it be
 32 made: And thou shalt hang⁸ it upon four columns
 of acacia ~~wood~~ overlaid with gold: their hooks *shall be*
 33 *of* gold, upon four sockets of silver. And thou
 shalt hang⁸ up the partition vail under the catches,
 that thou mayest bring in thither within the partition
 vail the ark⁹ of the testimony: and the partition vail
 shall divide unto you between the holy place¹⁰ and the
 34 most holy.¹¹ And thou shalt put⁸ the cover upon the
 35 ark⁹ of the testimony in the most holy place.¹¹ And
 thou shalt put the table without the partition vail, and
 the candelabrum over against the table on the side² of
 the dwelling towards the south: and thou shalt put⁸ the
 36 table on the north side.³ And thou shalt make a
 screen for the entrance of the tent, *of* blue purple, and
 red purple, and crimson,⁶ and fine twined linen, the
 37 work¹² of an embroiderer. And thou shalt make for
 the screen, five columns *of* acacia wood, and overlay
 them with gold: *and* their hooks *shall be of* gold: and
 thou shalt cast five sockets of copper for them.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 And thou shalt make an altar *of* acacia wood, five cubits
 long, and five cubits broad; the altar shall be square:
 2 and the height thereof *shall be* three cubits. And
 thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners¹³
 thereof: its horns shall be of the same: and thou shalt

2 rib. 3 two thighs. 4 houses. 5 judgment. 6 shining worm. 7 deed of a
 thinker. 8 give. 9 case. 10 holiness. 11 holiness of holiness. 12 deed.
 13 turning.

3 overlay it with copper. And thou shalt make its pots to receive its ashes, and its shovels, and its bowls, and its fleshhooks, and its firepans: all the vessels thereof
 4 thou shalt make of copper. And thou shalt make for it a grate of network of copper; and upon the net shalt thou make four copper rings in the four extremities
 5 thereof. And thou shalt put¹ it under the compass of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the
 6 midst² of the altar. And thou shalt make bars for the altar, bars of acacia wood, and overlay them with copper.
 7 And the bars shall be brought into the rings, and the bars shall be put upon the two sides³ of the
 8 altar to bear it. Hollow with tablets shalt thou make it: as it was shewed thee in the mountain, so shall
 9 they make it. And thou shalt make the enclosure of the dwelling: for the south side⁴ southward *there shall be* hangings for the enclosure of fine twined linen of an
 10 hundred cubits long for one side.⁴ And twenty columns thereof and their twenty sockets *shall be of* copper; the hooks of the columns and their cross-bars
 11 *shall be of* silver. And likewise for the north side⁴ in length *there shall be* hangings of an hundred cubits long, and its twenty columns and their twenty sockets
 12 of copper: the hooks of the columns and their cross-bars of silver. And for the breadth of the enclosure
 13 on the west⁵ side⁴ *shall be* hangings of fifty cubits: their columns ten, and their sockets ten. And the breadth
 14 of the enclosure on the east⁴ side eastward *shall be* fifty cubits. The hangings of one side⁶ *shall be* fifteen cubits: their columns three, and their sockets
 15 three. And on the other side⁷ *shall be* hangings fifteen cubits: their columns three, and their sockets three.
 16 And for the gate of the enclosure *shall be* a screen of twenty cubits, of blue purple, and red purple, and crimson,⁸ and fine twined linen, the work⁹ of an embroiderer: and their columns *shall be* four, and their
 17 sockets four. All the columns round about the enclosure *shall be* cross-barred with silver; their hooks *shall*
 18 *be of* silver, and their sockets of copper. The length of the enclosure *shall be* an hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty everywhere,¹⁰ and the height five cubits of
 19 fine twined linen, and their sockets of copper. All the

¹ give. ² half. ³ ribs. ⁴ corner. ⁵ sea. ⁶ shoulder. ⁷ second shoulder.
⁸ shining worm. ⁹ deed. ¹⁰ in fifty.

vessels of the dwelling in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the enclosure *shall be of copper.*

- 20 And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee clear olive oil beaten for the light,¹ to
21 set up the lamp continually. In the appointed tent, without the partition vail, which is before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall set it in order from evening to morning before the Eternal: *it shall be* an ordinance for ever unto the generations of the children of Israel.

СНАР. XXVIII.

- 1 AND cause thou to approach unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from the midst of the children of Israel, to appoint him as priest unto me, *even* Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar,
2 Aaron's sons. And thou shalt make garments of holiness for Aaron thy brother for glory and for splendor.
3 And thou shalt speak unto all *that are* wise hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aaron's garments to sanctify him, to ap-
4 point him as priest unto me. And these *are* the garments which they shall make; a breastplate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a quilted inner-garment, a mitre, and a belt: and they shall make garments of holiness for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, to appoint him
5 as priest unto me. And they shall take the gold, and the blue purple, and the red purple, and the crimson,² and the fine twined linen.
6 And they shall make the ephod *of* gold, *of* blue purple, and *of* red purple, *of* crimson,² and fine twined
7 linen, the work of an artist.³ It shall have two shoulder pieces joined; at the two extremities thereof
8 it shall be joined together. And the curious girdle of the ephod, which *is* upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work⁴ thereof; *even of* gold, *of* blue purple, and red purple, and crimson,² and fine
9 twined linen. And thou shalt take two onyx stones, and engrave on them the names of the children
10 of Israel: Six of their names on the one stone, and the other six names that are left on the other⁵ stone, accord-
11 ing to their birth.⁶ With the work⁴ of an engraver in stone, *like* the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave

¹ luminary. ² shining-worm. ³ thinker. ⁴ deed. ⁵ second. ⁶ progeny.

the two stones with the names of the children of Israel:
 12 thou shalt make them settings of gold. And thou
 shalt put the two stones upon the shoulder-pieces of the
 ephod for stones of memorial unto the children of Israel:
 and Aaron shall bear their names before the Eternal
 13 upon his two shoulders for a memorial. And thou
 14 shalt make settings of gold; And two chains of pure
 gold; twisted of cord-like work shalt thou make them,
 15 and fasten¹ the cord-like chains to the settings. And
 thou shalt make the breastplate of judgment the work
 of an artist;² after the work of the ephod thou shalt
 make it; of gold, of blue purple, and of red purple, and
 of crimson,³ and of fine twined linen, shalt thou make
 16 it. Square it shall be *being* doubled; a span shall be
 the length thereof, and a span shall be the breadth there-
 17 of. And thou shalt fill it with fillings of stones, *even*
 four rows of stones: *the first row shall be a sardius,*⁴ a
 18 topaz, and a carbuncle: *this shall be the first row.* And
 the second row shall be an emerald,⁵ a sapphire, and a
 19 diamond. And the third row a ligure,⁶ an agate,⁷ and
 20 an amethyst.⁸ And the fourth row a beryl,⁹ and an
 onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their
 21 fillings. And the stones shall be with the names of
 the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names,
like the engravings of a signet; every one⁴ with his
 name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.
 22 And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate twisted
 23 chains of cord-like work of pure gold. And thou shalt
 make upon the breastplate two rings of gold, and shalt
 put¹ the two rings on the two extremities of the breast-
 24 plate. And thou shalt put¹ the two cords of gold in
 the two rings *which are* on the extremities of the breast-
 25 plate. And *the other* two extremities of the two cords
 thou shalt fasten¹ in the two settings, and put¹ *them* on
 26 the shoulder-pieces of the ephod before it.⁶ And thou
 shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them
 upon the two extremities of the breastplate in the border⁶
 thereof, which is in the other side of the ephod inward.
 27 And two rings of gold thou shalt make, and shall put¹
 them on the two shoulder-pieces of the ephod under-
 neath, towards the forepart thereof,⁷ over against the
 joining thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

¹ give. ² thinker. ³ shining worm. ⁴ a man. ⁵ opposite the face thereof.
⁶ lip ⁷ opposite the face.

- 28 And they shall fasten the breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a string of blue purple, that *it* may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate be not loosed from the
- 29 ephod. And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgment upon his heart, when he cometh in unto the holy *place*¹ for a memorial before the Eternal continually. And thou shalt put² in the breastplate of judgment the Urim and Thummim; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart when he cometh in before the Eternal: and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart before
- 31 the Eternal continually. And thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all of blue purple. And there shall be a hole³ in the top⁴ of it, in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding⁵ of work of a weaver round about the hole³ of it, as it were the hole³ of an habergeon, that it
- 33 be not rent. And *beneath* upon the hem of it thou shalt make pomgranates of blue purple, and of red purple, and of crimson,⁶ round about the hem thereof; and
- 34 bells of gold in the midst of them round about: A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a
- 35 pomgranate, upon the hem of the robe about. And it shall be upon Aaron to minister: and its sound⁷ shall be heard when he cometh in unto the holy *place*¹ before the Eternal, and when he goeth out, that he die not.
- 36 And thou shalt make a bright plate of pure gold, and engrave upon it, *like* the engravings of a signet, HOLI-
- 37 NESS TO THE ETERNAL. And thou shalt put it on a blue purple string that it may be upon the mitre; upon
- 38 the forefront⁸ of the mitre it shall be. And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, and Aaron shall bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts; and it shall be continually upon his forehead, that they may be accepted⁹ before the Eternal.
- 39 And thou shalt work the inner garment with checker work of fine linen, thou shalt make the mitre of fine linen, and the belt thou shalt make the work of an embroiderer.
- 40 And for Aaron's sons thou shalt make inner garments, and thou shalt make for them belts, and high caps shalt thou
- 41 make for them, for glory and for splendor. And thou shalt clothe them, Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him; and shalt anoint them, and consecrate them,¹⁰ and sanctify

holiness. ² give. ³ mouth. ⁴ head. ⁵ lip. ⁶ shining worm. ⁷ voice.
⁸ opposite the face. ⁹ to will. ¹⁰ fill their hands.

42 them, that they may minister unto me as priests. And thou shalt make them linen breeches to cover their nakedness; from the loins even unto the thighs shall
 43 they be. And they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they come in unto the appointed tent, or when they come near unto the altar to minister in the holy place;¹ that they bear not iniquity, and die: *it shall be* an ordinance for ever unto him and his seed after him.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 AND this is the thing that thou shalt do unto them to sanctify them, to minister unto me as priests: Take one
 2 young² bull, and two rams without blemish.³ And unleavened bread, and pierced cakes unleavened mingled with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed with oil: of
 3 flour of wheat shalt thou make them. And thou shalt put⁴ them into one basket, and offer them in the basket,
 4 with the bull and the two rams. And Aaron and his sons thou shalt cause to approach unto the entrance of the
 5 appointed tent, and shalt lave them with water. And thou shalt take the garments, and clothe Aaron with the inner garment, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breastplate, and fasten the ephod on him with the
 6 curious girdle of the ephod: And thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put⁴ the diadem of holiness upon
 7 the mitre. Then thou shalt take the anointing oil, and
 8 pour it upon his head, and anoint him. And thou shalt cause his sons to approach, and clothe them with inner
 9 garments. And thou shalt gird them with belts, Aaron and his sons, and bind high caps on them: and the priest's office shall be their's for an ordinance for ever:
 10 and thou shalt consecrate⁵ Aaron and his sons. And thou shalt bring nigh⁶ the bull before the appointed tent: and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands upon the head
 11 of the bull. And thou shalt slaughter the bull before
 12 the Eternal, by the entrance of the appointed tent. And thou shalt take of the blood of the bull, and put⁴ it upon the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour⁷
 13 all the blood beside the base of the altar. And thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and the lobe⁸ *that is* above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and cause *them* to ascend in

¹ holiness. ² son of a herd. ³ perfect. ⁴ give. ⁵ fill the hands of.
⁶ offer. ⁷ shed. ⁸ superfluity.

- 14 fumes upon the altar. But the flesh of the bull, and its skin, and its dung, shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it is a sin offering. And the one ram thou shalt also take; and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands upon the head of the ram. And thou shalt slaughter the ram, and thou shalt take its blood, and sprinkle it round about upon the altar. And the ram thou shalt sever into pieces, and lave its inwards and its legs, and put¹ *them* unto its pieces, and unto its head. And thou shalt cause the whole ram to ascend in fumes upon the altar: it is a burnt offering unto the Eternal: it is a pleasing odour, an offering made by fire unto the Eternal. And thou shalt take the second ram; and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands upon the head of the ram. Then shalt thou slaughter the ram, and take of its blood, and put¹ it upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe² of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about. And thou shalt take of the blood that is upon the altar, and of the anointing oil, and sprinkle it upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and he shall be holy, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him. Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the fat tail, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the lobe³ *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and the right shoulder; for it is a ram of consecration.⁴
- 23 And one loaf⁵ of bread, and one pierced cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread that is before the Eternal. And thou shalt put all in the hands⁶ of Aaron, and in the hands⁶ of his sons; and shalt wave them *for* a wave offering before the Eternal. And thou shalt take them from their hands, and cause *them* to ascend in fumes upon the altar besides the burnt offering, for a pleasing odour before the Eternal: it is an offering made by fire unto the Eternal.
- 26 And thou shalt take the breast of the ram of Aaron's consecration,⁴ and wave it *for* a wave offering before the Eternal: and it shall be thy part. And thou shalt sanctify the breast of the wave offering, and the shoulder of the heave offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up, of the ram of the consecration,⁴ *even of that*

which is for Aaron, and of *that* which is for his
 28 sons: And it shall be Aaron's and his sons' by a
 statute for ever from the children of Israel: for it
 is an heave offering; and it shall be an heave offering
 from the children of Israel of the sacrifice of their
 feast offerings, *even* their heave offering unto the
 29 Eternal. And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his
 sons' after him, to be anointed therein, and to be conse-
 30 crated in them.¹ Seven days shall he among his sons
 that is priest in his stead, put them on, when he cometh
 into the appointed tent to minister in the holy *place*.²
 31 And the ram of the consecration,³ thou shalt take and
 32 seethe⁴ its flesh in a holy place. And Aaron and his
 sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the bread that is
 in the basket, *by* the entrance of the appointed tent.
 33 And they shall eat those *things* wherewith the expiation
 was made, to consecrate⁵ and to sanctify them: but the
 stranger⁶ shall not eat *thereof*, because they *are* holy.²
 34 And if ought of the flesh of the consecrations,⁷ or of the
 bread, be left unto the morning, then thou shalt burn
 that which is left with fire: it shall not be eaten, because
 35 it is holiness.² And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and
 to his sons, according to all *things* which I have com-
 manded thee: seven days shalt thou consecrate them.⁵
 36 And a bull, besides the sin offering, thou shalt offer⁸ *every*
 day for expiation: and thou shalt purify the altar, when
 thou hast made an expiation for it, and thou shalt anoint
 37 it, to sanctify it. Seven days thou shalt make an expiation
 for the altar, and sanctify it; and it shall be an altar
 most holy:⁹ whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.
 38 Now this *is that* which thou shalt offer⁸ upon the altar;
 two lambs of the first year¹⁰ day by day continually.
 39 The one lamb thou shalt offer⁸ in the morning; and
 40 the other lamb thou shalt offer⁸ at evening;¹¹ And
 with the one lamb a tenth deal of flour mingled with the
 fourth part of an hin of beaten oil; and the fourth part
 41 of an hin of wine *for* a libation. And the second lamb
 thou shalt offer⁸ at even¹¹ and shalt do thereto according to
 the oblation of the morning, and according to the libation
 thereof, for a pleasing odour, an offering made by fire
 42 unto the Eternal. *This shall be* a continual burnt
 offering throughout your generations *at* the entrance of
 the appointed tent before the Eternal; where I shall be

¹ *an* with them their hands. ² holiness. ³ fulfilment. ⁴ cook. ⁵ fill their hands. ⁶ layman. ⁷ fulfilments. ⁸ make. ⁹ holiness of holiness. ¹⁰ the sons of a year. ¹¹ between the two evenings.

43 met by you, to speak there unto thee. And there
I will be met by the children of Israel, and it shall
44 be sanctified by my glory. And I will sanctify the
appointed tent, and the altar: I will sanctify also
both Aaron and his sons to minister to me as
45 priests. And I will dwell in the midst of the chil-
46 dren of Israel, and will be their God. And they shall
know that I *am* the Eternal their God, that brought
them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell
in the midst of them: I *am* the Eternal their God.

CHAP. XXX.

1 AND thou shalt make an altar for the burning of in-
2 cense: of acacia wood shalt thou make it. A cubit
shall be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth
thereof; square shall it be: and two cubits *shall be* the
height thereof: the horns thereof *shall be* of the same.
3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the roof
thereof, and the sides¹ thereof round about, and the
horns thereof; and thou shalt make unto it a border of
4 gold round about. And two golden rings shalt thou
make to it under the border of it, by the two corners²
thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make it;
and they shall be for places³ for the bars to bear it
5 withal. And thou shalt make the bars of acacia wood,
6 and overlay them with gold. And thou shalt put⁴ it
before the partition veil that is by the ark⁵ of the testi-
mony, before the covering that is over the testimony,
7 where I will be met by thee. And Aaron shall
cause incense of aromatics to ascend thereon in fumes
every morning:⁶ when he trimmeth⁷ the lamps, he
8 shall cause it to ascend in fumes. And when Aaron
setteth up the lamps at even,⁸ he shall cause it to ascend
in fumes, a perpetual incense before the Eternal through-
9 out your generations. Ye shall not bring up strange⁹
incense thereon, nor burnt offering, nor oblation; nei-
10 ther shall ye pour out a libation thereon. And Aaron
shall make an expiation upon the horns of it once in
the year: with the blood of the sin offering of expiations
shall he, once in the year, make expiation upon it through-
out your generations: it is most holy¹⁰ unto the Eternal.
11 12 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, When
thou takest the sum¹¹ of the children of Israel according

¹ walls. ² ribs. ³ houses. ⁴ give. ⁵ case. ⁶ in the morning in the morning.
⁷ doeth well to. ⁸ between the two evenings. ⁹ lay. ¹⁰ holiness of
holiness. ¹¹ bearest the head.

- to their muster, then shall they give *every* man a ransom for his soul unto the Eternal, when thou mustertest¹ them; that there be no calamity among them, when
- 13 *thou* mustertest¹ them. This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are mustered, the half of a shekel after the shekel of holiness: a shekel is twenty gerahs: a half of a shekel *shall be* the heave offering of
- 14 the Eternal. Every one that passeth among them that are mustered, from twenty years old² and above, shall
- 15 give a heave offering unto the Eternal. The rich shall not give more, and the indigent shall not give less than the half of a shekel, in giving a heave offering unto the
- 16 Eternal, to make an expiation for your souls. And thou shalt take the expiation money from the children of Israel, and shalt give it for the service of the appointed tent; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Israel before the Eternal, to make an expiation for your souls.
- 17 18 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Thou shalt also make a laver of copper, and its frame *also* of copper, to lave *withal*: and thou shalt put³ it between the appointed tent and the altar, and thou shalt put³
- 19 water therein. For Aaron and his sons shall lave their
- 20 hands and their feet thereat: When they come into the appointed tent, they shall lave with water, that they die not; or when they step near to the altar to minister, to cause an offering made by fire to ascend in fumes
- 21 unto the Eternal. So they shall lave their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his seed throughout their generations.
- 22 23 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Take thou also unto thee principal⁴ spices, of pure⁵ myrrh five hundred *shekels*, and of cinnamon spice half so much, *even* two hundred and fifty *shekels*, and calamus⁶ spice
- 24 two hundred and fifty *shekels*: And of cassia five hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of holiness, and of olive
- 25 oil an hin: And thou shalt make it an oil of ointment of holiness, a compound compounded, the work of a compounder: it shall be an oil of ointment of holiness.
- 26 And thou shalt anoint the appointed tent therewith,
- 27 and the ark⁷ of the testimony, And the table and all its vessels, and the candelabrum and its vessels, and the
- 28 altar of incense. And the altar of burnt offering with
- ¹ visitest. ² a son of twenty years. ³ give. ⁴ head. ⁵ free. ⁶ cane. ⁷ case.

29 all its vessels, and the laver and its frame. And thou shalt sanctify them, that they may be most holy:¹ whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy. And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and sanctify them, that they may minister unto me as priests. And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, This shall be an oil of ointment of holiness unto me throughout your generations. Upon man's flesh shall it not be poured, and according to its proportion, ye shall not make *any* like it, it is holiness, and it shall be holiness unto you.

33 Whosoever compoundeth *any* like it, or whosoever putteth² *any* of it upon a stranger,³ shall even be cut off from his peoples. And the Eternal said unto Moses, Take unto thee aromatics, stacte,|| and onycha, and galbanum; *these* aromatics with pure⁴ frankincense: let *each* be taken separately:|| And thou shalt make it an incense, a compound after the work of the compounder, tempered together, pure *for* holiness: And thou shalt rub *some* of it very small, and put⁵ of it before the testimony in the appointed tent, where I will be met by thee: it shall be unto you most holy.¹ And *as for* the incense which thou shalt make, ye shall not make to yourselves according to the proportion thereof: it shall be unto thee holiness for the Eternal.

38 Whosoever⁶ shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his peoples.

CHAP. XXXI

1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, See, I have called by name Bezeleel, the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah: And I have filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all *manner of* work. To devise cunning works,⁷ to work⁸ in gold, and in silver, and in copper. And in cutting of stones, to set⁹ *them* and in cutting of wood, to work⁸ in all *manner of* work.

6 And I, behold, I have given with him Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan: and in the hearts of all that are wise hearted I have given wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee; The appointed tent, and the ark¹⁰ of the testimony, and the covering that is thereupon, and all the vessels of the

¹ holiness of holiness. ² giveth. ³ layman. ⁴ clear. ⁵ give. ⁶ a man.
who. ⁷ think thoughts. ⁸ do. ⁹ fill. ¹⁰ case.

- 8 the tent. And the table and its vessels, and the pure candelabrum with all its vessels, and the altar of incense.
- 9 And the altar of burnt offering with all its vessels, and
- 10 the laver and its frame, And the knitted garments, and the garments of holiness for Aaron the priest, and
- 11 the garments of his sons, to minister as priests, And the oil of anointing, and incense of aromatics, for the holiness: according to all that I have commanded thee shall they do.
- 12 13 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that ye may know
- 14 that I *am* the Eternal that doth sanctify you. Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore; for it is holiness unto you: every one that profaneth it shall surely be put to death: for whosoever doeth *any* work therein, that soul shall
- 15 be cut off from among his peoples. Six days may work be done; but in the seventh is the sabbath of strict rest, holiness to the Eternal: whosoever doeth *any* work in the sabbath day, he shall surely be put to
- 16 death. Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe¹ the sabbath throughout their generations, *for* a covenant for ever. It is a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for in six days the Eternal made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he left off, and was refreshed.
- 17 And he gave unto Moses, when he finished speaking with him upon mount Sinai, two tablets of testimony, tablets of stone, written with the finger of God.

CHAP. XXXII.

- 1 AND when the people saw that Moses delayed a long while to come down out of the mountain, the people assembled unto Aaron, and said unto him, Arise, make us gods, which shall go before us; for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we do not know
- 2 what is become of him. And Aaron said unto them, Pull off the golden pendants, which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and

¹ do.

- 3 bring *them* unto me. And all the people pulled off the golden pendants which *were* in their ears, and brought
4 *them* unto Aaron. And he took *them* from their hand, and formed it with a graving tool, and he made it a molten calf: and they said, These *are* thy gods, O Israel,
5 which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. And when Aaron saw *it*, he built an altar before it; and Aaron called out, and said, To-morrow *is* a festival to the
6 Eternal. And they rose up early on the morrow, and brought up burnt offerings, and brought high feast offerings; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.¹
7 And the Eternal said unto Moses, Go, go down; for thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land
8 of Egypt, have corrupted *themselves*: They have departed quickly out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten calf, and have prostrated themselves to it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These *are* thy gods, O Israel, which have
9 brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. And the Eternal said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and,
10 behold, it is a stiff-necked people: Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may glow against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of thee a great
11 nation. And Moses besought the face of the Eternal his God, and said, Wherefore, O Eternal, doth thy wrath glow against thy people, whom thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a
12 strong hand? Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, and say, For evil did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the ground? Return from the fierceness of thy wrath, and
13 repent of this evil against thy people. Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and spakest unto them, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I said will I give unto your seed, and they
14 shall inherit *it* for ever. And the Eternal repented of the evil which he thought² to do unto his people.
15 And Moses turned, and went down from the mountain, and the two tablets of the testimony *were* in his hand: the tablets *were* written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other³ *were* they written. And
16 the tablets *were* the work of God, and the writing *was*

¹ mock. ² spake. ³ on this and on this.

- 17 the writing of God, graven upon the tablets. And when Joshua heard the voice of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moses, A voice of war is in
 18 the camp. And he said, *It is not the voice of the cry of mastery, neither is it the voice of the cry of defeat:*
 19 *but the voice of a choral song do I hear.* And it came to pass, as soon as he approached unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing: and Moses' wrath glowed, and he cast the tablets out of his hands, and
 20 brake them beneath the mountain. And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt *it* in the fire, and ground *it* till it was powdered, and strewed *it* upon the water, and gave the children of Israel to drink *of it*.
 21 And Moses said unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them?
 22 And Aaron said, Let not the wrath of my lord glow: thou knowest the people, that they *are set* on evil.
 23 For they said unto me, Make us gods, which shall go before us: for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we know not what is
 24 become of him. And I said unto them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them pull *it* off. So they gave *it* me: then I cast it into the fire, and there came out
 25 this calf. And when Moses saw that the people *were* unruly; for Aaron had made them unruly unto *their* ignominy among their adversaries: Then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who is for the Eternal? *let him come* unto me. And all the sons of
 27 Levi gathered themselves together unto him. And he said unto them, Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, Put every man his sword by his thigh, *and* pass and return from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay *every* man his brother, and *every* man his fellow, and
 28 every man him that is near him. And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men.
 29 For Moses had said, Consecrate yourselves¹ to-day to the Eternal, even *every* man upon his son, and upon his brother; that he may give you a blessing this day.
 30 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the Eternal; peradventure I shall make an expia-
 31 tion for your sin. And Moses returned unto the Eternal,

¹ fill your hand.

and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have
 32 made them gods of gold. Yet now, if thou wilt bear
 their sin—; and if not, blot¹ me, I pray thee, out of thy
 33 book which thou hast written, And the Eternal said
 unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him
 34 will I blot¹ out of my book. Therefore now go, lead
 the people unto *the place* of which I have spoken unto
 thee: behold, mine angel² shall go before thee: and
 in the day when I visit I will visit their sin upon them.
 35 And the Eternal plagued the people, because they made
 the calf, which Aaron made.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 AND the Eternal said unto Moses, Go, go up hence,
 thou and the people which thou hast brought up out of
 the land of Egypt, unto the land which I swore unto
 Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, Unto thy seed
 2 will I give it: And I will send an angel³ be-
 fore thee; and I will drive out the Canaanite, the
 Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite,
 3 and the Jebusite: Unto a land flowing with milk and
 honey: for I will not go up among thee; for thou *art*
 a stiff-necked people: lest I consume⁴ thee in the way.
 4 And when the people heard this evil thing, they
 mourned: and no man did put⁵ on him his ornaments.
 5 For the Eternal had said unto Moses, Say unto the
 children of Israel, Ye *are* a stiff-necked people: Were I
 to go up among thee one moment, I should consume
 thee: therefore now put off⁶ thy ornaments from thee,
 6 and I shall know what I shall do unto thee. And the
 children of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments
 7 worn at the mount Horeb. And Moses took the
 tent, and pitched⁶ it without the camp, distant from
 the camp, and called it the appointed tent. And it
 came to pass, *that* every one who sought the Eternal
 went out unto the appointed tent, which *was* without
 8 the camp. And it came to pass, when Moses went
 out towards the tent, *that* all the people rose up,
 and were placed every man *at* the entrance of his
 tent, and looked after Moses, until he was gone into the
 9 tent. And it came to pass, as Moses came into the tent,
 the column of cloud went down, and *the ETERNAL*

¹ wipe. ² messenger. ³ eat. ⁴ set. ⁵ take down. ⁶ inclined.

- 10 spake with Moses. And all the people saw the column of cloud stand *at* the entrance of the tent: and all the people rose up and prostrated themselves, *every* man at
 11 the entrance of his tent. And the Eternal spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his fellow. And he returned into the camp: but his minister Joshua, the son of Nun, a lad, stirred not out of the tent.
- 12 And Moses said unto the Eternal, See, thou sayest unto me, Bring up this people: and nevertheless thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said, I have known thee by name, and thou hast also found
 13 favour in my eyes. Now therefore, I pray thee, If I have found favour in thy eyes, let me know now thy way, that I may know thee, that I may find favour in thy eyes: and consider¹ that this nation is thy people.
- 14 And he said, My face shall go *with thee*, and I will give
 15 thee repose. And he said unto him, If thy face go
 16 not, bring us not up hence. For wherein shall it be known here that I and thy people have found favour in thy eyes? *is it* not in that thou goest with us? so shall we be distinguished, I and thy people, from all the
 17 people that are upon the face of the ground. And the Eternal said unto Moses, I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou hast found favour in my eyes, and I know thee by name.
- 18 And he said, I beseech thee, shew me thy glory.
- 19 And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thy face, and I will call by name, O Eternal, before thee; and I will be gracious, to whom I will be gracious, and I will shew mercy, to whom I will shew
 20 mercy. And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for
 21 there shall no man see me, and live. And the Eternal said, Behold, *there is* a place by me, and thou shalt be
 22 placed upon the crag: And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a cleft of the crag, and will shelter thee with my hand while I
 23 pass by: And I will remove mine hand, and thou shalt see what is behind me: but my face shall not be seen.

CHAP. XXXIV.

- 1 AND the Eternal said unto Moses, Hew thee two tablets

¹ see.

of stone like unto the first: and I will write upon *these* tablets the words that were in the first tablets, which
 2 thou brakest. And be ready in the morning, and go up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and thou shalt be placed there before me in the top¹ of the mountain.
 3 And no man shall go up with thee, neither let any man be seen throughout all the mountain; neither let the
 4 flocks nor herds feed opposite that mountain. And he hewed two tablets of stone like unto the first; and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the Eternal had commanded him, and
 5 took in his hand the two tablets of stone. And the Eternal went down in the cloud, and placed himself with him there, and called by name, O Eter-
 6 nal. And the Eternal passed before him, and called, The Eternal is, The Eternal God, merciful and gracious, slow to wrath,² and abundant in mercy and
 7 truth. Keeping³ mercy for thousands, bearing with iniquity and transgression and sin, and holding guiltless by no means *the wicked*; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's chil-
 8 dren, unto the third and to the fourth *generation*. And Moses made haste, and bowed his head towards the
 9 earth, and prostrated himself. And he said, If now I have found favour in thy eyes, O Lord, let my Lord, I pray thee, go among us; although it is a stiff-necked people, yet pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take
 10 us for thine inheritance. And he said, Behold, I make⁴ a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, such as have not been created⁵ in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people among whom thou
 11 art shall see the deeds of the Eternal: for it is a fearful thing that I will do with thee. Keep thou that which I command thee this day: behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebuzite.
 12 Take heed to thyself, lest thou make⁴ a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou comest, lest it
 13 be for a snare among thee: But ye shall pull down their altars, break their monuments, and cut down their
 14 groves:⁵ For thou shalt prostrate thyself to no other god: for the Eternal, whose name is Jealous is a jealous
 15 God: Lest thou make⁴ a covenant with the inhabi-

¹ head. ² length of wrath. ³ guarding. ⁴ cut. ⁵ fortunate ones.⁶ done.

- tants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods,
 and sacrifice unto their gods, and *one* call thee, and thou
 16 eat of his sacrifice; And thou take of their daughters
 unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their
 gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods.
 17 18 Thou shalt make thee no molten gods. The festival
 of unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days thou
 shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the
 appointed time of the month Abib: for in the month
 19 Abib thou wentest out from Egypt. Every first off-
 spring of the womb is mine; and of all thy cattle that is
 male, the first offspring of any of the herd or of the
 20 flock. But the first offspring of an ass thou shalt redeem¹
 with one of the flock: and if thou redeem¹ it not, then
 shalt thou break its neck. All the firstborn of thy sons
 thou shalt redeem.¹ And none shall appear before me
 21 empty. Six days thou mayest work,² but on the sev-
 enth day thou shalt leave off: in ploughing *time* and in
 22 harvest thou shalt leave off. And thou shalt observe³
 the festival of weeks, of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and
 23 the festival of ingathering at the year's circuit. Thrice in
 the year shall all your males appear before the Lord
 24 Eternal God, the God of Israel. For I will drive out
 the nations before thee, and enlarge thy boundaries:
 neither shall any man covet thy land, when thou shalt
 go up to appear before the Eternal thy God thrice in
 25 the year. Thou shalt not offer⁴ the blood of my sacri-
 fice upon leaven; neither shall the sacrifice of the fes-
 tival of the passover remain over night unto the
 26 morning. The first⁵ of the firstfruits of thy ground
 thou shalt bring unto the house of the Eternal thy God.
 Thou shalt not seethe⁶ a kid in its mother's milk.
 27 And the Eternal said unto Moses, Write thou these
 words, for according⁷ to these words have I made⁸ a cove-
 28 nant with thee and with Israel. And he was there with
 the Eternal forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat
 bread, nor drink water. And he wrote upon the tablets the
 29 words of the covenant, the ten words. And it came to pass,
 when Moses went down from mount Sinai with the two
 tablets of testimony in Moses' hand, when he went down
 from the mountain, that Moses knew not that the skin
 30 of his face beamed while he spoke with him. And

¹ release. ² serve. ³ do. ⁴ slaughter. ⁵ beginning. ⁶ cook. ⁷ upon the
 mouth. ⁸ cut.

when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face beamed; and they were afraid
 31 to step nigh unto him. And Moses called unto them; and Aaron and all the princes of the congregation
 32 returned unto him: and Moses spoke to them. And afterwards all the children of Israel stepped nigh: and he commanded them all that the Eternal had spoken
 33 with him on mount Sinai. And when Moses had finished speaking with them, he put a veil on his face.
 34 But when Moses came in before the Eternal to speak with him, he took the veil off, until his going out. And he went out, and spake unto the children of Israel *that*
 35 which he was commanded. And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face beamed: and Moses replaced¹ the veil upon his face, until he came in to speak with him.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 AND Moses assembled all the congregation of the children of Israel, and said unto them, These *are* the words which the Eternal hath commanded, that *ye* should do
 2 them. Six days may work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be holiness to you, a sabbath of strict rest to the Eternal: whosoever doeth work therein
 3 shall be put to death. Ye shall not kindle a fire throughout your habitations on the sabbath day.
 4 And Moses said unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, as follows, This *is* the thing which
 5 the Eternal commanded, saying, Take ye from among you a heave offering unto the Eternal: whosoever *is* of a willing heart, let him bring it, a heave offering of the
 6 Eternal; gold, and silver, and copper. And blue purple, and red purple, and crimson,² and fine linen,
 7 and goats' *hair*. And rams' skins dyed red, and
 8 tachash' skins, and acacia wood, And oil for the light,³ and spices for anointing oil, and for the incense of
 9 aromatics. And onyx stones, and stones for setting for

¹ restored. ² shining worm. ³ luminary.

- 10 the ephod, and for the breastplate. And every wise
 11 hearted among you shall come, and make all that the
 12 Eternal hath commanded; The dwelling, its tent, and
 13 its covering, its catches, and its boards, its bolts, its
 14 columns, and its sockets, The ark¹ and the bars there-
 15 of, *with* the cover, and the screening partition veil.
 16 The table, and its bars, and all its vessels, and the shew²
 17 bread, The candelabrum also for the light,³ and its
 18 vessels, and its lamps, with the oil also for the light,³
 19 And the incense altar, and its bars, and the anointing
 20 oil, and the incense of aromatics, and the screen for the
 21 entrance—at the entrance of the dwelling. The altar
 22 of burnt offering, with its copper grate, its bars, and all
 23 its vessels, the laver and its frame, The hangings of the
 24 enclosure, its columns, and their sockets, and the screen
 25 for the gate of the enclosure. The pins of the dwell-
 26 ing, and the pins of the enclosure, and their cords,
 27 The knitted⁴ garments, for the service⁴ in the holiness, the
 28 garments of holiness for Aaron the priest, and the gar-
 29 ments of his sons, to minister as priests. And all the
 30 congregation of the children of Israel went out from the
 31 presence⁵ of Moses. And they came; every man whose
 32 heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit
 33 impelled him, *and* they brought the heave offering of
 34 the Eternal to the work of the appointed tent, and for
 35 all its service, and for garments of holiness. And they
 36 came, both men and women, as many as were willing
 37 hearted, *and* brought clasps, and pendants, and rings,
 38 and golden beads, all vessels of gold: and every
 39 man that offered⁵ a wave offering of gold unto the
 40 Eternal. And every man with whom was found blue
 41 purple, and red purple, and crimson,⁶ and fine linen,
 42 and goats' hair, and skins of rams dyed red, and tachash
 43 skins, brought *them*. Every one that did lift up a heave
 44 offering of silver and copper brought the heave offering
 45 of the Eternal: and every man, with whom was found
 46 acacia wood for any work of the service, brought *it*.
 47 And all the women that were wise hearted did spin with
 48 their hands, and brought that which they had spun,
 49 *both* of blue purple, and of red purple, *and* crimson,⁶

¹ case. ² face. ³ luminary. ⁴ to minister. ⁵ waved. ⁶ shining worm.

26 and of fine linen. And all the women whose heart
 27 prompted¹ them in wisdom spun goats' hair. And
 the princes brought onyx stones, and stones for setting,
 28 for the ephod, and for the breastplate; And spice, and
 oil for the light,² and for the anointing oil, and for the
 29 incense of aromatics. The children of Israel brought a
 free-will offering unto the Eternal, every man and woman,
 whose heart impelled them to bring for all *manner of*
 work, which the Eternal had commanded to be made by
 the hand of Moses.

30 And Moses said unto the children of Israel, See, the
 Eternal hath called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri,
 31 the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah; And he hath
 filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in under-
 standing, and in knowledge, and in all *manner of* work;
 32 And to devise curious works,³ to work⁴ in gold, and in
 33 silver, and in copper. And in the cutting⁵ of stones,
 to set⁶ them, and in carving of wood, to make any *manner*
 34 of cunning work.⁷ And he hath put⁸ in his heart that
 he may teach, both he, and Aholiab, the son of Ahisa-
 35 mach, of the tribe of Dan. Them hath he filled with
 wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the
 engraver, and of the cunning workman,⁹ and of the
 embroiderer, in blue purple, and in red purple, in
 crimson,¹⁰ and in fine linen, and of the weaver, *even* of
 them that do any work, and of those that devise cunning
 work.⁷

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 THEN did Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted
 man, to whom the Eternal gave wisdom and understand-
 ing to know how to do all *manner of* work for the service
 of holiness, according to all that the Eternal had com-
 2 manded. And Moses called Bezaleel, and Aholiab,
 and every wise hearted man, into whose heart the Eter-
 nal had given wisdom, *even* every one whose heart
 3 stirred him up¹ to approach the work to do it: And
 they took from before Moses all the heave offerings,
 which the children of Israel had brought for the work
 of the service of holiness, to make it *withal*. And they

¹ bore ² luminary. ³ think thoughts. ⁴ do. ⁵ carving. ⁶ fill. ⁷ work of
 thought. ⁸ given. ⁹ thinker. ¹⁰ shining work.

- brought yet unto him free-will offerings every morning.¹ And all the wise men, that did the work of the holiness, came every man from his work which they made; And they spake unto Moses, saying, The people bring much more² than enough for the service of the work, which the Eternal commanded to make. And Moses commanded, and they caused it to be proclaimed³ throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the heave offering of holiness. So the people were restrained from bringing.
- For the stuff⁴ they had was enough for all the work to make it, and *some* was left.
- And every wise hearted man among them that did the work of the dwelling made ten curtains of fine twined linen, of blue purple, and red purple, and crimson:⁵ with cherubims of cunning work⁶ made he them. The length of one curtain *was* twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* all of one measure. And he joined the five curtains one unto another:⁷ and *the other* five curtains he joined one unto another.⁷ And he made loops of blue purple on the edge⁸ of one curtain from the extremity in the joining: likewise he made in the uttermost side⁹ of *another* curtain, in the joining of the second. Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the extremity of the curtain which *was* in the joining of the second: the loops held one curtain to another.⁷ And he made fifty catches of gold, and joined the curtains one to another⁷ with the catches: so the dwelling was one.
- And he made curtains of goats' hair for the tent over the dwelling: eleven curtains he made them. The length of one curtain *was* thirty cubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of one measure. And he joined five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves. And he made fifty loops upon the uttermost edge⁸ of the curtain in the joining, and fifty loops made he upon the

¹ in the morning in the morning. ² multiply to bring. ³ a voice to pass.
⁴ work. ⁵ shining worm. ⁶ the work of a thinker. ⁷ one. ⁸ lip.

18 edge¹ of the curtain which joineth the second. And
 he made fifty catches of copper to join the tent, that it
 19 might be one. And he made a covering for the tent
 of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of tachash skins
 above *that*.

20 And he made the boards for the dwelling of acacia
 21 wood, standing up. The length of the board *was* ten
 cubits, and the breadth of the board one cubit and a half.
 22 One board had two tenons, connected one with another²
 thus did he make for all the boards of the dwelling.
 23 And he made the boards for the dwelling; twenty boards
 24 for the south side³ southward: And forty sockets of
 silver he made under the twenty boards; two sockets
 under the one board for its two tenons, and two sockets
 25 under the other² board for its two tenons. And for the
 other side⁴ of the dwelling, *which is* towards the north
 26 side,³ he made twenty boards. And their forty sockets of
 silver; two sockets under the one board, and two sockets
 27 under the other² board. And for the sides⁵ of the dwel-
 28 ling westward he made six boards. And two boards
 made he for the angles of the dwelling in the two sides.⁶
 29 And they were paired beneath, and paired together at the
 head thereof to one ring: thus he did to both of them in
 30 both the angles. And there were eight boards; and their
 sockets *were* sixteen sockets of silver, under every² board
 31 two sockets. And he made bolts of acacia wood; five for
 32 the boards of the one side³ of the dwelling. And five
 bolts for the boards of the other⁶ side³ of the dwelling,
 and five bolts for the boards of the dwelling for the
 33 sides³ west-ward. And he made the middle bolt to
 bolt through the boards from the one extremity to the
 34 other.⁷ And he overlaid the boards with gold, and
 made their rings of gold *to be* places⁸ for the bolts, and
 35 overlaid the bolts with gold. And he made the partition
 vail of blue purple, and red purple, and crimson,⁹ and

¹ lip. ² one. ³ corner. ⁴ rib. ⁵ thighs. ⁶ second. ⁷ extremity. ⁸ houses.
⁹ shining worm.

fine twined linen: *with* cherubim made he it of
 36 cunning work.¹ And he made thereunto four columns
 of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks
were of gold; and he cast for them four sockets of
 37 silver. And he made a screen for the entrance of the
 tent of blue purple, and red purple, and crimson,² and
 38 fine twined linen, the work of an embroiderer; And the
 five columns of it with their hooks: and he overlaid
 their heads and their fillets with gold: but their five
 sockets *were of* copper.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 AND Bezaleel made the ark³ of acacia wood: two cubits
 and a half *was* the length of it, and a cubit and a half
 the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of
 2 it: And he overlaid it with pure gold within and with-
 3 out, and made a border of gold to it round about. And
 he cast for it four rings of gold, *to be set* by the four
 corners⁴ of it; even two rings upon the one side⁵ of it,
 4 and two rings upon the other side⁶ of it. And he made
 bars of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold.
 5 And he put⁷ the bars into the rings by the sides⁸ of the
 6 ark³ to bear the ark.⁸ And he made the covering of
 pure gold: two cubits and a half *was* the length thereof,
 7 and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof. And he
 made two cherubim of gold, of beaten work|| made he
 8 them, on the two extremities of the cover; One
 cherub on the extremity on this side, and one cherub
 on the *other* extremity on that side: out of the cover
 made he the cherubim on the two extremities thereof.
 9 And the cherubim spread out *their* wings on high, and
 sheltered with their wings over the cover, with their
 faces one to another;⁹ *even* towards the cover were the
 faces of the cherubim.
 10 And he made the table of acacia wood: two cubits
was the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof,
 11 and a cubit and a half the height thereof: And he
 overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a border
 12 of gold round about. Also he made thereunto a rim
 of an handbreadth round about; and made a border of

¹ the work of a thinker. ² shining worm. ³ case. ⁴ stroke. step.
⁵ rib. ⁶ second rib. ⁷ brought. ⁸ ribs. ⁹ a man to his brother.

- 13 gold for the rim thereof round about. And he cast for
 it four rings of gold, and put¹ the rings upon the four
 14 corners that *were* in the four feet thereof. Over against
 the rim were the rings, the places² for the bars to bear
 15 the table. And he made the bars of acacia wood, and
 16 overlaid them with gold, to bear the table. And he
 made the vessels which *were* upon the table, their dishes,
 and their spoons, and their bowls,|| and their covers,|| to
 shelter withal, of pure gold.
- 17 And he made the candelabrum of pure gold: of
 beaten work,|| made he the candelabrum; its shaft,³ and
 its branch,⁴ its cups, its knobs and its flowers, were of
 18 the same: And six branches⁵ going out of the sides
 thereof; three branches⁵ of the candelabrum out of the
 one side thereof, and three branches⁵ of the candelabrum
 19 out of the other⁶ side thereof: Three cups made after
 the fashion of almonds in one branch,⁴ a knob and a
 flower; and three cups made like almonds in another⁶
 branch;⁴ a knob and a flower: so throughout the six
 20 branches⁵ going out of the candelabrum. And in the
 candelabrum *were* four cups made like almonds, their
 21 knobs, and their flowers: And a knob under two
 branches⁵ of the same, and a knob under two branches⁵
 of the same, and a knob under two branches⁵ of the
 same, according to the six branches⁵ going out of it.
 22 Their knobs and their branches⁵ were of the same: all
 23 of it *was* one beaten work|| of pure gold. And he made
 its seven lamps, and its snuffers, and its snuff-dishes, of
 24 pure gold. Of a talent⁷ of pure gold made he it, and
 all the vessels thereof.
- 25 And he made the incense altar of acacia wood: the
 length of it *was* a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit;
it was square; and two cubits *was* the height of it; the
 26 horns thereof were of the same. And he overlaid it
 with pure gold, both the roof of it, and the sides⁸ thereof
 round about, and the horns of it: also he made unto it
 27 a border of gold round about. And he made two rings
 of gold for it under the border thereof, by the two
 corners⁹ of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places²
 28 for the bars to bear it withal. And he made the bars
 29 of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold. And he

¹ gave. ² houses. ³ thigh. ⁴ cane. ⁵ canes. ⁶ second. ⁷ circle.
⁸ walls. ⁹ ribs.

made the anointing oil of holiness, and the pure incense of aromatics, according to the work of the compounder.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

- 1 AND he made the altar of burnt offering of acacia wood: five cubits *was* the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof; it *was* square; and three cubits the
- 2 height thereof. And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it; the horns thereof were of the
- 3 same: and he overlaid it with copper. And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the bowls, *and* the fleshhooks, and the firepans: all the
- 4 vessels thereof made he of copper. And he made for the altar a copper grate of network under the compass
- 5 thereof beneath unto the midst¹ of it. And he cast four rings for the four extremities of the grate of cop-
- 6 per, *to be places*² for the bars. And he made the bars
- 7 of acacia wood, and overlaid them with copper. And he put³ the bars into the rings on the sides⁴ of the altar, to bear it withal: he made the altar hollow with tablets.
- 8 And he made the laver of copper, and the frame of it of copper, of the mirrors of *the women* crowding, who
- 9 crowded at the entrance of the appointed tent. And he made the enclosure: on the south side⁵ southward the hangings of the enclosure *were of* fine twined linen,
- 10 an hundred cubits: Their columns *were* twenty, and their copper sockets twenty; the hooks of the columns
- 11 and their fillets *were of* silver. And for the north side⁶ *the hangings were* an hundred cubits, their columns *were* twenty, and their sockets of copper twenty; the
- 12 hooks of the columns and their fillets *of* silver. And for the west side⁵ *were* hangings of fifty cubits, their columns ten, and their sockets ten; the hooks of the
- 13 columns and their fillets *of* silver. And for the east side⁵ eastward fifty cubits. The hangings of the one
- 14 side⁶ *of the gate were* fifteen cubits; their columns three,
- 15 and their sockets three. And for the other side⁷ of the enclosure gate, on this *hand* and that *hand*, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits; their columns three, and
- 16 their sockets three. All the hangings of the enclo-

¹ half. ² houses. ³ brought. ⁴ ribs. ⁵ corner. ⁶ shoulder. ⁷ second shoulder.

- 17 sure round about *were* of fine twined linen. And the sockets for the columns *were of* copper; the hooks of the columns and their fillets *of* silver; and the overlaying of their chapiters¹ *of* silver; and all the
- 18 columns of the enclosure *were* filleted with silver. And the screen for the gate of the enclosure *was* the work of an embroiderer, *of* blue purple, and red purple, and crimson,² and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits *was* the length, and the height in the breadth *was* five cubits, answerable to the hangings of the enclosure.
- 19 And their columns *were* four, and their sockets *of* copper four; their hooks *of* silver, and the overlaying of
- 20 their chapiters¹ and their fillets *of* silver. And all the pins of the dwelling, and of the enclosure round about, *were of* copper.
- 21 These are the sums of the dwelling, *even* of the dwelling of testimony, as it was numbered, according to the commandment of Moses, *for* the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, son to Aaron the
- 22 priest. And Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the Eternal com-
- 23 manded Moses. And with him *was* Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning³ *workman*, and an embroiderer in blue purple, and in red purple, and in crimson,² and fine linen.
- 24 All the gold that was made *use of* for the work in all the work of holiness, even the gold of the wave-offering, was twenty and nine talents,⁴ and seven hundred and
- 25 thirty shekels, after the shekel of holiness. And the silver of them that were numbered of the congregation *was* an hundred talents,⁴ and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of
- 26 holiness: A bekah for every man,⁵ *that is*, half a shekel, after the shekel of holiness, for every one that went to be numbered, from twenty years old⁶ and upward, for six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hun-
- 27 dred and fifty *men*. And of the hundred talents⁴ of silver were cast the sockets of holiness, and the sockets of the partition vail; an hundred sockets of the hundred
- 28 talents,⁴ a talent⁷ for a socket. And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five *shekels* he made hooks for the columns, and overlaid their chapiters,¹ and

¹ heads. ² shining worm. ³ thinking. ⁴ circles. ⁵ scull. ⁶ a son of twenty years. ⁷ circle.

29 filleted them. And the copper of the wave-offering
 was seventy talents,¹ and two thousand and four hundred
 30 shekels. And therewith he made the sockets to the
 entrance of the appointed tent, and the copper altar,
 and the copper grate for it, and all the vessels of the
 31 altar. And the sockets of the enclosure round about,
 and the sockets of the enclosure gate, and all the pins
 of the dwelling, and all the pins of the enclosure round
 about.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 AND of the blue purple, and the red purple, and crimson,²
 they made knitted garments, to minister in the holi-
 ness, and made the garments of holiness for Aaron; as
 the Eternal commanded Moses.
 2 And he made the ephod of gold, blue purple, and
 3 red purple, and crimson,² and fine twined lincn. And
 they did extend the gold plates, and split it into
 threads, to work it in the blue purple, and in the red
 purple, and in the crimson,² and in the fine lincn, with
 4 cunning work.³ They made joining shoulderpieces for
 5 it: by the two extremities was it joined. And the
 curious girdle of this ephod, that was upon it, was of
 the same, according to the work thereof; of gold, blue
 purple, and red purple, and crimson,² and fine twined
 lincn; as the Eternal commanded Moses.
 6 And they made onyx stones inclosed in ouches of
 gold, graven, as signets are graven, with the names of
 7 the children of Israel. And he put them on the
 shoulders of the ephod, that they should be stones for a
 memorial to the children of Israel; as the Eternal com-
 manded Moses.
 8 And he made the breastplate of cunning work,³ like
 the work of the ephod; of gold, blue purple, and red
 9 purple, and crimson,² and fine twined lincn. It was
 square; they made the breastplate coupled: a span was
 the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, being
 10 coupled. And they set⁴ in it four rows of stones: the
 first row was a sardius,|| a topaz, and a carbuncle: this
 11 was the first⁵ row. And the second row, an emerald,||
 12 a sapphire, and a diamond. And the third row, a ligure,||
 13 an agate,|| and an amethyst. And the fourth row, a
 beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: they were inclosed in ouches

¹ circles. ² shining worm. ³ the work of a thinker ⁴ filled. ⁵ one.

- 14 of gold in their inclosings.¹ And the stones *were* according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, the engravings of a signet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.
- 15 And they made upon the breastplate twisted chains,
 16 of cord-like work of pure gold. And they made two ouches of gold, and two gold rings; and put² the two
 17 rings in the two extremities of the breastplate. And they put² the two cords of gold in the two rings on the
 18 extremities of the breastplate. And the two extremities of the two cords they fastened² in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulderpieces of the ephod before it.
- 19 And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two extremities of the breastplate, upon the border³ of it, which *was* on the opposite side of the ephod inward.
- 20 And they made two *other* golden rings, and put² them on the two shoulderpieces of the ephod underneath, towards the forepart of it, over against the *other* joining
 21 thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod. And they did fasten the breastplate by its rings unto the rings of the ephod with a thread of blue purple, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosed from the ephod; as the Eternal commanded Moses.
- 22 And he made the robe of the ephod of woven work,
 23 all of blue purple. And *there was* a hole⁴ in the midst of the robe, as the hole⁴ of an habergeon, with a band³
 24 round about the hole,⁴ that it should not rend. And they made upon the hems of the robe pomegranates of blue purple and red purple, and crimson,⁵ and twined
 25 linen. And they made bells of pure gold, and put² the bells between the pomegranates upon the hems of
 26 the robe, round about between the pomegranates; A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, round about the hems of the robe to minister in; as the Eternal commanded Moses. And they made inner garments of fine linen of woven work for Aaron, and for his
 28 sons, And the mitre of fine linen, and the ornamented high caps of fine linen, and the linen breeches of fine
 29 twined linen, And the belt of fine twined linen, and blue purple, and red purple, and crimson,⁵ the work of an

¹ fillings. ² gave. ³ lip. ⁴ month. ⁵ shining worm.

- 30 embroiderer: as the Eternal commanded Moses. And they made the bright plate of the diadem of holiness of pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE ETERNAL.
- 31 And they tied¹ unto it a thread of blue purple, to fasten² it on high upon the mitre; as the Eternal
- 32 commanded Moses. Thus was all the service of the dwelling of the appointed tent finished: and the children of Israel did according to all that the Eternal commanded Moses, so did they.
- 33 And they brought the dwelling unto Moses, the tent, and all its vessels, its catches, its boards, its bolts, and
- 34 its columns, and its sockets, And the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of tachash skins,
- 35 and the partition vail of the screen; 'The ark³ of the
- 36 testimony, and the bars thereof, and the cover; The table, and all the vessels thereof, and the shewbread;
- 37 The pure candelabrum, with the lamps thereof, even with the lamps to be set in order⁴ and all the vessels thereof,
- 38 and the oil for light;⁵ And the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and the incense of aromatics, and the screen
- 39 for the entrance of the tent; The altar of copper, and its grate of copper, its bars, and all its vessels, the laver
- 40 and its frame; The hangings of the enclosure, its columns, and its sockets, and the screen for the enclosure
- 41 gate, its cords, and its pins, and all the vessels of the service of the dwelling, for the appointed tent; 'The knitted|| garments to minister in holiness, and the garments of holiness for Aaron the priest, and his son's
- 42 garments, to minister as priests. According to all that the Eternal commanded Moses, so the children of Israel
- 43 made all the work. And Moses saw all the work, and, behold, they had done it; as the Eternal had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses blessed them.

CHAP. XL.

- 1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, On the first day of the first month shall thou set up⁶ the dwelling of the appointed tent. And thou shalt put therein the ark³ of the testimony, and shelter the ark³ with the

¹ gave. ² give. ³ case. ⁴ of disposition. ⁵ the luminary. ⁶ establish.

4 partition vail. And thou shalt bring in the table, and set its appurtenances¹ in order; and thou shalt bring in the
 5 candelabrum, and set up the lamps thereof. And thou shalt set² the altar of gold for the incense before the ark³ of the testimony, and put the screen of the
 6 entrance to the dwelling. And thou shalt set² the altar of the burnt offering before the entrance of the dwelling
 7 of the appointed tent. And thou shalt set² the laver between the appointed tent and the altar, and shall
 8 put² water therein. And thou shalt put the enclosure round about, and put the screen at the enclosure gate.
 9 And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and anoint the dwelling, and all that is therein, and shalt sanctify it, and all the vessels thereof; and it shall be holiness.
 10 And thou shalt anoint the altar of the burnt offering, and all its vessels, and sanctify the altar: and the altar
 11 shall be holiness of holinesses. And thou shalt anoint the laver and its frame, and sanctify it. And
 12 thou shalt bring⁴ Aaron and his sons nigh unto the entrance of the appointed tent, and lave them with
 13 water. And thou shalt clothe Aaron with the garments of holiness, and anoint him, and sanctify him; that he
 14 may minister unto me as priest. And thou shalt bring⁴ his sons, and clothe them with inner garments.
 15 And thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me as priests; and it shall be that their anointing shall be to them as priest-
 16 hood for ever throughout their generations. Thus did Moses: according to all that the Eternal commanded
 17 him, so did he. And it came to pass in the first month in the second year, on the first *day* of the month, *that* the
 18 dwelling was set up.⁵ And Moses set up⁵ the dwelling, and fastened⁶ its sockets, and put⁶ the boards thereof, and
 19 put in⁶ the bolts thereof, and set up⁵ its columns. And he spread abroad the tent over the dwelling, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the Eternal
 20 commanded Moses. And he took and put⁴ the testimony into the ark,³ and put the bars on the ark,³ and
 21 put⁶ the cover above upon the ark.³ And he brought the ark³ into the dwelling, and put the partition vail of the screen, and sheltered the ark³ of the testimony:

1 disposition. 2 give. 3 case. 4 offer. 5 established. 6 gave.

22 as the Eternal commanded Moses. And he put¹ the table in the appointed tent, upon the side² of the dwelling northward, without the partition veil.
 23 And he set the disposed bread in order³ upon it before the Eternal; as the Eternal had commanded Moses.
 24 And he put the candelabrum in the appointed tent, over against the table, on the side² of the dwelling southward.
 25 And he set up the lamps before the Eternal; as the
 26 Eternal commanded Moses. And he put the golden altar in the appointed tent before the partition veil:
 27 And he caused incense of aromatics to ascend in fumes
 28 thereon; as the Eternal commanded Moses. And he
 29 put the screen *at* the entrance of the dwelling. And he put the altar of burnt offering *by* the entrance of the dwelling of the appointed tent, and offered upon it the burnt offering and the oblation; as the Eternal com-
 30 manded Moses. And he put the laver between the appointed tent and the altar, and put¹ water there, to
 31 lave *withal*. And Moses and Aaron and his sons
 32 lavd their hands and their feet thereat: When they came into the appointed tent, and when they approached the altar, they lavd; as the Eternal commanded
 33 Moses. And he set up⁴ the enclosure round about the dwelling and the altar, and set up⁴ the screen of the enclosure gate. So Moses finished the work.

34 Then a cloud covered the appointed tent, and the
 35 glory of the Eternal filled the dwelling. And Moses was not able to come into the appointed tent, because the cloud abode⁵ thereon, and the glory of the Eternal
 36 filled the dwelling. And when the cloud was taken up from over the dwelling, the children of Israel
 37 journeyed in all their journeys: But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not till the day that
 38 it was taken up. For the cloud of the Eternal *was* upon the dwelling by day, and fire was on it by night, in the eyes of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

¹ gave. ² thigh. ³ he set the disposition of bread in order, ⁴ established.
⁵ dwelled.

LEVITICUS.

CHAP. I.

1 AND the Eternal called unto Moses, and spake unto
2 him out of the appointed tent, saying, Speak unto the
children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man of you
offer an offering unto the Eternal, ye shall offer your
offering of the beasts, *even* of the herd, and of the
3 flock. If his offering *be* a burnt sacrifice of the herd,
he shall offer a male without blemish:¹ he shall
offer it for his acceptance at the entrance of the ap-
4 pointed tent before the Eternal. And he shall lay his
hand upon the head of the burnt offering; and it shall
be favourably accepted for him to make expiation for
5 him. And he shall slaughter the bull² before the
Eternal: and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall offer the
blood, and sprinkle the blood round about upon the
altar that is *by* the entrance of the appointed tent.
6 And he shall flay³ the burnt offering, and sever it into
7 its pieces. And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put⁴
fire upon the altar, and set the wood in order upon the
8 fire: And the priests, Aaron's sons, shall set the
pieces, the head, and the fat in order upon the wood
9 that is on the fire which is upon the altar: But its
inwards and its legs shall he lave in water: and the
priest shall cause all to ascend in fumes on the
altar, *to be* a burnt sacrifice, a fire offering, of a
10 pleasing odour unto the Eternal. And if his offering
be of the flock, *namely*, of the sheep, or of the goats,
for a burnt sacrifice; he shall bring it a male without

¹ perfect. ² son of a herd. ³ smoothen. ⁴ give.

- 11 blemish.¹ And he shall slaughter it on the side² of the altar northward before the Eternal: and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall sprinkle its blood round about upon the altar. And he shall sever it into its pieces, with its head and its fat: and the priest shall set them in order on the wood that is on the fire which is upon the altar. But he shall lave the inwards and the legs with water: and the priest shall offer *it* all, and cause *it* to ascend in fumes upon the altar: it is a burnt sacrifice, a fire offering, of a pleasing odour unto the Eternal.
- 14 AND if the burnt sacrifice for his offering to the Eternal be of fowls, then he shall offer his offering of turtledoves, or of young³ pigeons. And the priest shall offer it at the altar, and nip off its head, and cause *it* to ascend in fumes on the altar; and the blood thereof shall be wrung out at the wall of the altar.
- 16 And he shall remove its crop with its feathers, and cast it beside the altar on the east, by the place of the ashes.⁴ And he shall cleave it with the wings thereof, *but* shall not separate *it*: and the priest shall cause it to ascend in fumes upon the altar, upon the wood that is upon the fire: it is a burnt sacrifice, a fire offering, of a pleasing odour unto the Eternal.

CHAP. II

- 1 AND when a soul will offer an offering of an oblation unto the Eternal, his offering shall be of flour, and he shall pour oil upon it, and put⁵ frankincense thereon.
- 2 And he shall bring it to Aaron's sons the priests: and he shall take thereout by grasping his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priest shall cause to ascend in fumes the memorial *portion* of it upon the altar, to be a fire offering, of a pleasing odour unto the Eternal:
- 3 And that which is left of the oblation *shall be* Aaron's and his sons': it is a thing most holy⁶ of the fire offerings of the Eternal. And if thou offer an offering of an oblation baken in the oven, it *shall be* unleavened cakes of flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers anointed with oil. And if an oblation *baken* in a pan be thy offering, it shall be of flour unleavened, imperfect. ² thigh. ³ sons of. ⁴ animal ashes. ⁵ give. ⁶ holiness of holiness.

6 gled with oil. Thou shalt sunder it into morsels, and
 7 pour oil thereon: it is an oblation. And if an oblation
prepared in a boiling pot be thy offering, it shall be made
 8 of flour with oil. And thou shalt bring the oblation
 that is made of these things unto the Eternal: and one
 shall offer it unto the priest, and he shall bring it nigh
 9 unto the altar. And the priest shall take up from the
 oblation its memorial *portion*, and shall cause it to
 ascend in fumes upon the altar: *it is a fire offering*
 10 of a pleasing odour unto the Eternal. And that which
 is left of the oblation *shall be* Aaron's and his sons': *it*
*is a thing most holy*¹ of the fire offerings of the Eternal.
 11 No oblation, which ye shall offer unto the Eternal,
 shall be made with anything leavened: for ye shall
 not cause to ascend in fumes, either any leaven or honey,
 12 in any offering of the Eternal made by fire. Ye may
 offer them as an offering of the first fruits² unto the
 Eternal: but they shalt not go up upon the altar for a
 13 pleasing odour. And every offering of thy oblation
 shalt thou salt with salt; neither shalt thou suffer the
 salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking³ from thy
 oblation; upon all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.
 14 And if thou offer an oblation of firstfruits unto the Eter-
 nal, thou shalt offer for the oblation of thy firstfruits
 tender stalks of corn parched by the fire, grit of fruitful
 15 soil. And thou shalt put⁴ oil upon it, and put frankin-
 16 cense thereon: it is an oblation. And the priest shall
 cause to ascend in fumes the memorial *portion* of it,
 of the grit thereof, and *part* of the oil thereof, besides
 all the frankincense thereof: *it is a fire offering* unto
 the Eternal.

CHAP. III.

1 AND if his offering *be* a feast sacrifice, if he offer *it* of
 the herd; whether *it be* a male or female, he shall offer
 2 it without blemish⁵ before the Eternal. And he shall
 lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and
 slaughter it *at* the entrance of the appointed tent: and
 Aaron's sons the priest's shall sprinkle the blood upon
 3 the altar round about. And he shall offer of the sacri-
 fice of the feast offering a fire offering unto the
 Eternal: the fat that covereth the inwards, and all
 4 the fat that is upon the inwards, And the two kidneys,
 and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and

¹ holiness of holiness. ² beginning. ³ to cause to leave off. ⁴ give. ⁵ perfect.

the lobe|| above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he
5 remove. And Aaron's sons shall cause it to ascend in
fumes on the altar upon the burnt sacrifice, which is
upon the wood that is on the fire: it is a fire offering
of a pleasing odour unto the Eternal.

6 And if his offering for a sacrifice of feast offering unto
the Eternal be of the flock; male or female, he shall
7 offer it without blemish.¹ If he offer a lamb for his
8 offering, then shall he offer it before the Eternal. And
he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and
slaughter it before the appointed tent: and Aaron's sons
shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the
9 altar. And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the
feast offering, a fire offering unto the Eternal: the
fat thereof, *and* the whole fat tail, it shall he take off
hard by the back-bone; and the fat that covereth the
10 inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards. And
the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which
is by the flanks, and the lobe|| above the liver, with the
11 kidneys, it shall he remove. And the priest shall cause
it to ascend in fumes at the altar: *it is* the food² of the
fire offering unto the Eternal.

12 And if his offering be a goat, then he shall offer it
13 before the Eternal. And he shall lay his hand upon
the head of it, and slaughter it before the appointed
tent: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood
14 thereof upon the altar round about. And he shall offer
thereof his offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto
the Eternal; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all
15 the fat that is upon the inwards, And the two kidneys
and the fat that is upon them, which is by the flanks,
and the lobe|| above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall
16 he remove. And the priest shall cause them to ascend
in fumes at the altar: *it is* the food² of the fire offer-
ing for a pleasing odour: all the fat is for the Eter-
17 nal. *It shall be* an ordinance for ever for your
generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat
not any fat nor blood.

CHAP. IV.

1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto
the children of Israel, saying, If a soul shall sin in error
against any of the commandments of the Eternal *concern-*
ing things which ought not to be done, and shall act³
3 against any of them: If the priest that is anointed

¹ perfect. ² bread. ³ do.

do sin *bringing* guilt on¹ the people; then let him offer for his sin, which he hath sinned, a young bull without blemish² unto the Eternal for a sin offering. And he shall bring the bull unto the entrance of the appointed tent before the Eternal; and shall lay his hand upon the head of the bull, and slaughter the bull before the Eternal. And the priest that is anointed shall take of the blood of the bull, and bring it to the appointed tent. And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle³ of the blood seven times before the Eternal, before the partition vail of the sanctuary.⁴

7 And the priest shall put⁵ *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar of incense of aromatics before the Eternal, which is in the appointed tent; and shall pour⁶ all the blood of the bull at the base of the altar of the burnt offering, which is at the entrance of the appointed tent. And he shall take up from it all the fat of the bull for the sin offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat upon the inwards, And the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the flanks, and the lobe⁷ above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he remove. As it was taken up from the bull of the sacrifice of feast offerings: and the priest shall cause them to ascend in fumes upon the altar of the burnt offering. And the hide⁷ of the bull, and all its flesh, with its head, and with its legs, and its inwards, and its dung; Even the whole bull shall he bring forth without the camp unto a clean place, to the place for shedding the ashes,⁸ and burn it on the wood with fire: upon the place for shedding the ashes⁸ shall it be burnt.

13 And if the whole congregation of Israel err, and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done *somewhat against any*⁹ of the commandments of the Eternal *concerning things* which should not be done, and have incurred guilt; When the sin which they have sinned against it, is known, then the assembly shall offer a young bull¹⁰ for the sin, and bring it before the appointed tent. And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands upon the head of the bull before the Eternal: and the bull shall be slaughtered before the Eternal. And the priest that is anointed shall bring of the blood of the bull to the appointed tent. And the priest shall dip

¹ according to the sin of the people. ² a bull son of the herd, perfect.

³ spat. ⁴ holiness. ⁵ give. ⁶ shed. ⁷ skin. ⁸ animal ashes. ⁹ one.

¹⁰ son of the herd.

- his finger *in some* of the blood, and sprinkle¹ it seven times before the Eternal, *even* before the partition veil.
- 18 And some of the blood he shall put² upon the horns of the altar which is before the Eternal, that *is* in the appointed tent, and shall pour out³ all the blood at the base of the altar of the burnt offering, which *is at* the
- 19 entrance of the appointed tent. And he shall take up all its fat from it, and cause it to ascend in fumes upon
- 20 the altar. And he shall do with the bull as he did with the bull for a sin offering, so shall he do with this: and the priest shall make an expiation for them, and it
- 21 shall be forgiven them. And he shall bring forth the bull without the camp, and burn it as he burned the first bull: it *is* a sin offering for the assembly.
- 22 When a prince hath sinned, and done *somewhat* in error, *against* any of the commandments of the Eternal his God *concerning things* which should not be
- 23 done, and has incurred guilt; Or if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, was made known to him; he shall bring his offering, a kid,² of the goats, a male without blemish.⁴
- 24 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat,³ and slaughter it in the place where they slaughter the burnt offering before the Eternal: it *is* a sin offering.
- 25 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put⁵ it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out² its blood at the
- 26 base of the altar of burnt offering. And he shall cause all its fat to ascend in fumes at the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of feast offerings: and the priest shall make an expiation for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.
- 27 And if a soul of the common people⁶ sin in error, while he doeth *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the Eternal *concerning things* which ought not
- 28 to be done, and incur guilt; Or if his sin, which he hath sinned, was made known to him: then he shall bring his offering, a kid² of the goats, a female without
- 29 blemish,⁴ for his sin which he hath sinned. And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and slaughter the sin offering in the place of the burnt offering.
- 30 And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put⁵ it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out² all the blood
- 31 thereof at the base of the altar. And he shall remove all the fat thereof, as the fat is removed from off the

¹ spatter. ² shed. ³ hairy one. ⁴ perfect. ⁵ give. ⁶ people of the land.

sacrifice of feast offerings; and the priest shall cause it to ascend in fumes at the altar for a pleasing odour unto the Eternal; and the priest shall make an expiation
 32 for him, and it shall be forgiven him. And if he bring a lamb for his sin offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish.¹ And he shall lay his hand upon the
 33 head of the sin offering, and slaughter it for a sin offering in the place where they slaughter the burnt offering.
 34 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put² it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out³ all the blood
 35 thereof at the base of the altar: And he shall remove all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is removed from the sacrifice of the feast offerings; and the priest shall cause them to ascend in fumes at the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the Eternal: and the priest shall make an expiation for his sin that he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

CHAP. V.

1 AND if a soul sin, and hear the voice of execration, and is a witness, whether he hath seen or known of it; and
 2 does not tell it, but bears his iniquity; Or if a soul touch any unclean thing whether it be carrion of an unclean animal, or carrion of unclean beasts, or carrion of unclean prolific creatures, and it is hidden from him
 3 whilst he is unclean, and he incur guilt; Or if he touch the uncleanness of man whatsoever uncleanness it be that a man shall be defiled withal, and it be hidden from him, but he knoweth *afterwards* that he hath
 4 incurred guilt; Or if a soul swear, pronouncing with his lips for harm, or for good, whatsoever it be that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him, but knoweth *afterwards* that he
 5 hath incurred guilt in one of these— And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these *things*, that
 6 he shall confess that wherein he hath sinned: And he shall bring his guilt offering unto the Eternal for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a she kid of the goats, for a sin offering; and the priest shall make an expiation for him concerning his
 7 sin. And if he be not able to bring⁴ one of the flock, then he shall bring for his guilt, which he hath committed,⁵ two turtledoves, or two young pigeons⁶ unto the Eternal; one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offer-

¹ perfect. ² give. ³ shed. ⁴ his hand overtakes not the sufficiency of.

8 ing. And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer *that* which is for the sin offering first, and nip its head from the nape of the neck, but shall not
9 separate it; And he shall sprinkle¹ of the blood of the sin offering upon the wall of the altar, and the remainder of the blood shall be wrung out at the
10 base of the altar: it is a sin offering. And the second he shall offer² for a burnt offering, according to the manner:³ and the priest shall make an expiation for him and for his sin which he hath sinned, and it
11 shall be forgiven him. But if he be not able to bring⁴ two turtledoves, or two young pigeons,⁵ then he that sinned shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of flour for a sin offering; he shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put *any* frankincense there-
12 on: for it is a sin offering. Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take therefrom by grasping his handful of it, its memorial *portion*, and cause it to ascend in fumes on the altar, according to the fire offerings of the Eternal: it is a
13 sin offering. And the priest shall make an expiation for him as touching his sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and *the remnant*
14 shall be the priest's, as an oblation. And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, If a soul commits a trespass, and sin in error, concerning the holy things of the Eternal; then he shall bring for his guilt unto the Eternal a ram without blemish⁶ out of the flocks, with thy valuation⁷
15 in shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary,⁸ for a guilt offering: And he shall pay for that wherein he hath sinned⁹ in the holy thing, and shall add its fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: and the priest shall make an expiation for him with the ram of the guilt offering, and it shall be forgiven him.
17 And if a soul sin, and do any of these things which should not be done according to the commandments of the Eternal; and he does not discover¹⁰ that he is guilty, and beareth his iniquity; He shall bring a ram without blemish⁶ out of the flock, with thy valuation,⁷ for a
18 guilt offering, unto the priest: and the priest shall make an expiation for him concerning his error wherein he erred and wist it not, and it shall be forgiven him. It is a guilt offering: he hath surely incurred guilt to the Eternal.
20 21 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, If a

¹ spatter. ² make. ³ judgment. ⁴ his hand overtake not. ⁵ sons of a pigeon.

⁶ perfect. ⁷ arrangement. ⁸ holiness. ⁹ what he has sinned.

soul sin, and commits⁹ a trespass against the Eternal, and deny unto his neighbour,¹ a charge, or a deposit, or a thing taken away by violence, or hath wronged his neighbour;¹ Or have found that which was lost, and denieth it, and sweareth falsely; in any of all these that a man doeth, sinning therein: Then it shall be, because he hath sinned, and incurred guilt, that he shall restore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath gotten wrongfully, or the charge which was entrusted to him, or the lost thing which he found, Or all that about which he hath sworn falsely; he shall even pay it in the principal,² and shall add the fifth part more thereto, *and* give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, in the day of the discovery of his guilt. And he shall bring the guilt offering unto the Eternal, a ram without blemish³ out of the flock, with thy valuation⁴ for a guilt offering unto the priest: And the priest shall make an expiation for him before the Eternal: and it shall be forgiven him for any thing of all he hath done in incurring guilt therein.

CHAP. VI.

1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses saying, Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This is the law of the burnt offering: Such burnt offering, shall *remain* on the fire-place upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be blazing in it. And the priest shall put on his linen robe, and his linen breeches shall he put upon his flesh, and take up the ashes⁵ which the fire hath consumed⁶—the burnt offering on the altar, and he shall put them beside the altar. And he shall put off his garments and put on other garments, and bring out the ashes⁵ without the camp unto a clean place. 5 And the fire upon the altar shall be blazing in it; it shall not go out; and the priest shall burn⁷ wood on it every morning⁸ and set the burnt offering in order upon it; and he shall cause to ascend in fumes thereon the fat of the feast offerings. A continual fire shall be blazing upon the altar; it shall never go out. And this is the law of the oblation: the sons of Aaron shall offer it before the Eternal, before the altar. And he shall take up from it with his grasp of the flour of the oblation, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense which is upon the oblation, and shall cause it to ascend in fumes

¹ companionship. ² head. ³ perfect. ⁴ arrangement. ⁵ animal ashes.
⁶ eaten. ⁷ put away. ⁸ in the morning in the morning.

- upon the altar *for* a pleasing odour, its memorial *portion* 9 of it, unto the Eternal. And what is left thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat: as unleavened bread shall it be eaten in a holy place; in the enclosure of the appointed tent they shall eat it.
- 10 It shall not be baken as anything leavened, I have given it *unto them for* their portion of my fire offerings; it is most holy¹ as is the sin offering, and as the guilt 11 offering. All the males among the children of Aaron shall eat of it. *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations concerning the fire offerings of the Eternal: 12 every one that toucheth them shall be holy. And 13 the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, This is the offering of Aaron and of his sons, which they shall offer unto the Eternal in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an ephah of flour for a perpetual oblation, half of it in the morning, and half 14 thereof at evening. In a pan it shall be made; saturated with oil thou shalt bring it in: *and* the baken pieces of the oblation shalt thou offer *for* a pleasing odour unto 15 the Eternal. And the priest amongst his sons that is anointed in his stead shall offer² it: *it is* a statute for ever unto the Eternal; it shall wholly ascend in fumes. 16 For every oblation of the priest shall be wholly burnt; it shall not be eaten.
- 17 18 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, This is the law of the sin offering: In the place where the burnt offering is slaughtered shall the sin offering be slaughtered before 19 the Eternal: it is most holy.¹ The priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it: in a holy place shall it be eaten, 20 in the enclosure of the appointed tent. Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled³ of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled³ in 21 a holy place. But the earthen vessel whercin it is sodden⁴ shall be broken: and if it be sodden⁴ in a copper pot, it shall be both scoured, and rinsed in water. 22 All the males among the priests shall eat thereof: it is 23 most holy.¹ And no sin offering, whereof *any* of the blood is brought into the appointed tent to expiate *withal* in the holy *place*,¹ shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire.

CHAP. VII.

- 1 AND this is the law of the guilt offering: it is most 2 holy.¹ In the place where they slaughter the burnt

¹ holiness of holiness. ² do ³ spattered. ⁴ cooked.

- offering shall they slaughter the guilt offering: and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon
 3 the altar. And he shall offer of it all the fat thereof; the fat tail, and the fat that covereth the inwards,
 4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the lobe¹ above the liver, with the
 5 kidneys, it shall he remove: And the priest shall cause them to ascend in fumes at the altar for a fire offering unto the Eternal: it is a guilt offering.
 6 Every male among the priests may eat thereof: in a holy place it shall be eaten: it is most holy.¹
 7 As the sin offering is, so is the guilt offering: there is one law for them: the priest that maketh
 8 expiation therewith shall have it. And the priest that offereth any man's burnt offering, *even* the priest shall have to himself the skin of the burnt offering which he
 9 hath offered. And every oblation that is baken in the oven, and everything made in the boiling pot, and
 10 in the pan, shall be the priest's that offereth it. And every oblation, mingled with oil, or dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, *one as much as another.*²
 11 And this is the law of the sacrifice of feast offerings,
 12 which he shall offer unto the Eternal. If he offer it for an acknowledgment, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of acknowledgment unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and
 13 cakes mingled with oil, of saturated flour. With the cakes of leavened bread, he shall offer his offering with the sacrifice for acknowledgment of his feast offerings.
 14 And of it he shall offer one out of each offering for an heave offering unto the Eternal, *and* it shall be the priest's that sprinkleth the blood of the feast offer-
 15 ings. And the flesh of the sacrifice of his feast offerings for acknowledgment shall be eaten the same day that it is offered; he shall not leave³ any of it until the
 16 morning. But if the sacrifice of his offering *be* a vow, or a free-will offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow also
 17 the remainder of it shall be eaten: But what is left of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be
 18 burnt with fire. And if *any* of the flesh of the sacrifice of his feast-offering should be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed⁴ unto him that offereth it: it shall be a disgust, and the
 19 soul that eateth it shall bear his iniquity. And the

¹ holiness of holiness. ² a man as his brother. ³ place. ⁴ thought.

- flesh that toucheth any unclean *thing* shall not be eaten ; it shall be burnt with fire : and as for the flesh, all that
20 are clean may eat flesh. But the soul that cateth of the flesh of the sacrifice of feast offerings that is for the Eternal, having his uncleanness upon him,
21 even that soul shall be cut off from his peoples. Moreover, the soul that shall touch any unclean *thing*, as the uncleanness of man, or *any* unclean beast, or any abominable unclean thing, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of feast offerings which *are* for the Eternal, even that soul shall be cut off from his peoples.
22 23 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying. Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Ye shall not eat any fat, of any of the herd, or of sheep, or of goat.
24 And the fat of carrion, and the fat of that which is torn, may he used¹ in any work ; but ye shall in
25 no wise eat of it. For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer a fire offering unto the Eternal, even the soul that cateth it shall
26 be cut off from his peoples. Moreover, ye shall eat no blood, *whether it be* of fowl, or of beast, in any of your
27 habitations. Whatsoever soul *it be* that eateth any blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his peoples.
28 29 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his feast offerings unto the Eternal, shall bring his offering unto the Eternal of the sacrifice of his
30 feast offerings. His own hands *namely* shall bring the fire offerings of the Eternal ; the fat with the breast, it shall he bring, that the breast may be waved *for* a
31 wave offering before the Eternal. And the priest shall cause the fat to ascend in fumes at the altar ; but the
32 breast shall be Aaron's and his sons'. And the shoulder of the right *side* shall ye give unto the priest *for* an heave offering of the sacrifices of your feast offerings.
33 He among the sons of Aaron, that offereth the blood of the feast offerings, and the fat, shall have the shoulder
34 of the right *side* for *his* part. For the wave breast and the heave shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel from off the sacrifices of their feast offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest and unto his sons, by a statute for ever from among the children
35 of Israel. *This is the portion* of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the fire

¹ made.

offerings of the Eternal, in the day *when* he presented¹
 36 them to minister unto the Eternal as priests. Which
 the Eternal commanded to be given them of the children
 of Israel, in the day that he anointed them, *by* a statute
 37 henceforth throughout their generations. *This is* the law
 of the burnt offering, of the oblation, and of the sin offer-
 ing, and of the guilt offering, and of the consecration
 38 offering, and of the sacrifice of the feast offerings; Which
 the Eternal commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day
 that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their
 offerings unto the Eternal, in the desert of Sinai.

CHAP. VIII.

1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Take
 Aaron, and his sons with him, and the garments, and
 the anointing oil, and the bull for the sin offering,
 and the two rams, and the basket of unleavened bread:
 3 And assemble thou all the congregation unto the
 4 entrance of the appointed tent. And Moses did as
 the Eternal commanded him; and the congregation
 assembled unto the entrance of the appointed tent.
 5 And Moses said unto the congregation, *This is* the thing
 6 which the Eternal commanded to be done. And
 Moses brought¹ Aaron and his sons, and laved them
 7 with water. And he put² upon him the inner gar-
 ment, and girded him with the belt, and clothed him
 with the mantle, and put³ the ephod upon him, and he
 girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod,
 8 and bound the ephod upon him therewith. And he
 put the breastplate upon him, also he put² in the breast-
 9 plate the Urim and the Thummim. And he put
 the mitre upon his head: also upon the mitre, against
 his face, did he put the golden bright plate, the diadem
 10 of holiness: as the Eternal commanded Moses. And
 Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed the dwell-
 ing, and all that *was* therein, and sanctified them.
 11 And he sprinkled³ thereof upon the altar seven times,
 and anointed the altar, and all its vessels, both the laver
 12 and its frame, to sanctify them. And he poured of the
 anointing oil upon Aaron's head, and anointed him, to
 13 sanctify him. And Moses brought¹ Aaron's sons, and
 clothed them with inner garments, and girded them with
 belts, and bound high caps upon them; as the Eternal

¹ offered. ² gave. ³ spattered.

- 14 commanded Moses. And he brought near the bull for the sin offering; and Aaron and his sons laid their hands
 15 upon the head of the bull for the sin offering. And he slaughtered *it*; and Moses took the blood, and put¹ *it* upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured the blood at the base of the altar, and sanctified it, to make expiation
 16 upon it. And he took all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the lobe² *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses caused it to ascend in
 17 fumes at the altar. But the bull and its hide,³ its flesh and its dung, he burnt with fire without the camp;
 18 as the Eternal commanded Moses. And he offered the ram for the burnt offering: and Aaron and his sons
 19 laid their hands upon the head of the ram. And he slaughtered *it*; and Moses sprinkled the blood upon
 20 the altar round about. And he severed the ram into its pieces, and Moses caused the head, and the pieces,
 21 and the fat, to ascend in fumes. And he laved the inwards and the legs in water; and Moses caused the whole ram to ascend in fumes at the altar: it *was* a burnt sacrifice for a pleasing odour, *and* a fire offering unto the Eternal; as the Eternal commanded Moses.
 22 And he offered the other ram, the ram of the consecration offering;³ and Aaron and his sons laid their hands
 23 upon the head of the ram. And he slaughtered *it*; and Moses took of the blood of it, and put *it* upon the tip of Aaron's right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand,
 24 and upon the great toe⁴ of his right foot. And he brought⁵ Aaron's sons, and Moses put¹ of the blood upon the tips of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes⁴ of their right feet; and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.
 25 And he took the fat, and the fat tail, and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the lobe² *above* the liver, and the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and the
 26 shoulder of the right side: And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that *was* before the Eternal, he took one cake of unleavened bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and put *them* on the fat, and
 27 upon the shoulder of the right side: And he put¹ all upon Aaron's hands,⁶ and upon his sons' hands, and waved them *for* a wave offering before the Eternal.

¹ gave. ² skin. ³ fillings. ⁴ thumb. ⁵ offered. ⁶ hollows.

- 28 And Moses took them from off their hands,¹ and caused them to ascend in fumes at the altar upon the burnt offering: they *were* consecration offerings² for a pleasing odour; it is a fire offering unto the Eternal. And Moses took the breast, and waved it *for* a wave offering before the Eternal: *for* of the ram of consecration offering³ it was Moses' part; as the Eternal commanded Moses.
- 30 And Moses took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which *was* upon the altar, and sprinkled⁴ it upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him; and sanctified Aaron, and his garments, his sons, and his sons' garments with him. And Moses said unto Aaron, and to his sons, *See*⁵ the flesh at the entrance of the appointed tent; and there eat it with the bread that is in the basket of the consecration,⁶ as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it.
- 32 And that which is left of the flesh and of the bread shall ye burn with fire. And ye shall not go out of the entrance of the appointed tent in seven days, until the days of your consecration⁷ be at an end: for seven days shall he consecrate you.⁸ As he hath done this day, so the Eternal hath commanded to do, to make an expiation for you. Therefore shall ye abide at the entrance of the appointed tent day and night, seven days, and keep the charge of the Eternal, that ye die not: for so I am commanded. So Aaron and his sons did all the things which the Eternal commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. IX.

- 1 AND it came to pass, on the eighth day, *that* Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel;
- 2 And he said unto Aaron, Take thee a young⁷ calf for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering, without blemish,⁸ and offer *them* before the Eternal. And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, Take ye a kid⁹ of the goats for a sin offering; and a calf, and a lamb, *both* of the first year,¹⁰ without blemish,⁸ for a burnt offering; Also a bull and a ram for feast offerings, to sacrifice before the Eternal; and an oblation mingled with oil: for to-day the Eternal will appear unto you. And they brought¹¹ *that* which Moses commanded before the appointed tent: and all the congrega-

¹ hollows. ² fillings. ³ filling. ⁴ spattered. ⁵ cook. ⁶ fill your hands.

⁷ a son of a herd. ⁸ perfect. ⁹ hairy. ¹⁰ sons of a year.

¹¹ took.

- 6 gation approached, and stood before the Eternal. And Moses said, *This is the thing which the Eternal commanded that ye should do; and the glory of the Eternal*
- 7 *shall appear unto you.* And Moses said unto Aaron, Approach unto the altar, and offer thy sin offering, and thy burnt offering, and make an expiation for thyself and for the people: and offer the offering of the people, and make an expiation for them; as the Eternal com-
- 8 manded. Aaron therefore approached unto the altar, and slaughtered the calf of the sin offering, which *was*
- 9 his. And the sons of Aaron brought¹ the blood unto him; and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put² it upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the
- 10 blood at the base of the altar. But the fat, and the kidneys, and the lobe|| from the liver of the sin offering, he caused to ascend in fumes at the altar; as the Eternal
- 11 commanded Moses. And the flesh and the hide³ he
- 12 burnt with fire without the camp. And he slaughtered the burnt offering; and Aaron's sons presented unto him⁴ the blood, which he sprinkled round about upon the
- 13 altar. And they presented⁴ the burnt offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head; and he
- 14 caused *them* to ascend in fumes at the altar. And he did lave the inwards and the legs, and caused *them* to ascend in fumes upon the burnt offering on the altar.
- 15 And he offered the people's offering, and took the goat,⁵ which *was* the sin offering for the people, and slaugh-
- 16 tered it, and made it a sin offering as the first. And he offered the burnt offering, and did it according
- 17 to the manner,⁷ And he offered the oblation, and filled his hand⁸ therewith, and caused it to ascend in fumes at the altar, beside the burnt sacrifice of the morning.
- 18 He slaughtered also the bull and the ram, *for* a sacrifice of feast offerings, which *was* for the people: and Aaron's sons presented⁴ unto him the blood, and he sprinkled it
- 19 upon the altar round about. And the fat of the bull and of the ram, the fat tail, and that which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the lobe|| of the liver:
- 20 And they put the fat upon the breasts, and he caused
- 21 the fat to ascend in fumes at the altar: And the breasts and the shoulder of the right *side* Aaron waved *for* a wave offering before the Eternal; as Moses commanded.
- 22 And Aaron lifted up his hands towards the people and bles-
- ¹ offered. ² gave. ³ skin. ⁴ caused him to find. ⁵ hairy. ⁶ made.
- ⁷ judgment. ⁸ hollow.

sed them ; and came down from offering¹ of the sin offering, and the burnt offering, and feast offerings. And Moses and Aaron went into the appointed tent, and came out and blessed the people : and the glory of the Eternal appeared unto all the people. And there went out fire from before the Eternal, and consumed² upon the altar the burnt offering and the fat: *which* when all the people saw, they uttered cries of *exultation*, and fell on their faces.

CHAP. X.

- 1 AND Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took each of them³ his censer, and put⁴ fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange⁵ fire before the
- 2 Eternal, which he commanded them not. And there went out fire from the Eternal, and devoured² them ;
- 3 and they died before the Eternal. Then Moses said unto Aaron, *This is it* that the Eternal spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that approach unto me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron was
- 4 calmed. And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, Approach, carry your brethren from before the sanc-
- 5 tuary⁷ out of the camp. So they approached, and carried them in their garments⁸ out of the camp ;
- 6 as Moses had said. And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons, *Let the hair* of your heads not be in disorder, neither unrip your garments ; lest ye die, and lest He be angry with all the assembly : but let your brethren, the whole house of
- 7 Israel, weep for the burning which the Eternal hath kindled.⁹ And ye shall not go out from the entrance of the appointed tent, lest ye die : for the anointing oil of the Eternal is upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.
- 8 9 And the Eternal spake unto Aaron, saying, Do not drink wine, nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the appointed tent, lest ye die : *it shall be* an ordinance for ever throughout your
- 10 generations ; And that ye may make a distinction between the holy and the unholy, and between the
- 11 unclean and the clean ; And that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which the Eternal hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses.
- 12 And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons that were left, Take the oblation

¹ doing. ² ate. ³ a man. ⁴ gave. ⁵ profane. ⁶ holiness.

⁷ inner garments ⁸ burnt.

that was left from the fire offerings of the Eternal and eat it as unleavened cakes beside the altar; for
 13 it is most holy. And ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it is thy due, and thy sons' due, of the fire offerings of the Eternal: for so I am com-
 14 manded. And the wave breast and heave shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for *they are* thy due, and thy sons' due, *which* are given out of the sacrifice of feast
 15 offerings of the children of Israel. The heave shoulder, and the wave breast shall they bring, with the fire offerings of the fat, to wave *it for* a wave offering before the Eternal; and it shall be thine, and thy sons' with thee, by a statute for ever; as the Eternal hath
 16 commanded. And Moses diligently sought¹ the goat² of the sin offering, and, behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazer and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron
 17 *who were left alive*, saying, Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin offering in the holy place, seeing it is most holy, and God hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make expiation for them before the
 18 Eternal? Behold, the blood of it was not brought in within the holy place:³ ye should indeed have eaten it
 19 in the holy place,³ as I commanded. And Aaron said unto Moses, Behold, this day have they offered their sin offering and their burnt offering before the Eternal; and such things have befallen me: and *if* I had eaten the sin offering to-day, should it have been pleasing in
 20 the eyes of the Eternal? And when Moses heard *that*, it was pleasing in his eyes.

CHAP. XI.

1 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, and to Aaron,
 2 saying unto them, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, These *are* the animals which ye may eat among
 3 all the beasts that *are* on the earth. Whatsoever divideth the hoof, and *hath* cloven hoofs, and cheweth⁴ the
 4 cud among the beasts, that shall ye eat. Nevertheless, these shall ye not eat, of them that chew⁵ the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: the camel, because it cheweth⁴ the cud, but divideth not the hoof; it is
 5 unclean unto you. And the coney, because it cheweth⁴ the cud, but divideth not the hoof; *it* is unclean unto
 6 you. And the hare, because it cheweth⁴ the cud, but divideth not the hoof; it is unclean unto you. And
 7 divideth not the hoof; it is unclean unto you. And

¹ inquired. ² hairy. ³ holiness. ⁴ bringeth up. ⁵ bring up.

the swine, though it divide the hoof, and be cloven-hoofed; yet it cheweth not the cud: it is unclean to
 8 you. Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carrion shall ye not touch: they *are* unclean to you.
 9 These may ye eat, of all that *are* in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales, in the waters, in the seas, and
 10 in the brooks, them may ye eat. And all that have not fins and scales in the seas, and in the brooks, of all the prolific creatures of the waters, and of any living thing¹ which is in the waters, they *shall be* an abominable thing unto you. They shall be even an abominable thing unto you; ye shall not eat of their flesh, but
 12 ye shall have their carrion in abomination. Whatsoever hath no fins and scales in the waters, that *shall be* an
 13 abominable thing unto you. And these *are they which* ye shall have in abomination among the fowls; they shall not be eaten, they *are* an abominable thing; the eagle,
 14 the ossifrage,|| and the ospray.|| And the vulture,|| and
 15 the kite,|| after its kind; Every raven after its kind;
 16 And the ostrich, and the nighthawk,|| and the cuckow,||
 17 and the hawk after its kind, And the little owl, and
 18 the cormorant, and the great owl,|| And the tinshemeth,
 19 and the pelican, and the gier-eagle,|| And the stork,
 the heron|| after its kind, and the lapwing,|| and the bat.
 20 All prolific creatures among fowl, going upon *all* four,
 21 *shall be* an abominable thing unto you. Yet these may ye eat, of every prolific creature among fowl that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap
 22 withal upon the earth; *Even* these of them ye may eat; the locust after its kind, and the sallom after its kind, and the chargol after its kind, and the grass-
 23 hopper|| after its kind. But all *other* prolific creatures among fowl, which have four feet *shall be* an abominable thing unto you. And for these ye shall be unclean; whosoever toucheth the carrion of them
 25 shall be unclean until the even. And whosoever beareth *ought* of the carrion of them shall wash
 26 his clothes, and be unclean until the even. In general every beast which divideth the hoof, and *is* not cloven-hoofed, nor cheweth² the cud, *is* unclean unto you:
 27 every one that toucheth them shall be unclean. And whatsoever goeth upon its paws,³ among all *manner* of animals that go on *all* four, those *are* unclean unto you.

¹ soul of the animal. ² bringeth up. ³ hollows.

whoso toucheth their carrion shall be unclean until the
 28 even. And he that beareth the carrion of them shall
 wash his garments, and be unclean until the even: they
 29 *are* unclean unto you. These also *shall be* unclean unto
 you among the prolific creatures that bring forth abund-
 30 antly upon the earth; the choled, and the mouse, and
 the lizard|| after its kind, And the anakah, and the
 chamelecon,|| and the letaah, and the snail,|| and the
 31 tenshemeth. These *are* unclean to you among all
 prolific creatures: whosoever doth touch them, when
 32 they are dead, shall be unclean until the even. And
 upon whatsoever *any* of them, when they are dead,
 doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether *it be* any vessel
 of wood, or garment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel
it be, wherein *any* work is done, it must be put¹ into
 water, and it shall be unclean until the even; and then
 33 it *shall be* clean. And every earthen vessel, where-
 into *any* of them falleth, whatsoever *is* in it shall be un-
 34 clean; and it shall ye break. Of all the food which may
 be eaten, *that* on which water cometh shall be un-
 clean: and all drink that may be drunk in every
 35 vessel shall be unclean. And every *thing* whereupon
any part of their carrion falleth shall be unclean: *whether*
it be oven, or ranges for pots, they shall be pulled
 down: *for they are* unclean, and shall be unclean unto
 36 you. Nevertheless a fountain or pit, *wherein there is*
 a gathering of water, shall be clean: but that which
 37 toucheth their carrion shall be unclean. And if *any*
part of their carrion fall upon any sowing seed which is
 38 to be sown, it *shall be* clean. But if *any* water be put²
 upon the seed, and *any part* of their carrion fall thereon,
 39 it *shall be* unclean unto you. And if any beast, of which
 ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carrion thereof
 40 shall be unclean until the even. And he that cateth of
 the carcase of it shall wash his garments, and be unclean
 until the even: he also that beareth the carrion of it shall
 wash his garments, and be unclean until the even.
 41 And every prolific creature that bringeth forth abund-
 antly upon the earth *shall be* an abominable thing; it
 42 shall not be eaten. Whatsoever goeth upon the belly,
 and whatsoever goeth upon *all* four, and whatsoever hath
 many feet among all prolific creatures that bring forth
 abundantly upon the earth, them ye shall not eat; for

1 brought. 2 given.

- 43 they *are* an abominable thing. Ye shall not make your souls abominable with any prolific creature that bringeth forth abundantly, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.
- 44 For I *am* the Eternal your God; ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, for I *am* holy; neither shall ye defile your souls with any prolific creature that creepeth
- 45 upon the earth. For I *am* the Eternal that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye
- 46 shall therefore be holy, for I *am* holy. This *is* the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of the life⁷ of every animal that moveth¹ in the waters, and of every soul
- 47 that bringeth forth abundantly upon the earth; To make a distinction between the unclean and the clean, and between the animal that may be eaten and the animal that may not be eaten.

CHAP. XII.

- 1 2 And the Eternal spake unto Moses saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a woman have conceived seed, and born a male, then she shall be unclean seven days; as in the days of the separation for her
- 3 infirmity shall she be unclean. And in the eighth day
- 4 his foreskin shall be circumcised. And she shall then abide in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days: she shall touch nothing of holiness, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.
- 5 But if she bear a female, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she shall abide in the blood of her purifying threescore and six
- 6 days. And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring a lamb of a year² old for a burnt offering, and a young pigeon,³ or a turtle dove, for a sin offering, unto the entrance of
- 7 the appointed tent, unto the priest; And he shall offer it before the Eternal, and make an expiation for her, and she shall be cleansed from the issue⁴ of her blood. This is the law for her that hath born a male or a female.
- 8 And if she be not able⁵ to bring one of the flock, then she shall take two turtles, or two young pigeons;⁶ the one for a burnt offering, and the other for a sin
- ¹ creepeth. ² son of its year. ³ a son of a pigeon. ⁴ source. ⁵ if her hand does not find a sufficiency. ⁶ sons of a pigeon. ⁷ soul.

offering: and the priest shall make an expiation for her, and she shall be clean.

CHAP. XIII.

- 1 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying,
- 2 When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a rising, a scab, a bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh *like* the affliction of leprosy; then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the
- 3 priests: And the priest shall look out¹ the plague² in the skin of the flesh; and *when* the hair in the plague² is turned white, and the plague² in sight *be* deeper than the skin of his flesh, it is an affliction of leprosy: and the priest shall see him, and pronounce him unclean.
- 4 If the bright spot *be* white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight *be* not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the priest shall shut up *him*
- 5 *that hath* the affliction seven days: And the priest shall see him the seventh day: and, behold, *if* the affliction in his sight be at a stay,³ *and* the affliction extend not in the skin, then the priest shall shut him up
- 6 seven days more: And the priest shall see him a second time the seventh day; and, behold, *if* the plague² *be* dim, *and* the affliction extend not in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him clean; it is *but* a scab: and he shall wash his garments, and be clean.
- 7 But if the scab extend much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen by the priest after his being pronounced clean, he shall be seen by the priest a second
- 8 time: And *if* the priest see that, behold, the scab extendeth in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a leprosy.
- 9 When the affliction of leprosy is in a man, then he shall
- 10 be brought unto the priest; And the priest shall see *him*: and, behold, *if* a white rising *be* in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and *there be* quick
- 11 raw flesh in the rising; It is a leprosy of old standing in the skin of his flesh; and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he *is* un-
- 12 clean. And if a leprosy break out⁴ abroad in the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of *him that hath* the affliction from his head even to his foot, wheresoever
- 13 the priest looketh;⁵ Then the priest shall see: and, behold, *if* the leprosy have covered all his flesh, he shall

¹ see. ² affliction. ³ stood. ⁴ blossom. ⁵ to the whole sight of the eyes of the priest.

- pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the affliction: it is all
 14 turned white: he *is* clean. But when¹ raw² flesh ap-
 15 pearcth in him, he shall be unclean. And the priest
 shall see the raw² flesh, and pronounce him to be un-
 clean; for the raw² flesh *is* unclean: it *is* a leprosy.
 16 Or if the raw² flesh turn again, and be changed unto
 17 white, he shall come unto the priest; And the priest
 shall see him: and, behold, *if* the affliction be turned
 into white, then the priest shall pronounce *him* clean
that hath the affliction: he *is* clean.
- 18 The flesh also, in which, *even* in the skin thereof, was
 19 an inflammation, and is healed; And in the place of
 the inflammation there be a white rising, or a bright
 spot, white, or dark-red, and it be shewed to the
 20 priest; And if, when the priest seeth it, behold,
 it *be* in sight lower than the skin, and the hair thereof
 be turned white; the priest shall pronounce him un-
 clean: it *is* an affliction of leprosy broken³ out of the
 21 inflammation. But if the priest see it, and, behold,
there be no white hairs therein, and *if* it *be* not lower
 than the skin, but *be* dim, then the priest shall shut
 22 him up seven days: And if it extend much abroad
 in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him
 23 unclean: it *is* the affliction. But if the bright spot
 stay in his place, *and* extend not, it *is* the burning in-
 flammation; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.
- 24 Or if there be *any* flesh, in the skin, wherein *there is* a
 part burnt by fire, and the quick *flesh* of the burnt part
 25 have a white bright spot, dark-red or white, Then
 the priest shall see it: and, behold, *if* the hair in
 the bright spot be turned white, and it *be* in sight deeper
 than the skin, it *is* a leprosy broken out³ of the burnt
 part: wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean:
 26 it *is* the affliction of leprosy. But if the priest see it,
 and, behold, *there be* no white hair in the bright spot,
 and it *be* no lower than the *other* skin, but *be*
 dim, then the priest shall shut him up seven days:
 27 And the priest shall see him the seventh day; *and* if it
 have extended much abroad in the skin, then the priest
 shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the affliction of le-
 28 prosy. And if the bright spot stay in its place,⁴
and extend not in the skin, but it *be* dim, it *is* a
 rising of the burnt part, and the priest shall pronounce
 him clean; for it *is* the burning of the burnt part.

¹ on the day that. ² live. ³ blossomed. ⁴ stand beneath itself.

29 If a man or woman hath an affliction upon the head
 30 or the beard, Then the priest shall see the plague:¹ and, behold, if it *be* in sight deeper than the skin, and *there be* in it a gold-coloured thin hair, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a scall, *even* a leprosy upon the head or beard. And if the priest see the plague¹ of the scall, and, behold, it *be* not in sight deeper than the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in it, then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the affliction of the scall seven days: And in the seventh day the priest shall see the plague;¹ and, behold, *if* the scall extend not, and there be in it no gold-colored hair, and the scall *be* not in sight deeper than the skin, He shall clip his hair, but the hair round the scall shall he not clip; and the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the scall seven days a second time: And in the seventh day the priest shall see the scall; and, behold, *if* the scall be not extended in the skin, nor *be* in sight deeper than the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him clean; and he shall wash his garments, and be clean. But if the scall extend much in the skin after his being pronounced clean, Then the priest shall see him: and, behold, if the scall be extended in the skin, the priest shall not search for gold-colored hair; he *is* unclean. But if the scall be in his eyes at a stay,² and *that there is* black hair grown up therein, the scall is healed, he *is* clean; and the priest shall pronounce him clean. - If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh, bright spots, *even* white bright spots, Then the priest shall see: and, behold, *if* the bright spots in the skin of their flesh *be* dimly white, it *is* the bohak *that groweth*³ in the skin; he *is* clean. And the man whose hair is fallen off⁴ his head, he *is* bald; yet *is* he clean. And he that hath his hair fallen off⁴ from the corner of his head towards his face, he *is* forehead bald; yet *is* he clean. And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white or dark red sore;¹ it *is* a leprosy sprung up⁵ in his bald head, or his bald forehead: Then the priest shall see it: and, behold, *if* the rising of the sore¹ *be* white or dark-red in the bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosy appeareth in the skin of the flesh, He *is* a leprous man, he *is* unclean: the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean; his affliction *is* in his head. And the leper in whom the affliction *is*, his garments shall be unripped, and *the hair of* his head shall grow wild, and he shall wrap up his

¹ affliction. ² standing. ³ blossometh. ⁴ plucked out. ⁵ blossoming.

46 lip, and shall call out, Unclean, unclean. All the days
 wherein the affliction *shall be* in him he shall be de-
 filed; he *is* unclean: he shall abide solitary; without
 47 the camp *shall* his habitation *be*. The garment also
 that the affliction of leprosy is in, *whether it be* in a gar-
 48 ment of wool or in a garment of flax, *Whether it be*
 in the warp or woof, of flax, or of wool; whether in a
 49 skin, or in anything made of skin; And if the affliction
 be dark-green or dark-red in the garment, or in the
 skin, either in the warp or in the woof, or in any vessel
 of skin; it *is* an affliction of leprosy, and shall be shewed
 50 unto the priest: And the priest shall see the plague,¹
 and shut up *it that hath* the affliction seven days:
 51 And he shall see the plague¹ on the seventh day: if the
 affliction have extended in the garment, either in the
 warp or in the woof, or in a skin, *or* in any work that
 is made of skin, the affliction *is* a fretting leprosy; it *is*
 52 unclean. He shall therefore burn that garment, whe-
 ther warp or woof, of wool or of flax, or any vessel of
 skin, wherein the affliction is: for it *is* a fretting leprosy;
 53 it shall be burnt in the fire. And if the priest shall
 see, and, behold, the affliction have not extended in the
 garment, either in the warp or in the woof, or in any
 54 vessel of skin; Then the priest shall command that
 they wash *the thing* wherein the affliction *is*, and he
 55 shall shut it up seven days a second time: And the
 priest shall see the plague¹ after that it is washed:
 and, behold, *if* the plague¹ have not changed its colour,²
 and the affliction have not extended, it *is* unclean; thou
 shalt burn it in the fire; it *is* fret inward, *whether it be*
 56 bare within or without.³ And if the priest see, and,
 behold, the plague¹ *be* dim after the washing of it,
 then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of
 57 the skin, or out of the warp or out of the woof: And
 if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp or
 in the woof, or in any vessel of skin, it *is* a spreading⁴
 58 plague; thou shalt burn that wherein the affliction *is*
 with fire. And the garment, either warp or woof, or
 whatsoever vessel of skin *it be* which thou shalt wash, if
 the affliction be departed from them, then it shall be
 59 washed the second time, and shall be clean. This *is*
 the law of the affliction of leprosy in a garment, of wool
 or flax, either in the warp or woof, or any vessel of
 skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

¹ affliction. ² turned its eye. ³ its bald head or bald forehead. ⁴ blossoming.

CHAP. XIV.

- 1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, This shall
 be the law of the leper in the day of his being pronounced
 3 clean: He shall be brought unto the priest: And the
 priest shall go forth out of the camp; and the priest shall
 see, and, behold, if the affliction of leprosy is healed in
 4 the leper, Then shall the priest command to take for
 him that is to be cleansed two lively¹ clean birds, and
 5 cedar wood, and crimson,² and hyssop: And the priest
 shall command that one of the birds be slaughtered in
 6 an earthen vessel over running³ water: As for the
 living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar wood, and
 the crimson,³ and the hyssop, and shall dip them and
 the living bird in the blood of the bird *that was*
 7 slaughtered over the running³ water: And he shall
 sprinkle⁴ upon him that is to be cleansed from the
 leprosy seven times, and shall pronounce him clean,
 and shall let the living bird go into the open⁵ field.
 8 And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his garments,
 and clip off all his hair, and lave himself in water, that
 he may be clean: and after that he shall come into the
 camp, and shall abide abroad out of his tent seven days.
 9 But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall clip all
 his hair off his head, and his beard, and his eyebrows,
 even all his hair he shall clip off: and he shall wash
 10 his garments, and he shall be clean. And on the
 eighth day he shall take two he-lambs without blemish,⁶
 and one ewe lamb a year old⁷ without blemish, and
 three tenth deals of flour for an oblation, mingled
 11 with oil, and one log of oil. And the priest that
 maketh *him* clean shall present the man that is to be
 made clean, and those things, before the Eternal, at the
 12 entrance of the appointed tent. And the priest shall
 take the one he-lamb, and offer it for a guilt offering, and
 the log of oil, and wave them for a wave offering before
 13 the Eternal. And he shall slaughter the lamb in the
 place where he shall slaughter the sin offering and the
 burnt offering, in the place of holiness; for as the sin
 offering is the priest's, so is the guilt offering; it is most
 14 holy. And the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the
 guilt offering, and the priest shall put⁸ it upon the
 tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and
 upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great
 15 toe⁹ of his right foot: And the priest shall take *some*
 of the log of oil, and pour it into the palm¹⁰ of his own¹¹

¹ alive. ² shining worm. ³ living. ⁴ spatter. ⁵ face. ⁶ perfect.

⁷ daughter of a year. ⁸ give. ⁹ thumb. ¹⁰ hollow. ¹¹ the priest's.

- 16 left hand: And the priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that is in his left hand,¹ and shall sprinkle² of the oil with his finger seven times before the Eternal:
- 17 And of the rest of the oil that is in his hand¹ shall the priest put³ upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe⁴ of his right foot, upon the blood of the guilt offering: And what is left of the oil that is in the priest's hand¹ he shall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleansed; and the priest shall make
- 19 an expiation for him before the Eternal. And the priest shall offer⁵ the sin offering, and make an expiation for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness; and afterwards he shall slaughter the burnt offering.
- 20 And the priest shall offer⁶ the burnt offering, and the oblation, upon the altar: and the priest shall make an
- 21 expiation for him, and he shall be clean. And if he be indigent, and his hand cannot get so much;⁷ then he shall take one lamb for a guilt offering to be waved, to make an expiation for him, and one tenth deal of flour mingled
- 22 with oil, for an oblation, and a log of oil; And two turtle doves, or two young pigeons,⁸ such as he is able to get;⁹ and the one shall be a sin offering, and the other a
- 23 burnt offering. And he shall bring them on the eighth day of his being pronounced clean, unto the priest, unto the entrance of the appointed tent, before the Eternal.
- 24 And the priest shall take the lamb of the guilt offering, and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them for a
- 25 wave offering before the Eternal. And he shall slaughter the lamb of the guilt offering, and the priest shall take some of the blood of the guilt offering, and put³ it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and
- 26 upon the great toe⁴ of his right foot: And the priest shall pour of the oil into the palm¹ of his own¹⁰ left
- 27 hand: And the priest shall sprinkle² with his right finger some of the oil that is in his left hand,¹ seven
- 28 times before the Eternal: And the priest shall put³ of the oil that is in his hand¹ upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe⁴ of his right foot,
- 29 upon the place of the blood of the guilt offering: And what is left of the oil that is in the priest's hand¹ he shall put³ upon the head of him that is to be cleansed,

¹ hollow. ² spatter. ³ give. ⁴ thumb. ⁵ make. ⁶ bring up. ⁷ his hand overtaketh not. ⁸ sons of a pigeon. ⁹ which his hand can overtake. ¹⁰ the priest's.

- 30 to make an expiation for him before the Eternal. And he shall offer¹ the one of the turtle doves, or of the
 31 young pigeons,² such as he can get;³ *Even* such as he is able to get,⁴ the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering, with the oblation; and the priest shall make an expiation for him that is to be cleansed
 32 before the Eternal. This is the law *of him* in whom is the affliction of leprosy, whose hand is not able to get⁴ *that which pertaineth* to his being pronounced clean.
- 33 And the Eternal spake unto Moses and unto Aaron,
 34 saying, When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the affliction of leprosy in a house of the land of your pos-
 35 session; And he that owneth the house shall come, and tell the priest, saying, *Something* like an affliction appear-
 36 eth to me in the house; Then the priest shall command that they clear the house, before the priest go *into it* to see the plague,⁵ that all *that is* in the house be not made unclean; and afterwards the priest shall go in to see
 37 the house: And he shall see the plague,⁵ and, behold, *if* the affliction *be* in the walls of the house, with hollow strakes, dark-green or dark-red which in sight *are* lower
 38 than the wall; Then the priest shall go out of the house, to the entrance of the house, and shut up the
 39 house seven days: And the priest shall come again on the seventh day, and shall see: and, behold, *if* the affliction have extended in the walls of the house,
 40 Then the priest shall command⁶ that they take away⁶ the stones in which the affliction is, and they shall cast
 41 them into an unclean place without the city: And he shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out¹⁰ the dust that they scrape off
 42 without the city, into an unclean place: And they shall take other stones, and bring *them* instead of those stones; and he shall take other mortar,⁷ and shall
 43 plaister the house. And if the affliction return and break out⁶ in the house, after that he hath taken away⁶ the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and
 44 after it is plaistered; Then the priest shall come and see, and, behold, *if* the affliction have extended in the house, it *is* a fretting leprosy in the house: it is unclean.
 45 And he shall pull down the house, the stones of it, and the wood thereof, and all the mortar⁷ of the house; and he shall carry⁹ *them* forth out of the city, into an
 46 unclean place. Moreover, he that goeth into the

¹ make. ² son of a pigeon. ³ his hand can overtake. ⁴ cannot overtake.
⁵ affliction. ⁶ set free. ⁷ dust. ⁸ blossom. ⁹ bring. ¹⁰ shed.

house, all the while that it is shut up, shall be unclean
 47 until the even. And he that lieth in the house shall
 wash his garments; and he that eateth in the house
 48 shall wash his garments. And if the priest shall come
 in, and see it, and, behold, the affliction hath not
 extended in the house, after the house was plaistered;
 then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because
 49 the affliction is healed. And he shall take to cleanse
 the house two birds, and cedar wood, and crimson,¹ and
 50 hyssop: And he shall slaughter the one of the birds in
 51 an earthen vessel over running² water: And he shall
 take the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the crimson,¹
 and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the
 slaughtered bird, and in the running³ water, and
 52 sprinkle³ the house seven times: And he shall cleanse
 the house with the blood of the bird, and with the
 running² water, and with the living bird, and with the
 cedar-wood, and with the hyssop, and with the
 53 crimson:⁴ But he shall let go the living bird out of
 the city into the open fields, and make an expiation for
 54 the house: and it shall be clean. This is the law for
 55 every affliction of leprosy, and scall, And for the
 56 leprosy of a garment, and of a house, And for a rising,
 57 and for a scab, and for a bright spot; To instruct⁴
 concerning the day of its being clean and the day of
 its being unclean: this is the law of leprosy.

CHAP. XV.

1 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses and to Aaron, say-
 2 ing, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto
 them, When any man⁵ hath a running issue out of his
 3 flesh, *because of* his issue he is unclean. And this shall
 be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh drip
 with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it
 4 is his uncleanness. Every place of repose whereon
 he lieth that hath the issue is unclean: and every thing⁶
 5 whereon he sitteth shall be unclean. And whosoever⁷
 toucheth his place of repose shall wash his garments,
 and lave *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.
 6 And he that sitteth on *any* thing⁶ whereon he sat that
 hath the issue shall wash his garments, and lave *himself* in
 7 water, and be unclean until the even. And he that
 toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue shall wash
 his garments, and lave *himself* in water, and be unclean
 8 until the even. And if he that hath the issue spit upon

¹ shining worm. ² living. ³ spatter. ⁴ teach. ⁵ a man a man. ⁶ vessel.
⁷ a man.

- him that is clean, then he shall wash his garments, and lave
 9 *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even. And
 anything for riding which he rideth upon that hath the
 10 issue shall be unclean. And whosoever toucheth any
 thing that was under him shall be unclean until the
 even: and he that beareth *any* of those things shall
 wash his garments, and lave *himself* in water, and be
 11 unclean until the even. And whomsoever he toucheth
 that hath the issue, and hath not rinsed his hands in
 water, he shall wash his garments, and lave *himself* in
 12 water, and be unclean until the even. And the vessel
 of earth that¹ he toucheth which hath the issue shall be
 broken: and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in
 13 water. And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of
 his issue, then he shall number to himself seven days from
 his being pronounced clean, and wash his garments, and
 14 lave his flesh in running² water, and shall be clean. And
 on the eighth day he shall take to him two turtle-doves,
 or two young pigeons,³ and come before the Eternal
 unto the entrance of the appointed tent, and give them
 15 unto the priest: And the priest shall offer⁴ them, the
 one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering;
 and the priest shall make an expiation for him before the
 16 Eternal for his issue. And if any man's seed of copu-
 lation go out from him, then he shall lave all his body⁵
 17 in water, and be unclean until the even. And every
 garment, and every skin, whereon is the seed of copula-
 tion, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until
 18 the even. The woman also with whom man shall lie
with seed of copulation, they shall *both* lave *themselves*
 in water, and be unclean until the even.
 19 And if a woman have an issue, *and* her issue in her
 flesh be blood, she shall be put apart⁶ seven days; and
 whosoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the even.
 20 And everything that she lieth upon in her separation
 shall be unclean; every thing also that she sitteth upon
 21 shall be unclean. And whosoever toucheth her place
 of repose shall wash his clothes, and lave *himself* in
 22 water, and be unclean until the even. And whosoever
 toucheth any thing that she sat upon, shall wash his
 garments, and lave *himself* in water, and be unclean
 23 until the even. And if it be on *her* place of repose, or
 on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it,
 24 he shall be unclean until the even. And if any man
 lie with her at all, then shall her uncleanness of
separation be upon him, he shall be unclean seven

¹ wherein. ² living. ³ sons of a pigeon. ⁴ make. ⁵ flesh. ⁶ in separation

days, and every place of repose whereon he lieth shall
 25 be unclean. And if a woman have an issue of her
 blood many days out of the time of her separation,
 or if it flow beyond the time of her separation;
 all the days of the flowing of her uncleanness shall
 be as the days of her separation: she *shall be un-*
 26 *clean.* Every place of repose whereon she lieth all
 the days of her issue shall be unto her as the place of
 her separation: and whatsoever she sitteth upon shall
 be unclean, as the uncleanness of her separation.
 27 And whosoever toucheth those things shall be unclean,
 and shall wash his garments, and lave *himself* in water,
 28 and be unclean until the even. But if she be cleansed
 of her issue, then she shall number to herself seven
 29 days, and after that she shall be clean. And on the
 eighth day she shall take unto her two turtles, or two
 young pigeons,¹ and bring them unto the priest, to the
 30 entrance of the appointed tent. And the priest shall
 offer² the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a
 burnt offering; and the priest shall make an expiation
 for her before the Eternal, for the issue of her unclean-
 31 ness. Thus shall ye put apart the children of Israel
 from their uncleanness, that they die not in their un-
 cleanness, when they defile my dwelling that is among
 32 them. This is the law of him that hath an issue, and
 of him whose seed of copulation goeth from him, and is
 33 defiled therewith; And of her that hath the infirmity
 of her separation, and of him that hath an issue, of the
 male, and of the female, and of him that lieth with her
 who is unclean.

CHAP. XVI

1 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses after the death of
 the two sons of Aaron, when they approached unto the
 2 Eternal, and died; And the Eternal said unto Moses,
 Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he come not at all
 times into the holy *place*³ within the partition vail, be-
 fore the covering which is upon the ark,⁴ that he die
 not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the covering.
 3 With this shall Aaron come into the holy *place*;⁵
 With a young³ bull for a sin offering, and a ram for a
 4 burnt offering. He shall put on the linen inner garment
 of holiness, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his
 flesh, and shall be girded with a linen belt, and wrap
 round the linen mitre: these *are* garments of holiness;

¹ sons of a pigeon. ² make. ³ holiness. ⁴ case. ⁵ son of a herd.

- therefore shall he lave his flesh in water, and so put them
 5 on. And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Israel two kids¹ of the goats for a sin offering,
 6 and one ram for a burnt offering. And Aaron shall offer the bull of the sin offering which is his, and
 7 make an expiation for himself; and for his house. And he shall take the two goats,¹ and present them before the
 8 Eternal at the entrance of the appointed tent. And Aaron shall cast² lots upon the two goats;¹ one lot for
 9 the Eternal, and the other lot for Azazel. And Aaron shall offer the goat¹ upon which the lot for the Eternal
 10 fell, and bring³ it for a sin offering: But the goat,¹ on which the lot fell⁴ to Azazel, shall be presented alive before the Eternal, to make an expiation with it, and
 11 to send it forth unto Azazel into the desert. And Aaron shall offer the bull of the sin offering which is for himself, and shall make an expiation for himself, and for his house, and shall slaughter the bull of the sin offering
 12 which is for himself. And he shall take a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the Eternal, and his hands full of incense of aromatics beaten
 13 small, and bring it within the partition vail. And he shall put² the incense upon the fire before the Eternal, that the cloud of the incense may cover the covering
 14 that is upon the testimony that he die not. And he shall take of the blood of the bull, and sprinkle⁵ it with his finger above the covering eastward: and before the covering shall he sprinkle⁵ of the blood with his finger seven times.
 15 Then shall he slaughter the goat¹ of the sin offering, that is for the people, and bring its blood within the partition vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bull, and sprinkle³ it above the covering, and before
 16 the covering. And he shall make an expiation for the holy place,⁶ because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the appointed tent that remaineth⁷ among them in the midst of their uncleanness.
 17 And there shall be no man in the appointed tent when he goeth in to make an expiation in the holy place,⁶ until he come out, and he shall make an expiation for himself, and for his house, and for all the congregation of Israel.
 18 And he shall go out unto the altar that is before the Eternal, and make an expiation for it; and shall take of the blood of the bull and of the blood of the goat,¹ and put² it
 19 upon the horns of the altar round about. And he shall

¹ hairy. ² give ³ make. ⁴ went up. ⁵ spatter. ⁶ holiness. ⁷ dwelleth.

sprinkle¹ of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel. And when he hath finished making an expiation for the holy place,² and the appointed tent, and the³ altar, he shall bring⁴ the live goat.⁵ And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat,³ and confess over it all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, putting⁴ them upon the head of the goat,³ and shall send it forth by the hand of a ready man into the desert. And the goat³ shall bear upon it all their iniquities unto a desolate land: and he shall send forth the goat³ into the desert. And Aaron shall come into the appointed tent, and shall put off⁶ the linen garments which he put on when he went into the holy place,² and shall place them there: And he shall lave his flesh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come out, and offer⁷ his burnt offering, and the burnt offering of the people, and make an expiation for himself, and for the people. And the fat of the sin offering shall he cause to ascend in fumes upon the altar. And he that sent forth the goat, for Azazel shall wash his garments, and lave his flesh in water, and afterwards come into the camp. And the hull for the sin offering, and the goat³ for the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make expiation in the holy place, shall *one* bring forth without the camp; and they shall burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung. And he that burneth them shall wash his garments, and lave his flesh in water, and afterwards he shall come into the camp. And *this* shall be an ordinance for ever unto you, *that* in the seventh month, on the tenth *day* of the month, ye shall fast,⁷ and do no work at all, *whether* the native, or the stranger that sojourneth among you. For on that day shall *the high-priest* make an expiation for you, to cleanse you, *that* ye may be clean from all your sins before the Eternal, *It shall be* a sabbath of strict rest unto you, and ye shall fast,⁷ *it is* an ordinance for ever. And the priest, whom they shall anoint, and whom they shall consecrate⁸ to minister as priest in his father's stead, shall make the expiation, and shall put on the linen garments, *even* the garments of holiness: And he shall make an expiation for the sanctuary of holiness,

¹ spatter. ² holiness. ³ hairy. ⁴ and give. ⁵ smoothen. ⁶ make.

⁷ afflict your souls. ⁸ whose hands ye shall fill.

⁹ offer.

and he shall make an expiation for the appointed tent, and for the altar; and he shall make an expiation for the priests, and for all the people of the assembly.

- 34 And this shall be an ordinance for ever, to make an expiation for the children of Israel, for all their sins, once a year. And he did as the Eternal commanded Moses.

CHAP. XVII.

- 1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, This is the thing which
3 the Eternal hath commanded, saying, What man soever *there be* of the house of Israel that slaughtereth one of the herd, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that
4 slaughtereth it out of the camp, And bringeth it not unto the entrance of the appointed tent, to offer an offering unto the Eternal, before the dwelling of the Eternal, blood shall be imputed unto that man; he hath shed blood: and that man shall be cut off from
5 among his people: To the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which they sacrifice in the open¹ field, even that they may bring them unto the Eternal, unto the entrance of the appointed tent unto the priest, and sacrifice them *for* feast offerings unto
6 the Eternal. And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the Eternal, at the entrance of the appointed tent, and cause the fat to ascend in fumes,
7 for a pleasing odour unto the Eternal. And they shall no more sacrifice their sacrifices unto the devils,² after whom they have gone a whoring. This shall be an ordinance for ever unto them throughout their genera-
8 tions. And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers who sojourn among you, that offereth³ a burnt offering or
9 sacrifice. And bringeth it not unto the entrance of the appointed tent, to offer⁴ it unto the Eternal, even that
10 man shall be cut off from among his peoples. And whatsoever man⁵ *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any blood, I will even set⁶ my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his
11 people. For the life⁷ of the flesh is in the blood; and I have given it to you upon the altar, to make an expiation for your souls: for it is the blood with the life⁷

¹ face of the field. ² hairy ones. ³ bringeth up. ⁴ make. ⁵ man or men.
⁶ give. ⁷ soul.

- 12 *that* maketh expiation. Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood.
- 13 And whatsoever man¹ *there be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, who hunteth, and catcheth² any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall even pour out³ the blood thereof, and
- 14 cover it with dust. For the life⁴ of all flesh, its blood expiates⁴ for his soul: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall not eat the blood of any flesh; for the life⁵ of all flesh is the blood
- 15 thereof: whosoever eateth it shall be cut off. And every soul that eateth carrion, or that which was torn, *whether* a native, or a stranger, he shall both wash his garments, and lave *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even; then shall he be clean.
- 16 But if he wash *them* not, nor lave his flesh, then he shall bear his iniquity.

CHAP. XVIII.

- 1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, I am
- 3 the Eternal your God. After the deeds of the land of Egypt, wherein ye abode, shall ye not do: and after the deeds of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do; neither shall ye walk in their ordi-
- 4 nances. Ye shall do my judgments, and keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: I am the Eternal your
- 5 God. Ye shall therefore keep my ordinances and my judgments; which if a man do, he shall live in them:
- 6 I am the Eternal. None of you¹ shall approach to any that is near of kin to him,⁶ to uncover *their* nakedness:
- 7 I am the Eternal. The nakedness of thy father, and the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she is thy mother; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.
- 8 The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not un-
- 9 cover: it is thy father's nakedness. The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, *whether she be* begotten at home,⁷ or begotten abroad, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover.
- 10 The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover:
- 11 for their's is thine own nakedness. The nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father, she is thy sister, thou shalt not uncover her naked-

¹ a man a man. ² the venison. ³ shed. ⁴ is. ⁵ soul. ⁶ his flesh. ⁷ house.

12 ness. The nakedness of thy father's sister thou shalt
 13 not uncover: she is near of kin to thy father. The
 nakedness of thy mother's sister thou shalt not unco-
 14 ver: for she is near of kin to thy mother. The naked-
 ness of thy father's brother, thou shalt not uncover, thou
 shalt not approach to his wife: she is thine aunt.
 15 The nakedness of thy daughter-in-law thou shalt not
 uncover: she is thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover
 16 her nakedness. The nakedness of thy brother's wife
 thou shalt not uncover: it is thy brother's naked-
 17 ness. The nakedness of a woman and her daughter
 thou shalt not uncover, neither shalt thou take her
 son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover
 her nakedness; *for they are her near kinswomen: it is*
 18 *wickedness.*¹ Neither shalt thou take a wife to her
 sister, to vex *her*, to uncover her nakedness, be-
 19 side the other, in her life-time. And unto a woman
 during her separation for her uncleanness, thou shalt
 20 not approach to uncover her nakedness. Moreover
 thou shalt not lie² carnally with thy neighbour's³ wife,
 21 to defile thyself with her. And thou shalt not let⁴ any
 of thy seed pass through *the fire* to Molech, neither shalt
 thou profane the name of thy God: *I am the Eternal.*
 22 Thou shalt not lie with a male, as with⁵ a woman: it is
 23 abomination. Neither shalt thou lie with⁶ any beast,
 to defile thyself therewith; neither shall any woman
 stand before a beast to gender with it: it is con-
 24 fusion. Defile not yourselves in any of these things:
 for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out⁶
 25 before you: And the land is defiled: therefore I do
 visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land *itself*
 26 vomiteth out her inhabitants. Ye shall therefore keep
 my ordinances and my judgments, and shall not commit
 any of these abominations; *neither any native, nor any*
 27 *stranger that sojourneth among you; For all these*
 abominations have the men of the land done, who *were*
 28 before you, and the land is defiled; That the land
 vomit not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spued
 29 out the nations that *were* before you. For whosoever
 shall do any of these abominations, even the souls that do
 30 *them* shall be cut off from among their people. There-
 fore shall ye keep my charges, that ye do not *any one* of
 these abominable customs, which were done before you,

¹ evil imagination. ² give thy lying. ³ companion. ⁴ give. ⁵ the lying of.
⁶ send away. ⁷ ordinances of abomination.

and that ye defile not yourselves therein: I *am* the Eternal your God.

CHAP. XIX.

- 1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, Ye shall be holy: for I the Eternal
3 your God *am* holy. Ye shall fear *every* man his mother, and his father, and keep my sabbaths; I *am* the Eternal
4 your God. Turn ye not unto idols, nor make to yourselves molten Gods; I *am* the Eternal your God. And if ye sacrifice a sacrifice of feast offerings unto the Eternal, ye shall sacrifice it to be acceptable for you.¹
6 On the day ye sacrifice it, and on the morrow it shall be eaten: and if ought be left until the third day, it shall
7 be burnt in the fire. And if it should be eaten at all on the third day, it is a disgust; it shall not be favourably
8 accepted. Therefore *every one* that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the holiness of the Eternal; and that soul shall be cut off from among
9 his peoples. And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap² the corner of thy field, neither shalt thou collect the gleanings of thy
10 harvest. And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou collect the fallen grapes of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave³ them for the poor and stranger:
11 I *am* the Eternal your God. Ye shall not steal, neither
12 deal falsely,⁴ neither lie one to another.⁵ And ye shall not swear by my name to a lie, thou wouldst then profane the name of thy God: I *am* the Eternal. Thou shalt not wrong thy fellow-man, neither rob him: the wages of him that is hired thou shalt not let abide with thee all
14 night until the morning. Thou shalt not execrate the deaf, nor put⁶ a stumbling-block before the blind, but
15 shalt fear thy God: I *am* the Eternal. Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment: thou shalt not respect the person,⁷ of the indigent, nor honour the person of the mighty:⁸ but in righteousness shalt thou judge
16 thy companion. Thou shalt not go *about as a tale-bearer* among thy people; neither shalt thou stand against the blood of thy fellow: I *am* the Eternal.
17 Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt in any wise rebuke⁹ thy companion, and not bear a sin on

¹ to your will ² finish. ³ forsake. ⁴ deny. ⁵ a man to his companion.

⁶ give. ⁷ hear the person. ⁸ adorn the face of the great. ⁹ argue with.

- 18 account of him. Thou shalt not avenge, nor retain *any* grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt
 19 love thy fellow-man as thyself: I *am* the Eternal. Ye shall keep my ordinances. Thou shalt not cause two kinds of thy cattle to gender. Thou shalt not sow thy field with two kinds of seed; neither shall a garment mingled of linen
 20 and woollen come upon¹ thee. And whosoever² lieth carnally³ with a woman that is a hand-maid, given over to a man, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her, investigation shall be made *concerning her*: they shall not
 21 be put to death because she was not free. And he shall bring his guilt offering unto the Eternal, unto the entrance
 22 of the appointed tent, *even* a ram for a guilt offering. And the priest shall make an expiation for him with the ram of the guilt offering, before the Eternal, for the sin which he hath sinned: and the sin which he hath sinned shall be forgiven him.
- 23 And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all *manner* of trees for food, then ye shall count the fruit thereof as uncircumcised: three years it shall be as uncircumcised unto you; it shall not be eaten
 24 of. But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be
 25 holy in praise⁴ of the Eternal. And in the fifth year shall ye eat the fruit thereof, that it may yield⁵ unto you its increase: I *am* the Eternal your
 26 God. Ye shall not eat *any thing* over blood; neither
 27 shall ye divine, nor observe clouds. Ye shall not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou mar⁶ the
 28 corners of thy beard. Ye shall not make⁷ any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor impress⁷ any writing by
 29 etching upon you: I *am* the Eternal. Do not prostitute⁸ thy daughter, to cause her to be a harlot; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of
 30 wickedness.⁹ Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence¹⁰
 31 my sanctuary: I *am* the Eternal. Do not turn to familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled
 32 by them: I *am* the Eternal your God. Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour¹¹ the face of
 33 the old, and fear thy God: I *am* the Eternal. And if a stranger sojourn with thee in the land, ye shall not be
 34 extortionate to him. But the stranger that sojourneth with you shall be as a native amongst you, and thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the

¹ go up. ² a man. ³ lying of seed. ⁴ holiness of praises. ⁵ add. ⁶ corrupt. ⁷ give. ⁸ profane. ⁹ evil imagination. ¹⁰ fear. ¹¹ adorn.

35 land of Egypt: *I am* the Eternal your God. Ye shall do
no unrighteousness in judgment, in mete-yard, in weight,
36 or in measure. Just balances, just weights,¹ a just ephah,
and a just hin, shall ye have: *I am* the Eternal your God,
37 who brought you out of the land of Egypt. Therefore
shall ye keep all my ordinances, and all my judgments,
and do them: *I am* the Eternal.

CHAP. XX.

1 2 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Again
thou shalt say to the children of Israel, Whosoever *he be*²
of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn
in Israel, that giveth *any* of his seed unto Molech, he
shall surely be put to death; the people of the land shall
3 overwhelm him with stones. And I will set³ my face
against that man, and will cut him off from among his peo-
ple; because he hath given of his seed to Molech; to
defile my sanctuary, and to profane the name of my
4 holiness. And if the people of the land do any ways
hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed
5 unto Molech, and put him not to death; Then I will
set³ my face against that man, and against his family,
and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after
him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among
6 their people. And the soul that turneth to familiar spirits,
and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will
even set³ my face against that soul, and will cut him off
7 from among his people. Sanctify yourselves, there-
fore, and be ye holy: for *I am* the Eternal your God.
8 And ye shall keep my ordinances and do them: *I am*
9 the Eternal who sanctify you. For every one² that
execrateth his father or his mother shall be surely put to
death: he hath execrated his father or his mother; his
10 blood is upon him. And the man that committeth
adultery with *another* man's wife, *even he* that committeth
adultery with the wife of his fellow-man, the adulterer and
11 the adulteress shall surely be put to death. And the man
that lieth with his father's wife hath uncovered his
father's nakedness: both of them shall surely be put
12 to death; their blood *shall be* upon them. And if a
man lie with his daughter-in-law, both of them shall
surely be put to death: they have wrought⁴ confusion;
13 their blood *is* upon them. If a man also lie with
a male, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have

¹ stones. ² a man a man. ³ give. ⁴ done.

committed an abomination: they shall surely be put
 14 to death; their blood *is* upon them. And if a man
 take a wife and her mother, it *is* wickedness:¹ they
 shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there
 15 be no wickedness¹ among you. And if a man lie² with
 a beast, he shall surely be put to death; and ye shall
 16 slay the beast. And if a woman approach unto any
 beast, and gender with it, thou shalt slay the woman
 and the beast. They shall surely be put to death; their
 17 blood *is* upon them. And if a man shall take his
 sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter,
 and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness, it *is*
 a wicked thing; and they shall be cut off in the eyes of
 the children of their people: he hath uncovered his
 18 sister's nakedness; he shall bear his iniquity. And if
 a man shall lie with a woman having her sickness, and
 shall uncover her nakedness, he hath bared her foun-
 tain,³ and she hath uncovered the fountain³ of her blood;
 and both of them shall be cut off from among their peo-
 19 ple. And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy
 mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister; for he bareth
 20 his near kin: they shall bear their iniquity. And if
 a man shall lie with his aunt, he hath uncovered his
 uncle's nakedness: they shall bear their sin; they shall
 21 die childless. And if a man shall take his brother's
 wife, it *is* as a woman in her separation; he hath un-
 covered his brother's nakedness: they shall be child-
 22 less. Ye shall therefore keep all my ordinances, and
 all my judgments, and do them; that the land, whither
 23 I bring you to abide therein, vomit you not out. And
 ye shall not walk in the ordinances of the nations which
 I cast out⁴ before you: for they did all these things,
 24 and therefore I abhorred them.⁵ But I have said unto
 you, Ye shall possess their land, and I will give it unto
 you to possess it, a land flowing with milk and
 honey: I *am* the Eternal your God, who have sepa-
 25 rated you from the peoples. Ye shall therefore make
 a distinction between clean beasts and unclean, and
 between unclean fowls and clean: and ye shall not
 make your souls abominable by beast or by fowl, or by
 any *manner* of living thing that creepeth on the ground,
 26 which I have separated from you as defiling. And ye
 shall be holy unto me; for I the Eternal *am* holy, and
 have separated you from the peoples, that ye should
 27 be mine. A man also, or woman, that hath a familiar

¹ evil imagination. ² giveth his lying. ³ source. ⁴ send forth. ⁵ I was har-
 rased through them.

spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death : they shall overwhelm them with stones ; their blood is upon them.

CHAP. XXI.

- 1 AND the Eternal said unto Moses, Say unto the priests the sons of Aaron, and thou shalt say unto them, There shall none be defiled by the dead¹ among his peoples.
- 2 But for his kin that is near unto him, for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, for his daughter, and for his
- 3 brother ; And for his sister a virgin that is nigh unto him, who hath had no husband, for her may he be defiled.
- 4 But he shall not defile himself, *being* a chief man²
- 5 among his people, to profane himself. They shall not make baldness upon their head ; neither shall they clip off the corner of their beard, nor make any incision in
- 6 their flesh. They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God : for the fire offerings of the Eternal, *and* the bread of their God,
- 7 they do offer ; therefore they shall be holy.³ They shall not take a wife *that is* a harlot, or profane ; neither shall they take a woman divorced⁴ from her husband :
- 8 for he *is* holy unto his God. Thou shalt sanctify him therefore ; for he offereth the bread of thy God : he shall be holy unto thee : for I the Eternal who
- 9 sanctify you, *am* holy. And the daughter of any priest, if she profane herself by becoming a harlot, she profaneth her father : she shall be burnt with fire. And
- 10 *he that is* the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil was poured, and that is consecrated⁵ to put on the garments, *the hair* of his head shall not be in disorder, nor shall he unrip his garments ;
- 11 Neither shall he go in to any dead body,⁶ nor defile
- 12 himself for his father, or for his mother ; Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God ; for the diadem of the anointing-oil of his
- 13 God *is* upon him ; I *am* the Eternal. And he shall
- 14 take a wife in her virginity. A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, *or* a harlot, these shall he not take : but he shall take a virgin of his own peoples to
- 15 wife. Neither shall he profane his seed among his
- 16 peoples ; for I the Eternal do sanctify him. And the
- 17 Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever *he be* of thy seed in their generations that hath *any* blemish, let him not approach

¹ soul. ² an owner. ³ holiness. ⁴ driven. ⁵ one filled his hand. ⁶ souls of the dead.

18 to offer the bread of his God: For any man
 that hath a blemish, shall not approach: a blind
 man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or a
 19 limb too large, Or a man that is broken-footed, or
 20 broken-handed, Or crook-backed, or a dwarf, or that
 hath a speck¹ in his eye, or the itch, or a tetter, or
 21 hath his stones smashed: No man that hath a blemish,
 of the seed of Aaron the priest shall come nigh to
 offer the fire offerings of the Eternal: he hath a
 blemish; he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of
 22 his God. He may eat the bread of his God, *both* of
 23 the most holy, and of the holy; Only, he shall not go
 in unto the partition vail, nor come nigh unto the altar,
 because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my
 24 sanctuaries: for I the Eternal do sanctify them. And
 Moses told it unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all
 the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXII.

1 2 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Speak
 unto Aaron and to his sons, that they keep away from
 the holy *things* of the children of Israel—that they
 profane not my holy name—which they hallow unto
 3 me: I *am* the Eternal. Say unto them, In behalf
 of your generations, whosoever *he be* of all your
 seed, that goeth unto the holy *things*, which the chil-
 dren of Israel hallow unto the Eternal, having his
 uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from
 4 my presence⁵: I *am* the Eternal. What man soever² of the
 seed of Aaron is a leper, or hath a running issue, he
 shall not eat of the holy *things* until he be clean; and
 whoso toucheth any thing *that is* unclean *by* the dead,³
 5 or a man whose seed⁴ goeth from him; Or whosoever
 toucheth any prolific creature, whereby he may be made
 unclean, or a man by whom he may be made unclean,
 6 whatsoever uncleanness he hath; The soul which hath
 touched any such shall be unclean until even, and shall
 not eat of the holy *things*, unless he lave his flesh with
 7 water. And when the sun is down he shall be clean,
 and may afterwards eat of the holy *things*, because
 8 it is his bread. Carrion, or that which is torn he
 shall not eat, to defile himself therewith: I *am* the
 9 Eternal. They shall therefore keep my charge, lest
 they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane

¹ mixture. ² a man a man. ³ soul. ⁴ layer of seed.

⁵ face

- 10 it: I the Eternal do sanctify them. There shall no layman eat of the holy thing:¹ a sojourner with the priest, or an hired servant, shall not eat of the holy thing.¹
- 11 But if the priest obtain *any* soul as property with his money, he may eat of it; and they that are born in his
- 12 house, they may eat of his bread. If the priest's daughter also be *married* unto a layman, she may not eat
- 13 of the heave-offering of the holy things. But if the priest's daughter be a widow, or divorced,² and have no seed, and is returned unto her father's house, as in her youth, she may eat of her father's bread; but there
- 14 shall no layman eat thereof. And if a man eat of a holy thing¹ through error, then he shall add its fifth unto it, and shall give it unto the priest with the
- 15 holy thing.¹ And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, which they offer⁴
- 16 unto the Eternal; Or suffer them to bear the iniquity of trespass, when they eat their holy things: for I the Eternal do sanctify them.
- 17 18 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, Whosoever³ of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his offering for all his vows, and for all his free will offerings, which they will offer unto the Eternal for
- 19 a burnt offering; *Ye shall offer*, to be accepted for you,⁶ a male without blemish,⁷ of the herd, of the sheep, or of
- 20 the goats. *But whatsoever* hath a blemish, shall ye
- 21 not offer; for it shall not be acceptable for you. And whosoever⁸ offereth a sacrifice of feast offerings unto the Eternal to distinguish *himself* by a vow, or as a free will offering of the herd or flock, it shall be perfect, to be
- 22 accepted; there shall be no blemish therein. Blind, or broken, or chapped, or having a wart, or the itch, or a tetter, ye shall not offer these unto the Eternal, nor make a fire offering of them upon the altar unto the Eternal.
- 23 Any of the herd or flock that hath a limb too large or small, that mayest thou offer⁹ *for* a free will gift;
- 24 but for a vow it shall not be accepted. Ye shall not offer unto the Eternal that which *hath its stones* bruised, or crushed, or torn off, or cut; neither shall ye do *this*
- 25 in your land. Neither from a stranger's hand¹⁰ shall ye offer the bread of your God of any of these; because their corruption in them, is a blemish in them;

¹ holiness. ² driven away. ³ take up. ⁴ a man a man. ⁵ at your will.

⁶ perfect. ⁷ if a man. ⁸ make. ⁹ the hand of the son of an alien.

26 they shall not be accepted for you. And the Eternal
 27 spake unto Moses, saying, When any of the herd, or
 a sheep, or a goat is brought forth,¹ then it shall be seven
 days under its dam;² and from the eighth day, and
 thenceforth, it shall be favorably accepted as a fire offering
 28 unto the Eternal. And *whether it be* one of the herd
 or flock, ye shall not slaughter it and its young³ both
 29 in one day. And when ye will sacrifice a sacrifice of
 acknowledgment unto the Eternal, offer it to be accepted
 30 for you.⁴ On the same day it shall be eaten up; ye shall
 leave none of it until the morrow: I *am* the Eternal.
 31 Therefore shall ye keep my commandments, and do
 32 them: I *am* the Eternal. Neither shall ye profane my
 holy name; but I will be hallowed among the children
 33 of Israel: I *am* the Eternal who hallow you, That
 brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God:
 I *am* the Eternal.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Speak
 unto the children of Israel, and declare⁵ unto them,
 the appointed festivals of the Eternal, which ye shall
 proclaim⁶ to be convocations of holiness, *even* these are
 3 my appointed festivals. Six days may work be done:
 but the seventh day is the sabbath of strict rest, a con-
 vocation of holiness; ye shall do no work *therein*: it is
 the sabbath of the Eternal in all your habitations.
 4 These *are* the appointed festivals of the Eternal, *even*
 convocations of holiness, which ye shall proclaim⁶ in
 5 their appointed seasons. In the fourteenth *day* of the
 first month at eventide is the passover of the Eternal.
 6 And on the fifteenth day of the same month, is the festi-
 val of unleavened bread unto the Eternal: seven days
 7 ye must eat unleavened bread. In the first day ye shall
 have a convocation of holiness: ye shall do no servile
 8 work⁷ therein. But ye shall offer a fire offering
 unto the Eternal seven days: in the seventh day is
 a convocation of holiness; ye shall do no servile work⁷
therein.
 9 10 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Speak
 unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye are
 come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap
 the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring an omer of the first
 11 fruits⁸ of your harvest unto the priest: And he shall wave
 the omer before the Eternal, to be accepted for you;⁹

¹ born. ² its mother. ³ his son. ⁴ to your will. ⁵ say. ⁶ call. ⁷ work of
 service. ⁸ beginning. ⁹ at your will.

- on the morrow after the day of rest¹ the priest
 12 shall wave it. And ye shall offer² that day, when
 ye wave the omer, a he lamb without blemish³ of
 13 one year,⁴ for a burnt offering unto the Eternal. And
 the oblation thereof *shall be* two tenth deals of flour
 mingled with oil, a fire offering unto the Eternal
 for a pleasing odour: and the drink offering thereof
 of wine, *shall be* the fourth part of an hin. And
 14 ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor
 green ears,⁵ until the selfsame day that ye have brought
 the offering unto your God: *it shall be* an ordinance for
 ever throughout your generations, in all your habita-
 15 tions. And ye shall count unto you from the morrow
 after the day of rest,¹ from the day that ye brought the
 omer of the wave offering; seven weeks⁶ shall be
 16 complete:³ Even unto the morrow after the seventh
 week¹ shall ye number fifty days; and ye shall offer a
 17 new oblation unto the Eternal. Ye shall bring out of
 your habitations two wave⁷ loaves, of two tenth deals:
 they shall be of flour; they shall be baken leavened;
 18 *they are* the firstlings unto the Eternal. And ye shall
 offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish,³ of
 one year,⁸ and one young bull,⁹ and two rams: they
 shall be for a burnt offering unto the Eternal; with
 their oblation, and their drink offerings, *even* a fire
 19 offering of a pleasing odour unto the Eternal. Then
 ye shall sacrifice² one kid¹⁰ of the goats for a sin
 offering, and two lambs of one year⁸ for a sacrifice
 20 of feast offerings. And the priest shall wave them with
 the bread of the firstlings, for a wave offering before
 the Eternal, with the two lambs: they shall be holy¹¹
 21 to the Eternal for the priests. And ye shall proclaim¹⁹
 on the selfsame day, *that* it may be a convocation of
 holiness unto you; ye shall do no servile work¹² *therein*:
it shall be an ordinance for ever in all your habitations
 22 throughout your generations. And when ye reap the
 harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance
 of¹⁴ the corner of the field when thou reapest, neither
 shalt thou collect any gleaning of thy harvest; thou
 shalt leave¹⁵ them unto the poor, and to the stranger:
 I am the Eternal your God.
- 23 24 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Speak
 unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh

¹ sabbath. ² make. ³ perfect ⁴ son of its year. ⁵ fruitful ground.
⁶ sabbaths, ⁷ bread. ⁸ sons of a year. ⁹ a bull son of the herd. ¹⁰ hairy.
¹¹ holiness. ¹² call. ¹³ work of service. ¹⁴ finish. ¹⁵ forsake.

month, in the first *day* of the month, shall ye have strict rest, a memorial of sounding a cornet,¹ a con-
 25 vocation of holiness. Ye shall do no servile work² *therein*; but ye shall offer a fire offering unto
 26 the Eternal. And the Eternal spake unto Moses,
 27 saying, Also on the tenth *day* of this seventh month *there shall be* a day of expiation: it shall be a convocation of holiness unto you; and ye shall fast,³ and offer a fire offering unto the Eternal.
 28 And ye shall not do any work in that same day; for it is a day of expiation, to make an expiation for you
 29 before the Eternal your God. For whatsoever soul *it be* that shall not fast⁴ in that same day, he shall
 30 be cut off from among his peoples. And whatsoever soul *it be* that doeth any work in that same day, the
 31 same soul will I destroy from among his people. Ye shall not do any work: *it shall be* an ordinance for ever throughout your generations, in all your habita-
 32 tions. *It shall be* unto you a sabbath of strict rest, and ye shall fast:⁵ in the ninth *day* of the month at even, from even unto even, shall ye celebrate your day of rest.⁶
 33 34 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The fifteenth day of this seventh month *shall be* the festival of tabernacles⁷ for
 35 seven days unto the Eternal. On the first day *shall be* a convocation of holiness; ye shall not do any servile
 36 work² *therein*. Seven days ye shall offer a fire offering unto the Eternal: on the eighth day shall be a convocation of holiness unto you, and ye shall offer a fire offering unto the Eternal: there is a restriction;
 37 ye shall do no servile work² *therein*. These are the appointed festivals of the Eternal, which ye shall proclaim⁷ to be convocations of holiness, to offer a fire offering unto the Eternal, a burnt offering, and an oblation, a sacrifice, and drink offerings,
 38 everything upon his day: Beside the sabbaths of the Eternal, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your free will offerings, which ye
 39 give unto the Eternal. But in the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have gathered in the increase of the land, ye shall celebrate a festival unto the Eternal seven days: on the first day *shall be* strict rest, and on
 40 the eighth day *shall be* strict rest. And ye shall take you on the first day the fruit of the tree hadar, and branches

1 a din. 2 work of service. 3 afflict your souls. 4 be afflicted. 5 sabbath. 6 booth. 7 call.

- of palm-trees, and a bough of the tree aboth, and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoice before the Eternal your God seven days. And ye shall celebrate it a festival unto the Eternal seven days in the year: *it shall be* a statute for ever in your generations; ye shall celebrate it in the seventh month. Ye shall abide in booths seven days: every native among Israel shall abide in booths: That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to abide in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am the Eternal your God. And Moses declared¹ unto the children of Israel the appointed festivals of the Eternal.

CHAP. XXIV.

- 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Command the children of Israel, that they bring² unto thee clear oil-olive, beaten, for the light,³ to set up the lamps continually. Without the partition vail of the testimony, in the appointed tent, shall Aaron set it in order, from evening unto morning, before the Eternal continually: *it shall be* an ordinance for ever in your generations. He shall set in order the lamps upon the pure candela-brum before the Eternal continually. And thou shalt take flour, and bake twelve pierced cakes thereof: two tenth deals shall be in one pierced cake. And thou shalt set⁴ them in two rows six on a row, upon the pure table before the Eternal. And thou shalt put⁵ pure frankincense upon *each* row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, *even* a fire offering unto the Eternal. Every sabbath⁶ he shall set it in order before the Eternal continually, *being taken* from the children of Israel by a covenant for ever. And it shall be Aaron's and his sons'; and they shall eat it in a holy place: for it is most holy unto him of the fire offerings of the Eternal, by a statute for ever. And the son of an Israelitish woman, who was the son of an Egyptian *man*, went out among the children of Israel; and this son of the Israelitish *woman* and a man of Israel strove together in the camp; And the Israelitish woman's son uttered blasphemously the name and execrated, and they brought him unto Moses; and his mother's name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan, And they placed him in ward, that the mind of the Eternal might be shewed them.⁷

¹ spoke. ² take. ³ luminary. ⁴ put. ⁵ give. ⁶ on the day of the sabbath on the day of the sabbath. ⁷ to explain to them according to the mouth of the Eternal.

13 14 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Bring forth him that hath execrated without the camp; and let all that heard *him* lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation overwhelm him *with stones*.
 15 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying,
 16 Whosoever¹ exccrateth his God shall hear his sin. And he that uttereth blasphemously the name of the Eternal, he shall surely be put to death, *and* all the congregation shall certainly overwhelm him *with stones*: as well the stranger, as the native, when he uttereth blasphemously the name, shall be put to death. And he that ¹⁰killeth any man² shall surely be put to death.
 18 And he that killeth¹⁰ a beast³ shall pay for it; heast
 19 for beast.⁴ And if a man cause⁵ a blemish in his companion; as he hath done, so shall it be done to him;
 20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth; as he hath caused⁶ a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him *again*. And he that killeth¹⁰ a beast, he shall pay for it: and he that killeth¹⁰ a man, he shall be put to death. Ye shall have one *manner* of law,⁷ as well for the stranger as for the native: for I *am* the Eternal
 23 your God. And Moses spake to the children of Israel, that they should bring forth him that had execrated out of the camp, and overwhelm him with stones: And the children of Israel did as the Eternal commanded Moses.

CHAP. XXV.

1 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses in mount Sinai,
 2 saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land keep rest⁸ unto the Eternal.
 3 Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the increase
 4 thereof; But in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of strict rest unto the land, a sabbath for the Eternal: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.
 5 That which groweth of its own accord of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, neither gather⁹ the grapes of thy vine undressed: *for it is a year of strict rest* unto the
 6 land. And the sabbath of the land shall be food for you; for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid servant, and for thy hired servant, and for thy sojourner
 7 that sojourneth with thee, And for thy beasts, and for the animals that *are* in thy land, shall all the increase

¹ a man a man. ² a soul of a man. ³ a soul of a beast. ⁴ soul for soul.

⁵ give. ⁶ given. ⁷ judgment. ⁸ sabbath. ⁹ prune.

¹⁰ smiteth.

8 thereof be food. And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years; and the period¹ of the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto thee forty and nine years. Then shalt thou cause the cornet of the jubilee² to sound,³ on the tenth *day* of the seventh month; in the day of expiation shall ye make the cornet pass throughout all your land. And ye shall sanctify the fiftieth year, and proclaim⁴ liberty throughout *all* the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubilee unto you; and ye shall return *every* man unto his possession, and ye shall return *every* man unto his family. It is a jubilee: the fiftieth year shall be unto you a period:⁵ ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth of its own accord in it, nor gather⁶ the grapes in it of thy vine undressed. For it is the jubilee; it shall be holy⁷ unto you: ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field. In the year of this jubilee ye shall return every man unto his possession. And if thou sell ought⁸ unto thy companion, or buy¹⁰ ought of thy neighbour's hand, ye shall not be extortionate to one another:⁹ According to the number of years after the jubilee thou shalt buy¹⁰ of thy companion, and according to the number of years of the fruits he shall sell unto thee: According to the multitude of years thou shalt increase¹¹ the price¹² thereof, and according to the fewness of years thou shalt diminish¹³ the price¹² of it: for *according to the number of the years* of the increase doth he sell unto thee. Ye shall not therefore be extortionate one to another;¹⁴ but thou shalt fear thy God: for I *am* the Eternal your God. Wherefore ye shall do my ordinances, and keep my judgments, and do them; and ye shall abide in the land in safety. And the land shall yield¹⁵ her produce, and ye shall eat your fill, and abide therein in safety. And if ye shall say, What shall we eat the seventh year? behold, we shall not sow nor gather in our increase: Then I will command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth¹⁶ increase for three years. And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat *yet* of the increase of former time until the ninth year; until her increase come in ye shall eat that of former time. The land shall not be sold absolutely: for the land is mine; for ye *are* strangers and sojourners with me. And in all the land of

¹ days. ² din. ³ pass. ⁴ call. ⁵ year. ⁶ prune. ⁷ holiness. ⁸ a sale.
⁹ a man, his brother. ¹⁰ obtain. ¹¹ multiply. ¹² purchase. ¹³ decrease.
¹⁴ a man his companion. ¹⁵ give. ¹⁶ make.

your possession ye shall grant¹ a redemption for the land.
 25 If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath sold away *some* of his possession, and if any of his kin come to redeem it,² then shall he redeem that which his brother sold.³
 26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and himself be
 27 able to redeem it;⁴ Then let him reckon the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it, that he may return unto his
 28 possession. But if he be not able⁵ to restore it to him, then that which is sold⁶ shall remain in the hand of him that hath obtained it until the year of jubilee: and in the jubilee it shall go out, and he shall return
 29 unto his possession. And if a man sell a dwelling-house in a city *which hath* a rampart,⁷ then he hath *the right* of redemption till the completion of the year of its sale, a full
 30 year⁸ has he the *right* of redemption. And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full year,⁹ then the house that is in the city which hath a rampart, shall be *established*¹⁰ absolutely to him that obtained it, throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubilee.
 31 But the houses of the *villages*¹¹ which have no rampart round about them shall be counted¹² as the fields of the country; they may be redeemed,¹³ and they shall go
 32 out in the jubilee. Notwithstanding, the cities of the Levites, *and* the houses of the cities of their possession,
 33 may the Levites redeem at any time.¹⁴ And if one of the Levites redeem, then the house that was sold,¹⁵ and the city of his possession, shall go out in *the year of* jubilee: for the houses of the cities of the Levites *are*
 34 their possession among the children of Israel. But the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold;
 35 for it is their possessions for ever. And if thy brother be waxen poor, and fallen in decay¹⁶ with thee, then thou shalt relieve him; *yea, though he be* a stranger, or
 36 a sojourner; that he may live with thee. Take thou no interest¹⁷ of him, or increase;¹⁸ but fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee. Thou shalt not give him thy money upon interest,¹⁷ nor lend him thy
 38 victuals for augmentation. *I am* the Eternal your God, who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give

¹ give. ² and if his redeemer come that is near him. ³ the sale of his brother. ⁴ and his hand overtaketh and findeth sufficient to redeem. ⁵ if his hand findeth not sufficient. ⁶ the sale. ⁷ a house of habitation in a city of a rampart. ⁸ days. ⁹ the fulness of a perfect year. ¹⁰ arise. ¹¹ inclosures. ¹² thought. ¹³ they have a redemption. ¹⁴ a redemption for ever shall be to the Levites. ¹⁵ the sale of the house. ¹⁶ his hand is lowered. ¹⁷ bite. ¹⁸ unjust gain.

39 you the land of Canaan, *and* to be your God. And if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee, thou shalt not compel him to serve as a bond-
 40 servant: *But* as an hired servant, *and* as a sojourner, he shall be with thee, *and* shall serve thee unto the year of the
 41 jubilee: And *then* shall he go away from thee, *both* he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return.
 42 For they *are* my servants, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold as bondmen.¹
 43 Thou shalt not rule over him with rigour, but shalt fear
 44 thy God. Both thy man-servant and thy maid-servant, who will be thine, *shall be* of the nations that are round about you; of them may ye buy² men-servants
 45 and maid-servants. Moreover, of the children of the tolerated strangers that do sojourn among you, of them may ye buy,³ and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land; and they shall be your
 46 possession. And ye may leave them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit⁴ *them* for a possession; they shall serve you for ever: but over your brethren, the children of Israel, ye shall not rule one
 47 over another⁴ with rigour. And if a sojourner or stranger wax rich,⁵ by thee, and thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, and sell himself unto the tolerated sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the
 48 stranger's family: After that he is sold he may be redeemed again;⁶ one of his brethren may redeem him:
 49 Either his uncle, or his uncle's son, may redeem him, or *any* that is nigh of kin unto him of his family may redeem him; or, if he be able,⁷ he may redeem him-
 50 self. And he shall reckon with him that bought him from the year that he was sold to him unto the year of the jubilee: and the price⁸ of his sale shall be according to the number of years; at the rate of the days of an
 51 hired servant shall it be with him. If *there be* yet many years *behind*, according to them he shall restore the price of his redemption out of the money that he
 52 was bought for.⁹ And if there remain but few years unto the year of the jubilee, then he shall reckon with him, *and* according to his years shall he restore the price
 53 of his redemption. *And* as a yearly¹⁰ hired servant shall

¹ the sale of a servant. ² obtain. ³ possess. ⁴ a man over his brother. ⁵ if the hand of a stranger or tolerated sojourner overtaketh. ⁶ there is for him a redemption. ⁷ if his hand overtaketh. ⁸ silver. ⁹ of his purchase.

¹⁰ year in year.

he be with him: *and the other shall not rule with rigour*
 54 over him in thy eyes. And if he be not redeemed in
 these ways, then he shall go out in the year of jubilee,
 55 both he, and his children with him. For unto me the
 children of Israel *are* servants; they *are* my servants,
 whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I *am*
 the Eternal your God.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Ye shall make you no idols nor graven image, neither
 raise a standing image,¹ neither shall ye set up² *any*
 sculptured stone in your land, to prostrate yourselves
 2 unto it: for I *am* the Eternal your God. Ye shall
 keep my sabbaths, and reverence³ my sanctuary: I *am*
 3 the Eternal. If ye walk in my ordinances, and keep
 4 my commandments, and do them; Then I will give
 you rain in its season, and the land shall yield² its pro-
 duce, and the trees of the field shall yield² their fruit.
 5 And your threshing shall reach⁴ unto the vintage, and
 the vintage shall reach⁴ unto the sowing time;⁵ and ye
 shall eat your bread to the full,⁶ and abide in your land
 6 safely. And I will give peace in the land, and ye
 shall lie down, and none shall make *you* tremble: and
 I will rid evil beasts⁷ out of the land, neither shall the
 7 sword pass through your land. And ye shall pursue
 your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the
 8 sword. And five of you shall pursue a hundred, and
 a hundred of you shall pursue ten thousand: and your
 9 enemies shall fall before you by the sword. For I will
 turn unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you,
 10 and establish my covenant with you. And ye shall eat
 store of former years, and bring forth that of former
 11 years because of the new. - And I will set³ my dwelling
 12 amongst you: and my soul shall not loathe you. And I
 will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye
 13 shall be my people. I *am* the Eternal your God, who
 brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye
 should not be their servants; and I have broken the
 bands⁸ of your yoke, and make you go upright.
 14 But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do
 15 all these commandments; And if ye shall scorn my
 ordinances, or if your soul loathe my judgments, so that
 ye will not do all my commandments, *but* that ye make
 16 void my covenant: I also will do this unto you; I
 will even visit you with dejection, consumption, and the
 fever, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of

¹ a monument. ² give. ³ fear. ⁴ overtake. ⁵ seed. ⁶ in abundance.

⁷ animals. ⁸ poles.

soul: and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your ene-
 17 mies shall eat it. And I will set¹ my face against
 you, and ye shall be beaten by your enemies: they that
 hate you shall rule over you; and ye shall run away
 18 when none pursueth you. And if ye will not yet for
 all this hearken unto me, then will I continue to chas-
 19 tise you seven times more for your sins. And I will
 break the pride of your power; I will make¹ your heaven
 20 as iron, and your earth as copper. And your strength
 shall be spent² in vain: for your land shall not yield¹ its
 produce, neither shall the trees of the land yield¹ their
 21 fruits. And if ye walk contrary unto me, and will not
 hearken unto me; I will bring³ seven times more plagues⁴
 22 upon you, according to your sins. I will also let loose the
 wild animals of the field among you, which shall rob you of
 your children, and destroy your beasts, and make you few
 23 in number; and your high-ways shall be desolate. And if
 ye will not be reformed by me, by these things, but will
 24 walk contrary unto me; Then will I also walk contrary
 unto you, and I, even I, will smite you yet seven times for
 25 your sins. And I will bring upon you a sword avenging the
 vengeance of my covenant: and ye shall be gathered to-
 gether within your cities, and I will send forth the pesti-
 lence among you; and ye shall be given into the hand of
 26 the enemy. And when I have broken the staff of your
 bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and
 they shall deliver⁵ your own bread again by weight: and
 27 ye shall eat, and not be satisfied. And if ye will not
 for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me;
 28 Then I will walk contrary unto you also in wrath; and
 I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins.
 29 And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of
 30 your daughters shall ye eat. And I will exterminate
 your high places, and destroy your sun-images, and
 cast¹ your carcasses upon the carcasses of your idols, and
 31 my soul shall loathe you. And I will make your cities
 waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I
 32 will not smell your pleasing odors. And I will bring
 the land into desolation; and your enemies who abide
 33 therein shall be amazed at it. And I will disperse you
 among the nations, and will draw out⁶ a sword after
 you; and your land shall be desolate, and your cities
 34 waste. Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long
 as it lieth desolate, and ye be in your enemies' land;
 even then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths.

1 give. 2 completed. 3 continue. 4 stroke. 5 empty. 6 restore.

35 As long as it lieth desolate it shall rest; because it did not rest in your sabbaths, when ye abode upon it.
 36 And upon them that remain of you I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the sound¹ of a rustling leaf shall chase them;² and they shall run away, as running away from a sword; and
 37 they shall fall when none pursueth. And they shall stumble one upon another,³ as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to
 38 stand before your enemies. And ye shall perish among the nations, and the land of your enemies shall eat you
 39 up. And they that remain of you shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with
 40 them. If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked
 41 contrary unto me; And *that* I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept *of the punishment of*
 42 their iniquity; Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I
 43 will remember the land. The land also shall be left⁴ of them, and shall enjoy⁵ her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept *of the punishment of* their iniquity; because, even because they despised my judgments, and because their soul loathed
 44 my ordinances. And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, I will not cast them away,⁶ neither will I loathe them, to consume them, and to make void my covenant with them: for I *am* the
 45 Eternal their God. But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors,⁷ whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt in the eyes of the nations, that
 46 I might be their God: I *am* the Eternal. These *are* the statutes and judgements and laws which the Eternal made⁸ between him and the children of Israel in mount Sinai by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When a

¹ voice. ² pursue. ³ a man upon his brother. ⁴ forsaken. ⁵ accept.
⁶ despise them. ⁷ the first. ⁸ gave.

- man shall make a singular vow, the souls shall be for
 3 the Eternal by thy valuation. And thy valuation
 shall be, of the male from twenty years old¹ even
 unto sixty years old,¹ even thy valuation shall be
 fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary.²
 4 And if it be a female, then thy valuation shall be thirty
 5 shekels. And if it be from five years old¹ even unto
 twenty years old,¹ then thy valuation shall be of the
 male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels.
 6 And if it be from a month old¹ even unto five years old,¹
 then thy valuation shall be of the male five shekels of
 silver, and for the female thy valuation shall be three
 7 shekels of silver. And if it be from sixty years old¹
 and above; if it be a male, then thy valuation shall be
 8 fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels. But if
 he be poorer than thy valuation, then he shall present
 himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him:
 according to his ability that vowed³ shall the priest value
 9 him. And if it be a beast, whereof men offer an offer-
 ing unto the Eternal, all that any man giveth of such
 10 unto the Eternal shall be holiness. He shall neither
 change it, nor exchange it, a good for a bad, or a bad
 for a good: and if he shall at all exchange beast for
 beast, then it and the exchange thereof shall be holy.³
 11 And if it be any unclean beast, of which they do not offer
 an offering unto the Eternal, then he shall present the
 12 beast before the priest: And the priest shall value it,
 whether it be good or bad: as thou, the priest, valueth
 13 it, so shall it be. But if he will at all redeem
 it, then he shall add its fifth unto thy valuation.
 14 And when a man shall sanctify his house to be holy⁴
 unto the Eternal, then the priest shall value it,
 whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall value it,
 15 so shall it stand.⁴ And if he that sanctified it will
 redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth part
 of the money of thy valuation unto it, and it shall be
 16 his. And if a man shall sanctify unto the Eternal
 some part of a field of his possession, then thy valuation
 shall be according to the seed thereof; an omer of
 17 barley seed shall be valued at fifty shekels of silver. If
 he sanctify his field from the year of jubilee, according
 18 to thy valuation it shall stand.⁴ But if he sanctify his
 field after the jubilee, then the priest shall reckon unto
 him the money according to the years that are left, even

¹ a son. ² holiness. ³ as the hand of him that voweth shall overtake.

⁴ arise. ⁵ a son of.

unto the year of the jubilee, and it shall be abated¹ from
 19 thy valuation. And if he that sanctified the field will
 in any wise redeem it, then he shall add the fifth *part*
 of the money of thy valuation unto it, and it shall be
 20 assured² to him. And if he will not redeem the
 field, or if one have sold the field to another man, it
 21 shall not be redeemed any more. But the field, when
 it goeth out in the jubilee, shall be holiness unto the
 Eternal, as a field devoted;³ the possession thereof shall
 22 be the priest's. And if a *man* sanctify unto the Eternal
 a field of his purchase, which is not of the fields of his
 23 possession; Then the priest shall reckon unto him
 the proportion of thy valuation, *even* unto the year of
 the jubilee: and he shall give thy valuation in that day,
 24 as a holy thing unto the Eternal. In the year of the
 jubilee the field shall return unto him from whom it was
 obtained, *even* to him to whom the possession of the land
 25 *did belong*. And all thy valuation shall be according to
 the shekel of the sanctuary:⁴ twenty *gersahs* shall be
 26 the shekel. Only the firstborn of the beasts, which is
 declared the firstling of the Eternal, no man shall sanctify
 it; whether *it be of the herd, or flock*: it *belongeth* to the
 27 Eternal. And if *it be* of an unclean beast, then he
 shall redeem⁵ it according to thy valuation, and shall
 add its fifth thereto: or if it be not redeemed,
 28 then it shall be sold according to thy valuation. Not-
 withstanding no doomed thing, that a man shall devote⁶
 unto the Eternal of all that he hath, *both* of man and
 beast, and of the field of his possession, shall be sold or
 redeemed: every doomed thing is most holy⁷ unto the
 29 Eternal. None doomed who shall be doomed of
 man, shall be released; *but* shall surely be put to
 30 death. And all the tithe of the land, *whether* of the
 seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, *belongeth* to
 31 the Eternal: *it is* holiness unto the Eternal. And if a
 man will at all redeem *ought* of his tithes, he shall
 32 add thereto its fifth. And concerning the tithe
 of the herd, or of the flock, *even* of whatsoever passeth
 under the rod, the tenth shall be holiness unto the
 33 Eternal. He shall not seek out whether it be good
 or bad, neither shall he exchange it: and if he ex-
 change it at all, then both it and the change thereof shall
 34 be holiness; it shall not be redeemed. These are the
 commandments, which the Eternal commanded Moses
 for the children of Israel in mount Sinai.

¹ diminished. ² arise. ³ doomed. ⁴ holiness. ⁵ release. ⁶ doom.
⁷ holiness of holiness.

NUMBERS.

CHAP. I.

- 1 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses in the desert of Sinai, in the appointed tent, on the first *day* of the second month, in the second year after they were come
2 out of the land of Egypt, saying, Take ye the sum¹ of all the congregation of the children of Israel, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number
3 of *their* names, every male by their polls;² From twenty years old³ and upwards, all that went forth to the host in Israel: thou and Aaron shall number⁴ them by their
4 hosts. And with you there shall be a man⁵ of every tribe; every one⁶ head of the house of his fathers.
5 And these *are* the names of the men that shall stand with you: of *the tribe of* Reuben; Elizur the son of
6 Shedeur. Of Simeon; Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. Of Judah; Nashon the son of Amminadab.
7 9 Of Issachar; Nethaneel the son of Zuar. Of Zebulun; Eliab the son of Helon. Of the children of Joseph: of Ephraim; Elishama the son of Ammihud:
11 12 of Manassch; Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. Of Benjamin; Abidan the son of Gideoni. Of
13 Dan; Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. Of Asher, Pagiel the son of Ocran. Of Gad; Eliasaph the
14 son of Deuel. Of Naphtali; Ahira the son of Enan.
15 These *were* the called of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thousands in Israel.
16 And Moses and Aaron took these men who were expressed⁷ by *their* names: And they assembled all the congregation together on the first *day* of the second month, and they declared their pedigrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of names, from twenty years old³ and upwards,
18 by their polls.² As the Eternal commanded Moses, so he numbered⁸ them in the desert of Sinai.
19 20 And the children of Reuben, Israel's first-born, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of names, by their polls,² every male from twenty years old³ and up-

¹ bear ye the head. ² skulla. ³ a son of. ⁴ visit. ⁵ a man & man. ⁶ a man:
⁷ uttered. ⁸ visited.

- 21 wards, all that went forth to the host; Those that were numbered¹ of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.
- 22 Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, those that were numbered¹ of them, according to the number of names, by their polls,² every male from twenty years old³ and upwards, all that went forth to the host;
- 23 Those that were numbered¹ of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.
- 24 Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of names, from twenty years old³ and
- 25 upwards, all that went forth to the host; Those that were numbered¹ of them, *even* the tribe of Gad, *were* forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.
- 26 Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of names, from twenty years old³ and
- 27 upwards, all that went forth to the host; Those that were numbered¹ of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.
- 28 Of the children of Issachar, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of names, from twenty years old
- 29 and upwards, all that went forth to the host; Those that were numbered¹ of them, *even* of the tribe of Issachar, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.
- 30 Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of names, from twenty years old³
- 31 and upwards, all that went forth to the host; Those that were numbered¹ of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.
- 32 Of the children of Joseph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of names, from twenty years old³ and upwards, all that
- 33 went forth to the host; Those that were numbered¹ of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.
- 34 Of the children of Manasseh, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, accord-

¹ visited. ² skulls. ³ a son of.

- ing to the number of names, from twenty years old¹ and
 35 upwards, all that went forth to the host; Those that
 were numbered² of them, *even* of the tribe of Manasseh,
were thirty and two thousand and two hundred.
- 36 Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations,
 after their families, by the house of their fathers, accord-
 ing to the number of names, from twenty years old¹
 37 and upwards, all that went forth to the host; Those
 that were numbered² of them, *even* of the tribe of Ben-
 jamin, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.
- 38 Of the children of Dan by their generations, after
 their families, by the house of their fathers, according
 to the number of names, from twenty years old¹ and
 39 upwards, all that went forth to the host; Those that
 were numbered² of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were*
 threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.
- 40 Of the children of Asher, by their generations, after
 their families, by the house of their fathers, according
 to the number of names, from twenty years old¹ and
 41 upwards, all that went forth to the host; Those that
 were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Asher, *were*
 forty and one thousand and five hundred.
- 42 Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their genera-
 tions, after their families, by the house of their fathers,
 according to the number of names, from twenty years
 old¹ and upwards, all that went forth to the host;
 43 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of
 Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hun-
 dred.
- 44 These *are* those that were numbered, which Moses
 and Aaron numbered,³ and the princes of Israel, *being*
 twelve men: each one⁴ was for the house of his
 45 fathers. So were all those that were numbered² of
 the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers,
 from twenty years old¹ and upwards, all that went
 46 forth to war in Israel; Even all they that were num-
 bered² were six hundred thousand and three thousand and
 47 five hundred and fifty. But the Levites after the tribe
 48 of their fathers were not numbered² among them. For
 49 the Eternal had spoken unto Moses, saying, Only thou
 shalt not number⁴ the tribe of Levi, neither take the
 50 sum⁵ of them among the children of Israel: But thou
 shalt appoint the Levites overseers over the dwelling
 of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over
 all things that *belong* to it: they shall bear the dwelling,

1 a son of. 2 visited. 3 one man. 4 visit. 5 bear the head.

and all the vessels thereof: and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the dwelling.

- 51 And when the dwelling setteth forward,¹ the Levites shall take it down: and when the dwelling is to be pitched,² the Levites shall set it up:³ and the layman
52 that cometh nigh shall be put to death. And the children of Israel shall encamp, every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, throughout
53 their hosts. But the Levites shall encamp round about the dwelling of the testimony, that there be no anger upon the congregation of the children of Israel: and the Levites shall keep the charge of the dwelling
54 of the testimony. And the children of Israel did according to all that the Eternal commanded Moses, so did they.

CHAP. II.

- 1 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, *Every* man of the children of Israel shall encamp by his own standard, with the signs of their father's bouse: at some distance⁴ around the appointed tent shall they
3 encamp. And eastward towards the rising of the sun shall they of the standard of the camp of Judah encamp throughout their hosts: and Nashon the son of Amminadab *was* the prince of the children of Judah. And his host, and those that were numbered⁵ of them, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.
5 And those that encamp next unto him *shall be* the tribe of Issachar: and Nethaneel the son of Zuar *was* the prince of the children of Issachar. And his host, and those that were numbered⁵ thereof, *were* fifty and four
7 thousand and four hundred. *Then* the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the son of Helon *was* the prince of the children of Zebulun. And his host, and those that were numbered⁵ thereof, *were* fifty and seven thousand and
9 four hundred. All that were numbered⁵ in the camp of Judah *were* an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout
10 their hosts. These shall first journey. On the south side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Reuben according to their hosts: and the prince of the children of
11 Reuben *was* Elizur the son of Shedeur. And his host, and those that were numbered⁵ thereof, *were* forty and
12 six thousand and five hundred. And those who encamp by him *shall be* the tribe of Simeon: and the

¹ journeyeth. ² encamped. ³ raise it. ⁴ opposite. ⁵ visited.

- prince of the children of Simeon *was* Shelumiel the
 13 son of Zurishaddai. And his host, and those that were
 numbered¹ of them *were* fifty and nine thousand and
 14 three hundred. Then the tribe of Gad: and the
 prince of the sons of Gad *was* Eliasaph the son of
 15 Reuel. And his host, and those that were numbered¹
 of them *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred
 16 and fifty. All that were numbered¹ in the camp of
 Reuben *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and one
 thousand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their
 hosts. And they shall journey *in* the second rank.
 17 Then the appointed tent shall set forward² with the
 camp of the Levites in the midst of the camp: as they
 encamp, so shall they journey, *every* man in his place
 18 by their standards. On the west³ side shall be the
 standard of the camp of Ephraim according to their
 hosts: and the prince of the sons of Ephraim was
 19 Elishama the son of Ammihud. And his host, and
 those that were numbered¹ of them *were* forty thousand
 20 and five hundred. And by him shall be the tribe of
 Manasseh: and the prince of the children of Manasseh
 21 *was* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. And his host,
 and those that were numbered¹ of them, *were* thirty and
 22 two thousand and two hundred. Then the tribe of
 Benjamin; and the prince of the sons of Benjamin *was*
 23 Abidan the son of Gideon. And his host, and those
 that were numbered¹ of them, *were* thirty and five thou-
 24 sand and four hundred. All that were numbered¹ of
 the camp of Ephraim *were* an hundred thousand and
 eight thousand and an hundred, throughout their hosts.
 25 And they shall journey *in* the third rank. The stan-
 dard of the camp of Dan shall be on the north side by
 their hosts: and the prince of the children of Dan *was*
 26 Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. And his host, and
 those that were numbered¹ of them, *were* threescore and
 27 two thousand and seven hundred. And those that
 encamp by him shall be the tribe of Asher: and the
 prince of the children of Asher was Pagiel the son of
 28 Ocran. And his host, and those that were numbered¹
 of them, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.
 29 Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the prince of the chil-
 30 dren of Naphtali *was* Ahira the son of Enan. And
 his host, and those that were numbered¹ of them, *were*
 31 fifty and three thousand and four hundred. All they
 that were numbered¹ in the camp of Dan *were* an hun-

¹ visited. ² journeyed. ³ sea.

- dred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred. They shall journey hindmost with their standards.
- 32 These *are* those which were numbered¹ of the children of Israel by the house of their fathers: all those that were numbered¹ of the camps throughout their hosts *were* six hundred thousand and three thousand and five
- 33 hundred and fifty. But the Levites were not numbered¹ among the children of Israel; as the Eternal
- 34 commanded Moses. And the children of Israel did according to all that the Eternal commanded Moses: so they encamped by their standards, and so they journeyed, every one, after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

CHAP. III

- 1 THESE also *are* the generations of Aaron and Moses in the day *that* the Eternal spake with Moses in mount
- 2 Sinai. And these *are* the names of the sons of Aaron; Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.
- 3 These *are* the names of the sons of Aaron, the priests who were anointed, whom he consecrated³ to minister
- 4 as priests. And Nadab and Abihu died before the Eternal, when they brought nigh profane⁴ fire before the Eternal, in the desert of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered as priests
- 5 before the face of Aaron their father. And the Eternal
- 6 spake unto Moses, saying, Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that
- 7 they may minister unto him. And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the appointed tent, to do the service of the
- 8 dwelling. And they shall keep all the vessels of the appointed tent, and the charge of the children of Israel,
- 9 to do the service of the dwelling. And thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they *are* wholly⁵ given unto him out of the children of Israel.
- 10 And thou shalt charge⁶ Aaron and his sons, and they shall keep their priest's office: and the layman that cometh nigh shall be put to death.
- 11 12 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel instead of all the firstborn, the first offspring of the womb among the children of Israel:
- 13 therefore the Levites shall be mine; Because all the firstborn *are* mine; *for* on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I sanctified unto me all

¹ visited. ² a man. ³ whose hand he filled. ⁴ lay. ⁵ given. ⁶ visit.

the firstborn in Israel, both man and beast : mine shall they be : *I am* the Eternal.

- 14 And the Eternal spake unto Moses in the desert of
 15 Sinai, saying, Number¹ the children of Levi after the
 house of their fathers, by their families : every male
 from a month old² and upwards shalt thou number¹
 16 them. And Moses numbered³ them according to the
 17 word of the Eternal, as he was commanded. And
 these were the sons of Levi by their names ; Gershon,
 18 and Kohath, and Merari. And these *are* the names
 of the sons of Gershon by their families ; Libni, and
 19 Shimi. And the sons of Kohath by their families ;
 20 Amram, and Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel. And the
 sons of Merari by their families ; Mahli, and Mushi.
 These *are* the families of the Levites according to the
 21 house of their fathers. Of Gershon was the family of
 the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites ; these *are*
 22 the families of the Gershonites. Those that were num-
 bered³ of them, according to the number of all the
 males, from a month old² and upwards, *even* those that
 were numbered³ of them *were* seven thousand and five
 23 hundred. The families of the Gershonites shall encamp
 24 behind the dwelling west⁴ward. And the prince of the
 house of the father of the Gershonites *was* Eliasaph
 25 the son of Lael. And the charge of the sons of Ger-
 shon in the appointed tent *shall be* the dwelling, and the
 tent, the covering thereof, and the screen for the
 26 entrance of the appointed tent. And the hangings of
 the enclosure, and the screen for the entrance of the
 enclosure, which *is* by the dwelling, and by the altar
 round about, and the cords of it for all the service
 27 thereof. And of Kohath *was* the family of the Amram-
 ites, and the family of the Izebarites, and the family of
 the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites : these
 28 *are* the families of the Kohathites. In the number of all
 the males, from a month old² and upwards, *were* eight
 thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the
 29 sanctuary.⁵ The families of the sons of Kohath shall
 30 encamp on the side⁶ of the dwelling southward. And
 the prince of the house of the father of the families of
 31 the Kohathites *was* Elizaphan the son of Uzziel. And
 their charge *shall be* the ark,⁷ and the table, and the
 candelabrum, and the altars, and the vessels of holiness
 wherewith they minister, and the screen and all the
 32 service thereof. And Eleazar the son of Aaron the
 priest, *was* prince over the princes of the Levites, and
 had the oversight⁸ of them that keep the charge of the

¹ visit. ² a son of. ³ visited. ⁴ sea. ⁵ holiness. ⁶ high. ⁷ case. ⁸ visitation

33 sanctuary.¹ Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites,
 and the family of the Mushites: these *are* the families
 34 of Merari. And those that were numbered² of them,
 according to the number of all the males, from a month
 old³ and upwards, *were* six thousand and two hundred.
 35 And the prince of the house of the father of the families
 of Merari *was* Zuricl the son of Abihail: *these* shall
 36 encamp on the side⁴ of the dwelling northward. And
 under the custody⁵ and charge of the sons of Merari *shall*
be the boards of the dwelling, and the bolts thereof, and
 the columns thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the
 37 vessels thereof, and all the service thereof, And the
 columns of the enclosure round about, and their sockets,
 38 and their pins, and their cords. But those that encamp
 before the dwelling towards the east, *even* before the
 appointed tent eastward, *shall be* Moses, and Aaron and
 his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary for the
 charge of the children of Israel; and the layman that
 39 cometh nigh shall be put to death. All that were
 numbered² of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron
 numbered² at the commandment⁶ of the Eternal, through-
 out their families, all the males from a month old³ and
 40 upwards, *were* twenty and two thousand. And the
 Eternal said unto Moses, Number⁷ all the first-born of
 the males of the children of Israel from a month old³
 41 and upwards, and take⁸ the number of their names. And
 thou shalt take the Levites for me who *am* the Eternal
 instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel:
 and the beasts of the Levites instead of all the firstborn
 42 among the beasts of the children of Israel. And Moses
 numbered,² as the Eternal commanded him, all the first-
 43 born among the children of Israel. And all the first-
 born males by the number of names, from a month old³
 and upwards, of those that were numbered² of them,
 were twenty and two thousand two hundred and three-
 score and thirteen.
 44 45 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Take
 the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the chil-
 dren of Israel, and the beasts of the Levites instead of
 their beasts; and the Levites shall be mine: I *am* the
 46 Eternal. And for those that are to be redcemed⁹ of the
 two hundred and threescore and thirteen of the first-
 born of the children of Israel, of the overplus of the
 47 Levites: Thou shalt even take five shekels apiece¹⁰ by
 the poll,¹¹ after the shekel of holiness shalt thou
 48 take *them*: the shekel is twenty gerahs: And thou

¹ holiness. ² visited. ³ a son of. ⁴ thigh. ⁵ visitation. ⁶ mouth. ⁷ visit.
 244 ⁸ bear. ⁹ released. ¹⁰ five five shekels. ¹¹ skull.

shalt give the money, wherewith the overplus of them
 49 is to be redeemed,¹ unto Aaron and to his sons. And
 Moses took the redemption² money of the overplus that
 50 were more than those redeemed¹ by the Levites: Of
 the firstborn of the children of Israel took he the
 money; a thousand three hundred and threescore and
 51 five *shekels*, after the shekel of holiness: And Moses
 gave the money of them that were redeemed unto Aaron
 and to his sons, according to the word³ of the Eternal,
 as the Eternal commanded Moses.

CHAP. IV.

1 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses and unto Aaron,
 2 saying, Take the sum⁴ of the sons of Kohath from
 among the sons of Levi, after their families, by the
 3 house of their fathers; From thirty years old⁵ and up-
 wards, even until fifty years old,⁶ all that enter⁷ into the
 4 host, to do a work in the appointed tent. This *shall be*
 the service of the sons of Kohath, in the appointed tent,
 5 *about* the most holy⁸ things. And when the camp
 setteth forward,⁹ Aaron shall come, and his sons, and
 they shall take down the screening partition vail, and
 6 cover the ark¹⁰ of testimony with it; And shall put¹¹
 thereon the covering of tachash skin, and shall spread
 over it a cloth wholly of blue purple, and shall put in
 7 the bars thereof. And upon the table of shew bread
 they shall spread a garment of blue purple, and put¹¹
 thereon the dishes, and the spoons,¹² and the bowls, and
 covers to cover withal: and the continual bread shall
 8 be thereon. And they shall spread upon them a gar-
 ment of crimson,¹³ and cover the same with a covering
 of tachash skins, and shall put in the bars thereof.
 9 And they shall take a garment of blue purple, and
 cover the candelabrum of the light,¹⁴ and its lamps, and
 its tongs, and its snuff dishes, and all the oil vessels
 10 thereof, wherewith they minister unto it: And they
 shall put¹¹ it, and all the vessels thereof, within a cover-
 ing of tachash skins, and shall put¹¹ it upon a pole.
 11 And upon the golden altar they shall spread a garment
 of blue purple, and cover it with a covering of tachash
 12 skins, and shall put in the bars thereof. And they shall
 take all the vessels of ministry, wherewith they minister
 in the sanctuary,¹⁵ and put¹¹ them in a garment of blue
 purple, and cover them with a covering of tachash
 13 skins, and shall put them on a pole. And they
 shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread

1 released. 2 release. 3 mouth. 4 bear the head. 5 a son of. 6 a son.
 7 come. 8 holiness of holiness. 9 journeyeth. 10 case. 11 give. 12 hollows.
 245 13 shining worm. 14 luminary. 15 holiness.

- 14 a garment of red purple thereon: And they shall put¹ upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, *even* the censers, the flesh-hooks, and the shovels, and the howls, all the vessels of the altar: and they shall spread upon it a covering of tachash
- 15 skin, and put in the bars of it. And when Aaron and his sons have finished covering the sanctuary,² and all the vessels of the sanctuary,³ as the camp is to set forward;⁴ after that, the sons of Kohath shall come to bear it: so that they shall not touch *any thing* of holiness, lest they die. These *things* are the burden of the sons of
- 16 Kohath in the appointed tent. And to the office⁴ of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, *pertaineth* the oil for the light,⁵ and the incense of aromatics, and the continual oblation, and the anointing oil, *and* the oversight⁴ of all the dwelling, and of all that therein is, in the sanctuary,² and in the vessels thereof.
- 17 And the Eternal spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the
- 18 Kohathites from among the Levites: But thus do unto them, that they may live, and not die, when they step nigh unto the most holy things:⁶ Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one⁷ to his service
- 20 and to his burden: But they shall not come in to see when the holy things are covered,⁸ lest they die.
- 21 22 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Take also the sum,⁹ of the sons of Gershon, throughout the
- 23 houses of their fathers, by their families; From thirty years old,¹⁰ shalt thou number¹¹ them; all that come to perform the service,¹² to do¹³ the work in the appointed
- 24 tent. This is the service of the families of the Gershonites, to serve, and for burdens. And they shall bear the curtains of the dwelling, and the appointed tent, its covering, and the covering of the tachash skins that is above upon it, and the screen for the entrance
- 26 of the appointed tent. And the hangings of the enclosure, and the screen for the entrance of the gate of the enclosure which is by the dwelling, and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the vessels of their service, and all that is made for them: so shall
- 27 they serve. At the appointment¹⁴ of Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burdens, and in all their service: and ye shall appoint¹¹ unto them in charge all their
- 28 burdens. This is the service of the families of

¹ give. ² holiness. ³ journey. ⁴ visitation. ⁵ luminary. ⁶ holiness of holiness. ⁷ put them a man a man. ⁸ the holiness is swallowed. ⁹ bear the head. ¹⁰ a son of. ¹¹ visit. ¹² crowd in the host. ¹³ serve. ¹⁴ mouth.

the sons of Gershon in the appointed tent: and their charge *shall be* under the hand of Ithamar, the son of Aaron the priest. As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number¹ them after their families, by the house of their fathers: From thirty years old² and upwards, even unto fifty years old² shalt thou number them, every one that cometh into the host, to do⁵ the work of the appointed tent. And this is the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the appointed tent; the boards of the dwelling, and the bolts thereof, and the columns thereof, and sockets thereof, And the columns of the enclosure round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their vessels, and with all their service: and by name ye shall reckon¹ the vessels of the charge of their burden. This is the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service in the appointed tent, under the hand of Ithamar, the son of Aaron the priest. And Moses and Aaron, and the princes of the congregation, numbered³ the sons of the Kohathites, after their families, and after the house of their fathers, From thirty years old² and upwards, even unto fifty years old,² every one that cometh into the host, for the work in the appointed tent: And those that were numbered³ of them, by their families, were two thousand seven hundred and fifty. These *were* they that were numbered³ of the families of the Kohathites, all that do service in the appointed tent, whom Moses and Aaron did number,¹ according to the commandment⁴ of the Eternal by the hand of Moses. And those that were numbered³ of the sons of Gershon, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers, From thirty years old² and upwards, even unto fifty years old,² every one that cometh into the host, for the work in the appointed tent, Even those that were numbered³ of them, throughout their families, by the houses of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty. These *are* they that are numbered³ of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all that do service in the appointed tent, whom Moses and Aaron did number,¹ according to the commandment⁴ of the Eternal. And those that were numbered³ of the families of the sons of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, From thirty years old² and upwards, even unto fifty years old,² every one that cometh into the host, for the work in the appointed tent, Even those that were numbered³ of them, after their families, were

¹ visit. ² a son of. ³ visited. ⁴ mouth. ⁵ serve.

45 three thousand and two hundred. These *are* those
that were numbered¹ of the families of the sons of Mc-
rari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered,¹ according to
46 the word² of the Eternal by the hand of Moses. All
those that were numbered¹ of the Levites, whom Moses
and Aaron and the princes of Israel numbered,¹ after
their families, and after the house of their fathers,
47 From thirty years old³ and upwards, even unto fifty
years old,³ every one that came to do⁴ the service
of the ministry,⁴ and the service of the burden
48 in the appointed tent, Even those that were num-
bered¹ of them, were eight thousand and five hun-
49 dred and fourscore. According to the commandment²
of the Eternal they were numbered¹ by the hand of
Moses, every one according to his service, and according
to his burden: thus were they numbered¹ of him, as the
Eternal commanded Moses.

CHAP. V.

1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Com-
mand the children of Israel, that they send away from
the camp every leper, and every one that hath an issue,
3 and whosoever is unclean by the dead;⁵ Both male
and female shall ye send away, without the camp shall
ye send them away: that they defile not their camps,
4 in the midst whereof I dwell. And the children of
Israel did so, and sent them away without the camp: as
the Eternal spake unto Moses, so did the children of
Israel.
5 6 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Speak
unto the children of Israel; When a man or woman
shall do any of the sins against man, to act deceitfully
against the Eternal, and that person have incurred
7 guilt; Then they shall confess their sin which they
have done: and he shall restore that wherein he is
guilty with the principal⁶ thereof, and add unto it its
8 fifth, and give *it* unto *him* to whom he is guilty. But if
the man have no kinsman⁷ to restore that wherein he is
guilty unto, let that wherein he is guilty, and which is
to be restored to the Eternal, *be given* to the priest;
besides the ram of the expiation, whereby an expiation
9 shall be made for him. And every heave-offering of
all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they
10 bring unto the priest, shall be his. And every man's
holy things shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth
the priest, it shall be his.
11 12 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Speak

¹ visited. ² mouth. ³ a son of. ⁴ service. ⁵ soul. ⁶ head. ⁷ redeemer.

⁸ serve.

unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man's wife go aside, and act deceitfully against him,
 13 And a man lie with her carnally,¹ and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and *there be* no witness against her, neither she
 14 be coerced;² And the spirit of jealousy come³ upon him, and he be jealous of his wife: and she be defiled: or if the spirit of jealousy come³ upon him, and
 15 he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled; Then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth *part* of an ephah of barley meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put⁴ frankincense thereon; for it is an oblation of jealousy, an oblation of memorial, bringing iniquity to
 16 remembrance. And the priest shall cause her to ap-
 17 proach and present her before the Eternal: And the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel; and of the dust that is in the floor of the dwelling the priest
 18 shall take, and put⁴ it into the water: And the priest shall present the woman before the Eternal, and put in disorder⁵ the woman's hair, and put⁴ the oblation of memorial in her hands,⁶ which is the jealousy-oblation: and the priest shall have in his hand the bitter water
 19 that causeth the curse. And the priest shall adjure her, and say unto the woman, If no man have lain with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness *with another* instead of thy husband, be thou free⁷ from this
 20 bitter water that causeth the curse: But if thou hast gone aside *to another* instead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man hath lain⁸ with thee besides
 21 thine husband; Then the priest shall adjure the woman with an oath of execration; and the priest shall say unto the woman, The Eternal make thee an execration, and an oath among thy people, when the Eternal doth make
 22 thy thigh to waste,⁹ and thy belly to swell: And this water that causeth the curse shall go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to swell, and *thy* thigh to waste.¹⁰ And
 23 the woman shall say, Amen, amen. And the priest shall write these execrations on a bill¹¹, and he shall blot
 24 *them* out with the bitter water: And he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall come
 25 into her, *and become* bitter. Then the priest shall take the jealousy-oblation out of the woman's hand, and shall wave the oblation before the Eternal, and offer it upon

¹ a lying of seed. ² caught. ³ pass. ⁴ give. ⁵ disorder the hair of her head.
⁶ hollows. ⁷ guiltless. ⁸ given his lying. ⁹ falling. ¹⁰ fall. ¹¹ book.

- 26 the altar: And the priest shall take by grasping an handful of the oblation, *even* the memorial *part* thereof, and cause it to ascend in fumes upon the altar, and afterwards shall cause the woman to
 27 drink the water. And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, *that* if she be defiled, and have acted deceitfully against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her *and become* bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall waste:¹ and the woman shall be an
 28 execration among her people. And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free,² and
 29 shall conceive seed.³ This is the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside *to another* instead of her husband,
 30 and is defiled; Or when the spirit of jealousy cometh⁴ upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall present the woman before the Eternal, and the priest
 31 shall execute⁵ upon her all this law; Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman shall bear her iniquity.

CHAP. VI.

- 1 2 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall distinguish *themselves* to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to abstain *in honor* of the Eternal.
 3 He shall abstain from wine, and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist
 4 grapes, or dried. All the days of his nazaritehood⁶ shall he eat nothing that is made of the vine-tree, from
 5 the kernels even to the husk. All the days of the vow of his nazaritehood⁶ there shall no razor pass over his head: until the days be fulfilled, during which he abstained *in honor* of the Eternal, he shall be holy, *and* shall let the
 6 hair of his head grow freely.⁷ All the days of his abstaining *in honor* of the Eternal, he shall come at no
 7 dead body.⁸ He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die; because the diadem of his God is
 8 upon his head. All the days of his nazariteship⁶ he is
 9 holy unto the Eternal. And if any man⁹ die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his nazaritehood;⁶ then he shall clip the *hair* of his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he clip it.
 10 And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons,¹⁰ to the priest, to the entrance of the

¹ fall. ² guiltless. ³ seed may be sown. ⁴ passeth. ⁵ do. ⁶ diadem.
⁷ unruly. ⁸ soul of the dead. ⁹ dead. ¹⁰ sons of.

- 11 appointed tent: And the priest shall offer¹ the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and make an expiation for him, for that he sinned by the
- 12 dead,² and shall hallow his head that same day. And he shall abstain *anew in honor* of the Eternal during the days of his nazaritehood,³ and shall bring a lamb of one year⁴ for a guilt offering: but the days that were before shall
- 13 be lost,⁵ because his nazaritehood³ was unclean. And this is the law of the Nazarite, when the days of his nazaritehood³ are fulfilled: they shall bring him to the
- 14 entrance of the appointed tent; And he shall offer his offering unto the Eternal, one he-lamb of one year⁴ without blemish⁶ for a burnt offering, and one ewe-lamb of one year⁴ without blemish⁶ for a sin offering, and one
- 15 ram without blemish⁶ for a feast offering. And a basket of unleavened bread, pierced cakes of flour mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with
- 16 oil, and their oblation, and their drink offerings. And the priest shall offer *them* before the Eternal, and shall
- 17 offer¹ his sin offering, and his burnt offering. And he shall offer¹ the ram *for* a sacrifice of a feast offering unto the Eternal, with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall offer¹ also his oblation, and his drink offer-
- 18 ing. And the Nazarite shall clip the *hair of the* head of his nazaritehood³ at the entrance of the appointed tent; and shall take the hair of the head of his nazaritehood,³ and put⁷ it in the fire which is under the sacrifice of the feast offering. And the priest shall take
- 19 the sodden shoulder⁸ of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put *them* upon the hands⁹ of the Nazarite, after he
- 20 hath clipped *the hair of his* nazaritehood:³ And the priest shall wave *them for* a wave offering before the Eternal: this is holy¹⁰ for the priest, with the wave-breast and heave-shoulder: and after that the Nazarite may drink
- 21 wine. This is the law of the Nazarite who hath vowed, *and of his* offering unto the Eternal for his nazaritehood,³ besides *that* which his hand shall get:¹¹ according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his nazaritehood.³
- 22 23 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, saying, Thus ye shall

¹ make. ² soul. ³ diadem. ⁴ its year. ⁵ fall. ⁶ perfect. ⁷ give. ⁸ cooked arm. ⁹ hollows. ¹⁰ holiness. ¹¹ overtake.

24 bless the children of Israel, saying unto them, The
 25 Eternal bless thee, and keep thee; The Eternal make
 his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee;
 26 The Eternal lift up his countenance¹ upon thee, and
 27 give thee peace. And they shall put my name upon
 the children of Israel, and I will bless them.

CHAP. VII

1 AND it came to pass on the day that Moses had
 finished raising the dwelling, and had anointed it, and
 sanctified it, and all the vessels thereof, the altar and all
 the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and sanc-
 2 tified them, That the princes of Israel, heads of the
 house of their fathers, who *were* the princes of the tribes,
 and were² over them that were numbered,³ offered:
 3 And they brought their offering before the Eternal,
 six covered waggons,^{||} and twelve *of the* herd; a wag-
 gon for two of the princes, and for each one, one of the
 herd: and they brought⁴ them before the dwelling.
 4 5 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Take
 it of them, that they may be to serve the service of the
 appointed tent; and thou shalt give them unto the Le-
 6 vites, to every man according to his service. And
 Moses took the waggons and the oxen,⁵ and gave them
 7 unto the Levites. Two waggons and four of the herd
 he gave unto the sons of Gershon, according to their
 8 service: And four waggons and eight of the herd he
 gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto their ser-
 vice, under the hand of Ithamar, the son of Aaron
 9 the priest. But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none;
 because the service of the holiness *was incumbent* upon
 10 them, they should bear upon their shoulders. And the
 princes offered for the dedicating of the altar, in the day
 that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offer-
 11 ing before the altar. And the Eternal said unto Moses,
 They shall offer their offering, each prince on his day⁶
 12 for the dedicating of the altar. And he that offered
 his offering the first day was Nahshon, the son of Amuni-
 13 nadab, of the tribe of Judah: And his offering *was*
 one silver dish, the weight thereof *was* an hundred and
 thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after
 the shekel of holiness; both of them *were* full of

¹ face. ² stood. ³ visited. ⁴ offered. ⁵ herd. ⁶ one prince for the day,
 one prince for the day.

14 flour mingled with oil, for an oblation: One spoon¹
 15 of ten *shekels* of gold, full of incense: One young²
 bull, one ram, one lamb of one year,³ for a burnt
 16 offering: One kid⁴ of the goats for a sin offering:
 17 And for a sacrifice of the feast offerings, two of the
 herd, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of one year.³
 This *was* the offering of Nahshon, the son of Ammi-
 nadab.

18 On the second day Nethaneel, the son of Zuar, prince
 19 of Isaachar, did offer: He offered *for* his offering one
 silver dish, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and
 thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after
 the shekel of holiness; both of them full of flour min-
 20 gled with oil, for an oblation: One spoon¹ of gold of
 21 ten *shekels*, full of incense: One young² bull, one
 22 ram, one lamb of one year,³ for a burnt offering: One
 23 kid⁴ of the goats for a sin offering: And for a sacri-
 fice of the feast offerings, two of the herd, five rams, five
 he-goats, five lambs of one year.³ This *was* the offer-
 ing of Nethaneel, the son of Zuar.

24 On the third day Eliab, the son of Helon, prince of
 25 the children of Zebulun, *did offer*: His offering *was*
 one silver dish, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and
 thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after
 the shekel of holiness; both of them full of flour min-
 26 gled with oil for an oblation: One golden spoon¹ of
 27 ten *shekels*, full of incense: One young² bull, one ram,
 28 one lamb of one year,³ for a burnt offering: One kid⁴
 29 of the goats for a sin offering: And for a sacrifice of the
 feast offering, two of the herd, five rams, five he-goats,
 five lambs of one year.³ This *was* the offering of Eliab,
 the son of Helon.

30 On the fourth day Elizur, the son of Shedeur, prince
 31 of the children of Reuben, *did offer*: His offering *was*
 one silver dish of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one
 silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of holi-
 ness; both of them full of flour mingled with oil, for an
 32 oblation: One golden spoon¹ of ten *shekels*, full of in-
 33 cense: One young² bullock, one ram, one lamb of
 34 one year,³ for a burnt offering: One kid⁴ of the goats
 35 for a sin offering: And for a sacrifice of the feast offer-
 ings, two of the herd, five rams, five he-goats, five
 lambs of one year.³ This *was* the offering of Elizur,
 the son of Shedeur.

¹ hollow. ² son of a herd. ³ its year. ⁴ hairy.

36 On the fifth day Shelumiel, the son of Zurishaddai,
 37 prince of the children of Simeon, *did offer*: His offering *was* one silver dish, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of holiness; both of them full
 38 of flour mingled with oil, for an oblation: One golden
 39 spoon¹ of ten *shekels*, full of incense: One young² bull, one ram, one lamb of one year,³ for a burnt offering:
 40 41 One kid⁴ of the goats for a sin offering: And for a sacrifice of the feast offerings, two of the herd, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of one year.³ This *was* the offering of Shelumiel, the son of Zurishaddai.

42 On the sixth day Eliasaph, the son of Deuel, prince
 43 of the children of Gad, *offered*: His offering *was* one silver dish, of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of holiness; both of them full of flour mingled with oil,
 44 for an oblation: One golden spoon¹ of ten *shekels*, full
 45 of incense: One young² bull, one ram, one lamb of
 46 one year,³ for a burnt offering: One kid⁴ of the goats
 47 for a sin offering: And for a sacrifice of the feast offerings, two of the herd, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of one year.³ This *was* the offering of Eliasaph, the son of Deuel.

48 On the seventh day Elishamah, the son of Ammibud,
 49 prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered*: His offering *was* one silver dish, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of holiness; both of them full of flour
 50 mingled with oil, for an oblation: One golden spoon¹
 51 of ten *shekels*, full of incense: One young² bull, one
 52 ram, one lamb of one year,³ for a burnt offering: One
 53 kid⁴ of the goats for a sin offering: And for a sacrifice of the feast offerings, two of the herd, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of one year.³ This *was* the offering of Elishamah, the son of Ammibud.

54 On the eighth day *offered* Gamaliel, the son of
 55 Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh: His offering *was* one silver dish of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of holiness; both of them full of flour mingled

¹ hollow ² son of a herd. ³ its year. ⁴ hairy.

56 with oil, for an oblation: One golden spoon¹ of ten
 57 *shekels*, full of incense: One young² bull one ram,
 58 one lamb of one year,³ for a burnt offering: One kid⁴
 59 of the goats for a sin offering: And for a sacrifice of the
 feast offerings, two of the herd, five rams, five he-goats,
 five lambs of one year.⁵ This *was* the offering of
 Gamaliel, the son of Pedahzur.

60 On the ninth day Abidan, the son of Gideon,
 61 prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered*: His offering
was one silver dish, the weight whereof *was* an hundred
 and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy
 62 *shekels*, after the shekel of holiness; both of them full
 63 of flour mingled with oil, for an oblation: One golden
 spoon¹ of ten *shekels*, full of incense: One young² bull,
 one ram, one lamb of one year,³ for a burnt offering:
 64 65 One kid⁴ of the goats for a sin offering: And for a
 sacrifice of the feast offerings, two of the herd, five rams,
 five he goats, five lambs of one year.⁵ This *was* the
 offering of Abidan, the son of Gideon.

66 On the tenth day Ahiezer, the son of Ammishaddai,
 67 prince of the children of Dan, *offered*: His offering
was one silver dish, the weight whereof *was* an hundred
 and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy *shekels*,
 after the shekel of holiness; both of them full of flour
 68 mingled with oil, for an oblation: One golden spoon¹
 69 of ten *shekels*, full of incense: One young² bull, one
 ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:
 70 71 One kid⁴ of the goats for a sin offering: And for a
 sacrifice of the feast offerings, two of the herd, five rams,
 five he goats, five lambs of one year.⁵ This *was* the
 offering of Ahiezer, the son of Ammishaddai.

72 On the eleventh day Pagiel, the son of Ocran, prince
 73 of the children of Asher, *offered*: His offering *was* one
 silver dish, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and
 thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy *shekels*, after
 the shekel of holiness; both of them full of flour
 74 mingled with oil, for an oblation: One golden spoon¹
 75 of ten *shekels*, full of incense: One young² bull, one
 ram, one lamb of one year,³ for a burnt offering:

¹ hollow. ² son of a herd. ³ its year. ⁴ hairy.

76 77 One kid¹ of the goats for a sin offering: And for a sacrifice of the feast offerings, two of the herd, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of one year.² This *was* the offering of Pagiel, the son of Ocran.

78 On the twelfth day Ahira, the son of Enan, prince of
79 the children of Naphtali, *offered*: His offering *was* one silver dish, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy *shekels*, after the shekel of holiness, both of them full of flour mingled
80 with oil, for an oblation: One golden spoon³ of ten *she-*
81 *kels*, full of incense: One young⁴ bull, one ram, one lamb
82 of one year,⁵ for a burnt offering: One kid¹ of the
83 goats for a sin offering: And for a sacrifice of the feast offerings, two of the herd, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs, of one year:² this *was* the offering of Ahira, the son of Enan.

84 This *was* the dedication of the altar in the day when it was anointed, by the princes of Israel: twelve dishes of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons⁶ of gold:
85 Each⁶ dish of silver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, each⁶ bowl seventy: all the silver vessels *weighed* two thousand and four hundred *shekels*, after the shekel
86 of holiness: The golden spoons³ *were* twelve, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* apiece,⁷ after the shekel of holiness: all the gold of the spoons³ *was* an hundred
87 and twenty *shekels*. All of the herd for the burnt offering *were* twelve bulls, the rams twelve, the lambs of one year² twelve, with their oblations: and the kids⁸ of the
88 goats for sin offering, twelve. And all of the herd for the sacrifice of the feast offerings *were* twenty and four bulls, the rams sixty, the he-goats sixty, the lambs of one year² sixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar,
89 after that it was anointed. And when Moses had come into the appointed tent to speak with him, then he heard the voice speaking unto him from off the covering that *was* upon the ark⁹ of testimony, from between the two cherubim: and he spake unto him.

¹ hairy. ² its year. ³ hollow. ⁴ son of a herd. ⁵ hollows. one.
⁶ ten ten. ⁷ hairy ones. ⁸ case.

CHAP. VIII.

- 1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou settest up the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the face of the candelabrum. And Aaron did so: he set up the lamps thereof over against the face of the candelabrum, as the Eternal commanded Moses. And this *was* the work of the candelabrum; it *was of* beaten gold, || unto the shaft¹ thereof, unto the flowers thereof, it *was* beaten work ||: according unto the pattern² which the Eternal had shewed Moses, so he made the candelabrum.
- 5 6 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them. And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: Sprinkle³ water of purifying⁴ upon them, and let them pass a razor over all their flesh, and let them wash their garments, and *so* make themselves clean. Then let them take a young⁵ bull with its oblation, *even* flour mingled with oil, and a second young bull⁶ shalt thou take for a sin offering. And thou shalt bring⁶ the Levites before the appointed tent: and thou shalt assemble the whole congregation of the children of Israel: And thou shalt bring the Levites before the Eternal; and the children of Israel shall lay their hands upon the Levites: And Aaron shall offer⁷ the Levites before the Eternal *for* an offering⁸ of the children of Israel, that they may serve the service of the Eternal. And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bulls: and thou shalt offer⁸ the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering, unto the Eternal. to make an expiation for the Levites.
- 13 And thou shalt present the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer⁷ them *for* an offering⁸ unto the Eternal. Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites shall be mine. And after that shall the Levites go in to do the service of⁹ the appointed tent: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer⁷ them *for* an offering.⁸ For they *are* wholly given¹⁰ unto me from among the children of Israel; instead of the first offspring of every womb, *even instead* of the firstborn of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me. For all the firstborn of the children of Israel *are* mine, *both* man

¹ thigh. ² sight. ³ spatter. ⁴ sin offering. ⁵ son of a herd. ⁶ make.

⁷ wave. ⁸ wave offering. ⁹ serve. ¹⁰ given given.

and beast: on the day that I smote every firstborn in
 18 the land of Egypt I sanctified them for myself. And
 I have taken the Levites for all the firstborn of the chil-
 19 dren of Israel. And I have given the Levites as a gift¹
 to Aaron and to his sons from among the children of
 Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in
 the appointed tent, and to make an expiation for the
 children of Israel: that there be no infliction among
 the children of Israel, when the children of Israel step
 20 nigh unto the sanctuary.² And Moses, and Aaron,
 and all the congregation of the children of Israel, did to
 the Levites according to all that the Eternal com-
 manded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the chil-
 21 dren of Israel unto them. And the Levites purified
 themselves, and they washed their garments; and Aaron
 offered³ them *as* an offering⁴ before the Eternal; and
 Aaron made an expiation for them to cleanse them.
 22 And after that came the Levites in to do their ser-
 vice in the appointed tent before Aaron, and before his
 sons: as the Eternal had commanded Moses concern-
 23 ing the Levites, so did they unto them. And the
 24 Eternal spake unto Moses saying, This is touching
 the Levites: from twenty and five years old⁵ and
 upwards they shall come to wait upon⁶ the service
 25 of the appointed tent: And from the age⁷ of fifty
 years they shall cease waiting upon⁸ the service *thereof*,
 26 and shall serve no more: But shall minister to their
 brethren in the appointed tent, to keep the charge, and
 shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the
 Levites touching their charge.

CHAP. IX.

1 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses in the desert of
 Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they
 2 were gone out of the land of Egypt, saying, Let the
 children of Israel also bring the passover *lamb*⁹ at its ap-
 3 pointed season. In the fourteenth day of this month,
 at even,¹⁰ ye shall bring¹¹ it in its appointed season: ac-
 cording to all the ordinances of it, and according to
 4 all the manner¹² thereof, shall ye bring¹¹ it. And
 Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they
 5 should bring¹¹ the passover *lamb*. And they brought¹³
 the passover *lamb* on the fourteenth day of the first

1 given. 2 holiness. 3 waved. 4 wave offering. 5 a son. 6 to crowd in the
 host of. 7 a son. 8 return from the host of. 9 make the passover. 10 be-
 tween the two evenings. 11 make. 12 judgment. 13 made.

- month, at even,¹ in the desert of Sinai, according to all that the Eternal commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel. And there were men who were unclean by the dead body² of a man, that they could not bring³ the passover *lamb* on that day: and they came before Moses and before Aaron on that day:
- 7 And those men said unto him, We *are* unclean by the dead body² of a man: wherefore are we kept back,⁴ that we may not offer an offering of the Eternal in its appointed season among the children of Israel? And Moses said unto them, Stand still; and I will hear what the Eternal will command concerning you.
- 9 10 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your generations shall be unclean by a dead body,² or be on a distant way; yet he shall bring³ the passover *lamb* unto the Eternal. The fourteenth day of the second month at even¹ they shall bring³ it, *and* eat it with unleavened bread and bitter *herbs*. They shall leave none of it unto the morning, nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the passover they shall bring³ it. But the man that *is* clean, and is not on a journey,⁵ and forbear⁶eth to bring³ the passover *lamb*, even the same soul shall be cut off from his peoples: because he offered not the offering of the Eternal in its appointed season, that man shall bear his sin. And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will bring³ the passover *lamb* unto the Eternal; according to the ordinance of the passover, and according to the manner⁷ thereof, so shall he do: ye shall have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for the native of the land. And on the day that the dwelling was raised up, the cloud covered the dwelling, *namely*, the tent of the testimony: and at even there was upon the dwelling as it were the appearance⁸ of fire, until the morning. So it was always: the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance⁸ of fire by night. And when the cloud was taken up from the dwelling, then after that the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode,⁹ there the children of Israel encamped. At the commandment¹⁰ of the Eternal the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment¹⁰ of the Eternal they encamped: as long as the cloud abode⁹ upon the dwelling they *remained* encamped. And when the cloud tarried long upon the dwelling many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of the

¹ between the two evenings. ² soul. ³ make. ⁴ diminished. ⁵ way.⁶ cesseth. ⁷ judgment. ⁸ sight. ⁹ dwelled. ¹⁰ mouth.

- 20 Eternal and journeyed not. And so it was, when the cloud was a few days¹ upon the dwelling, according to the commandment² of the Eternal they encamped, and according to the commandment² of the Eternal
- 21 they journeyed. And it was, that the cloud abode³ from even unto the morning, and when the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed; or a day or a night when the cloud was taken up, they
- 22 journeyed; Or two days, or a month, or a year,⁴ when the cloud tarried upon the dwelling, remaining⁵ thereon, the children of Israel encamped and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they jour-
- 23 neyed. At the commandment² of the Eternal they encamped, and at the commandment² of the Eternal they journeyed: they kept the charge of the Eternal, at the commandment² of the Eternal by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. X.

- 1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Make thee two trumpets of silver: of beaten work¹ shalt thou make them, that thou mayst use them⁶ for the calling of the congregation, and for the journeying of the
- 3 camps. And when they shall blow⁷ with them, all the congregation shall meet thee at the entrance of the ap-
- 4 pointed tent. And if they blow⁷ but with one trumpet, then the princes, who are heads of the thousands of
- 5 Israel, shall meet thee. When ye blow⁷ an alarm,⁸ then the camps that are encamped eastward, shall
- 6 go forward.⁹ When ye blow an alarm¹⁰ the second time, then the camps that are encamped southward shall take their journey: they shall blow⁷ an alarm¹⁰ for their
- 7 journeys. But when the congregation is to be gathered together, ye shall blow,⁷ but ye shall not sound an
- 8 alarm.¹⁰ And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow⁷ with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an or-
- 9 dinance for ever throughout your generations. And if you go to war in your land against the adversary that oppresseth¹⁰ you, then ye shall blow⁷ an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered before the
- 10 Eternal your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies. Also in the day of your joy, and in your appointed seasons, and in the beginnings¹² of your months, ye shall blow⁷ with the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your feast offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I am the Eternal your God.

¹ days number. ² month. ³ was. ⁴ days. ⁵ remained. ⁶ that they be to thee.
⁷ pitch. ⁸ din. ⁹ journey. ¹⁰ raise a din. ¹¹ vexeth. ¹² heads.

11 And it came to pass on the twentieth *day* of the second month, in the second year, that the cloud was
 12 taken up from off the dwelling of the testimony. And the children of Israel journeyed on their journeys out of the desert of Sinai; and the cloud rested¹ in the desert
 13 of Paran. And they first journeyed according to the
 14 commandment of the Eternal by the hand of Moses. In the first *place* went² the standard of the camp of the children of Judah according to their hosts: and over his
 15 host *was* Nahshon the son of Aminadab. And over the host of the tribe of Issachar *was* Nethaneel the son of
 16 Zuar. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun *was* Eliab the son of Helon. And the dwelling was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari journeyed bearing the dwelling.
 18 And the standard of the camp of Reuben journeyed according to their hosts: and over his host *was* Elizur the son of Shedeur. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon *was* Shelumiel the son of Zuri-
 20 shaddai. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad *was* Eliasaph the son of Deuel. And the Kohathites journeyed bearing the sanctuary: and *the*
 22 *others* did raise the dwelling against they came. And the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim journeyed according to their hosts: and over his host
 23 *was* Elishama the son of Ammihud. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh *was* Gammaliel the son of Pedhazur. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin *was* Abidan the son Gideon.
 25 And the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set forward² *which was* the rereward³ of all the camps throughout their hosts: and over his host *was* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher *was* Pagiel the son of Ocran. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali *was* Ahira the son of Enan. Thus *were* the journeyings of the children of Israel according to their hosts, when they journeyed. And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of Raguel the Midianite, Moses' father-in-law, We are journeying unto the place of which the Eternal said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for the Eternal hath spoken
 30 good concerning Israel. And he said unto him, I will not go; but I will go to mine *own* land, and to my
 31 kindred. And he said, Forsake us not, I pray thee: forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the desert, and thou mayest be to us instead of eyes.

32 And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that
 what goodness the Eternal shall do unto us, the
 33 same will we do unto thee. And they journeyed
 from the mount of the Eternal three days' journey:¹
 and the ark² of the covenant of the Eternal went
 before them in the three days' journey,¹ to search
 34 out a resting place for them. And the cloud of the
 Eternal *was* upon them by day, when they journeyed
 35 out of the camp. And it came to pass, when the ark²
 set forward,³ that Moses said, Rise up, Eternal, and let
 thine enemies be scattered, and let them that hate thee
 36 flee⁴ before thee. And when it rested, he said, Return,||
 O Eternal, unto the myriads of thousands of Israel.

CHAP. XI.

1 And *when* the people complained, it was evil in the eyes
 of the Eternal: and the Eternal heard *it*; and his wrath
 glowed; and the fire of the Eternal consumed among
 them, and destroyed⁵ *them that were* in the extremity of
 2 the camp. And the people cried unto Moses; and
 when Moses prayed unto the Eternal, the fire sank
 3 down. And he called the name of that place Taberah;
 because the fire of the Eternal consumed among them.
 4 And the multitude that *was* among them fell⁶ a lusting;
 and the children of Israel also wept again,⁷ and said,
 5 Who shall give us flesh to eat? We remember the fish
 which we did eat in Egypt for nothing; the cucumbers
 and the melons, and the leeks,⁸ and the onions, and the
 6 garlic: But now our soul *is* dried away: *there is no*
 7 thing at all, save that our eyes, *are* on this manna. And
 the manna *was* as coriander seed, and the colour⁹ there-
 8 of as the colour⁹ of bedolach. And the people went
 about, and collected *it*, and ground *it* with mill-stones, or
 pounded *it* in the mortar, and baked *it* in pans, and
 made hearth cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the
 9 taste of fresh|| oil. And when the dew came down
 upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.
 10 Then Moses heard the people weep throughout their
 families, *every* man at the entrance of his tent: and the
 wrath of the Eternal glowed greatly: and in the eyes of
 11 Moses it was also evil. And Moses said unto the
 Eternal, Wherefore hast thou done evil unto thy ser-
 vant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy
 eyes, that thou puttest the burden of all this people
 12 upon me? Have I conceived¹⁰ all this people? have I
 born them, that thou shouldest say unto me, Carry them
 in thy bosom, as a nursing *father* beareth the suckling,

¹ way. ² case. ³ journeyed. ⁴ run away. ⁵ ate. ⁶ lusted. ⁷ returned
 and wept. ⁸ grass. ⁹ eye. ¹⁰ have I been pregnant with.

- unto the land which thou swarest unto their father?
- 13 Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may
- 14 eat. I am not able to bear all this people alone, because
- 15 it is too heavy for me. And if thou do thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy eyes; and let me not see my evil.
- 16 And the Eternal said unto Moses, Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and bailiffs over them; and bring¹ them unto the appointed tent, and let them
- 17 place themselves there with thee. And I will come down and speak with thee there: and I will reserve of the spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee,
- 18 that thou bear it not thyself alone. And say thou unto the people, Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: for ye have wept in the ears of the Eternal, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for it was well with us in Egypt: therefore the Eternal will
- 19 give you flesh, and ye shall eat. Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor
- 20 twenty days; But even a whole month,² until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have scorned the Eternal who is among you, and have wept before him, saying, Wherefore came
- 21 we forth out of Egypt? And Moses said, The people, amongst whom I am, are six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that
- 22 they may eat a whole month.³ Shall the flocks and the herds be slaughtered for them, to suffice³ them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for
- 23 them, to suffice³ them? And the Eternal said unto Moses, Is the hand of the Eternal waxed short? thou shalt see now whether my word shall come to pass unto
- 24 thee or not. And Moses went out, and told the people the words of the Eternal, and gathered the seventy men of the elders of the people, and set⁴ them round about
- 25 the tent. And the Eternal came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and reserved of the spirit that was upon him, and gave it unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass, that, when the spirit rested upon them,
- 26 they prophesied, but did not continue. But there remained two of the men in the camp, the name of the one was Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the spirit rested upon them; and they were of them

that were written, but went not out unto the tent : and
 27 they prophesied in the camp. And there ran the lad,
 and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do pro-
 28 phesy in the camp. And Joshua the son of Nun, the
 minister of Moses, from his youth, answered and said,
 29 My lord Moses, forbid¹ them. And Moses said unto
 him, Enviest thou for my sake? Would God that all
 the people of the Eternal were² prophets, *and* that the
 30 Eternal would give his spirit unto them! And Moses
 gat him³ into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.
 31 And there went forth⁴ a wind from the Eternal, and
 brought⁵ quails from the sea, and let *them* fall by the
 camp, about a day's journey⁶ on this side,⁷ and about a
 day's journey⁶ on the other side,⁷ round about the camp,
 32 about two cubits *high* upon the face of the earth. And
 the people rose all that day, and all *that* night, and all
 the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that
 gathered least gathered ten homers: and they spread
them all abroad⁸ for themselves round about the camp.
 33 And while the flesh *was* yet between their teeth, ere it
 was chewed,⁹ the wrath of the Eternal glowed against
 the people, and the Eternal smote the people with a very
 34 great slaughter. And he called the name of that place
 Kibroth-hattaavah: because there they buried the
 35 people that lusted. *And* the people journeyed from
 Kibroth-hattaavah unto Hazeroth; and abode at Ha-
 zeroth.

CHAP. XII.

1 And Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses because
 of the Cushite woman, whom he had married:¹⁰ for he
 2 had married¹⁰ a Cushite woman. And they said, Hath
 the Eternal indeed spoken only by Moses? hath he not
 3 spoken also by us? And the Eternal heard *it*. Now
 the man Moses *was* very meek, above all the men
 4 who *were* upon the face of the earth. And the Eter-
 nal spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and
 unto Miriam, Go out ye three unto the appointed tent.
 5 And they three went out. And the Eternal came
 down in the column of the cloud, and stood *in* the en-
 trance of the dwelling, and called Aaron and Miriam:
 6 and they both went forth. And he said, Hear now
 my words: If there be a prophet among you,¹¹ *I* the
 Eternal will make myself known unto him in a vision,

¹ withhold. ² and who would give all the people of the Eternal. ³ was gathered. ⁴ journeyed. ⁵ sheared, cut off. ⁶ way. ⁷ here. ⁸ spreading. ⁹ cut.
¹⁰ taken. ¹¹ your prophet.

- 7 and will speak unto him in a dream. My servant Moses
 8 is not so, who *is* faithful in all mine house. With him
 will I speak mouth to mouth, in a plain vision,¹ and
 not in riddles; and the similitude of the Eternal shall
 be behold; why then were ye not afraid to speak against
 9 my servant Moses? And the wrath of the Eternal
 10 glowed against them; and he went away. And the
 cloud departed from off the tent; and, behold, Miriam
 became leprous, *white* as snow: and Aaron turned to-
 11 wards Miriam, and, behold, *she was* leprous. And
 Aaron said unto Moses, Alas, my lord, I beseech thee,
 lay² not the sin upon us, wherein we have done fool-
 12 ishly, and wherein we have sinned. Let her not be
 as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed³ when
 13 he cometh out of his mother's womb. And Moses
 cried unto the Eternal, saying, Heal her now, O God,
 I beseech thee.
 14 And the Eternal said unto Moses, If her father
 had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed
 seven days? Let her be sbut out from the camp seven
 15 days, and after that let her be gathered in⁴ again. And
 Miriam was shut out from the camp seven days: and
 the people journeyed not till Miriam was brought in⁴
 16 again. And afterwards the people journeyed from
 Hazeroth, and encamped in the desert of Paran.

CHAP. XIII.

- 1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Send
 thou men, that they may search the land of Canaan,
 which I give unto the children of Israel: of every tribe
 of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one⁵ a prince
 3 among them. And Moses by the commandment of
 the Eternal sent them from the desert of Paran: all those
 4 men *were* heads of the children of Israel. And these
were their names: Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua
 5 the son of Zaccur. Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat
 6 the son of Hori. Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the
 7 son of Jephunneh. Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the
 8 son of Joseph. Of the tribe of Ephraim, Hoshca, the
 9 son of Nun. Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son
 10 of Raphu. Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son
 11 of Sodi. Of the tribe of Joseph, *namely*, of the tribe
 12 of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi. Of the tribe of
 13 Dan, Aromiel the son of Gemalli. Of the tribe of
 14 Asher, Sethur the son of Michael. Of the tribe of

¹ in sight. ² set. ³ eaten. ⁴ gathered. ⁵ a man a man.

- 15 Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi. Of the tribe of
 16 Gad, Genel the son of Machi. These *are* the names
 of the men whom Moses sent to search the land. And
 17 Moses called Hoshca the son of Nun, Joshua. And
 Moses sent them to search the land of Canaan, and said
 unto them, Go up this *way* southward, and go up into
 18 the mountain: And see the land, what it *is*; and the
 people that abideth therein, whether they *are* strong or
 19 weak, few or many; And what the land *is* that they
 abide in, whether it *is* good or bad; and what cities
they are that they dwell in, whether in camps, or in strong-
 20 holds; And what the land *is*, whether it *is* fat or lean,
 whether there *are* trees therein or not; and be ye of
 good courage,¹ and bring of the fruit of the land. Now
 the days *were* the days of the firstlings of the grapes.
 21 So they went up and searched the land, from the desert
 22 of Zin unto Rehob, as men come to² Hamath. And
 they went up by the south, and came unto Hebron,
 where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmi, the children of
 Anak *were*. Now Hebron was built seven years before
 23 Zoan in Egypt. And they came unto the brook of
 Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one
 cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a
 pole, and *they brought* of the pomegranates, and of the
 24 figs. The place was called the brook Eshcol, because
 of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut
 25 down from thence. And they returned from search-
 26 ing of the land at the end of forty days. And they
 went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the
 congregation of the children of Israel, unto the desert
 of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back³ word unto
 them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them
 27 the fruit of the land. And they related to him, and
 said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us,
 and surely it floweth with milk and honey; and this *is*
 28 the fruit of it. Nevertheless the people *are* powerful
 that abide in the land, and the cities *are* fortified and
 very great: and, moreover, we saw the children of Anak
 29 there. The Amalekites abide in the land of the south;
 and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites,
 abide in the mountains; and the Canaanites abide by the
 30 sea, and by the coast⁴ of the Jordan. And Caleb stilled
 the people concerning Moses, and said, Let us go up at once
 31 and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it. But the

¹ strengthen yourselves. ² to the coming of ³ restored. ⁴ land.

men that went up with him said, We are not able to go up against the people; for they *are* stronger than we.

- 32 And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched unto the children of Israel, saying, The land, through which we have gone to search it, is a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it *are* men of a great stature.¹
 33 And there we saw the giants,² the sons of Anak, *who come* of the giants;³ and we were in our own eyes as grasshoppers, and so we must have been in their eyes.

CHAP. XIV.

- 1 AND all the congregation lifted up, and raised³ their
 2 voice; and the people wept that night. And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or would God we had died in this desert!
 3 And wherefore hath the Eternal brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our little ones should be a prey? were it not better for us to re-
 4 turn into Egypt? And they said one to another,⁴ Let
 5 us make a captain,⁵ and let us return into Egypt. Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel.
 6 And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunnah, *who were* of them that searched the land,
 7 rent their garments: And they spake unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, The land, which we passed through to search it, is an exceeding
 8 good land. If the Eternal delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which
 9 floweth with milk and honey. Only rebel not ye against the Eternal; neither fear ye the people of the land; for they *are* bread for us: their defence⁶ is departed from them, and the Eternal is with us: fear them
 10 not. But all the congregation bade⁷ overwhelm them with stones. And the glory of the Eternal appeared in the appointed tent, before the children of Israel.
 11 And the Eternal said unto Moses, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the signs which I have shewed⁸
 12 among them? I will smite them with the pestilence, and dispossess them, and will make of thee a greater

¹ measures. ² fallen ones. ³ gave. ⁴ a man to his brother. ⁵ give a head. ⁶ shadow. ⁷ said. ⁸ done.

- 13 nation and mightier than they. And Moses said unto the Eternal, When the Egyptians shall hear *it*, for thou broughtest up this people in thy strength from among
 14 them; And they will say to the inhabitants of this land: *who* have heard that thou, Eternal, *art* among this people; that thou, Eternal, art seen face to face;¹ and *that* thy cloud standeth over them; and *that* thou goest before them, by day-time in a column of a cloud,
 15 and in a column of fire by night. If thou shalt put to death *all* this people as one man, then the nations who have heard the fame of thee will say as follows:
 16 Because of the inability of the Eternal to bring this people into the land which he swore unto them, therefore he hath slaughtered them in the desert. And now, I beseech thee, let the strength of my Lord be great,
 17 according as thou hast spoken, saying, The Eternal is long-suffering, and of much mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing *the guilty*; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children
 18 unto the third and fourth *generation*. Forgive, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people, according to the greatness of thy mercy, and as thou hast borne with
 19 this people from Egypt even until hither. And the Eternal said, I have forgiven, according to thy word:
 20 But *as* truly as I live, and *as* all the earth is filled with the glory of the Eternal; Because all the men who have seen my glory, and my signs which I showed² in Egypt and the desert, and have tried me now these ten times,
 21 and have not hearkened to my voice; If they shall see the land which I swore unto their fathers, . . . none
 22 of them that provoked me shall see it: But my servant Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath followed³ me fully, him will I bring into the land
 23 whereinto he went, and his seed shall possess it. And the Amalekites and the Canaanites abode in the valley. To-morrow turn you, and journey into the desert by the way of the Red Sea.
 24 And the Eternal spake unto Moses and unto Aaron,
 25 saying, How long shall I bear with this evil congregation, which murmur against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they mur-
 26 mur against me. Say unto them, *as truly as I live*, is the declaration of the Eternal, as ye have spoken in
 27 mine ears, so will I do to you: Your carcasses shall fall

¹ eye to eye. ² did. ³ filled.

in this desert; and all that were numbered¹ of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old²
 30 and upwards, who have murmured against me. If ye come into the land *concerning* which I sware³ to make you dwell therein, . . . save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun. But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have scorned.
 32 But *as for* you, your carcasses, they shall fall in this
 33 desert. And your children shall wander⁴ in the desert forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your
 34 carcasses be wasted⁵ in the desert. After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, *even* forty days, each day for a year,⁶ shall ye bear your iniquities, *even* forty years; and ye shall know my estrangement *from*
 35 *you*: I the Eternal have said, If I do not this unto all this evil congregation, that are convened against me: . . . in this desert they shall be consumed,⁷ and there they
 36 shall die. And the men whom Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up an evil report upon
 37 the land. Even those men, that did bring up the evil report upon the land, died by the plague before the
 38 Eternal. But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, who *were* of the men that went to
 39 search the land, lived *still*. And Moses spake these words unto all the children of Israel: and the people
 40 mourned greatly. And they rose up early in the morning, and went up into the top⁷ of the mountain, saying, Lo, we *are here*, and will go up unto the place which the Eternal hath promised:⁸ for we have sinned.
 41 And Moses said, Wherefore now do you transgress the commandment⁹ of the Eternal? but it shall not prosper. Go not up, for the Eternal *is* not among you;
 42 that ye be not defeated before your enemies. For the Amalekites and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because ye are turned away from the Eternal, therefore the Eternal will
 44 not be with you. But they presumed to go up unto the mountain-top:¹⁰ nevertheless the ark¹¹ of the covenant of the Eternal, and Moses departed not out of the camp.
 45 Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites

¹ visited. ² a son. ³ lifted up my hand. ⁴ feed. ⁵ completed. ⁶ a day for a year, a day for a year. ⁷ head. ⁸ said. ⁹ pass the mouth. ¹⁰ head of the mountain. ¹¹ case.

who abode on that mountain, and smote them, and completely discomfited them, *even* unto Hormah.

CHAP. XV.

- 1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye are come into the land of your habitations, which I
3 give unto you, And will make a fire offering unto the Eternal, a burnt offering, or a sacrifice to distinguish *yourselves* by a vow, or by a free-will offering, or in your appointed seasons, to make a pleasing odour unto the
4 Eternal, of the herd, or of the flock; Then shall he that offereth his offering unto the Eternal bring an oblation of a tenth deal of flour, mingled with the fourth
5 part of an hin of oil. And the fourth part of an hin of wine for a drink offering shalt thou prepare,¹ with the
6 burnt offering or sacrifice, for one lamb. Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare¹ for an oblation two tenth deals of flour mingled with the third part of an hin of oil.
7 And for a drink offering thou shalt offer the third part of an hin of wine, for a pleasing odour unto the
8 Eternal; And when thou preparest² a bull³ for a burnt offering, or for a sacrifice in distinguishing *thyself* by a
9 vow, or feast offerings unto the Eternal; Then shall he bring with a hull³ an oblation of three tenth deals of
10 flour mingled with half an hin of oil. And thou shalt bring for a drink offering half an hin of wine, for a fire
11 offering of a pleasing odour unto the Eternal. Thus shall it be done for one of the herd, or for one ram, or for one of the flock, be it of the lambs or goats.
12 According to the number that ye shall prepare,¹ so shall ye do to every one, according to their number.
13 Every native shall thus do these *things* in offering a fire
14 offering of a pleasing odour unto the Eternal. And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever *be* among you in your generations, and will offer a fire offering of a pleasing odour unto the Eternal; as ye do, so he shall
15 do. One ordinance *shall be both* for you of the assembly, and also for the stranger that sojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye *are* so
16 shall the stranger be before the Eternal. One law and one manner⁴ shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.
- 17 18 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When

¹ make. ² makest. ³ son of a herd. ⁴ judgment.

- 19 ye come into the land whither I bring you: Then it shall be, that, when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye shall heave an offering unto the Eternal. Ye shall heave a cake¹ of the first² of your dough for an heave offering: as ye do the heave offering of the threshing-floor, so shall ye heave it. Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto the Eternal an heave offering in your generations. And if ye have erred, and not done all these commandments which the Eternal hath spoken unto Moses. *Even* all that the Eternal hath commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day that the Eternal commanded Moses, and henceforward among your generations; Then it shall be, if *ought* be done by error, *hidden* from the eyes of the congregation, that all the congregation shall offer³ one young bull⁴ for a burnt-offering, for a pleasing odour unto the Eternal, with its oblation, and its drink offering, according to the manner,⁵ and one kid⁶ of the goats for a sin offering. And the priest shall make an expiation for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and it shall be pardoned them; for it is an error: and they shall bring their offering, a fire offering unto the Eternal, and their sin offering before the Eternal, for their error: And it shall be pardoned all the congregation of the children of Israel, and the stranger that sojourneth among them; all the people *were* in error. And if any soul sin through error, then he shall bring a she-goat of one year⁷ for a sin offering. And the priest shall make an expiation for the erring soul when he sinneth through error before the Eternal, to make an expiation for him; and it shall be pardoned him. You shall have one law for him that sinneth⁸ through error, *both* for the native amongst the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them.* But the soul that doeth *ought* with a high hand, *whether* he be a native in the land, or a stranger, the same revileth the Eternal; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people. Because he hath scorned the word of the Eternal, and hath made void his commandment, that soul shall utterly be cut off; his iniquity *shall* be upon him.
- 32 And while the children of Israel were in the desert, they found a man that picked up wood upon the sabbath day.
- 33 And they that found him picking up wood brought⁹ him

¹ pierced cake. ² beginning. ³ praise. ⁴ son of a herd. ⁵ judgment.

⁶ hairy. ⁷ a daughter of her year. ⁸ doeth. ⁹ offered.

unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation :

- 34 And they placed him in ward, because it was not ex-
 35 plained what should be done to him. And the Eternal
 said unto Moses, The man shall be surely put to death:
 all the congregation shall overwhelm him with stones
 36 without the camp. And all the congregation brought
 him without the camp, and overwhelmed him with
 stones, and he died ; as the Eternal commanded Moses.
 37 38 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Speak
 unto the children of Israel, and say unto them that they
 make them a fringe in the borders¹ of their garments,
 throughout their generations, and that they put² upon
 the fringes of the borders¹ a thread of blue purple:
 39 And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may see
 it, and remember all the commandments of the Eternal,
 and do them: and that ye search not after your own
 heart, and your own eyes, after which ye use to go a
 40 whoring: That ye may remember, and do all my
 41 commandments, and be holy unto your God. I am
 the Eternal your God, who brought you out of the land
 of Egypt, to be your God: I am the Eternal your God.

CHAP. XVI

- 1 Now Korah the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the
 son of Levi; and Dathan and Abiram the sons of
 Eliab, and On the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, pre-
 2 sumed:³ And they rose up before Moses, and *certain*
 men of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty
 princes of the congregation called into the assembly⁴
 3 men of name: And they were assembled against
 Moses, and against Aaron, and said unto them, *Ye take*
too much upon you, for all the congregation are holy,
every one of them, and the Eternal is among them:
why then lift you up yourselves above the assembly of
 4 *the Eternal?* And when Moses heard it, he fell upon
 5 his face: And he spake unto Korah, and unto all his con-
 gregation, saying, *Even to-morrow the Eternal will make*
known who are his, and who is holy; and will cause him
to come near unto him: even him whom he hath chosen
 6 *will he cause to come near unto him.* This do: Take
 7 you censers, Korah, and all his assembly; And put²
 fire therein, and put incense in them before the Eternal
 to-morrow: and it shall be, *that the man whom the*

¹ wings. ² give. ³ took. ⁴ appointment.

Eternal doth choose, *he shall be the holy one: ye take too*
 8 much upon you, ye sons of Levi. And Moses
 said unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye sons of
 9 Levi. Is it too little for you, that the God of
 Israel hath separated you from the congregation of
 Israel, to bring¹ you near to himself, to perform¹⁰ the ser-
 vice of the dwelling of the Eternal, and to stand before
 10 the congregation, to minister unto them? And he hath
 brought² thee near to *him*, and all thy brethren the sons
 of Levi with thee: and seek ye the priesthood also?
 11 Therefore *both* thou and all thy congregation are con-
 vened against the Eternal: and what is Aaron, that ye
 12 murmur against him? And Moses sent to call Dathan
 and Abiram, the sons of Eliab; and they said, We will
 13 not come up. *Is it a small thing³* that thou hast
 brought us up out of the land flowing with milk and
 honey, to put us to death in the desert, that thou
 wouldst make thyself altogether a prince over us?
 14 Neither hast thou brought us into a land flowing with
 milk and honey, nor given us inheritance of fields and
 vineyards: wilt thou put out the eyes of these men?
 15 we will not come up. And Moses was very wroth,⁴
 and said unto the Eternal, Turn not thou to their obla-
 tion: I have not taken⁵ one ass from them, neither have
 16 I done evil to one of them. And Moses said unto
 Korah, Be thou and all thy congregation before the
 17 Eternal, thou, and they, and Aaron, to-morrow: And
 take *every* man his censers, and put⁶ incense in them,
 and offer ye before the Eternal *every* man his censer,
 two hundred and fifty censers; thou also, and Aaron,
 18 each⁷ of *you* his censer. And they took *every* man his
 censer, and put⁸ fire in them, and put incense thereon,
 and stood in the entrance of the appointed tent with
 19 Moses and Aaron. And Korah convened all the congre-
 gation against them, unto the entrance of the appointed
 tent: and the glory of the Eternal appeared unto all the
 20 congregation. And the Eternal spake unto Moses, and
 21 unto Aaron, saying, Separate yourselves from among
 this congregation, that I may consume⁹ them in a mo-
 22 ment. And they fell upon their faces, and said, O
 God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man
 sin, and wilt thou be angry with all the congregation?
 23 24 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Speak
 unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about

¹ offer. ² offered. ³ little. ⁴ glowed. ⁵ borne. ⁶ give. ⁷ a man.
⁸ gave. ⁹ finish. ¹⁰ serve.

25 the dwelling of Korah, Dathan and Abiram. And
 Moses rose up, and went unto Dathan and Abiram;
 26 and the elders of Israel went behind him. And he
 spake unto the congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you
 from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing
 27 of theirs, lest ye be swept away in all their sins. So
 they gat up from the dwelling of Korah, Dathan, and
 Abiram, round about: and Dathan and Abiram came
 out, being placed in the entrance of their tents, and
 28 their wives, and their sons, and their little ones. And
 Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the Eternal hath
 sent me to do all these works; for *I have not done them*
 29 of mine own mind.¹ If these men die the *common*
 death of all men, or if they be visited after the visita-
 tion of all men; *then* the Eternal hath not sent me:
 30 But if the Eternal create a new thing,² and the earth
 open wide her mouth, and swallow them up, with all
 that *appertain* unto them, and they go down alive into
 the grave; then ye shall know that these men have pro-
 31 voked the Eternal. And it came to pass, as he had
 finished speaking all these words, that the ground clave
 32 asunder that *was* under them: And the earth opened
 her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses,
 and all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all
 33 *their* substance. They, and all that *appertained* to
 them, went down alive into the grave, and the earth
 covered them: and they perished from among the con-
 34 gregation. And all Israel that *were* round about them ran
 away at their voice: for they said, Lest the earth swallow
 35 us up *also*. And there came out a fire from the Eternal,
 and consumed³ the two hundred and fifty men that offered
 incense.

CHAP. XVII.

1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Speak
 unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he heave
 the censers out of the burning, and scatter⁴ thou the
 3 fire yonder; for they are hallowed. The censers of
 these sinners against their own souls, let them make
 them broad plates for an overlaying of the altar, for they
 offered them before the Eternal, therefore they are
 hallowed: and they shall be for a sign unto the chil-
 4 dren of Israel. And Eleazar the priest took the
 copper censers, wherewith they that were burnt had

¹ heart. ² creature. ³ ate. ⁴ disperse.

- offered; and they expanded them into an overlaying for
 5 the altar: *To be* a memorial unto the children of Israel, that no layman, who *is* not of the seed of Aaron, approach to cause incense to ascend in fumes before the Eternal; that he be not as Korah, and as his congregation: as the Eternal said to him by the hand of Moses.
- 6 But, on the morrow, all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye have put to death the people of the
 7 Eternal. And it came to pass when the congregation was assembled against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked towards the appointed tent: and, behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the Eternal appeared.
- 8 And Moses and Aaron came before the appointed tent.
- 9 10 And the Eternal spake unto Moses saying, Get you up from the midst of this congregation, that I may consume¹ them as in a moment. And they fell upon
 11 their faces. And Moses said unto Aaron, Take the censer, and put² fire therein from off the altar, and put on incense, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an expiation for them: for there is anger gone out
 12 from the Eternal; and the plague is begun. And Aaron took, as Moses commanded, and ran into the midst of the congregation; and, behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on³ incense, and made an
 13 expiation for the people. And he stood between the dead and the living; and the pestilence was restrained.
- 14 Now they that died in the pestilence were fourteen thousand seven hundred, besides them that died about
 15 the matter of Korah. And Aaron returned unto Moses, unto the entrance of the appointed tent: and the pestilence was restrained.
- 16 17 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and take *of every one* of them a staff,⁴ according to the house of *their* fathers, of all their princes according to the house of their fathers, twelve staves: write thou every man's name upon his
 18 staff. And thou shalt write Aaron's name upon the staff of Levi: for one staff *shall be* for the head of the house of their fathers. And thou shalt place them in the
 19 appointed tent, before the testimony, where I have my
 20 appointments with you. And it shall come to pass *that* the man's staff, whom I shall choose, shall blossom: and I will cause to cease⁵ from me the murmurings of the chil-

¹ finish. ² give. ³ gave ⁴ a staff a staff. ⁵ quiet.

- 21 dren of Israel whereby they murmur against you. And Moses spake unto the children of Israel; and every one of their princes gave him a staff apiece, for each prince one,¹ according to their fathers' houses, *even* twelve staves: and the staff of Aaron *was* in the midst of their
- 22 staves. And Moses placed the staves before the Eternal
- 23 in the tent of the testimony. And it came to pass, that, on the morrow, Moses came into the tent of testimony; and behold, the staff of Aaron, for the house of Levi, yielded a flower,² and brought forth buds, and
- 24 bloomed blossoms, and ripened into almonds. And Moses brought out all the staves from before the Eternal unto the children of Israel: and they saw and took every man his staff.
- 25 And the Eternal said unto Moses, Restore Aaron's staff before the testimony, to be kept as a charge and a sign against the sons of rebellion; and thou shalt quite take away³ their murmurings from me, that they die not.
- 26 And Moses did *so*: as the Eternal commanded him, so did he.
- 27 And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying,
- 28 Behold, we expire, we perish, we all perish. Whosoever approacheth⁴ unto the dwelling of the Eternal shall die: have we not yet done⁵ expiring?

CHAP. XVIII.

- 1 AND the Eternal said unto Aaron, Thou, and thy sons, and thy father's house with thee, shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary, and thou and thy sons with thee shall
- 2 bear the iniquity of your priesthood. And thy brethren also of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou⁶ with thee, that they may be attached unto thee, and minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee *shall minister* before the tent of the
- 3 testimony. And they shall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the tent: only they shall not approach the vessels of holiness and the altar, that neither they nor
- 4 you also die. And they shall be attached unto thee, and keep the charge of the appointed tent, for all the service of the tent: and a layman shall not approach
- 5 unto you. And ye shall keep the charge of the holiness, and the charge of the altar; that there be no

¹ and all their princes gave him a staff for one prince a staff for one prince.² blossom. ³ finish. ⁴ approacheth approacheth. ⁵ ended. ⁶ offer.

- 6 anger any more upon the children of Israel. And I, behold I, have taken your brethren the Levites from the midst of the children of Israel; to you *they are given as a gift* for the Eternal, to perform the service of the appointed tent. Therefore thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your priesthood for every thing of the altar, and within the partition vail; and ye shall serve: I have given your priesthood *unto you as a service of gift*: and the layman that approacheth shall be put to death.
- 8 And the Eternal spake unto Aaron, Behold, I also have given thee the charge of mine heave offerings of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel; unto thee have I given them, by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons, by a statute for ever. This shall be thine of the most holy things, from the fire *offerings*: every offering of theirs, every oblation of theirs, and every sin offering of theirs, and every guilt offering of theirs, which they shall render unto me, *they being* most holy
- 10 *are* for thee and for thy sons. In the most holy place shalt thou eat it; every male shall eat it: it shall be holiness unto thee. And this *is* thine: the heave offering of their gift, with all the wave offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto thee, and to thy sons, and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it. All the best¹ of the oil,² and all the best¹ of the must, and of the corn, the first-fruits³ of them, which they shall give unto the Eternal, them have I given thee. The firstling of every thing in their land, which they shall bring unto the Eternal, shall be thine: every one that is clean in thine house shall eat of it. Every thing doomed in Israel shall be thine. Every first offspring of the womb in all flesh, which they offer unto the Eternal, *whether it be* of men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless the firstborn of man shalt thou surely redeem,⁴ and the firstborn of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.⁴ And those that are to be redeemed,⁵ from a month old⁶ shalt thou redeem,⁴ according to thy valuation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the holiness, which *is* twenty gerahs. But the firstborn of any of the herd, the firstborn of a lamb, or the firstborn of a goat, thou shalt not redeem;⁴ *they are* holy⁷: thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt cause their fat to ascend in fumes *for* a fire offering, for a pleasing odour unto the Eternal. And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the wave breast and as the right shoulder⁸

- 19 are thine. All the heave offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel heave unto the Eternal, have I given thee and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: it is a covenant of salt for ever before the Eternal unto thee, and to thy seed with thee. And the Eternal said unto Aaron, Thou shalt not inherit in their land, neither shalt thou have any portion in the midst of them: I *am* thy portion and
- 20 thee. And the Eternal said unto Aaron, Thou shalt not inherit in their land, neither shalt thou have any portion in the midst of them: I *am* thy portion and
- 21 thine inheritance among the children of Israel. And, behold, I have given the children of Levi all the tithes in Israel in exchange for an inheritance, for their service which they perform,⁵ *even* the service of the appointed
- 22 tent. Neither must the children of Israel further approach
- 23 the appointed tent, lest they bear sin and die. But the Levites shall perform³ the service of the appointed tent, and they shall bear their iniquity. *It shall be* an ordinance throughout your generations, that among the
- 24 children of Israel they have no inheritance. But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they heave *as* an heave offering, unto the Eternal, I have given to the Levites as an inheritance: therefore I have said unto them, Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.
- 25 26 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, And unto the Levites shalt thou speak, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes, which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall heave an heave offering of it for the Eternal,
- 27 *even* a tithe of the tithe. And *this* your heave offering shall be reckoned¹ unto you as though *it were* the corn of the threshing floor, and as the fulness of the wine
- 28 press. Thus ye also shall heave an heave offering unto the Eternal of all your tithes which ye take from the children of Israel; and ye shall give thereof the
- 29 heave offering of the Eternal, to Aaron the priest. Out of all your gifts ye shall heave every heave offering of the Eternal, all the best² thereof; *even* the hallowed part³
- 30 thereof, out of it. And thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the best² thereof from it, then it shall be counted¹ unto the Levites as the increase of the threshing-floor, and as the increase of the winepress.
- 31 And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households:⁴ for it is your hire in exchange for
- 32 your service in the appointed tent. And ye shall bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best² of it: neither shall ye profane the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

CHAP. XIX.

1 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron,
 2 saying, This is the ordinance of the law which the
 Eternal hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the chil-
 dren of Israel, that they take thee a red cow without
 spot,¹ wherein is no blemish, *and* upon which never
 3 came yoke. And ye shall give her unto Eleazar the
 priest, that he may bring her forth without the camp,
 4 and *one* shall slaughter her before his face. And Eleazar
 the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and
 sprinkle² of her blood towards the front side³ of the ap-
 5 pointed tent seven times. And *one* shall burn the cow be-
 fore his eyes; her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with
 6 her dung, shall he burn: And the priest shall take cedar
 wood, and hyssop, and crimson,⁴ and cast it into the midst
 7 of the burning of the cow. Then the priest shall wash his
 garments, and he shall lave his flesh in water, and after-
 wards he shall come into the camp, but the priest shall
 8 be unclean until the even. And he that burneth her
 shall wash his garments in water, and lave his flesh in
 9 water, and shall be unclean until the even. And a man
that is clean shall gather the ashes of the cow, and place
them without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be
 as a charge for the congregation of the children of
 Israel, for a water of separation: it is a purification for
 10 sin.⁵ And he that gathereth the ashes of the cow shall
 wash his garments and be unclean until the even: and
 it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the
 stranger that sojourneth among them, for an ordinance
 11 for ever. He that toucheth a dead *body* of any man
 12 shall be unclean seven days. He shall purify himself
 with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he
 shall be clean: but if he purify not himself on the third
 13 day, then on the seventh day he shall not be clean. Who-
 soever toucheth a dead *body*⁶ of any man that died, and
 purifieth not himself, defileth the dwelling of the
 Eternal; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel: be-
 cause the water of separation was not sprinkled upon
 him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness is yet upon
 14 him. This is the law when a man dieth in a tent;
 all that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent,

1 perfect. 2 spatter. 3 face. 4 shining worm. 5 a sin offering. 6 a soul.

- 15 shall be unclean seven days. And every open vessel, which hath no lid bound upon it, is unclean.
- 16 And whosoever toucheth one that is pierced with a sword in the open¹ fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave,² shall be unclean seven
- 17 days. And for an unclean person they shall take of the dust of the burnt cow of purification for sin,³ and running⁴ water shall be put⁵ thereto in a vessel;
- 18 And a clean person shall take hyssop, and dip it in the water, and sprinkle⁶ it upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons⁷ that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one pierced,¹¹ or one
- 19 dead, or a grave:² And the clean person shall sprinkle⁶ upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day; and on the seventh day he shall purify him, and he shall wash his garments, and lave himself in
- 20 water, and shall be clean at even. But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the assembly, because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the Eternal: the water of separation hath not been sprinkled⁶ upon him; he is
- 21 unclean. And it shall be an ordinance for ever unto them; he that sprinkleth⁹ the water of separation shall wash his garments, and he that toucheth the water
- 22 of separation shall be unclean until the even. And whatsoever the unclean person toucheth shall be unclean; and the soul that toucheth him shall be unclean until the even.

CHAP. XX.

- 1 THEN came the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin, in the first month: and the people abode in Kadesh; and Miriam died
- 2 there, and was buried there. And there was no water for the congregation: and they assembled themselves
- 3 against Moses and against Aaron. And the people quarrelled with Moses, and spake, saying, Would that we had died when our brethren died before the
- 4 Eternal! And why have ye brought up the assembly of the Eternal into this desert, that we and our
- 5 beasts should die there? And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it is no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither is there any water to drink.
- 6 And Moses and Aaron went from the presence¹⁰ of the assembly unto the entrance of the appointed tent,

¹ face of the. ² burying-place. ³ sin offering. ⁴ living. ⁵ given. ⁶ spatter.
⁷ souls. ⁸ spattered. ⁹ spattereth. ¹⁰ face.

and they fell upon their faces; and the glory of the Eternal appeared unto them.

- 7 8 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Take the staff, and assemble thou the assembly together, thou and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes; and it shall give forth its water, and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation and their beasts¹ drink. And Moses took the staff from before the
 9 Eternal, as he commanded him. And Moses and
 10 Aaron assembled the congregation before the rock; and he said unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; must we
 11 bring you forth water out of this rock? And Moses lifted up² his hand, and with his staff he smote the rock twice; and the water came out abundantly: and the
 12 congregation drank, and their beasts¹ also. And the Eternal spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye believed me not, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this as-
 13 sembly into the land which I have given them. This *is* the water of Meribah; because the children of Israel quarrelled with the Eternal, and he was sanctified in them.
 14 And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of Edom, Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou
 15 knowest all the travail that hath befallen³ us. How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have abode in Egypt a long time;⁴ and the Egyptians did evil unto
 16 us and our fathers: And when we cried unto the Eternal, he heard our voice, and sent a messenger, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt; and, behold, we *are* in Kadesh, a city in the extremity of thy boundaries.
 17 Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not pass through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink of the water of the wells: we will go by the king's *high-way*, we will not turn⁵ to the right nor to the left, until we have passed thy boundaries.
 18 And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out towards thee with the sword.
 19 And the children of Israel said unto him, We will go by the highway; and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, then I will pay its price: I will only, without
 20 *doing* any thing *else*, go through on my feet. And he said, Thou shalt not go through. And Edom came out towards him with much⁶ people, and with a strong hand.
 21 Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage⁷ through his boundary: wherefore Israel turned away⁸ from him.

¹ beasts of pasture. ² heaved. ³ found. ⁴ many days. ⁵ incline. ⁶ a heavy

⁷ to pass. ⁸ inclined.

- 22 And the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, journeyed from Kadesh, and came unto mount Hor.
- 23 And the Eternal spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the boundary of the land of Edom, saying,
- 24 Aaron shall be gathered unto his peoples: for he shall not come into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled against my word¹
- 25 at the water of Meribah. Take Aaron and Eleazar his
- 26 son, and bring them up unto mount Hor; And strip² Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be gathered *unto his people*, and
- 27 shall die there. And Moses did as the Eternal commanded: and they went up into mount Hor, in the
- 28 eyes of all the congregation. And Moses stripped³ Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron died there in the top⁴ of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount.
- 29 And when all the congregation saw that Aaron had expired, they wept for Aaron thirty days, *even* all the house of Israel.

CHAP. XXI

- 1 AND *when* the king of Arad the Canaanite, the inhabitant of the south, heard that Israel came by the way of Atharim; then he fought against Israel, and took⁵ *some*
- 2 of them prisoners. And Israel vowed a vow unto the Eternal, and said, If thou wilt indeed give this people into my hand, then I will doom their cities to destruction.
- 3 And the Eternal hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up⁶ the Canaanites; and they doomed them and their cities to destruction: and he called the name of the place Hormah.
- 4 And they journeyed from mount Hor by the way of the Red Sea⁷, to compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was much discouraged⁸ because of the
- 5 way. And the people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt, to die in the desert? for *there is* no bread, neither is *there any* water; and our soul is harrassed through this
- 6 light bread. And the Eternal sent forth burning serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and
- 7 much people of Israel died. Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, for we have spoken against the Eternal and against thee; pray unto the Eternal, that he remove the serpents

¹ mouth. ² smoothen. ³ smoothed. ⁴ head. ⁵ captured. ⁶ gave.⁷ sea of reeds. ⁸ short.

- 8 from us. And Moses prayed for the people. And the
 Eternal said unto Moses, Make thee a burning serpent,
 and put it upon a banner: and it shall come to pass,
 that every one that is bitten, when he seeth it, shall
 9 live. And Moses made a serpent of copper, and put
 it upon a banner: and it came to pass, that if a serpent
 had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of
 10 copper, he lived. And the children of Israel journeyed,
 11 and encamped in Oboth. And they journeyed from
 Oboth, and encamped at Ije-abarim, in the desert which
 12 is before Moab, towards the sun-rising. From thence
 they journeyed, and encamped at the brook of Zered.
 13 From thence they journeyed, and encamped on the other
 side of Arnon, which is in the desert that cometh out
 of the boundary of the Amorites: for Arnon is the
 boundary of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.
 14 Wherefore it is said in the book of the wars of the
 Eternal, Waheb in Sufa and Arnon *among* the brooks,
 15 And the discharge of the brooks that inclineth to
 Shebctli-Ar and leaneth upon the boundary of Moab.
 16 And from thence *they went* to the well: that is the well
 whereof the Eternal spake unto Moses, Assemble the
 17 people, and I will give them water. Then Israel sang
 18 this song, Come up, O well; sing¹ ye unto it: The
 princes digged the well, the nobles of the people hol-
 lowed it, by *the direction* of the law-giver, with their
 staves.² And from the desert *they went* to Mattanah:
 19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to
 20 Bamoth: And from Bamoth to the Gay, that is in the
 field of Moab, to the top³ of Pisgah, and is discerned
 upon the face of the desert.⁴
 21 And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the
 22 Amorites, saying, Let me pass through thy land: we
 will not turn⁵ into the fields, or into the vineyards; we
 will not drink *of* the waters of the well: *but* we will go
 along by the king's *high-way*, until we be past thy bound-
 23 daries. And Sihon would not suffer⁶ Israel to pass
 through his boundary; but Sihon assembled all his peo-
 ple together, and went out against Israel into the desert:
 24 and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel. And
 Israel smote him with the edge⁷ of the sword, and pos-
 sessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the
 children of Ammon: for the boundary of the children
 25 of Ammon was powerful. And Israel took all these

¹ answer. ² props. ³ head. ⁴ solitude. ⁵ incline. ⁶ give. ⁷ mouth.

- cities: and Israel abode in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the villages¹ thereof. For Heshbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.
- Wherefore they that speak in parables say, Come into Heshbon, let the city of Sihon be built and established:
- For there is a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath consumed² Ar of Moab, *and* the owners of the high places of Arnon. Woe to thee, Moab! thou art perished, O people of Chemosh: he hath given his sons that escaped, and his daughters, into captivity unto Sihon king of the Amorites. We have shot at them: Heshbon is perished even unto Dibon, and we have laid them waste even unto Nophah, which *reacheth* unto Medeba. Thus Israel abode in the land of the Amorites. And Moses sent to search Jaazer: and they conquered the villages¹ thereof, and dispossessed the Amorites that *were* there. And they turned, and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the King of Bashan went out towards them, he and all his people, to the war at Edrei. And the Eternal said unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have given him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, who abode at Heshbon. So they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until there remained no remnant of him: and they possessed his land.

CHAP. XXII.

- 1 AND the children of Israel journeyed, and encamped in the plains of Moab, on this side of the Jordan *by* Jericho.
- 2 And Balak, the son of Zippor, saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites. And Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they *were* many: and Moab was harassed because of the children of Israel. And Moab said unto the elders of Midian, Now shall this assembly lick up all *that are* round about us, as one of the herd licketh up the green herb of the field. And Balak, the son of Zippor, *was* king of the Moabites at that time.
- 5 He sent messengers, therefore, unto Balaam, the son of Beor, to Pethor, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there

¹ daughters. ² eaten.

- is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the face¹ of the earth, and they abide over against me.
- 6 Come now, therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people, for they *are* too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, *that* we may smite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land: for I know that he whom thou blessest is blessed, and he whom thou cursest is
- 7 cursed, And the elders of Moab, and the elders of Midian, went with *the rewards of* divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him
- 8 the words of Balak. And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring² you word again, as the Eternal shall speak unto me: And the officers of Moab
- 9 abode with Balaam. And God came unto Balaam,
- 10 and said, Who *are* these men with thee? And Balaam said unto God, Balak, the son Zippor, king of Moab,
- 11 hath sent unto me, *saying*, Behold, *there is* a people come out of Egypt, and it covereth the face¹ of the earth: come now, imprecate me them; peradventure I shall be able to fight with them, and drive them out.
- 12 And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt not curse the people: for they *are*
- 13 blessed. And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the officers of Balak, Go into your land: for the Eternal refuseth to give me *leave* to go with you.
- 14 And the officers of Moab rose up, and they went unto
- 15 Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to go with us. And Balak sent yet again³ officers, more, and more honorable
- 16 than they. And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak, the son of Zippor, Let nothing,
- 17 I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me: For I will honor thee exceedingly, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: come, therefore, I pray thee, im-
- 18 precate me this people. And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of Balak, If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word⁴ of the Eternal my God, to do less or more.
- 19 Now, therefore, I pray you, abide ye also here this night, that I may know what the Eternal will say unto
- 20 me more.⁵ And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the men come to call thee, rise up, *and* go with them; but yet the word which
- 21 I shall speak unto thee, that shalt thou do. And

¹ eye. ² restore. ³ continued to send. ⁴ pass the mouth. ⁵ continueth to speak unto me.

Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled¹ his
 22 she-ass, and went with the officers of Moab. And
 God's wrath glowed because he went: and the angel²
 of the Eternal placed himself in the way for a hinderer
 against him. Now he was riding upon his she-ass, and
 23 his two lads *were* with him. And the she-ass saw the
 angel² of the Eternal placed in the way, and his sword
 drawn in his hand: and the she-ass turned aside³ out
 of the way, and went into the field; and Balaam smote
 24 the she-ass, to incline her into the way. But the angel² of
 the Eternal stood in a hollow path of the vineyards, a
 fence *being* on this *side*, and a fence on that *side*.
 25 And when the she-ass saw the angel of the Eternal, she
 pressed herself unto the wall, and pressed Balaam's foot
 26 against the wall; and he smote her again.⁴ And the
 angel² of the Eternal went further,⁴ and stood in a
 narrow place, where *was* no way to incline, either to
 27 the right or the left. And when the she-ass saw the
 angel² of the Eternal, she crouched under Balaam: and
 Balaam's wrath glowed, and he smote the she-ass with
 28 a stick. And the Eternal opened the mouth of the
 she-ass; and she said unto Balaam, What have I done
 unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?
 29 And Balaam said unto the she-ass, Because thou hast
 mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand,
 30 for now would I slay thee. And the she-ass said unto
 Balaam, *Am* not I thy she-ass, upon which thou hast
 ridden ever since thy existence unto this day? was I
 ever wont to do so unto thee? And he said, Nay.
 31 Then the Eternal uncovered the eyes of Balaam, and
 he saw the angel² of the Eternal placed in the way, and
 his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his
 32 head and prostrated himself on his face.⁵ And the
 angel² of the Eternal said unto him, Wherefore hast
 thou smitten thy she-ass these three times? behold, I
 went out as a hinderer, because *thy* way is perverse
 33 before me: And the she-ass saw me, and turned³
 from me these three times: unless she had turned³
 from me, surely now also I had slain thee, and kept her
 34 alive. And Balaam said unto the angel² of the Eternal,
 I have sinned; for I knew not that thou was placed in
 the way against me: now, therefore, if it be evil in thy
 35 eyes, I will return. And the angel² of the Eternal said
 unto Balaam, Go with the men: but only the word that
 I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak. So Balaam

¹ bound. ² messenger. ³ inclined. ⁴ continued. ⁵ nostrils.

- 36 went with the officers of Balak. And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out towards him unto Eir Moab, which is in the boundary of Arnon, 37 which is the extremity of the boundary. And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? am 38 I not able indeed to honor thee? And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all¹ to say² any thing? the word that God 39 putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak. And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto Kirjath-huzoth. 40 And Balak sacrificed of the herd and flock, and sent away of it to Balaam, and to the officers that were with 41 him. And it came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up to Bamoth Baal, that thence he might see the utmost part³ of the people.

CHAP. XXIII.

- 1 AND Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bulls and seven rams. 2 And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and 3 Balaam offered⁴ on every altar a bull and a ram. And Balaam said unto Balak, Place thyself by thy burnt-offering, and I will go; peradventure the Eternal will happen to meet⁵ me: and what thing soever he sheweth me I will tell thee. And he went to an elevated place. 4 And God happened to meet Balaam: and he said unto him, The seven altars I have set in order, and I have 5 offered⁴ upon every altar a bull and a ram. And the Eternal put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak. And he 6 returned unto him; and, lo, he was placed by his burnt-offering, he, and all the officers of Moab. And he took⁶ up his parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab hath brought⁷ me from Aram, out of the mountains of the east, saying, Come, curse me Jacob, and 8 come, defy⁸ Israel. How shall I imprecate, whom God hath not imprecated? or how shall I be indignant, if the 9 Eternal is not indignant? For from the top⁹ of the crags, I see him, and from the hills I view him: lo, the people shall dwell solitary, and shall not reckon itself 10 among the nations. Who hath counted the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth part¹⁰ of Israel? Let me die the death of the upright, and let my last 11 end¹⁰ be like his! And Balak said unto Balaam, What

¹ am I now able. ² speak. ³ extremity. ⁴ brought up. ⁵ towards. ⁶ lifted.
⁷ guided. ⁸ be indignant at. ⁹ head. ¹⁰ remoteness.

- hast thou done unto me? I took thee to imprecate mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast blessed *them* altogether.
- 12 And he answered and said, Must I not take heed¹ to speak that which the Eternal hath put in my mouth?
- 13 And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but a part² of them, and shalt not see them all; and imprecate me them from thence.
- 14 And he took him up to the field of Zophim, to the top³ of Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered⁴ a
- 15 bull and a ram on *every* altar. And he said unto Balak, Place thyself here by thy burnt-offering, while I repair⁵
- 16 yonder. And the Eternal happened to *meet* Balaam, and put a word in his mouth, and said, Return unto
- 17 Balak, and thus shalt thou speak. And when he came to him, behold, he was placed by his burnt-offering, and the officers of Moab with him. And Balak said unto
- 18 him, What hath the Eternal spoken? And he took⁶ up his parable, and said, Rise up, Balak, and hear; hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor: God is not a
- 19 man, that he should be false; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do *it*? or hath he spoken, and shall he not establish it?
- 20 Behold, I have received⁷ *commandment* to bless; and he
- 21 hath blessed; and I cannot reverse⁸ it. He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen trouble in Israel: the Eternal his God *is* with him, and the
- 22 shout⁹ of a king *is* among them. God that brought them out of Egypt: is to them as the strength¹⁰ of a
- 23 buffalo. Surely *there is* no enchantment in Jacob, neither *is there* any divination in Israel: in *due* time it shall be said to Jacob and to Israel, What God hath
- 24 wrought. Behold, the people shall rise up as a lioness, and lift up himself as a lion: he shall not lie down until he eat *of* the prey, and drink the blood of
- 25 the pierced.¹¹ And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither
- 26 imprecate them at all, nor bless them at all. But Balaam answered and said unto Balak, Told not I thee, saying, All that the Eternal speaketh that I must do?
- 27 And Balak said unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will take thee unto another place: peradventure it will be right in the eyes of God that thou mayest imprecate
- 28 me them from thence. And Balak took Balaam unto the top³ of Peor, that is discerned upon the
- 29 face of the desert.¹⁰ And Balaam said unto Balak,

¹ keep. ² extremity. ³ head. ⁴ brought up. ⁵ happen. ⁶ lifted. ⁷ taken.
⁸ restore. ⁹ din. ¹⁰ solitudo. ¹¹ stabbed to death.

Build me here seven altars, and set me in order here
 30 seven bulls and seven rams. And Balak did as Balaam
 had said, and offered¹ a bull and a ram on *every* altar.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 AND when Balaam saw that it was good in the eyes of
 the Eternal to bless Israel, he went not, as at other times,
 to seek for enchantments,² but he set his face towards
 2 the desert. And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and he saw
 Israel dwelling in *his tents* according to their tribes; and
 3 the spirit of the Eternal was upon him. And he took³
 up his parable, and said, Declaration of Balaam the son of
 Beor and the declaration of the strong man with the
 4 penetrating eye; Declaration of him that heard the
 sayings of God, who saw the vision of the Almighty,
 5 falling, but having his eyes uncovered: How goodly
 are thy tents, O Jacob, *and* thy dwellings, O Israel!
 6 As the brooks *that* wind,⁴ as gardens beside the
 river, as the trees of lign-aloes which the Eternal
 hath planted, *and* as cedar trees beside the waters.
 7 Water shall flow out of his buckets, and his seed *shall be*
 in many waters, and his king shall be more exalted than
 8 Agag, and his kingdom shall be elevated. God that
 brought him out of Egypt, is to him as the strength⁵ of
 a buffalo: he shall eat up the nations his adversaries,
 and shall crush their bones, and pierce *them* through
 9 with his arrows. He crouched, he lay down as a lion,
 and as a lioness: who shall stir him up?⁶ Blessed *is* he
 that blesseth thee, and cursed *is* he that curseth thee.
 10 And Balak's wrath glowed against Balaam, and he
 clapped his hands together: and Balak said unto Balaam,
 I called thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou
 11 hast altogether blessed *them* these three times. There-
 fore now flee thou to thy place: I thought⁶ to honour
 thee exceedingly; but, lo, the Eternal hath kept thee back
 12 from honour. And Balaam said unto Balak, Spake I
 not also to thy messengers which thou sentest unto me,
 13 saying, If Balak would give me his house full of silver
 and gold, I cannot go beyond⁷ the commandment⁸ of the
 Eternal, to do *either* good or bad of mine own mind;
 14 *but* what the Eternal saith, that will I speak? And
 now, behold, I go unto my people: come *therefore*, *and*
 I will advertise⁹ thee what this people shall do to thy
 15 people in the remoteness of days. And he took³ up his
 parable, and said, Declaration of Balaam the son of Beor
 and declaration of the man with the penetrating eye:

¹ brought up. ² towards serpents. ³ lifted. ⁴ are inclined. ⁵ raise him.

289 ⁶ said. ⁷ pass. ⁸ mouth. ⁹ counsel.

- 16 Declaration of him that heard the sayings of God, and knoweth the knowledge of the Most High, who seeth the vision of the Almighty, falling, but having his
 17 eyes uncovered. I see him, but not now; I perceive him, but not nigh: a Star steppeth out of Jacob, and a rod riseth out of Israel, and pierceth the corners of Moab, and dasheth all the children of Sheth.
 18 And Edom shall be a possession, Scir also shall be a possession for his enemies; and Israel shall do valiantly.¹
 19 And out of Jacob he shall rule, and destroy the remnant
 20 of the city. And when he saw Amalek, he took² up his parable, and said, Amalek *was* the beginning of nations; but his latter end³ *shall be*, that he perish everlastingly.
 21 And he saw the Kenites, and he took² up his parable, and said, Firm is thy dwelling-place, and thou putteth thy
 22 nest in a rock. Nevertheless the Kenite shall be a waste,
 23 how long ere Ashur will carry thee away captive? And he took³ up his parable, and said, Alas, who shall live
 24 when he doeth⁴ this! And ships from the land of Chittim shall afflict Ashur, and shall afflict Eber, and he also
 25 shall perish everlastingly. And Balaam rose up, and returned to his place: and Balak also went his way.

CHAP. XXV.

- 1 AND Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to
 2 commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab. And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and prostrated themselves to
 3 their gods. And Israel was attached to Baal-peor: and
 4 the wrath of the Eternal glowed against Israel. And the Eternal said unto Moses, Take all the heads of the people, and hang⁵ them up before the Eternal against the sun, that the fierce wrath of the Eternal may be
 5 turned away from Israel. And Moses said unto the judges of Israel, Kill every one his men that were at-
 6 tached unto Baal-peor. And, behold one of the children of Israel came, and brought⁶ unto his brethren the Midianitish *woman*, in the eyes of Moses, and in the eyes of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who *were* weeping before the entrance of the appointed
 7 tent. And when Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw it, he rose up from among the
 8 congregation, and took a lance in his hand; And he went after the man of Israel into the recess, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman in her stomach. So the pestilence was restrained from

¹ force. ² lifted. ³ remoteness. ⁴ putteth. ⁵ dislocate. ⁶ offered.

- 9 the children of Israel. And those that died in the pestilence were twenty and four thousand.
- 10 11 And the Eternal spake unto Moses saying, Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned¹ my wrath away from the children of Israel, while he was zealous with my jealousy in the midst of them, that I consumed² not the children of Israel in my jealousy. Wherefore, say, Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace: And he shall have it, and his seed after him, *even* the covenant of a priesthood for ever: because he was zealous for his God, and made an expiation for the children of Israel. Now the name of the Israelite that was smitten, *even* that was smitten with the Midianitish woman, was Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of a chief house³ among the Simeonites. And the name of the Midianitish woman that was smitten was Cozbi, the daughter of Zur; head of nations, *and* of a chief house³ in Midian.
- 16 17 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Distress the Midianites, and smite them: For they distress you with their guiles, wherewith they have beguiled you, in the matter of Peor, and in the matter⁴ of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister, who was smitten in the day of the plague, for Peor's sake.⁴

CHAP. XXVI

- 1 AND it came to pass, after the pestilence, that the Eternal spake unto Moses, and unto Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, as follows, Take the sum⁵ of all the congregation of the children of Israel, from twenty years old⁶ and upwards, throughout their father's house, every one of Israel that goeth to the host. And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the plains of Moab, by the Jordan, near Jericho, saying, Take the sum of the people, from twenty years old⁶ and upwards: as the Eternal commanded Moses, and the children of Israel, who went forth out of the land of Egypt. Reuben the firstborn of Israel: the children of Reuben; Hanoch, the family of the Hanochite: of Pallu, the

¹ restored. ² finished. ³ house of a father. ⁴ word. ⁵ bear the head.

⁶ a son.

6 family of the Palluites: Of Hezron, the family of the
 Hezronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.
 7 These *are* the families of the Reubenites: and they that
 were numbered of them were forty and three thousand
 8 and seven hundred and thirty. And the sons of Pallu:
 9 Eliab. And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel and Dathan,
 and Abiram. This *is that* Dathan and Abiram the called
 ones of the congregation, who excited strife against
 Moses and against Aaron in the congregation of Korah,
 10 when they excited strife against the Eternal. And
 the earth opened its mouth, and swallowed them up
 together with Korah, when that congregation died; when
 the fire devoured¹ two hundred and fifty men: and they
 11 became a sign.² Notwithstanding the children of Ko-
 12 rah died not. The sons of Simeon after their families:
 of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin,
 the family of the Jaminites: of Jachin, the family of the
 13 Jachinites: Of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of
 14 Shaul, the family of the Shaulites. These *are* the fami-
 lies of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and
 15 two hundred. The children of Gad, after their fami-
 lies: of Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi,
 the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the
 16 Shunites: Of Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri,
 17 the family of the Erites. Of Arod, the family of the
 18 Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites. These *are*
 the families of the children of Gad, according to those that
 were numbered of them, forty thousand and five hun-
 19 dred. The sons of Judah *were* Er and Onan: and Er
 20 and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of
 Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family
 of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites:
 21 of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites. And the sons of
 Pharez were; of Hezron the family of the Hezronites:
 22 of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites. These *are* the
 families of Judah according to those that were num-
 bered of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five
 23 hundred. Of the sons of Issachar after their families:
 of Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of Pua, the family
 24 of the Punites: Of Jashub, the family of Jashubites:
 25 of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites. These *are*
 the families of Issachar according to those that were
 numbered of them, threescore and four thousand and
 26 three hundred. Of the sons of Zebulun after their

¹ ate. ² banner

families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the
27 Jahleelites. *These are* the families of the Zebulunites, according to those that were numbered of them, three-
28 score thousand and five hundred. The sons of Joseph, after their families, *were* Manasseh and Ephraim. Of
29 the sons of Manasseh: of Machir, the family of the Machirites; and Machir begat Gilcad: of Gilead *come*
30 the family of the Gileadites. *These are* the sons of Gilead: of Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: of
31 Helek, the family of the Helekites: And of Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and of Shechem, the family
32 of the Shechemites: And of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaïtes: and of Hepher, the family of the
33 Hephherites. And Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah,
34 and Tirzah. *These are* the families of Manasseh, and those that were numbered of them, fifty and two thou-
35 sand and seven hundred. *These are* the sons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of
36 Tahan, the family of the Tahanites. And *these are* the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites. *These are* the families of the sons of Ephraim, according to those that were numbered of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. *These are* the
38 sons of Joseph after their families. The sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaïtes: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of
39 Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites: Of Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites. And the sons of Bela *were* Ard and Naaman: of Ard, the family of the Ardites: and of
41 Naaman, the family of the Naamites. *These are* the sons of Benjamin, after their families: and they that were numbered of them *were* forty and five thousand
42 and six hundred. *These are* the sons of Dan, after their families: of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. *These are* the families of Dan, after their families.
43 All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and four
44 thousand and four hundred. Of the children of Asher, after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the

45 family of the Beriites. Of the sons of Beriah: of He-
 ber, the families of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the
 46 family of the Malchielites. And the name of the
 47 daughter of Asher *was* Sarach. These *are* the families
 of the sons of Asher, according to those that were num-
 bered of them, *who were* fifty and three thousand and
 48 four hundred. Of the sons of Naphtali, after their
 families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of
 49 Guni, the family of the Gunites: Of Jezer, the family
 of the Jezerites: of Shillem, the family of the Shil-
 50 lemites. These *are* the families of Naphtali, according
 to their families: and they that were numbered of them
 51 *were* forty and five thousand and four hundred. These
were the numbered¹ of the children of Israel, six hun-
 dred thousand, and a thousand seven hundred and
 thirty.

52 53 And the Eternal spake unto Moses saying, Unto
 these the land shall be divided for an inheritance, ac-
 54 cording to the number of names. To the numerous
 thou shalt increase the inheritance, and to few thou shalt
 give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheri-
 tance be given according to those that were numbered
 55 of him. Notwithstanding the land shall be divided by
 lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers
 56 they shall inherit. According to the lot shall the pos-
 session thereof be divided between *the* numerous and *the*
 57 few. And these *are* they that were numbered¹ of the
 Levites, after their families: of Gershon, the family of
 the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohath-
 58 ites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites. These
are the families of the Levites: the family of the Lib-
 nites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the
 Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the
 59 Korathites: and Kohath begat Amram. And the name
 of Amram's wife *was* Jochebed, the daughter of Levi,
 whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare
 unto Amram, Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam their
 60 sister. And unto Aaron was born Nadab, and Abihu,
 61 Eleazar, and Ithamar. And Nadab and Abihu died,
 when they offered strange² fire before the Eternal.
 62 And those that were numbered¹ of them were twenty
 and three thousand, all males, from a month old³ and
 upwards: for they were not numbered among the chil-
 dren of Israel, because there was no inheritance given
 63 them in the midst of the children of Israel. These *are*

¹ visited. ² lay. ³ a son of.

they that were numbered¹ by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered¹ the children of Israel in the
 64 plains of Moab, by the Jordan *near* Jericho. But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered,¹ when they numbered¹
 65 the children of Israel in the desert of Sinai: For the Eternal had said of them, They shall surely die in the desert. And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

CHAP. XXVII.

- 1 THEN approached the daughters of Zelophehad, the son of Hopher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these *are* the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.
- 2 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and all the congregation,
- 3 *by* the entrance of the appointed tent, saying, Our father died in the desert, and he was not in the congregation of them that were convened against the Eternal in the congregation of Korah; but died in his
- 4 own sin, and had no sons, Wherefore should the name of our father be done away² from among his family, because he hath no son? Give unto us, *therefore*, a possession among the brethren of our father.
- 5 And Moses brought³ their cause⁴ before the Eternal.
- 6 7 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance in the midst of their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them. And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance
- 8 to pass unto his daughter. And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.
- 9 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his father's brethren. And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kin that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the children of Israel an ordinance of judgment, as the Eternal commanded Moses.
- 12 And the Eternal said unto Moses, Go up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have
- 13 given unto the children of Israel. And when thou hast seen it thou also shall be gathered unto thy

14 peoples, as Aaron thy brother was gathered. Since ye rebelled against my commandment¹ in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify me with the water before their eyes: that is the water of Meribah in
 15 Kadesh, in the desert of Zin. And Moses spake unto
 16 the Eternal, saying, Let the Eternal, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation,
 17 Who may go out before them, and who may come in before them, and who may lead them out, and who may bring them in; that the congregation of the Eternal
 18 be not as a flock which have no shepherd. And the Eternal said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom is spirit, and lay thine hand upon
 19 him; And present him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation: and command him before
 20 their eyes. And thou shalt put² *some* of thine honour³ upon him, that all the congregation of the children of
 21 Israel may be obedient.⁴ And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask *counsel* for him, after the judgment of Urim before the Eternal: at his word¹ shall they go out, and at his word¹ they shall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all
 22 the congregation: And Moses did as the Eternal commanded him: and he took Joshua, and presented him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the con-
 23 gregation: And he laid his hands upon him, and commanded him, as the Eternal spoke by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My offering, my bread for my fire offerings *for* a pleasing odour unto me, shall ye keep to offer unto me in its appointed
 3 season. And thou shalt say unto them, This is the fire offering which ye shall offer unto the Eternal; two lambs of one⁵ year without spot,⁶ *for every day, for a con-*
 4 tinual burnt offering. The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer at
 5 even;⁸ And a tenth *part* of an ephah of flour for an oblation, mingled with the fourth *part* of an hin of
 6 beaten oil. It is a continual burnt offering, ordained⁹ in mount Sinai for a pleasing odour, a fire offering unto
 7 the Eternal. And the drink offering thereof *shall be* the fourth *part* of an hin for the one lamb: in the holy *place* shalt thou cause the strong drink to be poured

¹ mouth. ² give. ³ majesty. ⁴ hear. ⁵ sons of its. ⁶ perfect. ⁷ make.

⁸ make between the two evenings. ⁹ made.

- 8 unto the Eternal *for* a drink offering. And the second lamb shalt thou offer at even:¹ as the oblation of the morning, and as the drink offering thereof, thou shalt offer² *it*, a fire offering of a pleasing odour unto the Eternal.
- 9 And on the sabbath day two lambs of one³ year without spot,⁴ and two tenth deals of flour *for* an oblation, mingled with oil, and the drink offering thereof.
- 10 *This is* the burnt offering of every sabbath⁵ besides the continual burnt offering, and its drink offering.
- 11 And in the beginnings⁶ of your months ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the Eternal; two young bulls,⁷ and one ram, seven lambs of one⁸ year without spot;⁴ And three tenth deals of flour *for* an oblation, mingled with oil, for one bull: and two tenth deals of flour *for* an oblation, mingled with oil, for one ram;
- 13 And a several tenth deal⁹ of flour mingled with oil *for* an oblation unto the one lamb, *for* a burnt offering of a pleasing odour, a fire offering unto the Eternal. And their drink offerings shall be half an hin of wine unto a bull, and the third *part* of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb: this is the burnt offering of every month in its month throughout the
- 15 months of the year. And one kid¹⁰ of the goats for a sin offering unto the Eternal shall be offered¹¹, besides the
- 16 continual burnt offering, and its drink offering. And in the fourteenth day of the first month *is* the passover
- 17 of the Eternal. And in the fifteenth day of this month *is* a festival: seven days shall unleavened bread
- 18 be eaten. In the first day *shall be* a convocation of holiness: ye shall do no manner of servile work¹²
- 19 *therein*: But ye shall offer a fire offering *for* a burnt offering unto the Eternal: two young bulls,¹³ and one ram, and seven lambs of one³ year: they shall be unto
- 20 you without blemish:⁴ And their oblation *shall be* of flour mingled with oil: three tenth deals shall ye offer
- 21 for a bull, and two tenth deals for a ram; A several tenth deal⁹ shalt thou offer² for the one lamb, through-
- 22 out the seven lambs: And one goat⁹ *for* a sin offering,
- 23 to make an expiation for you. Ye shall offer² these besides the burnt offering in the morning, which *is* for a
- 24 continual burnt offering, Like these ye shall offer² on each day throughout the seven days, the food⁴ of the fire offering of a pleasing odour unto the

¹ make between the two evenings. ² make. ³ sons of a. ⁴ perfect. ⁵ a sabbath in its sabbath. ⁶ heads. ⁷ sons of a herd. ⁸ sons of a. ⁹ hairy. ¹⁰ made. ¹¹ work of service. ¹² bulls sons of the herd. ¹³ a tenth deal a tenth deal

Eternal: it shall be offered¹ besides the continual
 25 burnt offering, and its drink offering. And on the
 seventh day ye shall have a convocation of holi-
 26 ness; ye shall do no servile work.² Also in the day of
 the firstlings, when ye bring a new oblation unto the
 Eternal, after your weeks *be out*, ye shall have a convo-
 27 cation of holiness; ye shall do no servile work:² But
 ye shall offer a burnt offering for a pleasing odour
 unto the Eternal; two young bulls,³ one ram, seven
 28 lambs of one⁴ year; And their oblation of flour mingled
 with oil, three tenth deals unto one bull, two tenth
 29 deals unto one ram; A several tenth deal⁵ unto one
 30 lamb, throughout the seven lambs; And one kid⁶
 31 of the goats, to make an expiation for you. Ye shall
 offer⁷ *them* besides the continual burnt offering, and its
 oblation, they shall be unto you without blemish,⁸ and
 their drink offerings.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 AND in the seventh month, on the first *day* of the month,
 ye shall have a convocation of holiness: ye shall do no
 servile work;⁹ it is a day of sounding the cornet⁹ unto
 2 you. And ye shall offer⁷ a burnt offering for a pleasing
 odour unto the Eternal, one young bull,¹⁰ one ram, *and*
 3 seven lambs of one⁴ year without blemish:⁸ And their
 oblation *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth
 4 deals for a bull, *and* two tenth deals for a ram, And
 one tenth deal for the one lamb, throughout the seven
 5 lambs; And one kid⁶ of the goats *for* a sin offering, to
 6 make an expiation for you: Besides the burnt offering
 of the month, and its oblation, and the continual burnt
 offering, and its oblation, and their drink offerings,
 according to their manner,¹¹ for a pleasing odour a
 7 fire offering unto the Eternal. And ye shall have on
 the tenth *day* of this seventh month a convocation of
 holiness; and ye shall fast¹²: ye shall not do any work
 8 *therein*: But ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the
 Eternal *for* a pleasing odour; one young bull,¹³ one
 ram, *and* seven lambs of one⁴ year; they shall be unto
 9 you without blemish.⁸ And their oblation *shall be of*
 flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals to a bull, *and*

¹ made. ² work of service. ³ sons of the herd. ⁴ sons of its. ⁵ a tenth deal a tenth deal. ⁶ hairy one. ⁷ make. ⁸ perfect. ⁹ din. ¹⁰ a bull son of the herd. ¹¹ judgment. ¹² afflict your souls. ¹³ bull son of a herd.

- 10 two tenth deals to one ram, . . . A several tenth deal¹ for
 11 one lamb, throughout the seven lambs: One kid² of
 the goats *for* a sin offering of expiation, and the con-
 tinual burnt offering, and the oblation of it, and their
 12 drink offerings. And on the fifteenth day of the seventh
 month ye shall have a convocation of holiness; ye shall
 do no servile work,³ and ye shall celebrate a festival unto
 13 the Eternal seven days: And ye shall offer a burnt
 offering, a fire offering, of a pleasing odour unto the
 Eternal: thirteen young bulls,⁴ two rams, *and* fourteen
 lambs of one⁵ year; they shall be without blemish:⁶
 14 And their oblation *shall be* of flour mingled with oil,
 three tenth deals to every⁷ bull of the thirteen bulls,
 15 two tenth deals to each⁷ ram of the two rams, And a
 several tenth deal¹ to each⁷ lamb of the fourteen lambs;
 16 And one kid² of the goats *for* a sin offering, besides the
 continual burnt offering, its oblation, and its drink
 17 offering. And on the second day *ye shall offer* twelve
 young bulls,⁸ two rams, fourteen lambs, of one⁵ year,
 18 without spot:⁶ And their oblation, and their drink
 offerings, for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs,
shall be according to their number, after the manner:⁹
 19 And one kid² of the goats *for* a sin offering; besides the
 continual burnt offering, and the oblation thereof, and
 20 their drink offerings. And on the third day eleven
 bulls, two rams, fourteen lambs of one⁵ year without
 21 blemish;⁶ And their oblation, and their drink offer-
 ings, for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall*
 22 *be* according to their number, after the manner:⁹ And
 one goat² *for* a sin offering; besides the continual burnt
 23 offering, and its oblation, and its drink offering. And
 on the fourth day ten bulls, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs
 24 of one⁵ year without blemish:⁶ Their oblation, and
 their drink offerings, for the bulls, for the rams,
 and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number,
 25 after the manner:⁹ And one kid² of the goats *for* a sin
 offering; besides a continual burnt offering, its oblation,
 26 and its drink offering. And on the fifth day nine bulls,
 two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of one⁵ year, without
 27 spot:⁶ And their oblation, and their drink offerings,
 for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall*

¹ a tenth deal a tenth deal. ² hairy one. ³ work of service. ⁴ sons of the herd.

⁵ sons of a ⁶ perfect. ⁷ the one. ⁸ sons of a herd. ⁹ judgment.

be according to their number, after the manner:^f
 28 And one goat² for a sin offering; besides the continual burnt offering, and its oblation, and its drink offering.
 29 And on the sixth day eight bulls, two rams, *and* four-
 30 teen lambs of one year³ without blemish:⁴ And their oblation, and their drink offerings, for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:¹ And one goat² for a sin offering; besides the continual burnt offering, its oblation, and its drink offering. And on the seventh day seven bulls, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of one year, without blemish:⁴ And their oblation, and their drink offerings, for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:¹ And one goat² for a sin offering; besides the continual burnt offering, its oblation, and its drink offering.
 35 On the eighth day there shall be a restriction *from labor*
 36 unto you; ye shall do no servile⁵ work *therein*: But ye shall offer a burnt offering, a fire offering, of pleasing odour unto the Eternal; one bull, one ram, seven lambs of one³
 37 year without blemish:⁴ Their oblation, and their drink offerings, for the bull, for the ram, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the
 38 manner:¹ And one goat² for a sin offering; besides the continual burnt offering, its oblation, and its drink
 39 offering. These *things* ye shall do unto the Eternal in your appointed festivals, besides your vows, and your free-will-offerings, for your burnt offerings, and for your oblations, and for your drink offerings, and for your feast offerings.

CHAP. XXX.

1 AND Moses told the children of Israel, according to all that the Eternal commanded Moses.
 2 And Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes concerning the children of Israel, saying, This is the word which
 3 the Eternal hath commanded. If a man vow a vow unto the Eternal, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not violate his word, he shall do ac-
 4 cording to all that goeth forth from his mouth. If a woman also vow a vow unto the Eternal, and bind *herself* by a bond, *being* in her father's house in her
 5 youth; And her father heard her vow, and her bond

¹ judgment. ² hairy. ³ sons of a. ⁴ perfect. ⁵ work of service.

wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father held his peace at her; then all her vows shall stand,¹ and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand.¹ But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows, or of her bonds, wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand:¹ and the Eternal shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her. And if she were at all *betrothed* to a man, and there are vows upon her, or an utterance of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul; And her betrothed² heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it*; then her vows shall stand,¹ and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.¹ But if her husband disallow her on the day that he hear *it*; then he shall make void her vow which is upon her, and the utterance of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul: and the Eternal shall forgive her. But the vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced,³ with whatever they have bound their souls, shall stand¹ against her. And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath; And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* disallowed her not; then all her vows shall stand,¹ and every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.¹ But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard *them*; *then* whatsoever goeth forth from her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand;¹ her husband hath made them void, and the Eternal shall forgive her. Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void. But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her, from day to day; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds, which *are* upon her: he establisheth them, because he held his peace at her in the day that he heard *them*. But if he shall any ways make them void, *some time* after that he hath heard *them*; then he shall bear her iniquity. These *are* the statutes which the Eternal commanded Moses, between a man and his wife; between a father and his daughter, *being yet* in her youth in her father's house.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites: afterwards
3 shalt thou be gathered unto thy people. And Moses

¹ rise. ² husband. ³ driven away.

spake unto the people, saying, Equip some of yourselves for the host, and let them go¹ against the Midianites, to execute² the vengeance of the Eternal against Midian.

- 4 Of every tribe a thousand,³ throughout all the tribes of
5 Israel, shall ye send to the host. So there were delivered
over out of thousands of Israel, a thousand of *every* tribe;
6 twelve thousand equipped for the host. And Moses sent
them to the host, a thousand of *every* tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the host, with the vessels of holiness, and the trumpets to blow,⁴ in his
7 hand. And they warred⁵ against the Midianites, as the Eternal commanded Moses; and they slew every
8 male. And they slew the kings of Midian, among those pierced¹² by them; *namely*, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: Balaam also, the son of Beor, they slew with the sword.
9 And the children of Israel took *all* the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took¹¹ all their
10 beasts, and all their cattle, and all their goods.⁶ And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt,⁷ and all
11 their strongholds, with fire. And they took all the
12 spoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beasts. And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil, unto Moses and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moah, which *are* by the Jordan *near* Jericho.
13 And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth towards them without
14 the camp. And Moses was angry with those appointed over the force, *with* the officers over thousands, and officers over hundreds, who came from the host of
15 the war. And Moses said unto them, Have ye kept
16 all the females alive? Behold, these were *an enticement* to the children of Israel, through the word of Balaam, to commit⁸ a perfidy against the Eternal in the matter⁹ of Peor, and there was a pestilence among the congregation of the Eternal. Now therefore kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath
17 known man by lying with a male. But all the little ones among women that have not known a male, by
18 lying, keep alive for yourselves. And do ye abide¹⁰ without the camp seven days: whosoever hath killed

¹ be. ² give the vengeance of. ³ a thousand of the tribe, a thousand of a tribe. ⁴ din. ⁵ crowded. ⁶ force. ⁷ in their habitations. ⁸ a perfidy. ⁹ word. ¹⁰ encamp. ¹¹ plundered. ¹² stabbed to death.

any person,¹ and whosoever hath touched any one stabbed to death, purify *both* yourselves and your captives; on the
 20 third day, and on the seventh day; Every garment and every vessel of skin, and every work of goats' hair, and
 21 every vessel made of wood; purify yourselves. And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of the host who went to the war, This is the ordinance of the law which the Eter-
 22 nal commanded Moses; Only the gold, and the silver,
 23 the copper, the iron, the tin, and the lead, Every thing that may come into the fire, ye shall pass through the fire, and it shall be clean; nevertheless it shall be purified with the water of separation: and all that cometh
 24 not into the fire ye shall pass through the water. And ye shall wash your garments on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterwards ye shall come into the
 25 camp. And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,
 26 Take the sum² of the prey that was captured, *both* of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the
 27 heads of the fathers of the congregation; And divide the prey into two parts; between them that took³ the war *upon them*, who went out to the host, and between
 28 all the congregation: And raise a tribute unto the Eternal of the men of war who went out to the host: one soul of five hundred, *both* of the persons, and of the
 29 herd, and of the asses, and of the flock; Take *it* of their half, and give *it* unto Eleazar the priest, *for* an
 30 heave offering of the Eternal. And of the children of Israel's half, thou shalt take one portion⁴ of fifty, of the persons, of the herds, of the asses, and of the flocks, of all
 31 manner of beasts, and give them unto the Levites, who keep the charge of the dwelling of the Eternal. And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the Eternal com-
 32 manded Moses. And the prey, *being* the rest of the booty which the men of the host had taken,⁵ was six
 33 hundred thousand, and seventy thousand, and five thousand of the flock. And threescore and twelve thousand
 34 of the herd. And threescore and one thousand asses,
 35 And thirty and two thousand persons⁶ in all, of women that had not known a male by lying *with*
 36 *him*. And the half, *which was* the portion of them that went out to the host, was of the flock in number three hundred thousand, and seven thousand and

¹ soul. ² bear the head. ³ seized. ⁴ caught hold of. ⁵ souls of persons.
⁶ plundered

37 thirty thousand and five hundred: And of the flock
 the tribute of the Eternal was six hundred and
 38 three score and fifteen. And the herd *was* thirty and
 six thousand; of which the tribute of the Eternal *was*
 39 threescore and twelve. And the asses *were* thirty
 thousand and five hundred; of which the tribute of the
 40 Eternal *was* threescore and one. And the persons¹
were sixteen thousand; of which the tribute of the
 41 Eternal *was* thirty and two persons. And Moses gave
 the tribute, *which was* the heave offering of the Eternal,
 unto Eleazar the priest; as the Eternal commanded
 42 Moses. And of the children of Israel's half, which
 43 Moses divided² from the men that warred.³ Now the
 half of the flock *that pertained unto* the congregation
 was three hundred thousand, and thirty thousand, and
 44 seven thousand and five hundred. And thirty and six
 45 thousand of the herd. And thirty thousand asses
 46 and five hundred, And sixteen thousand persons,¹
 47 Even of the children of Israel's half, Moses took one
 portion⁴ of fifty, *both* of man and of beast, and gave
 them unto the Levites, who kept the charge of the
 dwelling of the Eternal, as the Eternal commanded
 48 Moses. And those appointed over thousands of the
 host, the officers of thousands, and officers of hundreds,
 49 approached unto Moses: And they said unto Moses,
 'Thy servants have taken the sum⁵ of the men of war
 who *are* under our charge,⁶ and there is not missed one
 50 man of us. We have therefore offered the offering for
 the Eternal, what every man hath found, of vessels of
 gold, chains, and clasps, rings, ear-rings, and beads, to
 make an expiation for our souls before the Eternal.
 51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of
 52 them, *even* all wrought vessels.⁷ And all the gold of
 the heave offering that they heaved to the Eternal, of
 the officers of thousands, and of the officers of hundreds,
 was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels.
 53 For the men of war had plundered *every* man for him-
 54 self. And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold
 of the officers of thousands and of hundreds, and
 brought it in the appointed tent, for a memorial for the
 children of Israel before the Eternal.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Now the children of Reuben and the children of Gad
 had cattle in a very great⁸ multitude: and when they

¹ souls of persons. ² halved. ³ congregated. ⁴ caught hold. ⁵ take the head-
⁶ in our hand. ⁷ vessels of deed. ⁸ numerous.

saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, be-
 2 hold, the place *was* a place for cattle: The children
 of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spake
 unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the
 3 princes of the congregation, saying, Ataroth, and
 Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and
 4 Elealch, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon. *Even* the
 country which the Eternal smote before the congrega-
 tion of Israel, *is* a land for cattle, and thy servants have
 5 cattle: Wherefore, said they, if we have found favour
 in thine eyes, let this land be given unto thy servants for
 6 a possession, *and* make us not pass over the Jordan. And
 Moses said unto the children of Gad and to the children
 of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye
 7 abide here? And wherefore discourage ye the heart
 of the children of Israel from passing into the land
 8 which the Eternal hath given them? Thus did your
 fathers, when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to see
 9 the land. For when they went up unto the brook of
 Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the chil-
 dren of Israel, that they should not go into the land
 10 which the Eternal had given them. And the wrath of
 the Eternal glowed on that day, and he sware, saying,
 11 If the men that went up out of Egypt, from twenty
 year old¹ and upwards, see the ground which I sware
 unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; for they
 12 have not wholly followed me:² Save Caleb the son of
 Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun:
 13 for they have wholly followed³ the Eternal. . . . And the
 wrath of the Eternal glowed against Israel, and he made
 them wander in the desert forty years, until all the
 generation, that had done evil in the eyes of the Eternal,
 14 was consumed.⁴ And, behold, ye are risen up in your
 fathers' stead, a progeny of sinful men, to add yet
 to the fierce wrath of the Eternal towards Israel.
 15 For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again⁵
 place them in the desert; and ye shall destroy⁶ all this
 16 people. And they stepped near unto him, and said,
 We will build sheepfolds⁷ here for our cattle, and cities
 17 for our little ones: But we ourselves will equip
and speed before the children of Israel, until we
 have brought them unto their place: and our little ones
 shall abide in the fenced cities because of the inhabi-
 18 tants of the land. We will not return unto our houses,

¹ a son of. ² filled after me. ³ filled. ⁴ complete. ⁵ continue to.

⁶ corrupt. ⁷ hedges.

- until the children of Israel have inherited every one his inheritance. For we will not inherit with them on *yonder* side of the Jordan, or forward; because our inheritance, is fallen¹ to us on *this* side of the Jordan eastward.
- And Moses said unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will equip before the Eternal to war, And will pass all of you equipped over the Jordan before the Eternal, until he hath dispossessed his enemies from before him, And the land be subdued before the Eternal: then afterwards ye shall return, and be guiltless before the Eternal, and before Israel; and this land shall be your possession before the Eternal. But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the Eternal: and know your sin which will find you. Build ye cities for your little ones, and folds² for your flock; and do that which hath gone out of your mouth. And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth. Our little ones, our wives, our cattle, and all our beasts, shall be there in the cities of Gilead. But thy servants will pass over, every *man* equipped for the host, before the Eternal to war, as my lord speaketh.
- So concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel: And Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will pass with you over the Jordan, every one equipped for the war, before the Eternal, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession: But if they will not pass over with you equipped, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.
- And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As the Eternal hath spoken unto thy servants, so will we do. We will pass over equipped before the Eternal into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on *this* side of the Jordan *may be* our's. And Moses gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon, king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with the cities thereof in the boundaries, even the cities of the country round about. And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer. And Atroth, Shophan, and

¹ come.² hedges.

36 Jazar, and Jogbehah, And Beth-nimrah, and Beth-
 37 haran, fenced cities: and folds¹ for sheep: And the
 children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh
 38 and Kirjathaim. And Nebo, and Baal-meon, their names
 being altered, and Shibmah: and called *other* names
 39 unto the cities which they builded. And the children
 of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and con-
 quered it, and dispossessed the Amorite which *was* in
 40 it. And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the son of
 41 Manasseh; and he abode therein. And Jair the son
 of Manasseh went and conquered the hamlets thereof,
 42 and called them the hamlets of Jair. And Nobah
 went and conquered Kenath, and the villages² thereof,
 and called it Nobah, after his *own* name.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *THESE* are the journeys of the children of Israel, who
 went forth out of the land of Egypt with their hosts
 2 under the hand of Moses and Aaron. And Moses wrote
 their goings out according to their journeys by the com-
 mandment³ of the Eternal: and these *are* their journeys
 3 according to their goings out. And they journeyed
 from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day
 of the first month; on the morrow after the passover
 the children of Israel went out with an high hand in the
 4 eyes of all Egypt. And the Egyptians buried all *their*
 firstborn, whom the Eternal had smitten among them:
 upon their gods also the Eternal executed⁴ judgments.
 5 And the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses, and
 6 encamped in Succoth. And they journeyed from Suc-
 coth, and encamped in Etham, which *is* in the extremity
 7 of the desert. And they journeyed from Etham, and
 turned unto Pi-hahiroth, which *is* before Baal-zephon:
 8 and they encamped before Migdol. And they jour-
 neyed from before Pi-hahiroth, and passed through the
 midst of the sea into the desert, and went three days'
 journey⁵ in the desert of Etham, and encamped in
 9 Marah. And they journeyed from Marah, and came
 unto Elim: and in Elim *were* twelve fountains of water,
 and threescore and ten palm trees; and they encamped
 10 there. And they journeyed from Elim, and encamped
 11 by the Red⁶ sea. And they journeyed from the Red⁶ sea,
 12 and encamped in the desert of Sin. And they journeyed
 out of the desert of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.
 13 And they journeyed from Dophkah, and encamped in
 14 Alush. And they journeyed from Alush, and en-

¹ hedges. ² daughters. ³ mouth. ⁴ did. ⁵ way. ⁶ sea of flags.

camped at Rephidim, where was no water for the people
 15 to drink. And they journeyed from Rephidim, and
 16 encamped in the desert of Sinai. And they journeyed
 from the desert of Sinai, and encamped at Kibroth-hat-
 17 taavah. And they journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah,
 18 and encamped at Hazeroth. And they journeyed
 19 from Hazeroth and encamped in Rithmah. And they
 journeyed from Rithmah, and encamped at Rimmon-
 20 parez. And they journeyed from Rimmon-parez, and
 21 encamped in Libnah. And they journeyed from Lib-
 22 nah, and encamped at Rissah. And they journeyed
 23 from Rissah, and encamped in Kehelathah. And they
 journeyed from Kehelathah, and encamped in Mount
 24 Shapher. And they journeyed from mount Shapher,
 25 and encamped in Haradah. And they journeyed from
 26 Haradah, and encamped in Makheloth. And they
 journeyed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.
 27 And they journeyed from Tahath, and encamped at
 28 Tarah. And they journeyed from Tarah, and encamped
 29 in Mithcah. And they journeyed from Mithcah, and
 30 encamped in Hashmonah. And they journeyed from
 31 Hashmonah, and encamped at Moseroth. And they
 journeyed from Moseroth, and encamped in Bene-
 32 jaakan. And they journeyed from Bene-jaakan, and
 33 encamped at Hor-hagidgad. And they journeyed
 34 from Hor-hagidgad, and encamped in Jotbathah. And
 they journeyed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebron-
 35 nah. And they journeyed from Ebronah, and en-
 36 camped at Ezion-gaber. And they journeyed from
 Ezion-gaber, and encamped in the desert of Zin, which
 37 is Kadesh. And they journeyed from Kadesh, and
 encamped in mount Hor, in the extremity of the land
 38 of Edom. And Aaron the priest went up into mount
 Hor at the commandment¹ of the Eternal, and died
 there, in the fortieth year after the children of Israel
 were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first *day* of
 39 the fifth month. And Aaron *was* an hundred and
 twenty and three years old² when he died in mount
 40 Hor. And the king of Arad the Canaanite, who abode
 in the south in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming
 41 of the children of Israel. And they journeyed from
 42 mount Hor, and encamped in Zalmonah. And they
 journeyed from Zalmonah, and encamped in Punon.
 43 And they journeyed from Punon, and encamped in
 44 Oboth. And they journeyed from Oboth, and en-

¹ mouth. ² a son of.

45 camped in Ije-abarim, in the boundary of Moab. And they journeyed from Iim, and encamped in Dibon-gad.
 46 And they journeyed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in
 47 Almon-diblathaim. And they journeyed from Almon-diblathaim, and encamped in the mountains of Abarim,
 48 before Nebo. And they journeyed from the mountains of Abarim, and encamped in the plains of Moab by the Jor-
 49 dan *near* Jericho. And they encamped by the Jordan, from Beth-jesimoth, *even* unto Abel-shittim in the plains of
 50 Moab. And the Eternal spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab, by the Jordan *near* Jericho, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye are
 52 passed over the Jordan into the land of Canaan; Then ye shall dispossess all the inhabitants of the land before you, and destroy all their sculptures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down¹ all their
 53 high places: And ye shall dispossess *the inhabitants* of the land, and abide therein: for I have given you the
 54 land to possess it. And ye shall divide the land by lot for an inheritance among your families: *and* to the numerous ye shall increase the inheritance, and to the few ye shall lessen the inheritance: every man's *inheritance* shall be in the place where his lot falleth;² according to the tribes of your fathers ye shall divide the inheritance.
 55 But if ye will not dispossess the inhabitants of the land before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye leave of them *shall be* pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land
 56 wherein ye abide. Moreover it shall come to pass, *that* I shall do unto you, as I intended to do unto them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan; this *is* the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of
 3 Canaan with the boundaries thereof; Then the south corner shall be unto you from the desert of Zin along by the coast³ of Edom, and your south boundary shall
 4 be the extremity of the salt sea eastward: And your boundary shall fetch a compass from the south to the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shall be from the south to Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to Hazar-addar, and pass on to
 5 Azmon: And the boundary shall fetch a compass from Azmon unto the brook of Egypt, and the goings

¹ exterminate. ² goeth out. ³ lands.

- 6 out of it shall be at the sea. And *as for* the western¹
 7 boundary, ye shall even have the great sea for a bound-
 8 ary: this shall be your west² boundary. And this
 shall be your north boundary: from the great sea ye
 9 shall point out for you mount Hor: From mount Hor
 ye shall point out *your border* unto the entrance³ of Ha-
 math; and the goings forth of the boundary shall be to
 10 Zedad: And the boundary shall go forth from Ziphron,
 and the goings out of it shall be at Hazar-enan: this
 11 shall be your north boundary. And ye shall point out
 your north boundary from Hazar-enan to Shepham:
 12 And the boundary shall go down from Shepham to Rib-
 lah, on the east side of Ain; and the boundary shall go
 down, and shall reach⁴ unto the side⁵ of the sea of Chin-
 13 nereth eastward: And the boundary shall go down to
 the Jordan, and the goings out of it shall be at the salt sea:
 this shall be your land with the boundaries thereof round
 14 about. And Moses commanded the children of Israel
 saying, This *is* the land which ye shall divide for inheri-
 tance by lot, which the Eternal commanded to give unto
 15 the nine tribes, and to the half tribe: For the tribe of
 the children of Reuben according to the house of their
 fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad according to
 the house of their fathers, have taken *their inheritance*; and
 half the tribe of Manasseh have taken their inheritance:
 16 The two tribes and the half tribe have taken their inhe-
 17 ritance on this side of the Jordan *near* Jericho eastward,
 towards the sun-rising.
 18 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,* These
are the names of the men which shall divide the land by in-
 heritance unto you; Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son
 19 of Nun. And ye shall take one prince⁵ of every tribe, to
 divide the land by inheritance. And the names of the
 men *are* these: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of
 20 Jephunneh. And of the tribe of the children of Simeon,
 21 Shemuel the son of Ammihud. Of the tribe of Ben-
 jamin, Elidad the son of Chislon. And the prince of
 22 the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli.
 23 The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of
 the children of Manasseh, Hanniel the son of Ephod.
 24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim,
 25 Kemuel the son of Shiphtan. And the prince of the
 tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of
 26 Parnach. And the prince of the tribe of the children

¹ sea. ² coming. ³ strike out. ⁴ shoulder. ⁵ one prince one prince.

- 27 of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan. And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Abihud the son of Shelomi. And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedabel the son of Ammihud.
- 29 *These are they whom the Eternal commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.*

CHAP. XXXV.

- 1 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by the Jordan near Jericho, saying, Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession cities to abide in: and ye shall give *also* unto the Levites an out-place for the cities round about them. And the cities shall they have to dwell¹ in; and the out-places of them shall be for their beasts, and for their substance, and for all their necessities of life. And the out-places of the cities, which ye shall give unto the Levites, *shall reach* from the wall of the city and outward a thousand cubits round about. And ye shall measure from without the city on the east corner two thousand cubits, and on the south corner two thousand cubits, and on the west corner two thousand cubits, and on the north corner two thousand cubits; and the city *shall be* in the midst: this shall be to them the out-places of the cities. And the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites *shall be*, six cities for refuge,² which ye shall give in order that the manslayer³ may flee⁴ thither: and to them ye shall add⁵ forty and two cities. So all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites *shall be* forty and eight cities: 8 them *shall ye give* with their out-places. And the cities which ye shall give *shall be* of the possession of the children of Israel: from him that has much ye shall take much; but from him that has little ye shall take little; every one⁶ shall give of his cities unto the Levites according to his inheritance which he inheriteth.
- 9 10 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye have passed over the Jordan into the land of Canaan;
- 11 Then ye shall appoint⁷ you cities to be cities of refuge⁸ for you; that the slayer⁹ may flee¹ thither, who smiteth
- 12 to death any person⁶ unintentionally. And they shall be unto you cities for refuge⁹ from the avenger;⁹ that

¹ abide. ² reception. ³ murderer. ⁴ run away. ⁵ give. ⁶ a man.
⁷ cause to chance. ⁸ soul. ⁹ redeemer.

the man-slayer¹ die not, until he stand before the con-
 13 gregation in judgment. And of the cities which ye
 14 shall give six cities shall ye have for refuge.² Ye shall
 give three cities on *this* side of the Jordan, and three cities
 shall ye give in the land of Canaan, *which* shall be cities
 15 of refuge.³ These six cities shall be a refuge,² *both* for
 the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the
 sojourner among them: that every one that smiteth *to*
death any person³ unintentionally may flee⁴ thither.
 16 And if he smite him with an instrument⁵ of iron, so that
 he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be
 17 put to death. And if he smite him with a stone *in* the
 hand, wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a mur-
 18 derer: the murderer shall surely be put to death. Or
 if he smite him with a vessel of wood in the hand,
 wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a murderer:
 19 the murderer shall surely be put to death. The
 avenger⁶ of blood himself shall kill the murderer: when
 20 he meeteth him he may kill him. But if he thrust
 him of hatred, or cast upon him by lying in wait, that
 21 he die; Or in enmity smite him with his hand, that
 he die: he that smote *him* shall surely be put to death;
for he *is* a murderer: the avenger⁶ of blood may kill
 22 the murderer, when he meeteth him. But if he thrust
 him suddenly without enmity, or have cast upon him
 23 any vessel without lying in wait, Or with any stone
 wherewith one may die, seeing *him* not, and cast *it* upon
 him, that he die, and *was* not his enemy, neither sought
 24 his harm.⁷ Then the congregation shall judge between
 the slayer¹ and the avenger⁶ of blood according to
 25 these judgments: And the congregation shall deliver
 the slayer¹ out of the hand of the avenger⁶ of blood,
 and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his
 refuge,² whither he was fled:⁴ and he shall abide in it
 unto the death of the high priest, who was anointed
 26 with the oil of holiness. But if the slayer¹ shall any
 how go without the boundary of the city of his
 27 refuge,² whither he was fled;⁴ And the avenger of blood
 find him without the boundary of the city of his refuge,²
 and the avenger⁶ of blood kill the slayer;¹ he
 28 shall not be guilty of blood;⁸ For he shall abide in
 the city of his refuge² until the death of the high
 priest; but after the death of the high priest the slayer¹
 29 shall return into the land of his possession. So these

¹ murderer. ² reception. ³ soul. ⁴ run away. ⁵ vessel. ⁶ redeemer. ⁷ evil.
⁸ there is no blood unto him.

things shall be for an ordinance of judgement unto you, throughout your generations, in all your habitations. Whoso smiteth any person¹ by the evidence² of witnesses, the murderer shall be put to death; but one witness shall not testify³ against any person¹ to *cause him* to die. Moreover, ye shall take no ransom for the life⁴ of a murderer, who is guilty⁴ of death; but he shall be surely put to death. And ye shall take no ransom for him that is fled⁵ to the city of his refuge⁶ to return to abide in the land, until the death of the priest. So ye shall not sully the land wherein ye *are*; for blood it sullieth the land: and the land cannot be expiated of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it. Defile not therefore the land wherein ye abide, in the midst of which I dwell: for I the Eternal dwell among the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 AND the heads of the fathers of the families of the children of Gilcad, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, approached, and spake before Moses, and before the princes, the heads of the fathers of the children of Israel: And they said, The Eternal commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and my lord was commanded by the Eternal to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters.
3 And if they be wives of any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the children of Israel, then shall their inheritance be taken⁷ from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be added to the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received⁸ so shall it be taken⁷ from the lot of
4 our inheritance. And when the jubilee of the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be added unto the inheritance of the tribe wherunto they are received:⁸ so shall their inheritance be taken away⁷ from
5 the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers. And Moses commanded the children of Israel according to the word² of the Eternal, saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph hath
6 spoken well.⁹ This is the thing which the Eternal doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them be wives of whom they think best;¹⁰ only

¹ soul. ² mouth. ³ answer. ⁴ wicked. ⁵ run forth. ⁶ reception.

⁷ diminished. ⁸ will be. ⁹ right. ¹⁰ is good in their eyes.

to the family of the tribe of their father shall they be
 7 for wives. So shall not the inheritance of the children
 of Israel remove¹ from tribe to tribe, for every one of the
 children of Israel shall cleave to the inheritance of the
 8 tribe of his fathers. And every daughter, that pos-
 sesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of
 Israel, shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe
 of her father, that the children of Israel may possess
 9 every man the inheritance of his fathers. Neither shall
 the inheritance remove¹ from *one* tribe to another tribe -
 but every one of the tribes of the children of Israel shall
 10 cleave to his own inheritance. Even as the Eternal
 commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad:
 11 For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah,
 the daughters of Zelophehad, were wives unto their
 12 fathers' brothers' sons. Of the families of the sons of
 Manasch the son of Joseph, *were those whose wives they*
were, and their inheritance remained² in the tribe of
 13 *the family of their father. These are the command-*
ments and the judgments, which the Eternal commanded
by the hand of Moses unto the children of Israel in the
plains of Moab by the Jordan near Jericho.

¹ compass. ² was.

END OF THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES.

DEUTERONOMY.

CHAPTER I.

- 1 *THESE are* the words which Moses spake unto all Israel on *this* side of the Jordan in the desert, in the plain over against the Red¹ sea, between Paran, and Tophel, and
2 Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab. Eleven days' journey from Horeb on the way of mount Seir unto
3 Kadesh-barnea. And it came to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first *day* of the month, *that* Moses spake unto the children of Israel, according unto all that the Eternal had commanded
4 him for them; After he had smitten Sihon king of the Amorites, who abode in Hesbbon, and Og king
5 of Bashan, who abode at Astaroth in Edrei: On *this* side of the Jordan, in the land of Moab, began² Moses to
6 explain this law, saying, The Eternal our God spake unto us in Horeb, saying, Ye have abode long enough
7 in this mount: Turn you, and journey, and go to the mount of the Amorite, and unto all his neighbours, in the plain, in the mountain, and in the low land, and in the south, and by the sea coast, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river,
8 the river Euphrates. Behold, I have set³ the land before you: go in and possess the land which the Eternal sware unto your fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to
9 give unto them and to their seed after them. And I spake unto you at that time, saying, I am not able to

¹ Lagr. ² was content ³ given.

- 10 bear you myself alone: The Eternal your God hath multiplied you, and, behold, ye *are* this day as the stars
 11 of heaven for multitude. May the Eternal God of your fathers add to you a thousand times so many more as ye *are*, and bless you, as he hath spoken concerning you!
 12 How can I myself alone bear your cumbrance, and your
 13 burden, and your strife? Get you wise men, and understanding, and known among your tribes, and I will
 14 make¹ them heads over you. And ye answered me, and said, The thing which thou hast spoken is good *for us*
 15 to do. So I took the heads of your tribes, wise men, and known, and made² them heads over you, officers over thousands, and officers over hundreds, and officers over fifties, and officers over tens, and bailiffs among
 16 your tribes. And I commanded your judges at that time, saying, Hear *the causes* between your brethren, and judge righteously between *every* man and his
 17 brother, and between the stranger with him. Ye shall not respect persons³ in judgment; *but* ye shall hear the small as well as the great; ye shall not stand in awe of the face of man; for the judgment is God's: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring it unto me, and I
 18 will hear it. And I commanded you at that time all
 19 the things which ye should do. And when we journeyed from Horeb, we went through all that great and fearful desert, which ye saw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the Eternal our God commanded us; and we came to Kadesh-barnea.
 20 And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the Eternal our God doth
 21 give unto us. Behold, the Eternal, thy God hath set⁴ the land before thee: go up *and* possess it, as the Eternal God of thy fathers hath said unto thee: fear not,
 22 neither be dismayed. And ye approached unto me all of ye, and said, We will send men before us, and they shall search⁵ us out the land, and bring⁶ us word again by what way we must go up, and into what
 23 cities we shall come. And the thing pleased me well,⁷ and I took twelve men of you, one man out of a tribe:
 24 And they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the brook of Eshcol, and spied it out.
 25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought it down unto us, and brought⁸ us word

¹ put. ² gave. ³ recognise a face. ⁴ given. ⁵ dig. ⁶ restore.

⁷ was good in my eyes. ⁸ restored.

again, and said, *It is a good land which the Eternal*
 26 *our God doth give us. Notwithstanding ye would*
not go up, but rebelled against the commandment¹ of
 27 *the Eternal your God: And ye murmured² in your*
tents, and said, Because the Eternal hated us, he hath
brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to give us
into the hand of the Amorites, to exterminate us.
 28 *Whither shall we go up? our brethren have discour-*
aged³ our heart, saying, The people is greater and
loftier than we; the cities are great and fortified to
heaven; and moreover we have seen the sons of the
 29 *Anakim there. Then I said unto you, Be not ter-*
 30 *rified, neither be afraid of them. The Eternal your*
God who goeth before you, he shall fight for you, ac-
cording to all that he did for you in Egypt before your
 31 *eyes: And in the desert, where thou hast seen how*
that the Eternal thy God bare thee, as a man doth bear
his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into
 32 *this place. Yet in this thing ye did not believe the*
 33 *Eternal your God. Who went in the way before you,*
to search you out a place to encamp in, in fire by night,
 34 *to show you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud*
 35 *by day. And the Eternal heard the voice of your*
 36 *words, and was angry, and sware, saying, If one of*
these men of this evil generation see that good land,
which I sware to give unto your fathers, Save Caleb
the son of Jephunneh: he shall see it, and to him will
I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his
children, because he hath wholly followed⁴ the Eternal.
 37 *... Also the Eternal was wroth with me for your sakes,*
 38 *saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither. But Joshua*
the son of Nun, who standeth before thee, he shall go in
thither: strengthen him: for he shall cause Israel to
 39 *inherit it. Moreover your little ones, whom ye said*
should be a prey, and your children, who in that day
did not know between good and evil, they shall go in
thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall
 40 *possess it. But as for you, turn ye, and journey into*
 41 *the desert by the way of the Red⁵ sea. Then ye an-*
swered and said unto me, We have sinned against the
Eternal, we will go up and fight, according to all that
the Eternal our God commanded us. And when ye

¹ mouth. ² vituperated. ³ caused to melt. ⁴ fulfilled. ⁵ flags.

had girded on every man his weapon¹ of war, ye
 42 insisted to go up into the mountain. And the Eternal
 said unto me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight;
 for I am not among you; lest ye be smitten² before your
 43 enemies. So I spake unto you; and ye would not
 hear, but rebelled against the commandment³ of the Eter-
 nal, and acted presumptuously⁴ and went up into the
 44 mountain. And the Amorites, abiding in that mountain,
 came out towards you, and pursued you, as bees do, and
 45 dispersed you in Seir, *even* unto Hormah. And ye
 returned and wept before the Eternal; but the Eternal
 46 would not hear your voice, nor give ear unto you. So
 ye abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the days
 that ye abode *there*.

CHAP. II.

1 THEN we turned, and journeyed into the desert by the
 way of the Red⁵ sea, as the Eternal spake unto me:
 2 and we compassed mount Seir many days. And the
 3 Eternal spake unto me, saying, Ye have compassed
 this mountain long enough: turn you northward.
 4 And command thou the people, saying, Ye are to pass
 through the boundary of your brethren the children of
 Esau, who abide in Seir; and they shall be afraid of
 you: take ye good heed unto yourselves therefore:
 5 Contend not with them; for I will not give you of
 their land, no, not so much as a foot breadth;⁶ because
 I have given mount Seir unto Esau *for* a possession.
 6 Ye shall buy⁷ food of them for money, that ye
 may eat; and even water you dig for, shall be from
 7 them for money that ye may drink. For the
 Eternal thy God hath blessed thee in all the
 works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking through
 this great desert: these forty years the Eternal thy
 God *hath been* with thee; thou hast lacked nothing.
 8 And when we passed by from our brethren the chil-
 dren of Esau, who abode in Seir, through the way of the
 plain from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, . . . we turned
 9 and passed by the way of the desert of Moab. And
 the Eternal said unto me, Distress not the Moabites,
 neither contend with them in war: for I will not give
 thee of their land *for* a possession; because I have
 given Ar unto the children of Lot *for* a possession.
 10 The Emim abode therein formerly, a people great,

¹ vessels. ² plagued. ³ mouth. ⁴ scathed. ⁵ flags.

⁶ the treading place of the hollow of the foot. ⁷ buy corn.

- 11 and many, and lofty, as the Anakim; Who also were accounted giants, as the Anakim; but the Moabites
 12 call them Emim. The Horim also abode in Seir formerly; but the children of Esau succeeded¹ them when they had exterminated them from before them, and abode in their stead; as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which the Eternal gave unto them.
 13 Now rise up, *said I*, and pass ye over the brook Zered. And we had passed over the brook Zered.
 14 And the space² in which we came from Kadesh-barnea, until we had passed over the brook Zered, *was* thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were wasted out³ of the camp, as the
 15 Eternal sware unto them. For indeed the hand of the Eternal was against them, to destroy⁴ them from
 16 among the camp, until they were consumed.⁵ So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed³
 17 and dead from among the people. That the Eternal spake unto me, saying, Thou art to pass over through
 18 Ar, the boundary of Moab, this day: And *when* thou approachest over against the children of Ammon, distress them not, nor contend with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon *any* possession; because I have given it unto the children of
 20 Lot *for* a possession. That also was accounted a land of Refaim: Refaim abode therein formerly, and the
 21 Ammonites call them Zamzummim; A people great, an many, and lofty, as the Anakim; but the Eternal exterminated them before them: and they succeeded¹
 22 them, and abode in their stead: As he did to the children of Esau, who abode in Seir, when he exterminated the Horim from before them; and they succeeded¹ them, and abode in their stead even unto this
 23 day: And the Avim, who abode in Hazerim, *even* unto Gazah, the Caphtorim, who came forth out of Caphtor, exterminated them, and abode in their stead.
 24 Rise ye, journey, and pass over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thine hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land: begin to possess *it*, and
 25 contend with him in war. This day will I begin to put⁵ the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall shake, and be in anguish

¹ possessed. ² days. ³ complete. ⁴ confound. ⁵ give.

26 because of thee. And I sent messengers out of the
 desert of Kedemoth unto Sihon king of Heshbon with
 27 words of peace, saying, Let me pass through thy
 land: I will go along by the high way,¹ I will neither
 28 turn unto the right *hand* nor the left. Thou shalt sell²
 me food for money, that I may eat; and give me water for
 money, that I may drink: only I will pass through on
 29 my feet: As the children of Esau who abide in Seir,
 and the Moabites who abide in Ar, did unto me; until I
 shall pass over the Jordan into the land which the Eter-
 30 nal our God giveth us. But Sihon king of Heshbon
 would not let us pass by him: for the Eternal thy God
 allowed his spirit to be hardened and his heart to be obsti-
 nate, that he might give him into thy hand, as at this
 31 day. And the Eternal said unto me, Behold, I have
 begun to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin
 32 to possess, that thou mayest possess his land. Then
 Sihon came out towards us, he and all his people, to
 33 war at Jahaz. And the Eternal our God gave him
 up unto us; and we smote him, and his sons, and all his
 34 people. And we conquered all his cities at that time,
 and doomed to *destruction* the men, and the women,
 and the little ones, of every city, we left none³ remain:
 35 Only the beasts we took⁴ unto ourselves, and the
 36 spoil of cities which we conquered, From Aroer,
 which is by the brink⁵ of the brook of Arnon, and from
 that city that is by the brook, even unto Gilead, there
 was not one town too strong for us;⁶ the Eternal our
 37 God gave all unto us. Only unto the land of the
 children of Ammon thou approachedst not, unto the
 side of the brook Jabbok, nor unto the cities in
 the mountains, and all as the Eternal our God com-
 manded us.

CHAP. III.

1 THEN we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and
 Og the king of Bashan went out towards us, he and all
 his people, to war at Edrei. And the Eternal said
 2 unto me, Fear him not: for I will give him, and all his
 people, and his land, into thy hand; and thou shalt do
 unto him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites,
 who abode at Heshbon. So the Eternal our God
 3 gave into our hands Og also, the king of Bashan, and
¹ on the way on the way. ² sell corn. ³ remnant. ⁴ plundered, ⁵ lip
⁶ loftier than we.

all his people: and we smote him until no remnant remained unto him. And we conquered all his cities at that time, there was not a town which we took not from them, threescore cities, all the line of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan. All these cities *were* fortified with high walls, doors, and bolts; besides unwall'd cities a great many. And we doomed them to destruction, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, dooming to destruction the men, women, and little ones, of every city. But all the beasts, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to ourselves. And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites the land that *was* on this side of the Jordan, from the brook of Arnon unto mount Hermon; *Which* Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion; and the Amorites call it Shenir; All the cities of the level, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan. For only Og king of Bashan remained of the rest of Refaim; behold, his bedstead *was* a bedstead of iron; *is* it not in Rabbah of the children of Ammon? nine cubits *was* the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man. And this land, *which* we possessed at that time, from Aroer, which *is* by the brook Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites and to the Gadites. And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manasseh; all the line of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of Refaim. Jair the son of Manasseh took all the line of Argob unto the boundaries of Geshuri and Maachathi; and called them after his own name, Bashan-havoth-jair, unto this day. And I gave Gilead unto Machir. And unto the Reubenites and unto the Gadites I gave from Gilead even unto the midst of the brook Arnon, and the boundary even unto the brook Jabbok, *which is* the boundary of the children of Ammon; The plain also, and the Jordan, and the boundary *thereof*, from Chinnereth even unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea, under the ravines of Pisgah eastward. And I commanded you at that time, saying, The Eternal your God hath given you his land to possess it: ye shall pass over equipped

before your brethren the children of Israel, all *that are*
 19 meet for the war.¹ But your wives, and your little
 ones, and your cattle, *for* I know that ye have much
 cattle, shall abide in your cities which I have given
 20 you; Until the Eternal have given rest unto your
 brethren, as well as unto you, and *until* they also pos-
 sess the land which the Eternal your God hath given
 them on the other side of the Jordan: and *then* shall ye
 return every man unto his possession, which I have
 21 given you. And I commanded Joshua at that time,
 saying, Thine eyes have seen all that the Eternal your
 God hath done unto these two kings: so shall the
 Eternal do unto all the kingdoms whither thou passest.
 22 Ye shall not fear them: for it is the Eternal your God
 23 that fighteth for you. And I besought the Eternal at
 that time, saying, O Eternal God, thou hast begun
 24 to show thy servant thy greatness, and thy strong hand:
 for what God *is there* in heaven or in earth, that can do
 according to thy works, and according to thy might?
 25 I pray thee, let me pass over, and see the good land that
 is on the other side of the Jordan, that goodly mountain,
 26 and Lebanon. But the Eternal was incensed against
 me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the
 Eternal said unto me, Let it suffice thee; continue not
 27 to speak unto me of this thing. Go up into the top²
 of Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward,³ and north-
 ward, and southward, and eastward, and see *it* with
 28 thine eyes: for thou shalt not pass over this Jordan.
 But command Joshua, and strengthen him, and make
 him firm: for he shall pass over before this people, and
 he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou
 29 shalt see. So we abode in the glen over against
 Beth-peor,

CHAP. IV.

1 Now therefore hearken, O Israel, unto the statutes and
 unto the judgments which I teach you, for to do *them*,
 that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which
 the Eternal God of your fathers giveth you. Ye shall
 2 not add unto the word which I command you, neither
 shall ye diminish *ought* from it, that ye may keep the
 commandments of the Eternal your God which I com-

¹ sons of force. ² head. ³ seaward.

- 3 mand you. Your eyes have seen what the Eternal did because of Baal-peor: for every man that went after Baal-peor, the Eternal thy God hath exterminated him
- 4 from among you. But ye that did cleave unto the Eternal your God *are* alive all of you this day.
- 5 Behold, I have taught you statutes, and judgments, even as the Eternal my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it.
- 6 Keep, therefore, and do *them*: for this *is* your wisdom and your understanding in the eyes of the peoples, who shall hear all these statutes, and say, Only this great
- 7 people *is* a wise and understanding nation. For what great nation *is there* who *hath* God *so* nigh unto them, as the Eternal our God *is* at all *times* that we call
- 8 upon him? And what great nation *is there* that hath statutes and judgments *so* righteous as all this law,
- 9 which I set¹ before you this day? Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life; but make them known to thy sons, and thy sons' sons;
- 10 The day that thou stoodest before the Eternal thy God in Horeb, when the Eternal said unto me, Assemble me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they shall live upon the ground, and *that* they may teach
- 11 their children. And ye approached, and stood under the mountain; and the mountain burned with fire unto the midst² of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and dark clouds.
- 12 And the Eternal spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no
- 13 similitude; only ye *heard* a voice. And he told you his covenant, which he commanded you to do, *even* ten words; and he wrote them upon two tablets of stone.
- 14 And the Eternal commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye pass over to possess it. Take ye
- 15 therefore good heed unto yourselves,³ for ye saw not any similitude on the day *that* the Eternal spake unto
- 16 you in Horeb out of the midst of the fire. Lest ye

¹ give. ² was consuming in fire unto the heart. ³ your souls.

- corrupt *yourselves*, and make you a graven image, the similitude of any figure, the likeness¹ of male or female ;
- 17 The likeness¹ of any beast that *is* on the earth, the likeness¹ of any winged bird that flieth in the heaven ;
- 18 The likeness¹ of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness¹ of any fish that *is* in the waters beneath the
- 19 earth : And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and see the sun, and the moon, and the stars, *even* all the host of heaven, and be driven to prostrate thyself before them, and serve them, which the Eternal thy God hath divided unto all peoples under the whole
- 20 heaven. But you the Eternal hath taken, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as *ye are* this day.
- 21 Furthermore, the Eternal was wroth with me for your sakes, and swore that I should not pass over the Jordan, and that I should not come unto that good land which the Eternal thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance :
- 22 But I must die in this land, I must not pass over the Jordan : but ye shall pass over, and possess that good
- 23 land. Take heed unto yourselves, lest ye forget the covenant of the Eternal your God, which he made² with you, and make you a graven image, *or* the likeness¹ of any *thing*, which the Eternal thy God hath forbidden³
- 24 thee. For the Eternal thy God *is* a consuming⁴ fire, *even* a jealous God. When thou shalt beget children
- 25 and children's children, and ye shall have been long established in the land, and shall corrupt *yourselves*, and make a graven image, *or* the likeness¹ of any *thing*, and shall do evil in the eyes of the Eternal thy God, to pro-
- 26 voke him to anger ; I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto you pass over the Jordan to possess it ; ye shall not prolong *your* days upon it, but
- 27 shall utterly be exterminated. And the Eternal shall scatter you among the peoples, and ye shall remain few in number⁵ among the nations whither the Eternal shall
- 28 lead you. And there ye shall serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor
- 29 hear, nor eat, nor smell. But if from thence thou shalt seek the Eternal thy God, thou shalt find *him*, if

¹ pattern. ² cut. ³ commanded. ⁴ eating. ⁵ men of number.

- 30 thou seek¹ him with ~~all~~ thy heart and with all thy soul. When thou art in tribulation; and all these things are come upon² thee, *even* in the remoteness of days, if thou turn to the Eternal thy God, and obey his voice.
- 31 For the Eternal thy God *is* a merciful God, he will not fail thee, neither destroy³ thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers, which he swore unto them. For ask now of the days that are past,⁴ which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and ask from the *one* extremity of heaven unto the other extremity of heaven, whether there hath been *any such thing* as this great thing is, or hath been heard
- 33 like it? Did *ever* people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast
- 34 heard, and live? Or hath God tried to go, *and* take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation, by trials, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a strong hand, and by a stretched-out⁵ arm, and by great dread, according to all that the Eternal your God did for you
- 35 in Egypt before your eyes? Unto thee it was shewed that thou mightest know that the Eternal he *is* God;
- 36 *there is* none else besides him. Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct⁶ thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire; and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.
- 37 And for that he loved thy fathers, and chose their seed after them, and brought thee out in his sight⁷ with his
- 38 great strength out of Egypt; To dispossess nations before thee, greater and mightier than thou *art*, to bring thee in, to give thee their land *for* an inheritance,
- 39 *as it is* this day. Thou shalt know this day, and consider⁸ *it* in thine heart, that the Eternal he *is* God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: *there is*
- 40 none else. Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, that it may be well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong *thy* days upon the ground, which the Eternal thy God giveth thee,
- 41 for ever⁹. Then Moses separated three cities on this
- 42 side of the Jordan, towards the sun-rising; That the slayer¹⁰ might flee¹¹ thither, who should kill¹² his

¹ require. ² have found. ³ corrupt. ⁴ first days. ⁵ inclined. ⁶ chastise.
⁷ face. ⁸ restore. ⁹ all days. ¹⁰ murderer. ¹¹ run away. ¹² murder.

fellow unawares, and hated him not in time past;
 and that, fleeing² unto one of these cities, he might
 43 live. *Namely*, Bezer in the desert, in the plain country
 of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the
 Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites.
 44 And this is the law which Moses put before the children
 45 of Israel: . . . These ~~are~~ the testimonies, and the statutes,
 and the judgments, which Moses spake unto the chil-
 46 dren of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt, On
 this side of the Jordan, in the glen over against Beth-
 peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who
 abode at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children o.
 Israel smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt:
 47 And they possessed his land, and the land of Og king
 of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, who *were* on this
 48 side of the Jordan, towards the sun-rising; From Aroer,
 which is by the bank³ of the river Arnon, even unto
 49 mount Sion, which is Hermon; And all the plain of
 this side of the Jordan eastward, even unto the sea of
 the plain, under the ravines of Pisgah.

CHAP. V.

1 AND Moses called all Israel, and said unto them, Hear,
 O Israel, the statutes and judgments which I speak in
 your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and keep,
 2 and do them. The Eternal our God made⁴ a cove-
 3 nant with us in Horeb. . . The Eternal made⁴ not this
 covenant with our fathers, but with us, *even* us, who *are*
 4 all of us here alive this day. The Eternal talked with
 you face to face in the mount out of the midst of the
 5 fire. I stood between the Eternal and you at that
 time, to tell you the word of the Eternal: for ye were
 afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the
 6 mount; saying, I *am* the Eternal thy God, who
 brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the
 7 house of servants. Thou shalt have no other gods
 8 before my face. Thou shalt not make unto thee any
 graven image, or any likeness,⁵ *of any thing* that is in the
 heaven above, or that *is* in the water under the earth:
 9 Thou shalt not prostrate thyself to them, nor serve
 them: for I the Eternal thy God *am* a jealous God,
 visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children
 unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate
 10 me. And shewing⁶ mercy unto thousand *generations*

¹ from yesterday and before yesterday. ² running away. ³ lip. ⁴ cut.
⁵ similitude. ⁶ doing.

- of them that love me, and keep my commandments.
- 11 Thou shalt not take¹ the name of the Eternal thy God in vain : for the Eternal will not hold him guiltless that taketh² his name in vain.
- 12 Keep the sabbath day, to sanctify it, as the Eternal
- 13 thy God hath commanded thee. Six days thou
- 14 mayest labour,³ and do all thy work : But the seventh day is the sabbath of the Eternal thy God : is it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy *man*-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor any of thy herd, nor thine ass, nor thy beasts, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates, that thy *man*-servant and thy maid-servant may rest as well as thou.
- 15 And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and that the Eternal thy God brought thee out thence through a mighty hand and by a stretched out⁴ arm : therefore the Eternal thy God commanded thee
- 16 to keep the sabbath day. Honour thy father and thy mother, as the Eternal thy God hath commanded thee, that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee on the ground which the Eternal thy
- 17 God giveth thee. Thou shalt not murder, Neither shalt thou commit adultery, Neither shalt thou steal, Neither shalt thou bear⁵ false witness against thy
- 18 fellow-*man*, Neither shalt thou covet thy fellow-*man's* wife, Neither shalt thou desire⁶ thy fellow-*man's* house, his field, or his *man*-servant, or his maid-servant, any of his herd, or his ass, or any *thing* that is thy fellow-*man's*.
- 19 These words the Eternal spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick cloud, with a great voice : and he added no more. : And he wrote them in two tablets of
- 20 stone, and gave them unto me. And it came to pass, when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, for the mountain was consuming with fire, that ye approached unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes,
- 21 and your elders ; And ye said, Behold, the Eternal our God hath shewed us his glory and his greatness, and we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire : we have seen this day that God may speak to man,
- 22 and he yet remain alive. Now, therefore, wherefore

¹ bear ² beareth. ³ serve. ⁴ inclined. ⁵ answer. ⁶ lust.

- should we die? for this great fire will consume¹ us: if we hear the voice of the Eternal our God any
 23 more,² then we shall die. For who *is there* of all flesh, that hath heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we *have*, and lived?
 24 Approach thou, and hear all that the Eternal our God shall say; and speak thou unto us all that the Eternal our God shall speak unto thee: and we will hear *it*,
 25 and do *it*. And the Eternal heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me; and the Eternal said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people? which they have spoken unto thee: they have
 26 well *said* all that they have spoken. O that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear³ me, and keep all my commandments all the days, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever!
 27 28 Go say to them, Return you into your tents. But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which thou shalt teach them, that they may do *them* in the land which I give them to possess
 29 it. Ye shall keep *them* to do as the Eternal your God hath commanded you: ye shall not depart to the right
 30 *hand* or to the left. Ye shall walk in all the ways which the Eternal your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and *that it maybe* well with you, and *that* ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye shall possess.

CHAP. VI.

- 1 Now these *are* the commandments, the statutes, and the judgments, which the Eternal your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do *them* in the land whither
 2 ye pass to possess it: That thou mightest fear the Eternal thy God, to keep all his ordinances and his commandments, which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life; and that
 3 thy days may be prolonged. Hear, therefore, O Israel, and observe⁴ to do *it*; that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the Eternal God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in the land flowing
 4 with milk and honey. Hear, O Israel: The Eternal
 5 our God the Eternal is one. And thou shalt love the

¹ eat. ² add to hear. ³ who will give that this their heart were unto him to fear. ⁴ keep.

Eternal thy God, with all thine heart, and with all
 6 thy soul, and with all thy intensity. And these
 words, which I command thee this day, shall be in
 7 thine heart: And thou shalt enjoin them on thy chil-
 dren, and shalt speak of them when thou sittest in thine
 house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when
 8 thou liest down, and when thou risest up. And thou
 shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they
 9 shall be as frontlets between thine eyes. And thou
 shalt write them upon the door posts of thy house, and in
 10 thy gates. And it shall be, when the Eternal thy God
 shall have brought thee into the land which he swore
 unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to
 give thee great and goodly cities, which thou buildedst
 11 not, And houses full of all good things, which thou
 filledst not, and wells¹ hewn out, which thou hewedst
 not, vineyards and olive trees, which thou plantedst not;
 12 when thou shalt have eaten and be satisfied; *Then*
 take heed lest thou forget the Eternal, who brought thee
 forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of ser-
 13 vants. Thou shalt fear the Eternal thy God, and serve
 14 him, and shalt swear by his name.* Ye shall not go
 after other gods, of the gods of the peoples which *are*
 15 round about you; For the Eternal thy God is a
 jealous God among you lest the wrath of the Eternal
 thy God glow against thee, and exterminate thee from
 16 off the face of the ground. Ye shall not try the Eternal
 17 your God, as ye tried *him* in Massah. Ye shall dili-
 gently keep the commandments of the Eternal your
 God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he
 18 hath commanded thee. And thou shalt do *that which*
 is right and good in the eyes of the Eternal: that it may
 be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and pos-
 19 sess the good land which the Eternal swore unto thy
 20 fathers, To thrust out all thine enemies from before
 thee, as the Eternal hath spoken. When thy son
 asketh thee in time to come², saying, What *mean* the
 testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which
 21 the Eternal our God hath commanded you? Then
 thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaoh's servants
 in Egypt; and the Eternal brought us out of Egypt with
 22 a strong hand: And the Eternal shewed³ signs and

1 pits. 2 to-morrow. 3 gave

- wonders, great and evil, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh,
 23 and upon all his household, before our eyes: And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he swar^e unto our fathers.
 24 And the Eternal commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear the Eternal our God, for our good all the days,
 25 that he might keep us alive, as *it is* at this day. And it shall be righteousness to us, if we observe¹ to do all these commandments before the Eternal our God, as he hath commanded us.

CHAP. VII.

- 1 WHEN the Eternal thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out² many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven
 2 nations more numerous and mightier than thou; And when the Eternal thy God shall have given them before thee, and thou shalt have smitten them, thou shalt utterly doom them to *destruction*; thou shalt make³ no covenant with them, nor be gracious unto them: Neither
 3 shalt thou intermarry with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou
 4 take unto thy son. For he will turn away⁴ thy son from following⁵ me, that they may serve other gods: so will the wrath of the Eternal glow against you, and ex-
 5 terminate thee suddenly. But thus shall ye do to them; ye shall pull down their altars, and break down their monuments, and cut down their groves,⁶ and burn their
 6 graven images with fire. For thou *art* an holy people unto the Eternal thy God: the Eternal thy God hath chosen thee to be a people of a select portion unto him-
 7 self, from all the peoples that *are* upon the face of the ground. The Eternal did not delight in you, nor
 8 choose you, because ye were more numerous than any people; for ye *were* the fewest of all the peoples: But because the Eternal loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers
 9 hath the Eternal brought you out with a strong hand, and released you out of the house of servants, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt. Know therefore that the Eternal thy God, he *is* God, the faithful God, who keepeth the covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments to a thousand
 10 generations. And repayeth them that hate him to

¹ keep. ² put off. ³ eat. ⁴ remove. ⁵ after. ⁶ happy ones.

their face, to cause them to perish: he will not delay to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

- 11 Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which I command thee this day to do them.
- 12 And the consequence¹ will be, if ye hearken to these judgments, and keep, and do them, that the Eternal thy God shall keep unto the covenant and the mercy which
- 13 he sware unto thy fathers: And he will love thee, and and bless thee, and multiply thee: he will also bless the fruit of thy womb,² and the fruit of thy ground, thy corn, and thy must, and thine oil,³ the offspring dropped by thy kine, and the breeds of thy flock, in the land which he
- 14 sware unto thy fathers to give thee. Thou shalt be blessed above all the people: there shall not be male or
- 15 female barren among you, or among your beasts. And the Eternal will remove from thee all sickness, and will put none of the evil diseases of Egypt, which thou knowest, upon thee; but will lay⁴ them upon all *them*
- 16 that hate thee. And thou shalt consume⁵ all the peoples which the Eternal thy God shall give thee; thine eye shall not spare them: neither shalt thou serve their gods:
- 17 for that *will be* a snare unto thee. If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations *are* more numerous than
- 18 I; how can I dispossess them? Thou shalt not be afraid of them: *but* shalt well remember what the Eternal
- 19 thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt; The great trials which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the strong hand, and the stretched out⁶ arm, whereby the Eternal thy God brought thee out: so shall the Eternal thy God do unto all the peoples
- 20 of whom thou art afraid. Moreover the Eternal thy God will send forth the hornet among them, until they that remain and are hidden⁷ from thee,
- 21 perish. Thou shalt not be terrified at them: for the Eternal thy God *is* among you, a great God and
- 22 fearful. And the Eternal thy God will put out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not be able to consume⁸ them speedily, lest the
- 23 animals of the field increase upon thee. But the Eternal thy God shall give them unto thee, and shall confound them with a great confusion, until they be exterminated.
- 24 And he shall give their kings into thine hand, and thou

¹heel. ²belly. ³brightness. ⁴give. ⁵eat. ⁶inclined. ⁷kept close.
⁸finish.

shalt cause their name to perish from under the heaven : there shall not a man be able to stand¹ against thee, until
 25 thou have exterminated them. The graven images of their gods shall ye burn with fire : thou shalt not covet the silver or gold *that is* on them, nor take it unto thee, lest thou be snared therein : for it *is* an
 26 abomination to the Eternal thy God. Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be a doomed thing like it : *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it ; for it *is* a doomed thing.

CHAP. VIII.

1 EVERY commandment which I command thee this day shall ye observe² to do, that ye may live, and increase, and go in and possess the land which the Eternal sware
 2 unto your fathers. And thou shalt remember all the way which the Eternal thy God led thee³ these forty years in the desert to afflict thee, *and* to try thee, to know what was in thine heart, whether thou wouldest
 3 keep his commandments, or not. And he afflicted thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and gave thee manna to eat, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know ; that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by whatever the mouth of
 4 the Eternal bringeth forth doth man live. Thy raiment⁴ did not fade from off thee, neither did thy foot swell these forty years. Thou shalt also know in thine heart, that, as a man chasteneth his son, *so* the Eternal
 6 thy God chasteneth thee. Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the Eternal thy God, to go in
 7 his ways, and to fear him. For the Eternal thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and murmuring depths, that come out
 8 in deep valleys and mountains ; A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig trees, and pomegranates ; a
 9 land of oil olive, and honey ; A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any *thing* in it ; a land whose stones *are* iron, and out of whose mountains thou mayest hew
 10 copper. When thou hast eaten and art satisfied, then thou shalt bless the Eternal thy God for the
 11 good land which he hath given thee. Take heed that thou forget not the Eternal thy God, in not keeping

¹ to place himself. ² keep. ³ caused thee to go. ⁴ outer garment.

- his commandments, and his judgments, and his ordinances, which I command thee this day: Lest *when* thou hast eaten and art satisfied, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt *therein*; And *when* thy herds and thy flocks increase, and thy silver and thy gold is increased, and all that thou hast is increased; Then thine heart be exalted, and thou forget the Eternal thy God, who brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the land of servants; Who led thee¹ through that great and fearful desert, *wherein were* burning serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where *there was* no water; who brought thee forth water out of the solid rock; Who gave thee manna to eat in the desert, which thy fathers knew not, that he might afflict thee, and that he might try thee, to do thee good at thy latter end;² And thou say in thine heart, My strength and the might of *mine* hand hath gotten³ me this wealth.⁴ But thou shalt remember the Eternal thy God: for *it is* he that giveth thee strength to get wealth,⁵ that he may establish⁶ his covenant which he swarc unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day.
- And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the Eternal thy God, and go after other gods, and serve them, and prostrate thyself to them, I testify against you this day that ye shall surely perish. As the nations which the Eternal causeth to perish before your face, so shall ye perish; because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the Eternal your God.

CHAP. IX.

- 1 HEAR, O Israel: Thou *art* to pass over the Jordan this day, to go in to possess uations greater and mightier than thyself, citics great and fortified up to heaven. A people great and lofty, the children of the Anakim, whom thou knowest, and *of whom* thou hast heard say, Who can stand against⁷ the children of Anak! Know therefore this day, that the Eternal thy God *is* he who passeth over before thee; as a consuming⁸ fire he shall exterminate them, and he shall humble them before thy face: so shalt thou dispossess them, and cause them to perish quickly, as the Eternal hath said unto thee.
- 4 Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the Eternal thy God hath thrust them out from before thee, saying For my righteousness the Eternal hath brought me in to possess this land: and for the wickedness of these na-

¹ caused thee to go. ² remoteness. ³ made. ⁴ force. ⁵ make force.
⁶ raise. ⁷ place himself. ⁸ eating.

- tions the Eternal doth dispossess them from before thee.
- 5 Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations the Eternal thy God doth dispossess them from before thee, and that he may perform¹ the word which the Eternal swore unto thy
- 6 fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. Know, therefore that the Eternal thy God giveth thee not this land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou *art* a stiff-
- 7 necked people. Remember, *and* forget not, how thou madest angry the Eternal thy God in the desert; from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious
- 8 against the Eternal. Also in Horeb ye made the Eternal angry, so that the Eternal was wrath with you
- 9 to have exterminated you. When I was gone up into the mount to receive² the tablets of stone, *even* the tablets of the covenant which the Eternal made³ with you, then I abode in the mount forty days and forty
- 10 nights, I neither did eat bread nor drink water: And the Eternal gave unto me two tablets of stone written with the finger of God; and on them *was written* according to all the words, which the Eternal spake with you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day
- 11 of the assembly. And it came to pass at the end of forty days and forty nights, *that* the Eternal gave me the two tablets of stone, *even* the tablets of the covenant.
- 12 And the Eternal said unto me, Arise, go down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt, have corrupted *themselves*; they are quickly departed from the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.
- 13 Furthermore the Eternal spake unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people:
- 14 Let me alone,⁴ that I may exterminate them, and blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and more numerous than they.
- 15 So I turned and came down from the mount, and the mount was consuming in fire: and the two tablets of
- 16 the covenant *were* on my two hands. And I saw, and, behold, ye had sinned against the Eternal your God, *and* had made you a molten calf: ye had departed quickly from the way which the Eternal had commanded you.
- 17 And I caught the two tablets, and cast them out of my

¹ raise. ² take. ³ cut. ⁴ fail me.

18 two hands, and brake them before your eyes. And I
 threw myself before the Eternal, as at the first, forty
 days and forty nights: I did neither eat bread, nor
 drink water, because of all your sins, which ye sinned,
 in doing wickedly in the eyes of the Eternal to provoke
 19 him to anger. For I stood in awe of the wrath and
 the fury wherewith the Eternal was angry with you to
 exterminate you; and the Eternal hearkened unto me
 20 at that time also. And with Aaron the Eternal was
 very angry to have exterminated him; and I prayed
 21 for Aaron also the same time. And I took your sin,
 the calf, which ye had made, and burned it with fire,
 and I beat it, grinding it well, until it was as small as
 dust; and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that
 22 descended¹ out of the mountain. And at Taberah,
 and at Massah, and at Kibroth-Hattaavah, ye provoked
 23 the Eternal to anger. Likewise when the Eternal
 sent you from Kadesh-Barnea, saying, Go up and pos-
 sess the land which I have given you; then ye rebelled
 against the commandment² of the Eternal your God,
 and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.
 24 Ye have been rebellious against the Eternal from the
 25 day that I knew you. And I threw myself before the
 Eternal the forty days and the forty nights which I had
 thrown myself; because the Eternal had said to exter-
 26 minate you. And I prayed therefore unto the Eternal,
 and said, O Lord Eternal, destroy³ not thy people and
 thine inheritance, which thou hast released through thy
 greatness which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt
 27 with a strong hand. Remember thy servants, Abra-
 ham, Isaac, and Jacob; look not unto the stubbornness of
 this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin:
 28 Lest the land whence thou broughtest us out say, from
 inability of the Eternal to bring them into the land
 which he promised them, and from hatred to them he
 hath brought them out to put them to death in the
 29 desert. Yet they are thy people, and thine inherit-
 ance, which thou broughtest out by thy great strength,
 and by thy stretched out⁴ arm.

CHAP. X.

1 At that time the Eternal said unto me, Hew thee two
 tablets of stone like unto the first, and come up unto

¹ came down. ² mouth. ³ corrupt. ⁴ inclined.

- me into the mount, and make thee an ark¹ of wood;
- 2 And I will write on the tablets the words that were in the first tablets, which thou brakest in pieces, and thou shalt put them in the ark.¹ And I made an ark¹ of acacia wood, and hewed two tablets of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mountain, having the two
- 4 tablets in mine hand. And he wrote on the tablets, according to the first writing, the ten words, which the Eternal spake unto you in the mountain out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the assembly: and the Eternal
- 5 gave them unto me. And I turned myself, and came down from the mountain, and put the tablets in the ark¹ which I had made; and there they are, as the Eternal
- 6 commanded me. And the children of Israel journeyed from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan to Mosera: there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and
- 7 Eleazar his son ministered as priest in his stead. From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gud-
- 8 godah to Jothath, a land of brooks of waters. At that time the Eternal separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark¹ of the covenant of the Eternal, to stand before the Eternal, to minister unto him, and to bless in his name,
- 9 unto this day. Wherefore Levi hath no portion nor inheritance with his brethren: the Eternal is his inheritance, according as the Eternal thy God promised
- 10 him. And I stayed² in the mountain, according to the first days, forty days and forty nights; and the Eternal hearkened unto me at that time also, and the Eternal
- 11 would not destroy³ thee. And the Eternal said unto me, Arise, go on the journey before the people, that they may go on and possess the land, which I swore unto their fathers to give unto them.
- 12 And now, Israel, what doth the Eternal thy God demand of thee, but to fear the Eternal thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve the Eternal thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul,
- 13 To keep the commandments of the Eternal, and his ordinances, which I command thee this day for thy good?
- 14 Behold, the heaven and the heaven of heavens *belong* to the Eternal thy God, the earth *also*, with all that
- 15 therein is. Yet the Eternal delighted in thy fathers

¹ case. ² stood. ³ cause thee to corrupt.

to love them, and he chose their seed after them, *even*
 16 you from all peoples, as it is this day. Circumcise
 therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more
 17 stiff-necked.¹ For the Eternal your God is God of the
 gods, and Lord of the lords, the great God, the mighty,²
 and the fearful, who regardeth not persons,³ nor taketh
 18 bribery: He doth the judgment of the fatherless and
 widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him bread and
 19 raiment.⁴ Love ye, therefore, the stranger: for ye
 20 were strangers in the land of Egypt. Thou shalt fear
 the Eternal thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him
 21 shalt thou cleave, and swear by his name. He is thy
 praise, and he is thy God, that hath done for thee these
 great and fearful things, which thine eyes have seen.
 22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt with threescore and
 ten souls, and now the Eternal thy God hath made⁵
 thee as the stars of heaven for multitude.

CHAP. XI.

1 THEREFORE thou shalt love the Eternal thy God, and
 keep his charge, and his ordinances, and his judgments,
 2 and his commandments, always. And know ye this
 day: for *I speak* not with your children who have not
 known, and who have not seen the chastisement of the
 Eternal your God, his greatness, his strong hand, and
 3 his stretched out⁶ arm, And his signs, and his acts
 which he did in the midst of Egypt, unto Pharaoh
 4 king of Egypt, and unto all his land; And what he
 did unto the force of Egypt, unto their horses, and to
 their chariots; how he made the water of the Red Sea⁷
 to overflow them as they pursued after you, and *how*
 5 the Eternal hath destroyed them unto this day; And
 what he did unto you in the desert, until ye came into
 6 this place; And what he did unto Dathan and Abiram,
 the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth
 opened wide her mouth, and swallowed them up, and
 their houses, and their tents, and all the substance that
 7 was at their feet, in the midst of all Israel: But your
 eyes have seen all the great acts of the Eternal which
 8 he did. Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments
 which I command you this day, that ye may be strong,

¹ harden not further the nape of your neck. ² hero. ³ lifteth not up a face.

⁴ outer garment. ⁵ put. ⁶ inclined. ⁷ sea of flags.

and come and possess the land whither ye go to possess it; And that ye may prolong, *your* days on the ground, which the Eternal swore unto your fathers to give unto them and to their seed, a land flowing with milk and honey. For the land whither thou goest in to possess it, is not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst it with thy foot, as a garden of green *herbs*; But the land, whither ye go to possess it, is a land of mountains and deep valleys, *and* drinketh water of the rain of heaven; A land which the Eternal thy God careth¹ for: the eyes of the Eternal thy God *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end² of the year. And it shall come to pass, if you shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the Eternal your God, and to serve him with *all* your heart, and with all your soul, That I will give *you* the rain of your land in its season, the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn and thy must, and thine oil.³ And I will give grass in thy fields for thy beasts, that thou mayest eat and be satisfied. Take heed to yourselves that your heart mislead *you* not, and ye turn aside,⁴ and serve other gods, and prostrate yourselves before them; And *then* the wrath of the Eternal will glow against you, and he will restrain the heaven, that there be no rain, and that the ground give not its increase; and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which the Eternal giveth you. Therefore shall ye put these my words in your heart and in your soul, and bind them for a sign upon your hand, and they shall be as frontlets between your eyes. And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. And thou shalt write them upon the door-posts of thine house, and in thy gates; That your days may increase, and the days of your children, on the ground which the Eternal swore unto your fathers to give them, as the days of heaven upon the earth. For if ye shall diligently keep my commandments which I command you, to do them, to love the Eternal your God, to go

¹ inquireth ² remoteness. ³ brightness. ⁴ depart.

- 23 in all his ways, and to cleave unto him; Then will the Eternal dispossess all these nations before you, and ye shall possess greater nations and mightier than yourselves. Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be yours: from the desert and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the back sea, shall your boundary be. There shall no man be able to stand² before you: *for* the Eternal your God shall lay² the dread of you and the terribleness of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto you.
- 26 Behold, I set³ before you this day a blessing and a curse: The blessing, if ye obey the commandments of the Eternal your God, which I command you this day;
- 28 And a curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of the Eternal your God, but depart from the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known. And it shall come to pass, when the Eternal thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt put³ the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount
- 30 Ebal. *Are they not on the other side of the Jordan, behind the way of the setting of the sun, in the land of the Canaanites, who abide in the plains over against*
- 31 Gilgal, beside the terebinths^{||} of Moreh? For ye shall pass over the Jordan, to go in to possess the land which the Eternal your God giveth you, and ye shall possess
- 32 it, and abide therein. And ye shall observe⁴ to do all the statutes and judgments which I set³ before you this day.

CHAP. XII.

- 1 *THESE are* the statutes and judgments which ye shall observe⁴ to do in the land which the Eternal God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, all the days that ye
- 2 live upon the ground. Ye shall utterly destroy all the places wherein the nations which ye shall possess served their gods, upon the lofty mountains and upon the hills,
- 3 and under every bushy tree: And you shall pull down their altars, and break their monuments in pieces, and burn their groves⁵ with fire; and you shall cut down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names

¹ hollows. ² place himself. ³ give. ⁴ keep. ⁵ happy ones.

- 4 of them out of that place. Ye shall not do so unto the
 5 Eternal your God. But unto the place which the
 Eternal your God shall choose out of all your tribes to
 put his name there, *even* after his residence shall ye
 6 inquire, and thither thou shalt come: And thither ye
 shall bring your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, and
 your tithes, and heave-offerings of your hand, and your
 vows, and your free will-offerings, and the firstlings of
 7 your herds and of your flocks: And there ye shall eat
 before the Eternal your God, and ye shall rejoice in every
 performance of your hand, you and your households,
 8 wherein the Eternal your God hath blessed thee. Ye
 shall not do after all *the things* that we do here
 this day, every man whatsoever is right in his own
 9 eyes. For ye are not as yet come to the rest and to
 the inheritance, which the Eternal your God giveth
 10 you. But *when* ye go over the Jordan, and abide
 in the land which the Eternal your God giveth you
 to inherit, and *when* he giveth you rest from all your
 11 enemies round about, so that ye abide safely, Then
 it shall be that ye shall bring to the place which
 the Eternal your God will choose to establish his name
 there, *even* thither shall ye bring all that I command
 you; your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, your
 tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and all your
 12 choice vows which ye vow unto the Eternal: And ye
 shall rejoice before the Eternal your God, ye, and your
 sons, and your daughters, and your men-servants, and
 your maid-servants, and the Levite that *is* within your
 gates; forasmuch as he hath no portion nor inheritance
 13 with you. Take heed to thyself lest thou offer¹ thy
 14 burnt offerings in every place that thou seest: But in
 the place which the Eternal shall choose in one of thy
 tribes, there thou shalt offer¹ thy burnt-offerings, and
 15 there thou shalt do all that I command thee. However
 thou mayest slaughter² and eat flesh in all thy gates, in
 every longing of thy soul, according to the blessing of
 the Eternal thy God which he hath given thee: the
 unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the gazelle,
 16 and as of the hart. Only ye shall not eat the blood.

¹ cause to go up. ² sacrifice.

- 17 ye shall pour¹ it upon the earth as water. Thou mayest² not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy must, or of thy oil,³ or the firstlings of thy herds or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy free-
 18 will-offerings, or heave-offering of thine hand: But thou must eat them before the Eternal thy God, in the place which the Eternal thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that is within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoice before the Eternal thy God in
 19 every performance of thy hand. Take heed to thyself lest thou forsake the Levite as long as thou livest⁴ upon the ground. When the Eternal thy God shall enlarge
 20 thy boundary, as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh, because thy soul longeth to eat flesh,
 21 thou mayest eat flesh, in every longing of thy soul. If the place which the Eternal thy God hath chosen to put his name there be too far from thee, then thou mayest sacrifice of thy herd and of thy flock, which the Eternal hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou mayest eat in thy gates in every longing
 22 of thy soul. But only as the gazelle and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them; the unclean and the clean shall eat of them alike.* Only be sure⁵ that thou eat not the blood: for the blood is the life;⁶ and thou
 24 mayest not eat the life⁶ with the flesh. Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour¹ it upon the earth as water.
 25 Thou shalt not eat it; that it may be well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do
 26 what is right in the eyes of the Eternal. Only thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt bear, and go unto the place which the Eternal shall choose:
 27 And thou shalt offer⁷ thy burnt-offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of the Eternal thy God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured¹ upon the altar of the Eternal thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.
 28 Keep and hear all these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest what is good and
 29 right in the eyes of the Eternal thy God. When the

1 shed. 2 shalt be able. 3 brightness. 4 all the days. 5 strong. 6 soul.
 7 give.

- Eternal thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou succeedest¹ them, and abidest in their land; Take heed to thyself, lest thou be snared by going after them, after that they be exterminated from before thee; and lest thou inquire after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.
- 31 Thou shalt not do so unto the Eternal thy God: for every abomination to the Eternal, which he hateth, have they done unto their gods; for even their sons and their daughters have they burnt in the fire to their
- 32 gods. What thing soever I command you, observe² to do: thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

CHAP. XIII.

- 1 If there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder,
- 2 And the sign or the wonder come to pass whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them;
- 3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the Eternal your God trieth you, to know whether you really love the Eternal your God with all your heart and with all your soul.
- 4 Ye shall go after the Eternal your God, him ye shall fear, his commandments ye shall keep, his voice ye shall obey, him ye shall serve, and unto him ye shall cleave.
- 5 And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; because he hath spoken defection from the Eternal your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, and released you out of the house of servants, to drive thee out of the way which the Eternal thy God commanded thee to go in: so shalt thou put the evil
- 6 away from the midst of thee. If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy fellow-*man*, who is as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;*
- 7 *Namely*, of the gods of the peoples which *are* round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the
- 8 earth; Thou shalt not consent³ unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye spare him, neither shalt

¹ possessest. ² keep. ³ be willing.

- 9 thou pity him, neither shalt thou conceal him;¹ But thou shalt surely kill him; thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people. And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die; because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the Eternal thy God, who brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of servants. And all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such evil as this is among you. If thou shalt hear *say* in one of thy cities, which the Eternal thy God hath given thee to abide there, saying, *Certain* men, worthless persons,² are gone out from among you, and have thrust away the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which ye have not known; Then shalt thou inquire, and make search, and ask diligently,³ and, behold, *if it be truth, and the thing certain, that* such abomination is done among you; Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge⁴ of the sword, dooming it to destruction, and all that is therein, and the beasts thereof, with the edge⁴ of the sword. And thou shalt gather⁵ all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the Eternal thy God: and it shall be a heap of ruins for ever; it shall not be built again. And there shall cleave nought of the doomed thing to thine hand: that the Eternal may turn from the fierceness of his wrath, and shew⁶ thee compassion, and compassionate thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers; When thou shalt hearken to the Eternal thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do *that which is right* in the eyes of the Eternal thy God.

CHAP. XIV.

- 1 YE *are* children of the Eternal your God: ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead. For thou *art* an holy people unto the Eternal thy God, and the Eternal hath chosen thee to be a people of a select portion unto himself, from all the nations that *are* upon the ground. Thou shalt not eat any abomination. These *are* the beasts which ye may eat; any of the herd, any of the sheep,

¹ ver. ² sons of worthlessness. ³ ask well. ⁴ mouth. ⁵ store up. ⁶ give.

- 5 and any of the goats, The hart, and the gazelle, and
 the fallow deer,|| and the wild goat,|| and the dyslion,
 6 and the wild ox,|| and the zamer.|| And every
 beast that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into
 two hoofs, *and* cheweth¹ the cud among the beasts, that
 7 ye may eat. Nevertheless these ye shall not eat of them
 that chew¹ the cud, or of them that part the hoof, being
 cloven footed; as the camel, and the hare and the coney:
 for they chew¹ the cud, but part not the hoof: *therefore*
 8 they *are* unclean unto you: And the swine, because it
 parteth the hoof, yet cheweth¹ not the cud, it *is* unclean
 unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their
 9 carrion. These ye may eat of all that *are* in the
 10 waters: all that have fins and scales may ye eat: And
 whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye may not eat; it
 11 *is* unclean unto you. Of all clean birds ye may eat.
 12 But these *are they* of which ye shall not eat: the eagle,
 13 and the ossifrage,|| and the ospray,|| And the gledes,||
 14 and the kite,|| and the vulture|| after its kind, And
 15 every raven after its kind, And the ostrich,|| and the
 night-hawk,|| and the cuckow,|| and the hawk|| after its
 16 kind, The little owl,|| and the great owl,|| and the
 17 swan, || And the pelican, and the gier-eagle,|| and the
 18 cormorant, And the stork, and the heron|| after its
 19 kind, and the lapwing,|| and the bat. And every pro-
 lific creature among fowl *is* unclean unto you: they
 20 shall not be eaten. *But* of all clean fowls ye may eat.
 21 Ye shall not eat any carrion: thou shalt give it unto the
 stranger that is in thy gates, that he may eat it; or thou
 mayest sell it unto an alien: for thou *art* an holy peo-
 ple unto the Eternal thy God. Thou shalt not seethe²
 a kid in its mother's milk.
 22 Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seed,
 23 that the field bringeth forth³ year by year. And thou
 shalt eat before the Eternal thy God, in the place which
 he shall choose to establish his name there, the tithe of
 thy corn, of thy must, and of thine oil,⁴ and the firstlings
 of thy herds, and of thy flocks: that thou mayest learn
 24 to fear the Eternal thy God all the days. And if the
 way be too much for thee, so that thou art not able to
 carry it; for the place is too far from thee, which the
 Eternal thy God shall choose to set⁵ his name there,
 25 when the Eternal thy God hath blessed thee; Then
 shalt thou give it for money, and bind up the money in

¹ bringeth up. ² cook. ³ goeth forth. ⁴ brightness. ⁵ put.

- thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which the Eternal thy God shall choose: And thou mayest give that money for whatsoever thy soul longeth after, for any of the herd, or any of the flock, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul desireth:¹ and thou shalt eat there before the Eternal thy God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou, and thy house. And the Levite that is within thy gates; thou shalt not forsake him; for he hath no portion nor inheritance with thee. At the end² of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same year, and shalt lay it up within thy gates: And the Levite, because he hath no portion nor inheritance with thee, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, who are within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that the Eternal thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

CHAP. XV.

- 1 At the end of every seven years thou shalt make a remission. And this is the manner of the remission: Every creditor that lendeth *ought* unto his fellow shall remit it;³ he shall not exact it of his fellow, or of his brother; because it is proclaimed⁴ the remission of the Eternal. Of an alien thou mayest exact it *again*: but that which is thine with thy brother, thine hand shall remit; Save when there shall be no needy among you; for the Eternal shall greatly bless thee in the land which the Eternal thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it: If thou wilt only carefully hearken unto the voice of the Eternal thy God, to observe⁵ to do all these commandments which I command thee this day. For the Eternal thy God blesseth thee, as he promised thee: and thou shalt lend on pledge unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow on pledge; and thou shalt rule over many nations, but they shall not rule over thee.
- 7 If there be among you a needy man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates, in thy land which the Eternal thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not make thy heart obstinate, nor close thine hand from thy needy brother; But thou shalt surely open thine hand unto him, and shalt surely lend him on pledge sufficient for his need, in that which he lacketh. Take heed unto thyself lest there be in thy heart a word of worthlessness, saying, The seventh year, the year of remission, ap-

¹ demandeth. ² extremity. ³ his hand. ⁴ called. ⁵ keep.

- proacheth; and thine eye be evil against thy needy brother, and thou givest him nought; and he cry unto the Eternal against thee, and it be sin unto thee. Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing the Eternal thy God shall bless thee in all thy works, and in every performance of thy hand. For the needy shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt surely open thine hand unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in the land.
- And if thy brother, an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be sold unto thee, and serve thee six years, then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee. And when thou lettest him go free from thee, thou shalt not let him go empty: Thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy wine-press: *of that* wherewith the Eternal thy God hath blessed thee thou shalt give unto him. And thou shalt remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and the Eternal thy God released thee: therefore I command thee this thing to-day. And it shall be, if he say unto thee, I will not go forth from thee, because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is well with thee, Then thou shalt take an awl, and thrust¹ it through his ear and into the door, and he shall be thy servant for ever: And also unto thy maid-servant thou shalt do likewise. It shall not seem hard unto thee, when thou lettest him go free from thee; for he hath been worth a double hired servant *to thee*, in serving thee six years: and the Eternal thy God shall bless thee in all that thou doest.
- All the firstling males that are born of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt sanctify unto the Eternal thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy herd, nor shear the firstling of thy flock: Thou shalt eat it before the Eternal thy God year by year, in the place which the Eternal shall choose, thou and thy house. And if there be *any* blemish therein, *as if it be* lame, or blind, *or have* any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the Eternal thy God. Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean *person* shall eat it alike, as the gazelle, and as the hart. Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof; thou shalt pour² it upon the earth as water.

¹ give. ² shed.

CHAP. XVI.

- 1 KEEP the month of Abib, and observe¹ the passover unto the Eternal thy God: for in the month of Abib the Eternal thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by
- 2 night. Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the passover *sacrifice* unto the Eternal thy God, *also of the flock and the herd*, in the place which the Eternal shall choose to
- 3 establish his name there. Thou shalt eat nothing leavened by it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread by it, *even the bread of poverty*: for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste; that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the
- 4 land of Egypt all the days of thy life. And there shall be no leaven seen with thee in all thy boundaries seven days; neither shall there *any* of the flesh, which thou sacrificedst the first day at even, remain² all night
- 5 until the morning. Thou mayest not sacrifice the passover within any of the gates, which the Eternal thy God
- 6 giveth thee: But at the place which the Eternal thy God shall choose to establish his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover at even, at the going down³ of the sun, at the appointed time that thou camest forth
- 7 out of Egypt. And thou shalt roast⁴ and eat it in the place which the Eternal thy God shall choose: and thou
- 8 shalt turn in the morning, and go into thy tents. Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread: and on the seventh day *shall be a restriction from labour in honour of the Eternal thy God*: thou shalt do no work *therein*.
- 9 Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from *such time as* thou beginnest
- 10 to put the sickle to the corn. And thou shalt keep⁵ the festival of weeks unto the Eternal thy God with a tribute of a free-will-offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give according as the Eternal
- 11 thy God may bless thee: And thou shalt rejoice before the Eternal thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy *man-servant*, and thy *maid-servant*, and the Levite that is within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the Eternal thy God
- 12 hath chosen to establish his name there. And thou shalt remember that thou wast a servant in Egypt: and thou shalt keep and do these statutes.
- 13 Thou shalt keep¹ the festival of tabernacles³ seven days, after that thou hast gathered in *the produce* of thy

¹ make. ² lodge. ³ coming. ⁴ cook. ⁵ booths.

- 14 threshing-floor and thy winepress. And thou shalt rejoice in thy festival, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy *man*-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow,
- 15 that *are* within thy gates. Seven days shalt thou celebrate a festival unto the Eternal thy God in the place which the Eternal shall choose: because the Eternal thy God shall bless thee in all thy increase, and in all
- 16 the works of thine hands, only be rejoiced. Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the Eternal thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the festival of unleavened bread, and in the festival of weeks, and in the festival of tabernacles:¹ and they shall
- 17 not appear before the Eternal empty: *Every* man shall bring according to the ability of his hand to give, according to the blessing of the Eternal thy God which he
- 18 hath given thee. Judges and bailiffs shalt thou make² thee in all thy gates, which the Eternal thy God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the
- 19 people with just judgment. Thou shalt not wrest³ judgment; thou shalt not respect persons,⁴ neither take bribery: for bribery doth blind the eyes of the wise, and
- 20 pervert the words of the righteous. Justice, justice shalt thou pursue, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land
- 21 which the Eternal thy God giveth thee. Thou shalt not plant thee a grove⁵ of any trees near unto the altar of the Eternal thy God, which thou shalt make thee.
- 22 Neither shalt thou raise thee *any* monument, which the Eternal thy God hateth.

CHAP. XVII.

- 1 Thou shalt not sacrifice unto the Eternal thy God *any* of the herd or flock wherein is blemish, *or* any evil thing; for that is an abomination unto the Eternal thy God.
- 2 If there be found among you, within any of thy gates which the Eternal thy God giveth thee, man or woman, that hath done evil in the eyes of the Eternal thy God,
- 3 in transgressing⁶ his covenant, And hath gone and served other gods, and prostrated himself to them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which
- 4 I have not commanded; And it be told thee, and thou hast heard *of it*, and inquired diligently,⁷ and, behold,
- ¹ booths. ² give. ³ cause to incline. ⁴ recognise a face. ⁵ a happy one.
⁶ passing over. ⁷ well.

- it be true, and the thing certain, that* such abomination
 5 was done in Israel. Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, who have done that evil thing, unto thy gates, *even* that man or that woman, and shalt stone
 6 them with stones, till they die. At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death¹ be put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witness
 7 he shall not be put to death. The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hands of all the people. So shalt thou put the evil away from among you.
- 8 If there be a thing too hard for thee in judgment, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke,² *being* words of strife within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, and go up into the
 9 place which the Eternal thy God shall choose; And thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those days, and inquire; and
 10 they shall tell thee the words of judgment: And thou shalt do according to the word, which they of that place which the Eternal shall choose shall tell thee; and thou shalt observe³ to do according to all that they teach⁴
 11 thee: According⁵ to the word of the law which they shall teach⁴ thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not depart from the word which they shall tell thee, *to*
 12 the right nor *to* the left. And the man that will do presumptuously, and will not hearken unto the priest standing to minister there before the Eternal thy God, or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou
 13 shalt put away the evil from Israel. And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptu-
 14 ously. When thou art come unto the land which the Eternal thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt abide therein, and shalt say, I will set⁶ a king over
 15 me, like as all the nations that *are* about me; Thou mayest by all means set⁶ *him* king over thee whom the Eternal thy God shall choose: *one* from among thy brethren shalt thou set⁶ king over thee: thou mayest not
 16 set⁶ an alien over thee, who *is* not thy brother. But he shall not multiply horses to himself, so that he cause not the people to return⁷ to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as the Eternal hath said unto you, Ye shall henceforth return no more⁸ that

¹ the dead. ² affliction and affliction. ³ keep. ⁴ shoot. ⁵ upon the mouth.⁶ put. ⁷ restore. ⁸ not continue to return.

- 17 way. Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away:¹ neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold. And it shall be, when he sitteth² upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book out of *that which* is before the priests the Levites: And it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear the Eternal his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them: That his heart be not exalted above his brethren, and that he depart not from the commandment, to the right or to the left: to the end that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom, he, and his children, among Israel.

CHAP. XVIII.

- 1 THE priests the Levites, *namely* all the tribe of Levi, shall have no portion nor inheritance with Israel: they shall eat the fire-offerings of the Eternal, and his inheritance. But they shall have no inheritance among their brethren: the Eternal is their inheritance, as he hath said unto them. And this shall be the priest's due³ from the people, from them that sacrifice a sacrifice, whether *it be* one of the herd, or one of the flock; and they shall give unto the priest the shoulder,⁴ and the two cheeks, and the maw. The first-fruit⁵ *also* of thy corn, of thy must, and of thy oil,⁶ and the first⁷ of the fleece of thy flock, shalt thou give him. For the Eternal thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the name of the Eternal, him and his sons for ever. And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the longing of his soul unto the place which the Eternal shall choose; And minister in the name of the Eternal his God, as all his brethren the Levites *do*, who stand there before the Eternal. They shall enjoy⁸ like portions, besides the sale of his patrimony.⁹ When thou art come into the land which the Eternal thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations. There shall not be found among you *any one* that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, or that useth divination, or an observer of clouds, or an enchanter, or a sorcerer, Or a charmer, or a consulter

¹ depart not. ² abideth. ³ judgment. ⁴ arm. ⁵ beginning. ⁶ brightness. ⁷ beginning. ⁸ eat. ⁹ upon his fathers.

- with familiar spirits,¹ or a wizard, or a necromancer.
- 12 For all that do these things *are* an abomination unto the Eternal: and because of these abominations the Eternal
- 13 thy God doth dispossess them before thee. Thou
- 14 shalt be perfect with the Eternal thy God. For these nations, which thou shalt possess, hearkened unto observers of clouds, and unto diviners: but not so thee, the
- 15 Eternal thy God hath not suffered² thee so *to do*. The Eternal thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto
- 16 him ye shall hearken; According to all that thou desiredst³ of the Eternal thy God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not continue to hear the voice of the Eternal my God, neither let me see this
- 17 great fire any more, that I die not. And the Eternal said unto me, They have well *spoken that which they*
- 18 have spoken. I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all
- 19 that I shall command him. And it shall come to pass, *that whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him.*
- 20 But the prophet who shall presume to speak a word in my name which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that
- 21 prophet shall die. And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the Eternal hath not
- 22 spoken? When a prophet speaketh in the name of the Eternal, if the thing follow⁴ not, nor come to pass, that is the thing which the Eternal hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

CHAP. XIX.

- 1 WHEN the Eternal thy God hath cut off the nations, whose land the Eternal thy God giveth thee, and thou inheritest them, and abidest in their cities, and in their
- 2 houses; Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land, which the Eternal thy God giveth thee
- 3 to possess it. Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the boundaries of thy land, which the Eternal thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every
- 4 slayer⁵ may flee⁶ thither. And this is the case⁶ of the

¹ given. ² demandest. ³ be, ⁴ murderer. ⁵ run away. ⁶ word.

- slayer¹ who shall flee² thither, that he may live. Whoso
 smiteth his fellow *to death* ignorantly, whom he hated
 5 not in time past;³ As when a man goeth into the wood
 with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth
 a stroke⁴ with the axe to cut down the tree, and the iron
 slippeth from the helve,⁵ and lighteth⁶ upon his fellow,
 that he die; he shall flee² unto one of those cities, and
 6 live: Lest the avenger⁷ of the blood pursue the slayer,
 while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the
 way is long,⁸ and smite him to death;¹² whereas he *was*
 not worthy⁹ of death, inasmuch as he hated him not in
 7 time past.³ Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou
 8 shalt separate three cities for thee. And if the Eternal
 thy God enlarge thy boundary, as he hath sworn unto
 thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he pro-
 9 mised to give unto thy fathers; If thou shalt keep all
 these commandments to do them, which I command
 thee this day, to love the Eternal thy God, and to walk
 ever¹⁰ in his ways; then shalt thou add three cities more
 10 for thee, besides these three; That innocent¹¹ blood be
 not shed in thy land which the Eternal thy God giveth
 thee *for* an inheritance, and so blood be upon thee.
 11 But if any man hate his fellow, and lie in wait for
 him, and rise up against him, and smite him mortally¹²
 12 that he die, and fleeth¹³ into one of these cities: Then
 the elders of his city shall send and take him thence,
 and give him into the hand of the avenger⁷ of blood,
 13 that he may die. Thine eye shall not pity¹⁴ him, but
 thou shalt put away *the guilt of innocent*¹⁵ blood from
 14 Israel, that it may go well with thee. Thou shalt not
 remove thy fellow-man's landmark,¹⁶ which they of old
 time have set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt in-
 herit in the land that the Eternal thy God giveth thee
 15 to possess it. One witness shall not rise up against a
 man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he
 sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth
 16 of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.¹⁷ If
 a witness for violence rise up against any man, to tes-
 17 tify¹⁸ against him *that which is wrong*;¹⁹ Then both the
 men, between whom the strife *is*, shall stand before the
 Eternal, before the priests and the judges who shall be
 18 in those days; And the judges shall diligently²⁰ in-

¹ murderer. ² run away. ³ from yesterday, before yesterday. ⁴ be driven
⁵ wood. ⁶ findeth. ⁷ redeemer. ⁸ much. ⁹ and to him is not a judgment.
¹⁰ all the days. ¹¹ guiltless. ¹² a soul. ¹³ runneth away. ¹⁴ spare. ¹⁵ guiltless.
¹⁶ boundary. ¹⁷ shall the thing rise. ¹⁸ answer. ¹⁹ defection. ²⁰ well.

quire: and, behold, if the witness *be* a false witness, and testified¹ falsely against his brother; Then shall ye do unto him as he had intended to have done unto his brother: so shalt thou put the evil away from among you. And those who remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more² any such evil thing among you. And thine eye shall not pity;³ *but* soul shall go for soul, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

CHAP. XX.

1 WHEN thou goest out to war against thine enemies, and seest horses and chariots, *and* a people more than thou, be not afraid of them: for the Eternal thy God *is* with thee, who brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.
 2 And it shall be, when ye are come nigh unto the battle,⁴ that the priest shall step nigh, and speak unto the people, And shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, Ye approach this day unto war against your enemies: let not your hearts faint; fear not, and hurry not precipitately, neither be ye terrified because of them: For the Eternal your God *is* he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you. And the bailiffs shall speak unto the people, saying, What man *is there* that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the war, and another man dedicate it. And what man *is he* that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not yet eaten of⁵ it? let him *also* go and return unto his house, lest he die in the war, and another man eat⁶ of it. And what man *is there* that hath betrothed a woman, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the war, and another man take her. And the bailiffs shall speak further⁷ unto the people, and they shall say, What man *is there that is fearful and faint-hearted?* let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethren's heart faint as well as his heart. And it shall be, when the bailiffs have finished speaking unto the people, that they shall appoint officers of the hosts at the head of the people. When thou approachest unto a city to fight against it, then proclaim⁸ peace unto it. And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, *that* all the people *that is* found therein shall be tributaries,⁹

¹ answered. ² not continue to do. ³ spare. ⁴ approach the war. ⁵ profaned. ⁶ profane. ⁷ add to speak. ⁸ call. ⁹ for a tribute.

- 12 unto thee, and they shall serve thee. And if it will
 make no peace with thee, but will make war against
 13 thee, then thou shalt besiege it: And when the Eter-
 nal thy God hath given it into thine hands, thou shalt
 smite every male thereof with the edge¹ of the sword:
 14 But the women, and the little ones, and the beasts, and
 all that is in the city, *even* all the spoil thereof, shalt
 thou take² unto thyself; and thou mayest eat the
 spoil of thine enemies, which the Eternal thy God hath
 15 given thee. Thus thou shalt do unto all the cities
which are very far off from thee, which *are* not of the
 16 cities of these nations. But of the cities of these peo-
 ples, which the Eternal thy God doth give thee *for* an
 inheritance, thou shalt keep alive nothing that *hath*
 17 breath: But thou shalt doom them *to destruction*;
namely, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites,
 and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, *as*
 18 the Eternal thy God hath commanded thee: That
 they teach you not to do after all their abominations,
 which they have done unto their gods; so should ye
 19 sin against the Eternal your God. When thou shalt
 besiege a city a long time, in fighting against it to take²
 it, thou shalt not destroy³ the trees thereof by forcing⁴
 an axe against them: for thou mayest eat of them, and
 thou shalt not cut them down; for is the tree of the
 20 field a man that it should be besieged by thee?⁵ Only
 trees which thou knowest that they *be* not trees for
 food, thou mayest destroy⁶ and cut them down; and
 thou shalt build bulwarks⁷ against the city that maketh
 war with thee, until it be subdued.⁷

CHAP. XXI.

- 1 If *one* be found stabbed to death¹⁰ in the land which
 the Eternal thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying⁸
 in the field, *and* it be not known who hath smit-
 2 ten him: Then thy elders and thy judges shall go
 forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which
are round about him that is stabbed to death.¹⁰
 3 And it shall be, *that* the city *which* is next unto
 the stabbed¹⁰ man, *even* the elders of that city shall
 take an heifer which hath not been wrought with, *and*
 4 which hath not drawn in the yoke; And the elders of
 that city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough
 valley⁹ which is neither tilled nor sown, and shall

¹ mouth. ² plunder. ³ corrupt. ⁴ driving. ⁵ should come into siege from
 thy face. ⁶ siege. ⁷ come down. ⁸ falling. ⁹ perennial brook.
¹⁰ pierced.

- 5 strike off the heifer's neck there in the valley:¹ And the priests the sons of Levi shall step nigh, for them the Eternal thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of the Eternal, and by their mouth shall every strife and every stroke² be *tried*.
- 6 And all the elders of that city, *that are* next unto the stabbed¹⁵ *man*, shall lave their hands over the heifer whose neck is struck off in the valley:¹ And they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither
- 8 have our eyes seen it. Be merciful,³ O Eternal, unto thy people Israel, whom thou hast released; and lay⁴ not innocent⁵ blood unto thy people of Israel's charge.
- 9 And the blood shall be pardoned them. So shalt thou put away the *guilt of innocent*⁵ blood from among you, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the eyes of the
- 10 Eternal. When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and the Eternal thy God hath given them into thine hands, and thou hast captured captives,
- 11 And scest among the captives a woman of a beautiful figure and delightest in her, that thou wouldest take
- 12 her for thy wife; Then thou shalt bring her home to⁶ thine house: and she shall clip *the hair of* her head, and
- 13 pare⁷ her nails; And she shall remove the raiment⁸ of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and weep for her father and her mother a full month:⁹ and after that thou mayest come unto her,
- 14 and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife. And it shall be, if thou art not pleased with her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will;¹⁰ but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not make merchan-
- 15 disc¹¹ of her, because thou hast afflicted her. If a man have two wives, one beloved, and another hated, and they have born him children, *both* the beloved and the hated; and *if* the first-born son be hers that was
- 16 hated: Then it shall be, when he maketh his sons to inherit *that which* he hath, *that* he may not declare the son of the beloved first-born, in the face of the first-born,
- 17 the son of the hated: But he shall acknowledge¹¹ the son of the hated *for* the first-born, by giving him a double portion¹² of all that shall be found with him: for he is the beginning of his manhood; the right¹³ of the first-
- 18 born¹⁴ is his. If a man have a refractory and rebellious

¹ brook. ² affliction. ³ make an expiation. ⁴ give. ⁵ guiltless. ⁶ into the midst of. ⁷ make. ⁸ outer garment. ⁹ a moon of days. ¹⁰ send her away to her soul. ¹¹ recognise. ¹² a mouth of two. ¹³ judgment. ¹⁴ birthright. ¹⁵ pierced.

son, who will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that*, when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them; Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on¹ him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place: And they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son is refractory and rebellious; he will not obey our voice; *he is* a contemner, and a drunkard. And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die: so shalt thou put away evil from among you: and all Israel shall hear, and fear. And if there be in a man a sin *deserving* the judgment of death, and he be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree; His body² shall not remain³ all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day: for he that is hanged is a degradation⁴ of God, that thou defile not thy land, which the Eternal thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

CHAP. XXII.

- 1 THOU shalt not see any of thy brother's herd, or of his flock go astray,⁵ and hide thyself from them: thou shalt
- 2 in any case restore them unto thy brother. And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt gather it unto⁶ thine *own* house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother require it, and thou
- 3 shalt restore it to him. Thus shalt thou do with his ass; and so shalt thou do with his raiment;⁷ and with every lost thing of thy brother's, which he hath lost,⁸ and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest
- 4 not hide thyself. Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass or any of his herd fall down by the way, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt surely raise *them* with him.
- 5 The apparel⁹ of a man¹⁰ shall not be on a woman neither shall a man put on a woman's garment:⁷ for all that do so *are* abomination unto the Eternal thy God.
- 6 If a bird's nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the earth, *whether they be* young¹¹ ones or eggs, and the mother sitting¹² upon the young or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the mother with
- 7 the young: *But* thou shalt in any wise let the mother go, and take the young to thee; and that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayest prolong *thy* days.
- 8 When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring¹⁴ not blood

¹ catch. ² carrion. ³ lodge. ⁴ curse. ⁵ driven. ⁶ into the midst of. ⁷ outer garment. ⁸ is perished from him. ⁹ vessel. ¹⁰ an adult male. ¹¹ young ones of birds. ¹² crouching. ¹⁴ put.

upon thine house; if any man¹ fall from thence. Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with two kinds of seeds; lest the fulness—the seed which thou hast sown, and the increase of thy vineyard, become unlawful.² Thou shalt not plough with one of the herd and an ass together. Thou shalt not wear a garment of two kinds, *as* of woollen and linen together. Thou shalt make thee tassels upon the four quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou coverest *thyself*. If any man take a wife, and come unto her, and hate her, And impute³ actions to her by *mere* words, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and, when I came to her, I found not on her *the tokens of virginity*: Then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth *the tokens of the damsel's virginity* unto the elders of the city in the gate: And the damsel's father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her; And, lo, he hath imputed actions to her by *mere* words, saying, I found not on thy daughter *the tokens of virginity*; and yet these *are the tokens of my daughter's virginity*: And they shall spread the cloth⁴ before the elders of the city. And the elders of that city shall take that man, and chastise him; And they shall amerce him in an hundred *shekels* of silver, and give *them* unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife; he may not send her away⁵ all his days. But if this thing be true, *and the tokens of virginity be not found for the damsel*: Then they shall bring out the damsel to the entrance of her father's house, and the men of her city shall overwhelm her with stones that she die; because she hath done a base deed in Israel, to play the whore in her father's house: so shalt thou put evil away from among you. If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband,⁶ then they shall both of them die, *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman; so shalt thou put away evil from Israel. If a damsel *that* is a virgin be betrothed unto a man, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her; Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall overwhelm them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not, *being* in the city; and the man, because he hath afflicted the wife of his fellow: so thou

¹ he that falleth. ² holy. ³ put. ⁴ outer garment. ⁵ ⁶ ⁷ ⁸ ⁹ ¹⁰ ¹¹ ¹² ¹³ ¹⁴ ¹⁵ ¹⁶ ¹⁷ ¹⁸ ¹⁹ ²⁰ ²¹ ²² ²³ ²⁴ ²⁵ ²⁶ ²⁷ ²⁸ ²⁹ ³⁰ ³¹ ³² ³³ ³⁴ ³⁵ ³⁶ ³⁷ ³⁸ ³⁹ ⁴⁰ ⁴¹ ⁴² ⁴³ ⁴⁴ ⁴⁵ ⁴⁶ ⁴⁷ ⁴⁸ ⁴⁹ ⁵⁰ ⁵¹ ⁵² ⁵³ ⁵⁴ ⁵⁵ ⁵⁶ ⁵⁷ ⁵⁸ ⁵⁹ ⁶⁰ ⁶¹ ⁶² ⁶³ ⁶⁴ ⁶⁵ ⁶⁶ ⁶⁷ ⁶⁸ ⁶⁹ ⁷⁰ ⁷¹ ⁷² ⁷³ ⁷⁴ ⁷⁵ ⁷⁶ ⁷⁷ ⁷⁸ ⁷⁹ ⁸⁰ ⁸¹ ⁸² ⁸³ ⁸⁴ ⁸⁵ ⁸⁶ ⁸⁷ ⁸⁸ ⁸⁹ ⁹⁰ ⁹¹ ⁹² ⁹³ ⁹⁴ ⁹⁵ ⁹⁶ ⁹⁷ ⁹⁸ ⁹⁹ ¹⁰⁰ ¹⁰¹ ¹⁰² ¹⁰³ ¹⁰⁴ ¹⁰⁵ ¹⁰⁶ ¹⁰⁷ ¹⁰⁸ ¹⁰⁹ ¹¹⁰ ¹¹¹ ¹¹² ¹¹³ ¹¹⁴ ¹¹⁵ ¹¹⁶ ¹¹⁷ ¹¹⁸ ¹¹⁹ ¹²⁰ ¹²¹ ¹²² ¹²³ ¹²⁴ ¹²⁵ ¹²⁶ ¹²⁷ ¹²⁸ ¹²⁹ ¹³⁰ ¹³¹ ¹³² ¹³³ ¹³⁴ ¹³⁵ ¹³⁶ ¹³⁷ ¹³⁸ ¹³⁹ ¹⁴⁰ ¹⁴¹ ¹⁴² ¹⁴³ ¹⁴⁴ ¹⁴⁵ ¹⁴⁶ ¹⁴⁷ ¹⁴⁸ ¹⁴⁹ ¹⁵⁰ ¹⁵¹ ¹⁵² ¹⁵³ ¹⁵⁴ ¹⁵⁵ ¹⁵⁶ ¹⁵⁷ ¹⁵⁸ ¹⁵⁹ ¹⁶⁰ ¹⁶¹ ¹⁶² ¹⁶³ ¹⁶⁴ ¹⁶⁵ ¹⁶⁶ ¹⁶⁷ ¹⁶⁸ ¹⁶⁹ ¹⁷⁰ ¹⁷¹ ¹⁷² ¹⁷³ ¹⁷⁴ ¹⁷⁵ ¹⁷⁶ ¹⁷⁷ ¹⁷⁸ ¹⁷⁹ ¹⁸⁰ ¹⁸¹ ¹⁸² ¹⁸³ ¹⁸⁴ ¹⁸⁵ ¹⁸⁶ ¹⁸⁷ ¹⁸⁸ ¹⁸⁹ ¹⁹⁰ ¹⁹¹ ¹⁹² ¹⁹³ ¹⁹⁴ ¹⁹⁵ ¹⁹⁶ ¹⁹⁷ ¹⁹⁸ ¹⁹⁹ ²⁰⁰ ²⁰¹ ²⁰² ²⁰³ ²⁰⁴ ²⁰⁵ ²⁰⁶ ²⁰⁷ ²⁰⁸ ²⁰⁹ ²¹⁰ ²¹¹ ²¹² ²¹³ ²¹⁴ ²¹⁵ ²¹⁶ ²¹⁷ ²¹⁸ ²¹⁹ ²²⁰ ²²¹ ²²² ²²³ ²²⁴ ²²⁵ ²²⁶ ²²⁷ ²²⁸ ²²⁹ ²³⁰ ²³¹ ²³² ²³³ ²³⁴ ²³⁵ ²³⁶ ²³⁷ ²³⁸ ²³⁹ ²⁴⁰ ²⁴¹ ²⁴² ²⁴³ ²⁴⁴ ²⁴⁵ ²⁴⁶ ²⁴⁷ ²⁴⁸ ²⁴⁹ ²⁵⁰ ²⁵¹ ²⁵² ²⁵³ ²⁵⁴ ²⁵⁵ ²⁵⁶ ²⁵⁷ ²⁵⁸ ²⁵⁹ ²⁶⁰ ²⁶¹ ²⁶² ²⁶³ ²⁶⁴ ²⁶⁵ ²⁶⁶ ²⁶⁷ ²⁶⁸ ²⁶⁹ ²⁷⁰ ²⁷¹ ²⁷² ²⁷³ ²⁷⁴ ²⁷⁵ ²⁷⁶ ²⁷⁷ ²⁷⁸ ²⁷⁹ ²⁸⁰ ²⁸¹ ²⁸² ²⁸³ ²⁸⁴ ²⁸⁵ ²⁸⁶ ²⁸⁷ ²⁸⁸ ²⁸⁹ ²⁹⁰ ²⁹¹ ²⁹² ²⁹³ ²⁹⁴ ²⁹⁵ ²⁹⁶ ²⁹⁷ ²⁹⁸ ²⁹⁹ ³⁰⁰ ³⁰¹ ³⁰² ³⁰³ ³⁰⁴ ³⁰⁵ ³⁰⁶ ³⁰⁷ ³⁰⁸ ³⁰⁹ ³¹⁰ ³¹¹ ³¹² ³¹³ ³¹⁴ ³¹⁵ ³¹⁶ ³¹⁷ ³¹⁸ ³¹⁹ ³²⁰ ³²¹ ³²² ³²³ ³²⁴ ³²⁵ ³²⁶ ³²⁷ ³²⁸ ³²⁹ ³³⁰ ³³¹ ³³² ³³³ ³³⁴ ³³⁵ ³³⁶ ³³⁷ ³³⁸ ³³⁹ ³⁴⁰ ³⁴¹ ³⁴² ³⁴³ ³⁴⁴ ³⁴⁵ ³⁴⁶ ³⁴⁷ ³⁴⁸ ³⁴⁹ ³⁵⁰ ³⁵¹ ³⁵² ³⁵³ ³⁵⁴ ³⁵⁵ ³⁵⁶ ³⁵⁷ ³⁵⁸ ³⁵⁹ ³⁶⁰ ³⁶¹ ³⁶² ³⁶³ ³⁶⁴ ³⁶⁵ ³⁶⁶ ³⁶⁷ ³⁶⁸ ³⁶⁹ ³⁷⁰ ³⁷¹ ³⁷² ³⁷³ ³⁷⁴ ³⁷⁵ ³⁷⁶ ³⁷⁷ ³⁷⁸ ³⁷⁹ ³⁸⁰ ³⁸¹ ³⁸² ³⁸³ ³⁸⁴ ³⁸⁵ ³⁸⁶ ³⁸⁷ ³⁸⁸ ³⁸⁹ ³⁹⁰ ³⁹¹ ³⁹² ³⁹³ ³⁹⁴ ³⁹⁵ ³⁹⁶ ³⁹⁷ ³⁹⁸ ³⁹⁹ ⁴⁰⁰ ⁴⁰¹ ⁴⁰² ⁴⁰³ ⁴⁰⁴ ⁴⁰⁵ ⁴⁰⁶ ⁴⁰⁷ ⁴⁰⁸ ⁴⁰⁹ ⁴¹⁰ ⁴¹¹ ⁴¹² ⁴¹³ ⁴¹⁴ ⁴¹⁵ ⁴¹⁶ ⁴¹⁷ ⁴¹⁸ ⁴¹⁹ ⁴²⁰ ⁴²¹ ⁴²² ⁴²³ ⁴²⁴ ⁴²⁵ ⁴²⁶ ⁴²⁷ ⁴²⁸ ⁴²⁹ ⁴³⁰ ⁴³¹ ⁴³² ⁴³³ ⁴³⁴ ⁴³⁵ ⁴³⁶ ⁴³⁷ ⁴³⁸ ⁴³⁹ ⁴⁴⁰ ⁴⁴¹ ⁴⁴² ⁴⁴³ ⁴⁴⁴ ⁴⁴⁵ ⁴⁴⁶ ⁴⁴⁷ ⁴⁴⁸ ⁴⁴⁹ ⁴⁵⁰ ⁴⁵¹ ⁴⁵² ⁴⁵³ ⁴⁵⁴ ⁴⁵⁵ ⁴⁵⁶ ⁴⁵⁷ ⁴⁵⁸ ⁴⁵⁹ ⁴⁶⁰ ⁴⁶¹ ⁴⁶² ⁴⁶³ ⁴⁶⁴ ⁴⁶⁵ ⁴⁶⁶ ⁴⁶⁷ ⁴⁶⁸ ⁴⁶⁹ ⁴⁷⁰ ⁴⁷¹ ⁴⁷² ⁴⁷³ ⁴⁷⁴ ⁴⁷⁵ ⁴⁷⁶ ⁴⁷⁷ ⁴⁷⁸ ⁴⁷⁹ ⁴⁸⁰ ⁴⁸¹ ⁴⁸² ⁴⁸³ ⁴⁸⁴ ⁴⁸⁵ ⁴⁸⁶ ⁴⁸⁷ ⁴⁸⁸ ⁴⁸⁹ ⁴⁹⁰ ⁴⁹¹ ⁴⁹² ⁴⁹³ ⁴⁹⁴ ⁴⁹⁵ ⁴⁹⁶ ⁴⁹⁷ ⁴⁹⁸ ⁴⁹⁹ ⁵⁰⁰ ⁵⁰¹ ⁵⁰² ⁵⁰³ ⁵⁰⁴ ⁵⁰⁵ ⁵⁰⁶ ⁵⁰⁷ ⁵⁰⁸ ⁵⁰⁹ ⁵¹⁰ ⁵¹¹ ⁵¹² ⁵¹³ ⁵¹⁴ ⁵¹⁵ ⁵¹⁶ ⁵¹⁷ ⁵¹⁸ ⁵¹⁹ ⁵²⁰ ⁵²¹ ⁵²² ⁵²³ ⁵²⁴ ⁵²⁵ ⁵²⁶ ⁵²⁷ ⁵²⁸ ⁵²⁹ ⁵³⁰ ⁵³¹ ⁵³² ⁵³³ ⁵³⁴ ⁵³⁵ ⁵³⁶ ⁵³⁷ ⁵³⁸ ⁵³⁹ ⁵⁴⁰ ⁵⁴¹ ⁵⁴² ⁵⁴³ ⁵⁴⁴ ⁵⁴⁵ ⁵⁴⁶ ⁵⁴⁷ ⁵⁴⁸ ⁵⁴⁹ ⁵⁵⁰ ⁵⁵¹ ⁵⁵² ⁵⁵³ ⁵⁵⁴ ⁵⁵⁵ ⁵⁵⁶ ⁵⁵⁷ ⁵⁵⁸ ⁵⁵⁹ ⁵⁶⁰ ⁵⁶¹ ⁵⁶² ⁵⁶³ ⁵⁶⁴ ⁵⁶⁵ ⁵⁶⁶ ⁵⁶⁷ ⁵⁶⁸ ⁵⁶⁹ ⁵⁷⁰ ⁵⁷¹ ⁵⁷² ⁵⁷³ ⁵⁷⁴ ⁵⁷⁵ ⁵⁷⁶ ⁵⁷⁷ ⁵⁷⁸ ⁵⁷⁹ ⁵⁸⁰ ⁵⁸¹ ⁵⁸² ⁵⁸³ ⁵⁸⁴ ⁵⁸⁵ ⁵⁸⁶ ⁵⁸⁷ ⁵⁸⁸ ⁵⁸⁹ ⁵⁹⁰ ⁵⁹¹ ⁵⁹² ⁵⁹³ ⁵⁹⁴ ⁵⁹⁵ ⁵⁹⁶ ⁵⁹⁷ ⁵⁹⁸ ⁵⁹⁹ ⁶⁰⁰ ⁶⁰¹ ⁶⁰² ⁶⁰³ ⁶⁰⁴ ⁶⁰⁵ ⁶⁰⁶ ⁶⁰⁷ ⁶⁰⁸ ⁶⁰⁹ ⁶¹⁰ ⁶¹¹ ⁶¹² ⁶¹³ ⁶¹⁴ ⁶¹⁵ ⁶¹⁶ ⁶¹⁷ ⁶¹⁸ ⁶¹⁹ ⁶²⁰ ⁶²¹ ⁶²² ⁶²³ ⁶²⁴ ⁶²⁵ ⁶²⁶ ⁶²⁷ ⁶²⁸ ⁶²⁹ ⁶³⁰ ⁶³¹ ⁶³² ⁶³³ ⁶³⁴ ⁶³⁵ ⁶³⁶ ⁶³⁷ ⁶³⁸ ⁶³⁹ ⁶⁴⁰ ⁶⁴¹ ⁶⁴² ⁶⁴³ ⁶⁴⁴ ⁶⁴⁵ ⁶⁴⁶ ⁶⁴⁷ ⁶⁴⁸ ⁶⁴⁹ ⁶⁵⁰ ⁶⁵¹ ⁶⁵² ⁶⁵³ ⁶⁵⁴ ⁶⁵⁵ ⁶⁵⁶ ⁶⁵⁷ ⁶⁵⁸ ⁶⁵⁹ ⁶⁶⁰ ⁶⁶¹ ⁶⁶² ⁶⁶³ ⁶⁶⁴ ⁶⁶⁵ ⁶⁶⁶ ⁶⁶⁷ ⁶⁶⁸ ⁶⁶⁹ ⁶⁷⁰ ⁶⁷¹ ⁶⁷² ⁶⁷³ ⁶⁷⁴ ⁶⁷⁵ ⁶⁷⁶ ⁶⁷⁷ ⁶⁷⁸ ⁶⁷⁹ ⁶⁸⁰ ⁶⁸¹ ⁶⁸² ⁶⁸³ ⁶⁸⁴ ⁶⁸⁵ ⁶⁸⁶ ⁶⁸⁷ ⁶⁸⁸ ⁶⁸⁹ ⁶⁹⁰ ⁶⁹¹ ⁶⁹² ⁶⁹³ ⁶⁹⁴ ⁶⁹⁵ ⁶⁹⁶ ⁶⁹⁷ ⁶⁹⁸ ⁶⁹⁹ ⁷⁰⁰ ⁷⁰¹ ⁷⁰² ⁷⁰³ ⁷⁰⁴ ⁷⁰⁵ ⁷⁰⁶ ⁷⁰⁷ ⁷⁰⁸ ⁷⁰⁹ ⁷¹⁰ ⁷¹¹ ⁷¹² ⁷¹³ ⁷¹⁴ ⁷¹⁵ ⁷¹⁶ ⁷¹⁷ ⁷¹⁸ ⁷¹⁹ ⁷²⁰ ⁷²¹ ⁷²² ⁷²³ ⁷²⁴ ⁷²⁵ ⁷²⁶ ⁷²⁷ ⁷²⁸ ⁷²⁹ ⁷³⁰ ⁷³¹ ⁷³² ⁷³³ ⁷³⁴ ⁷³⁵ ⁷³⁶ ⁷³⁷ ⁷³⁸ ⁷³⁹ ⁷⁴⁰ ⁷⁴¹ ⁷⁴² ⁷⁴³ ⁷⁴⁴ ⁷⁴⁵ ⁷⁴⁶ ⁷⁴⁷ ⁷⁴⁸ ⁷⁴⁹ ⁷⁵⁰ ⁷⁵¹ ⁷⁵² ⁷⁵³ ⁷⁵⁴ ⁷⁵⁵ ⁷⁵⁶ ⁷⁵⁷ ⁷⁵⁸ ⁷⁵⁹ ⁷⁶⁰ ⁷⁶¹ ⁷⁶² ⁷⁶³ ⁷⁶⁴ ⁷⁶⁵ ⁷⁶⁶ ⁷⁶⁷ ⁷⁶⁸ ⁷⁶⁹ ⁷⁷⁰ ⁷⁷¹ ⁷⁷² ⁷⁷³ ⁷⁷⁴ ⁷⁷⁵ ⁷⁷⁶ ⁷⁷⁷ ⁷⁷⁸ ⁷⁷⁹ ⁷⁸⁰ ⁷⁸¹ ⁷⁸² ⁷⁸³ ⁷⁸⁴ ⁷⁸⁵ ⁷⁸⁶ ⁷⁸⁷ ⁷⁸⁸ ⁷⁸⁹ ⁷⁹⁰ ⁷⁹¹ ⁷⁹² ⁷⁹³ ⁷⁹⁴ ⁷⁹⁵ ⁷⁹⁶ ⁷⁹⁷ ⁷⁹⁸ ⁷⁹⁹ ⁸⁰⁰ ⁸⁰¹ ⁸⁰² ⁸⁰³ ⁸⁰⁴ ⁸⁰⁵ ⁸⁰⁶ ⁸⁰⁷ ⁸⁰⁸ ⁸⁰⁹ ⁸¹⁰ ⁸¹¹ ⁸¹² ⁸¹³ ⁸¹⁴ ⁸¹⁵ ⁸¹⁶ ⁸¹⁷ ⁸¹⁸ ⁸¹⁹ ⁸²⁰ ⁸²¹ ⁸²² ⁸²³ ⁸²⁴ ⁸²⁵ ⁸²⁶ ⁸²⁷ ⁸²⁸ ⁸²⁹ ⁸³⁰ ⁸³¹ ⁸³² ⁸³³ ⁸³⁴ ⁸³⁵ ⁸³⁶ ⁸³⁷ ⁸³⁸ ⁸³⁹ ⁸⁴⁰ ⁸⁴¹ ⁸⁴² ⁸⁴³ ⁸⁴⁴ ⁸⁴⁵ ⁸⁴⁶ ⁸⁴⁷ ⁸⁴⁸ ⁸⁴⁹ ⁸⁵⁰ ⁸⁵¹ ⁸⁵² ⁸⁵³ ⁸⁵⁴ ⁸⁵⁵ ⁸⁵⁶ ⁸⁵⁷ ⁸⁵⁸ ⁸⁵⁹ ⁸⁶⁰ ⁸⁶¹ ⁸⁶² ⁸⁶³ ⁸⁶⁴ ⁸⁶⁵ ⁸⁶⁶ ⁸⁶⁷ ⁸⁶⁸ ⁸⁶⁹ ⁸⁷⁰ ⁸⁷¹ ⁸⁷² ⁸⁷³ ⁸⁷⁴ ⁸⁷⁵ ⁸⁷⁶ ⁸⁷⁷ ⁸⁷⁸ ⁸⁷⁹ ⁸⁸⁰ ⁸⁸¹ ⁸⁸² ⁸⁸³ ⁸⁸⁴ ⁸⁸⁵ ⁸⁸⁶ ⁸⁸⁷ ⁸⁸⁸ ⁸⁸⁹ ⁸⁹⁰ ⁸⁹¹ ⁸⁹² ⁸⁹³ ⁸⁹⁴ ⁸⁹⁵ ⁸⁹⁶ ⁸⁹⁷ ⁸⁹⁸ ⁸⁹⁹ ⁹⁰⁰ ⁹⁰¹ ⁹⁰² ⁹⁰³ ⁹⁰⁴ ⁹⁰⁵ ⁹⁰⁶ ⁹⁰⁷ ⁹⁰⁸ ⁹⁰⁹ ⁹¹⁰ ⁹¹¹ ⁹¹² ⁹¹³ ⁹¹⁴ ⁹¹⁵ ⁹¹⁶ ⁹¹⁷ ⁹¹⁸ ⁹¹⁹ ⁹²⁰ ⁹²¹ ⁹²² ⁹²³ ⁹²⁴ ⁹²⁵ ⁹²⁶ ⁹²⁷ ⁹²⁸ ⁹²⁹ ⁹³⁰ ⁹³¹ ⁹³² ⁹³³ ⁹³⁴ ⁹³⁵ ⁹³⁶ ⁹³⁷ ⁹³⁸ ⁹³⁹ ⁹⁴⁰ ⁹⁴¹ ⁹⁴² ⁹⁴³ ⁹⁴⁴ ⁹⁴⁵ ⁹⁴⁶ ⁹⁴⁷ ⁹⁴⁸ ⁹⁴⁹ ⁹⁵⁰ ⁹⁵¹ ⁹⁵² ⁹⁵³ ⁹⁵⁴ ⁹⁵⁵ ⁹⁵⁶ ⁹⁵⁷ ⁹⁵⁸ ⁹⁵⁹ ⁹⁶⁰ ⁹⁶¹ ⁹⁶² ⁹⁶³ ⁹⁶⁴ ⁹⁶⁵ ⁹⁶⁶ ⁹⁶⁷ ⁹⁶⁸ ⁹⁶⁹ ⁹⁷⁰ ⁹⁷¹ ⁹⁷² ⁹⁷³ ⁹⁷⁴ ⁹⁷⁵ ⁹⁷⁶ ⁹⁷⁷ ⁹⁷⁸ ⁹⁷⁹ ⁹⁸⁰ ⁹⁸¹ ⁹⁸² ⁹⁸³ ⁹⁸⁴ ⁹⁸⁵ ⁹⁸⁶ ⁹⁸⁷ ⁹⁸⁸ ⁹⁸⁹ ⁹⁹⁰ ⁹⁹¹ ⁹⁹² ⁹⁹³ ⁹⁹⁴ ⁹⁹⁵ ⁹⁹⁶ ⁹⁹⁷ ⁹⁹⁸ ⁹⁹⁹ ¹⁰⁰⁰

- 25 shalt put away evil from among you. But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man lays hold on her, and lie with her; then the man only that lay with her shall die: But unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing; *there is* in the damsel no sin *deserving* death: for as when a man riseth against his fellow-man, and slayeth him, even so is this thing: For he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed damsel cried, and *there was* none to save her. If a man find a damsel *that is* a virgin, who is not betrothed, and seizes her, and lie with her, and they be found; Then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife: because he hath afflicted her, he may not put her away^a all his days. A man shall not take his father's wife, nor uncover his father's skirt.¹

CHAP. XXIII.

- 1 He that is bruised in the stones,² or hath his privy member cut off, shall not come into the assembly of the Eternal. One born in incest or adultery shall not come into the assembly of the Eternal; even to his tenth generation shall he not come into the assembly of the Eternal.
- 3 An Ammonite or Moabite shall not come into the assembly of the Eternal; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the assembly of the Eternal for ever: Because they met³ you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor, of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee. Nevertheless the Eternal thy God was not willing to hearken unto Balaam; but the Eternal thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the Eternal thy God loved thee. Thou shalt not seek³ their peace nor their prosperity all thy days for ever. Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite; for he is thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian, because thou wast a stranger in his land. The children that are born unto them may come into the assembly of the Eternal in their third generation. When the host⁴ goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every evil thing. If there be among you any man that is not clean by reason of uncleanness that chanceth him⁵ by night, then he shall go abroad out of the camp, he shall

¹ wing. ² anticipated. ³ require. ⁴ camp. ⁵ through an accident.⁶ let her go.

- 11 not come within¹ the camp: But it shall be, when evening cometh on,² he shall lave *himself* with water: and when the sun is down,³ he shall come into the
 12 camp *again*. Thou shalt have a place⁴ also without the
 13 camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad: And thou shalt have a pin upon thy weapon; and it shall be, when thou wilt ease thyself⁵ abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which
 14 cometh from thee: For the Eternal thy God goeth in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be holy; that he see no nakedness of anything in thee, and
 15 turn away from thee. Thou shalt not deliver⁶ unto his lord the servant who is escaped from his lord unto
 16 thee: He shall abide with you, *even* among you, in that place which he shall choose in one of thy gates, where it liketh him best: thou shalt not be extortionate
 17 with him. There shall be no prostitute of the daughters of Israel, nor a man prostituting himself of the sons
 18 of Israel. Thou shalt not bring the prostitution hire of a whore, or the price of a dog, into the house of the Eternal thy God for any vow: for even both these *are*
 19 abomination unto the Eternal thy God. Thou shalt not lend⁷ upon interest to thy brother; interest of money, interest of food, interest of any thing that is lent upon
 20 interest. Unto an alien thou mayest lend⁷ upon interest; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend⁷ upon interest: that the Eternal thy God may bless thee in every performance of thine hand in the land whither
 21 thou goest to possess it. When thou shalt vow a vow unto the Eternal thy God, thou shalt not delay to pay it: for the Eternal thy God will surely require it of
 22 thee; and it would be sin in thee. But if thou shalt
 23 forbear⁸ to vow, it shall be no sin in thee. That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and do; *even* a free-will offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the Eternal thy God, which thou hast spoken with thy
 24 mouth. When thou comest into the vineyard of thy fellow *man*, then thou mayest eat grapes at thy fill at thine own pleasure;⁹ but thou shalt not put¹⁰ *any* in thy vessel.
 25 When thou comest into the standing corn of thy fellow *man* then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand, but thou shalt not move a sickle unto the standing corn of thy fellow *man*.

¹ into the midst of. ² turneth. ³ and at the coming. ⁴ hand. ⁵ sit. ⁶ cause to shut up. ⁷ cause to live. ⁸ cease. ⁹ according to thy soul. ¹⁰ give.

ЧАП. XXIV.

- 1 WHEN a man hath taken a wife, and married¹ her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found some scandalous thing² in her; then let him write her a bill³ of divorcement, and give it in her
2 hand, and send her away⁴ out of his house. And when she is gone out of his house, she may go and be another man's wife. And if the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill⁵ of divorcement, and giveth it in her hand, and sendeth her away⁶ out of his house; or if the latter husband die, who took her to be his wife:
3 Her first husband,⁴ who sent her away,⁵ may not take her again⁶ to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that is abomination before the Eternal: and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the Eternal thy God
4 giveth thee for an inheritance. When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to the host, neither shall he be charged⁷ with any thing: but he shall be free at home⁸ one year, and shall cheer up his wife
5 whom he hath taken. No man shall take the handmill or the upper millstone⁹ to pledge: for he taketh a man's
6 life¹⁰ to pledge. If a man be found stealing any¹¹ of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandize of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die; and thou shalt put evil away from among
7 you. Take heed in the affliction of leprosy, that thou observe¹² diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach¹³ you: as I commanded
8 them, so ye shall observe¹⁴ to do. Remember what the Eternal thy God did unto Miriam by the way, after
9 that ye were come forth out of Egypt. When thou dost lend thy fellow man a loan of any thing, thou shalt not go
10 into his house to fetch¹⁵ his pledge. Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall
11 bring out the pledge abroad unto thee. And if the man be poor, thou shalt not sleep in his pledge: In
12 any case thou shalt restore to him the pledge when the sun goeth down, that he may lie down in his own raiment,¹⁴ and bless thee: and it shall be righteousness
13 unto thee before the Eternal thy God. Thou shalt not wrong an hired servant that is poor and needy, whether
14 he be of thy brethren, or of any strangers that are in thy

¹ owned. ² nakedness of a thing. ³ book. ⁴ owner. ⁵ return to take her.
⁶ pass over him. ⁷ guiltless for his house. ⁸ chariot. ⁹ soul. ¹⁰ a soul.
¹¹ keep. ¹² shoot. ¹³ pledge. ¹⁴ outer garment.
¹⁵ let her go.

- 15 land within thy gates: At his day thou shalt give *him* his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it; for he is poor, and setteth his heart upon it:¹ lest he call against thee unto the Eternal, and it be sin unto thee.
- 16 Fathers shall not be put to death for children, neither shall children be put to death for fathers: every
- 17 man shall be put to death for his own sin. Thou shalt not pervert² the judgment of the stranger, of the fatherless; nor take a widow's garment to pledge: But thou shalt remember that thou wast a servant in Egypt, and the Eternal thy God released thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing. When thou reapest thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf³ in the field, thou shalt not return to take it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the Eternal thy God may bless thee in all
- 20 the work of thine hands. When thou beatest thine olive-tree, thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the
- 21 widow. When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean *it* afterwards: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.
- 22 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt; therefore I command thee to do this thing.

CHAP. XXV.

- 1 If there be a quarrel between men; and they step nigh unto judgment, that *the judges* may judge them; then they shall justify the righteous, and condemn
- 2 the wicked. And it shall be, if the wicked *man* be worthy to be beaten,⁴ that the judge shall cause him to fall down, and *one* shall smite him before his face, according to his wickedness, by a *certain* number. Forty
- 3 stripes he may give⁵ him, and not exceed:⁶ lest if he should exceed, and smite him above these with many stripes,⁷ then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.
- 4 Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out *the*
- 5 corn. If brethren abide together, and one of them die, and have no child⁸, the wife of the dead shall not marry⁹ abroad unto a stranger:¹⁰ her husband's brother shall come unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husband's brother unto her.
- 6 And it shall be, *that* the first-born whom she beareth shall succeed¹¹ in the name of his dead brother, that his
- 7 name be not wiped out of Israel. And if the man like
- ¹ to it he beareth his soul. ² incline. ³ omer. ⁴ a son of smiting. ⁵ smite. ⁶ continue. ⁷ a great smiting. ⁸ son. ⁹ bc. ¹⁰ layman. ¹¹ arise.

- not to take his brother's wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he is not willing to perform the duty
 8 of my husband's brother: Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and he shall stand
 9 and say, I like not to take her: Then shall his brother's wife step nigh unto him before the eyes of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit before¹ his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brother's house.
 10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of
 11 him that hath his shoe loosed. When men strive together one with another,² and the wife of the one approacheth to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth³ her hand, and
 12 layeth hold of him by the secrets; Then thou shalt
 13 hew off her hand,⁴ thine eye shalt not pity⁵ her. Thou shalt not have in thy bag divers weights,⁶ a great and a
 14 small. Thou shalt not have in thine house divers
 15 measures,⁷ a great and a small. But thou shalt have a perfect and just weight,⁸ a perfect and just measure⁹ shalt thou have; that thy days may be lengthened on the ground which the Eternal thy God giveth thee.
 16 For all that do such things, *and* all that do unrighteousness, *are* an abomination unto the Eternal thy God.
 17 Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way,
 18 when ye were gone forth out of Egypt; How he met¹⁰ thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, *even* all *that were* feeble behind thee, when thou *wast* faint
 19 and weary; and he feared not God. Therefore it shall be, when the Eternal thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the Eternal thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it, *that* thou shalt wipe away the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven: thou shalt not forget it.

CHAP. XXVI.

- 1 AND it shall be, when thou *art* come in unto the land which the Eternal thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and possessest it, and abidest therein, That thou shalt take of the first¹¹ of all the fruit of the ground, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the Eternal thy

¹ in. ² a man with his brother. ³ sendeth. ⁴ the hollow. ⁵ spare.
⁶ a stone and a stone. ⁷ an ephah and an ephah. ⁸ stone. ⁹ ephah.
¹⁰ happened. ¹¹ beginning.

God giveth thee, and shalt put *it* in a basket, and shalt go unto the place which the Eternal thy God shall choose to place¹ his name there. And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess² this day unto the Eternal thy God, that I am come unto the land which the Eternal swore unto our fathers for to give us. And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and place it before the altar of the Eternal thy God. And thou shalt speak, and say before the Eternal thy God, A straying Syrian *was* my father; and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a few,³ and became there a nation, great, mighty, and numerous: And the Egyptians evil-entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid⁴ upon us hard labour: And when we cried unto the Eternal God of our fathers, the Eternal heard our voice, and looked on our affliction,⁵ and our poverty, and our oppression: And the Eternal brought us forth out of Egypt with a strong hand, and with an out-stretched⁶ arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders; And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* a land flowing with milk and honey. And now, behold, I have brought the first-fruits⁷ of the land, which thou, O Eternal, hast given me. And thou shalt place it before the Eternal thy God, and prostrate thyself before the Eternal thy God: And thou shalt rejoice in every good *thing* which the Eternal thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that is among you. When thou hast finished tithing all the tithes of thine increase the third year, *which is* the year of tithing, and hast given *it* unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be satisfied; Then thou shalt say before the Eternal thy God, I have put away the hallowed things⁸ out of *mine* house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments, which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed⁹ thy commandments, neither have I forgotten *them*: I have not eaten thereof in my mourning,¹⁰ neither have I put away *ought* thereof unclean, nor given *ought* thereof for the dead: *but* I have

¹ settle. ² tell. ³ men of few. ⁴ gave. ⁵ trouble. ⁶ inclined. ⁷ beginning. ⁸ holiness. ⁹ passed. ¹⁰ iniquity.

- hearkened to the voice of the Eternal my God, and have done according to all that thou hast commanded
 15 me. Glance down from the residence of thy holiness, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fa-
 16 thers, a land flowing with milk and honey. This day the Eternal thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgments: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.
 17 Thou hast avouched the Eternal this day to be thy God, and to walk in his way, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and to hearken
 18 unto his voice: And the Eternal hath avouched thee this day to be a people of his select portion, as he hath promised thee, and that *thou* shouldst keep all his com-
 19 mandments: And to make¹ thee supreme above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in splendour; and that thou mayest be an holy people unto the Eternal thy God, as he hath spoken.

CHAP. XXVII.

- 1 AND MOSES, with the elders of Israel, commanded the people, saying, Keep every commandment which I com-
 2 mand you this day. And it shall be, on the day when ye shall pass over the Jordan unto the land which the Eternal thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt raise thee
 3 up great stones, and plaster them with plaster: And thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which the Eternal thy God giveth thee, a land flowing with milk and honey; as the Eternal God of
 4 thy fathers hath promised thee. Therefore it shall be, when ye have passed over the Jordan, *that* ye shall raise up these stones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaster them with plas-
 5 ter. And thou shalt build an altar unto the Eternal thy God, an altar of stones; thou shalt not wave *any*
 6 iron *tool* over them. Thou shalt build the altar of the Eternal thy God of whole² stones; and thou shalt bring up burnt-offerings thereon unto the Eternal thy God:
 7 And thou shalt sacrifice feast offerings, and shalt eat
 8 there, and rejoice before the Eternal thy God. And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this
 9 law very plainly.³ And Moses, and the priests the Levites, spake unto all Israel, saying, Take heed, and hearken, O Israel; This day thou art become the peo-

¹ give. ² perfect. ³ scoop it out well.

10 ple of the Eternal thy God. Thou shalt therefore obey
the voice of the Eternal thy God, and do his command-
ments and his statutes, which I command thee this
11 day. And Moses commanded the people the same
12 day, saying, These shall stand upon mount Gerizim
to bless the people, when ye are passed over the Jor-
dan; Simcon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and
13 Joseph, and Benjamin. And these shall stand upon
mount Ebal for the curse; Reuben, Gad, and Asher,
14 and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali. And the Levites
shall speak,¹ and say unto all the men of Israel with an
15 exalted voice, Cursed *be* the man that maketh *any*
graven or molten image, an abomination unto the Eter-
nal, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and put-
teth it in secret. And all the people shall answer and
16 say, Amen. Cursed *be* he that setteth light by his fa-
ther or his mother. And all the people shall say,
17 Amen. Cursed *be* he that removeth his neighbour's
land-mark.² And all the people shall say, Amen.
18 Cursed *be* he that causeth the blind to go astray on the
19 way. And all the people shall say, Amen. Cursed
be he that perverteth³ the judgment of the stranger, fa-
therless, and widow. And all the people shall say,
20 Amen. Cursed *be* he that lieth with his father's wife;
because he uncovereth his father's skirt.⁴ And all the
21 people shall say, Amen. Cursed *be* he that lieth with
any beast. And all the people shall say, Amen.
22 Cursed *be* he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of
his father, or the daughter of his mother. And all the
23 people shall say, Amen. Cursed *be* he that lieth with
his mother-in-law. And all the people shall say, Amen.
24 Cursed *be* he that smiteth his fellow secretly. And all
25 the people shall say, Amen. Cursed *be* he that taketh
bribery to smite to *death* an innocent person.⁵ And all
26 the people shall say, Amen. Cursed *be* he that con-
firmeth⁶ not *all* the words of this law to do them. And
all the people shall say, Amen.

CHAP. XXVIII

1 AND it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken dili-
gently unto the voice of the Eternal thy God, to ob-
serve *and* to do all his commandments which I com-
mand thee this day, that the Eternal thy God will set⁷
2 thee supreme above all nations of the earth: And all
1 answer. ² causeth the boundary of his fellow to recede. ³ inclineth.
⁴ wing. ⁵ a soul of guiltless blood. ⁶ raiseth. ⁷ give.

these blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the Eternal thy God. Blessed *shalt thou be* in the city, and blessed *shalt thou be* in the field. Blessed *shall be* the fruit of thy body,¹ and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy beasts, those dropped by thy neat, and the breeds of thy flock. Blessed *shall be* thy basket and thy kneading-trough. Blessed *shalt thou be* when thou comest in, and blessed *shalt thou be* when thou goest out. The Eternal shall cause² thine enemies that rise up against thee to be beaten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and run away before thee seven ways. The Eternal shall command the blessing upon thee in thy storehouses, and in every performance of thine hand; and he shall bless thee in the land which the Eternal thy God giveth thee. The Eternal shall raise thee an holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the commandments of the Eternal thy God, and go in his ways. And all people of the earth shall see that thou art called by the name of the Eternal: and they shall be afraid of thee: And the Eternal shall make thee plenteous in goods,³ in the fruit of thy body,¹ and in the fruit of thy beasts, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the Eternal sware unto thy fathers to give thee. The Eternal shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in its season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow. And the Eternal shall make² thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the Eternal thy God, which I command thee this day, to keep and to do *them*: And thou shalt not depart from any of the words which I command thee this day, *to the right or to the left*, to go after other gods to serve them.

But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not obey the voice of the Eternal thy God, to observe⁴ to do all his commandments and his ordinances which I command thee this day, that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee. Cursed *shalt thou be* in the city, and cursed *shalt thou be* in the field. Cursed *shall be* thy basket and thy kneading trough. Cursed *shall be*

¹ belly. ² give. ³ leave thee for the good. ⁴ keep.

- the fruit of thy body,¹ and the fruit of thy land, those dropped by thy neat, and the breeds of thy flock.
- 19 Cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and cursed
- 20 *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out. The Eternal shall send upon thee cursing, confusion, and rebuke, in every performance of thine hand, until thou be exterminated, and until thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me.
- 21 The Eternal shall make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the ground, whither thou goest to possess it. The Eternal shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an intense heat, and with an extreme burning, and with the sword,² and with blasting, and with mildew;³ and
- 23 they shall pursue thee until thou perish. And thy heaven that is over thy head shall be copper, and the
- 24 earth that is under thee *shall be* iron. The Eternal shall make⁴ the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be exterminated. The Eternal shall cause⁴ thee to be beaten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and run away seven ways before them; and shalt
- 26 be a fright unto all the kingdoms of the earth. And thy carrion shall be food unto all fowls of the heaven, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall fray *them*
- 27 away. The Eternal will smite thee with the inflammation of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be
- 28 healed. The Eternal shall smite thee with madness, and blindness, and disquietude of heart: And thou shalt grope⁵ at noon-day, as the blind gropeth⁶ in thick darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only wronged and spoiled⁷ all the
- 30 days, and no man shall save *thee*. Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not abide therein: thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not gather the grapes thereof.⁸ Thine ox⁹ *shall be* slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass *shall be* violently taken away from before thy face, and shall not return to thee: thy flock *shall be* given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to save *them*. Thy sons and thy daughters *shall be* given unto another people, and thine eyes shall see, and fail¹⁰ *with longing* for them all the day long: and *there shall be* no might in thine

1 belly. 2 drought. 3 wasting. 4 give. 5 feel. 6 feeleth. 7 violently taken away. 8 profane it. 9 one of thy herd. 10 finish.

- 33 hand. The fruit of thy ground, and all thy labours, shall a people which thou knowest not eat up; and thou
 34 shalt be only wronged and crushed all the days: So that thou shalt be mad for the sight of thine eyes which
 35 thou shalt see. The Eternal shall smite thee in the knees, and in the thighs, with a sore inflammation that cannot be healed, from the sole¹ of thy foot unto the top
 36 of thy head. The Eternal shall bring² thee, and thy king whom thou shalt raise over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known; and there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone.
 37 And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a satire, among all peoples whither the Eternal shall lead thee. Thou shalt bring much seed out into the field, and shalt gather *but* little in; for the locust shall
 38 crop it off. Thou shalt plant vineyards, and dress³ them, but shalt neither drink *of* the wine, nor lay it up; for the worms shall eat them. Thou shalt have olive-trees throughout all thy boundaries, but thou shalt not anoint⁴ *thyself* with the oil; for thine olive shall cast⁵
 41 *his fruit*. Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but thou shalt not enjoy them; for they shall go into captivity. All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the
 42 locust⁶ make bare. The stranger that *is* among you shall get up above thee very high;⁷ and thou shalt come
 44 down very low.⁸ He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: he shall be the head, and thou shalt be
 45 the tail. Moreover, all these curses shall come upon thee, and pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be exterminated; because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of the Eternal thy God, to keep his commandments and his ordinances which he commanded thee:
 46 And they shall be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever. Because thou servedst not the Eternal thy God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, for the multitude of all *things*:
 48 Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies, whom the Eternal shall send forth against thee, in famine, and in nakedness, and in want of all *things*: and he shall put⁹
 49 a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have exterminated thee. The Eternal shall bring¹¹ a nation against thee from afar, from the extremity of the earth, *as swift* as the eagle-soareth; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not
 50 understand:¹² A nation of fierce countenance,¹³ which shall not regard the person of¹⁴ the old, nor shew favour

¹ hollow. ² cause to go. ³ serve. ⁴ rub. ⁵ put off. ⁶ the shrill one.
⁷ step step. ⁸ down down. ⁹ give. ¹¹ bear. ¹² hear. ¹³ powerful face.
¹⁴ bear face to.

- 51 to the young:¹ And he shall eat the fruit of thy beasts, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be exterminated: which *also* shall not let remain to thee *either* corn, must, or oil, *or* the increase of thy neat, or breeds
- 52 of thy flocks, until he have destroyed thee. And he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fortified walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land: and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land, which the Eternal
- 53 thy God, hath given thee. And thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own body,² the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters, whom the Eternal thy God hath given thee, in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith
- 54 thine enemies shall distress thee: *So that* the man *that is* most tender among you, and delicate, his eye shall be evil towards his brother, and towards the wife of his bosom, and towards the remnant³ of his children whom
- 55 he shall leave: *So that* he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat: because nothing remaineth to him in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress
- 56 thee in all thy gates. The tender and delicate woman among you, who would not adventure⁴ to set the sole⁵ of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil towards the husband of her bosom, and towards her son, and towards her daughter, And towards her after-birth that cometh out from between her feet, and towards her children whom she shall bear: for she shall eat them for want of all *things* secretly in the siege and straitness wherewith thine enemy shall
- 58 distress thee in thy gates. If thou wilt not observe⁶ to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful
- 59 name, THE ETERNAL THY GOD; Then the Eternal will distinguish thy plagues,⁷ and the plagues⁷ of thy seed, *even* great plagues,⁷ and of long continuance,⁸
- 60 and sore sickness, and of long continuance.⁸ Moreover, he will bring⁹ upon thee all the diseases of Egypt, which thou drestest; and they shall cleave unto thee.
- 61 And every sickness, and every plague,¹⁰ which *is* not written in the book of this law, them will the Eternal
- 62 bring up upon thee, until thou be exterminated. And ye shall remain few in number,¹¹ whereas ye were as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou wouldst
- 63 not obey the voice of the Eternal thy God. And it

¹ lad. ² rest. ³ belly. ⁴ try. ⁵ hollow. ⁶ keeps. ⁷ strokes. ⁸ faithful.

⁹ restore. ¹⁰ stroke. ¹¹ with men of fewness.

shall come to pass, *that* as the Eternal rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so the Eternal will rejoice over you to cause you to perish, and to exterminate you; and ye shall be plucked from off the land
 64 whither thou goest to possess it. And the Eternal shall scatter thee among all peoples, from the one extremity of the earth even unto the other extremity; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou
 65 nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and stone. And among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole¹ of thy foot have rest: but the Eternal shall give thee a shaking heart, and failing of eyes, and
 66 fainting of mind: And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee: and thou shalt dread day and night, and
 67 shalt have none assurance of² thy life: In the morning thou shalt say, Would it were³ *even*! and at *even* thou shalt say, Would it were³ morning! for the dread of thine heart wherewith thou shalt dread, and
 68 for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see. And the Eternal shall bring⁴ thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, Thou shalt see it no more again:⁵ and there shall ye be sold unto your enemies for servants and handmaids, and no man shall buy you.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *THESE are* the words of the covenant, which the Eternal commanded Moses to make⁶ with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, besides the covenant which he
 2 made⁶ with them in Horeb. And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, Ye have seen all that the Eternal did before your eyes in the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his
 3 land; The great trials which thine eyes have seen,
 4 the signs, and those great wonders: Yet the Eternal hath not given you an heart to know, and eyes to see,
 5 and ears to hear, unto this day. And I have led you⁷ forty years in the desert: your clothes⁸ are not faded upon you, and thy shoe is not worn⁹ out upon thy foot.
 6 Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong drink: that ye might know that I *am* the
 7 Eternal your God. And when ye came unto this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto war, and we smote

¹ hollow. ² believe in. ³ who will give. ⁴ restore. ⁵ not continue to see it.
⁶ cut. ⁷ caused you to go. ⁸ outer garments. ⁹ faded.

- 8 them: And we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and unto the Gadites, and unto the half tribe of Manasseh.
- 9 Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do
10 them, that ye may prosper¹ in all that ye do. Ye are placed this day all of you before the Eternal your God; your heads of your tribes, your elders, and your bailiffs,
11 *with* all the men of Israel, Your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that is in thy camp, from the hewer of
12 thy wood unto the drawer of thy water: That thou shouldest enter² into covenant with the Eternal thy God, and into his oath,³ which the Eternal thy God
13 maketh⁴ with thee this day: That he may raise thee to-day for a people unto himself, and *that* he may be unto thee a God, as he hath promised unto thee, and as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to
14 Isaac, and to Jacob. Neither with you only do I make,
15 this covenant and this oath;⁵ But with *him* that standeth here with us this day before the Eternal our God, and also with *him* that is not here with us this day:
16 For ye know how we have abode in the land of Egypt; and how we passed in the midst of the nations which
17 ye passed by; And ye have seen their abominable things, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold,
18 which *were* with them: Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the Eternal our God, to go
19 *and* serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that is fruitful in poisonous herb
20 and wormwood; And it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this execration, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I will go in the firmness of mine heart, that the intoxication sweep
21 away the thirst: The Eternal will not be willing to forgive him, but then the wrath of the Eternal and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the execrations that are written in this book shall lie⁶ upon him, and the Eternal shall wipe away his name from under heaven. And the Eternal shall separate him unto
22 evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the execrations of the covenant that are written in this book of the law: So that the remote generation, your children, that shall rise up after you, and the alien that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they

¹ act wisely. ² pass. ³ execration. ⁴ cutteth. ⁵ cut. ⁶ crouch.

- see the plagues¹ of that land, and the diseases which the
 23 Eternal hath laid upon it; *And that* the whole land thereof is brimstone, and salt, *and* burning, *that* cannot be sown, nor beareth,² nor any herb groweth³ therein, like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboiim, which the Eternal overthrew in his fury,
 24 and in his wrath; Even all nations shall say, Wherefore hath the Eternal done thus unto this land? what
 25 *meaneth* the glowing of this great wrath? Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the Eternal God of their fathers, which he made⁴ with them when he brought them forth out of the land of
 26 Egypt: For they went and served other gods, and prostrated themselves to them, gods whom they knew not, and *whom* he had not apportioned unto them:
 27 And the wrath of the Eternal glowed against this land, to bring upon it every curse *that* is written in this
 28 book: And the Eternal rooted them out of their land in wrath, and in fierceness, and in great anger, and cast
 29 them into another land, as *it* is this day. The secret things *belong* unto the Eternal our God: but those things which are revealed *belong* unto us, and to our children for ever; that we may do all the words of this law.

CHAP. XXX.

- 1 AND it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set⁵ before thee, and thou shalt call *them* to mind⁶ among all the nations whither the Eternal thy God hath
 2 driven thee, And shalt return unto the Eternal thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou, and thy children, with all
 3 thine heart, and with all thy soul; That then the Eternal thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather⁷ thee from all the peoples, whither the Eternal thy God hath scattered
 4 thee. If *any* of thine be driven out unto the extremity of the heaven, from thence will the Eternal thy God gather⁷ thee, and from thence will he fetch⁸ thee.
 5 And the Eternal thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy
 6 fathers. And the Eternal thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the Eternal thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul,

¹ strokes. ² causeth to spring forth. ³ goeth up. ⁴ cut. ⁵ given.
⁶ restore them. ⁷ congregate. ⁸ take.

- 7 that thou mayest live.¹ And the Eternal thy God will put² all these execrations upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, who persecuted thee. And thou shalt return and obey the voice of the Eternal, and do all his commandments, which I command thee this day. And the Eternal thy God will make thee plentiful³ in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body,⁴ and in the fruit of thy beasts, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the Eternal will again⁵ rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers;
- 10 If thou shalt obey the voice of the Eternal thy God, to keep his commandments and his ordinances which are written in this book of the law, *and* if thou return unto the Eternal thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul. For this commandment which I command thee this day, it is not hidden⁶ from thee, neither is it far off. It is not in the heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to the heaven, and take it unto us, and let us hear that we may do it? Neither is it beyond⁷ the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall pass over the sea for us, and take it unto us, and let us hear it that we may do it? But the word is very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it. See, I have set⁸ before thee this day, the life and the good, and the death and the evil; I who command thee this day to love the Eternal thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his ordinances and his judgments, that thou mayest live and increase: and the Eternal thy God shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it. But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn⁹ away, and prostrate thyself to other gods, and servo them; I tell unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, *and that ye shall not prolong your days upon the ground, whither thou passest over the Jordan to go to possess it.* I call the heaven and the earth as witnesses this day against you, *that I have set⁸ before you the life and the death, the blessing and the curse: therefore choose the life, that both thou and thy seed may*
- 20 *live: That thou mayest love the Eternal thy God, and that thou mayest obey his voice, and That thou mayest cleave unto him; for he is thy life, and the length of*

¹ on account of thy life. ² give. ³ leave thee. ⁴ belly. ⁵ return. ⁶ set apart.

⁷ on the other side of. ⁸ given. ⁹ driven.

thy days; that thou mayest abide upon the ground which the Eternal sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

CHAP. XXXI.

- 1 AND Moses went, and spake these words unto all
 2 Israel. And he said unto them, I *am* an hundred and
 twenty years old¹ this day: I can no more go out and
 come in: also the Eternal hath said unto me, Thou
 3 shalt not pass over this Jordan. The Eternal thy God,
 he will go over before thee, *and* he will exterminate
 these nations from before thee, *and* thou shalt possess
 them: *and* Joshua, he shall pass over before thee, as
 4 the Eternal hath said. And the Eternal shall do unto
 them as he did to Sihon and to Og, kings of the Amor-
 ites, and unto the land of them whom he extermi-
 5 nated. And the Eternal shall give them *up* before
 your face, that ye may do unto them according to all
 6 the commandments which I have commanded you. Be
 strong and firm, fear not, nor be terrified by them: for
 the Eternal thy God, he *it is* that doth go with thee;
 7 he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. And Moses
 called unto Joshua, and said unto him before the eyes
 of all Israel, Be strong and firm: for thou must go with
 this people unto the land which the Eternal hath sworn
 unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause
 8 them to inherit it. And the Eternal, he *it is* that doth
 pass before thee; he will be with thee, he will not fail
 thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dis-
 9 mayed. And Moses wrote this law, and gave it unto
 the priests the sons of Levi, who bare the ark² of the
 covenant of the Eternal, and unto all the elders of
 10 Israel. And Moses commanded them, saying, At the
 end of *every* seven years, at the appointed season of the
 11 year of remission, in the festival of tabernacles,³ When
 all Israel is come to appear before the Eternal thy God
 in the place which he shall choose, thou shalt read⁴ this

¹ a son of. ² case. ³ booths. ⁴ call.

- 12 law before all Israel in their hearing.¹ Assemble the people together, men, and women, and little ones, and thy stranger that is within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the Eternal your God, and observe² to do all the words of this law;
- 13 And *that* their children, who have not known *any thing*, may hear, and learn to fear the Eternal your God, all the days that ye live on the ground whither ye pass over the Jordan to possess it.
- 14 And the Eternal said unto Moses, Behold, thy days approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and place yourselves in the appointed tent, that I may give him a charge.³ And Moses and Joshua went and placed
- 15 themselves in the appointed tent. And the Eternal appeared in the tent in a column of a cloud: and the column of the cloud stood over the entrance of the
- 16 tent. And the Eternal said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt lie with thy fathers; and this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the gods of the aliens of the land whither they go *to be* amongst them, and will forsake me, and make void my covenant which I have
- 17 made⁴ with them. Then my wrath shall glow against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide⁵ my face from them, and they shall be devoured,⁶ and many evils and distresses shall befall⁷ them; so that they will say in that day, Are not these evils come upon
- 18 us,⁸ because our God is not amongst us? And I will surely hide⁵ my face in that day, for all the evils which they shall have done, in that they are turned unto other
- 19 gods. Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach it the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the chil-
- 20 dren of Israel. For when I have brought them to the ground which I swear unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and be satisfied, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and make void
- 21 my covenant. And it shall come to pass, when many evils and distresses are befallen⁹ them, that this song shall testify¹⁰ against them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed that I know their imagination which they go about,¹¹ even this day,

¹ ears. ² keep. ³ command him. ⁴ cut. ⁵ screen. ⁶ eaten. ⁷ find. ⁸ Have not these evils found us. ⁹ have found. ¹⁰ answer. ¹¹ are doing.

before I have brought them into the land which I
 22 swear. Moses therefore wrote this song the same day,
 23 and taught it the children of Israel. And he com-
 manded Joshua the son of Nun, and said, Be strong
 and firm: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel
 into the land which I swear unto them: and I will be
 24 with thee. And it came to pass, when Moses had
 finished writing the words of this law in a book, until
 25 they were completed, That Moses commanded the
 Levites, who bare the ark¹ of the covenant of the
 26 Eternal, saying, Take this book of the law, and put it
 in the side of the ark¹ of the covenant of the Eternal
 your God, that it may be there for a witness against
 27 thee. For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck:²
 behold, while I am alive with you this day ye have been
 rebellious against the Eternal; and how much more
 28 after my death? Assemble unto me all the elders of
 your tribes, and your bailiffs, that I may speak these
 words in their ears, and call the heaven and the earth as
 29 witnesses against them. For I know that after my death
 ye will utterly corrupt *yourselves*, and depart from the
 way which I have commanded you; and the evil will
 befall you in the remoteness of days; because ye will
 do evil in the eyes of the Eternal, to provoke him to
 30 anger through the work of your hands. And Moses
 spake in the ears of all the congregation of Israel the
 words of this song, until they were completed.

CHAP. XXXII

1 Give ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O
 2 earth, the words of my mouth, My doctrine shall drop
 as the rain, my speech shall flow as the dew, as the
 small rain upon the sprouts, and as showers upon the
 3 grass: Because I will call the name of the Eternal:
 4 ascribe³ ye greatness unto our God. The Rock,⁴ his
 doing is perfect; for all his ways *are* judgment: a God
 of faithfulness and without iniquity, righteous and up-
 5 right *is* he. The corruption is not his; it is that of
 his children, the spot is theirs; a perverse and crooked

¹ case. ² hard nape of the neck. ³ get. ⁴ crag.

6 generation. Do ye thus requite the Eternal? O debased people and unwise! *is* not he thy father *that* hath obtained thee? hath he not made thee, and established thee? Remember the days of old,¹ consider the years of many generations:² ask³ thy father, and he will tell thee; thy elders, and they will say unto thee; When the Supreme divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the boundaries of the people according to the number of the children of Israel. For the portion of the Eternal *is* his people; Jacob *is* the lot⁴ of his inheritance. He found him in a desert-land, and in the desolate howling solitude; he surrounded him, he instructed him, he guarded him as the pupil of his eye. As an eagle stirreth up her nest, hovereth over her young,⁵ spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her pinions. So the Eternal alone did guide him, and *there was* no alien god with him. He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the produce of the fields; and he made him to suck honey out of the rock, and oil out of the flinty crag; Clotted cream of the herd, and milk of the flock, with fat of fattened lambs, and rams of the breed⁶ of Bashan, and he-goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat; and thou shalt drink the foaming blood of the grape. But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked; thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatness*: then he forsook⁷ God *who* made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock⁸ of his salvation. They provoked him to jealousy with strange⁹ gods, with abominations provoked they him to anger. They sacrificed unto devils,¹⁰ not being God; to gods whom they knew not, to new gods *that* came from near, whom your fathers revered not. Of the Rock⁸ *that* bare thee thou art unmindful, and hast forgotten God that gave thee birth. And when the Eternal saw *it*, he scorned *them*, because of the pro-vocation of his sons, and of his daughters. And he said, I will hide¹¹ my face from them, I will see what their end¹² *shall be*: for they are a froward generation of perversity, children in whom *is* no faith. They have moved me to jealousy with *that which* is not God; they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and I

¹ ever. ² generation and generation. ³ demand. ⁴ cord. ⁵ young birds. ⁶ sons. ⁷ left. ⁸ crag. ⁹ lay. ¹⁰ he goats. ¹¹ screen. ¹² remoteness.

will move them to jealousy with *those who are* not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a debased nation. For a fire flames in my wrath, and shall blaze unto the lowest hell,¹ and shall consume² the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains. I will exhaust *my* evils upon them: I will spend³ mine arrows upon them. *They shall be* emaciated⁴ with hunger, and devoured with burning heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also send forth the teeth of beasts upon them, with the fury of those crawling in the dust. The sword without, and horror within,⁵ shall destroy⁶ both the young man and the virgin, the suckling with the man of gray hairs. I said, I would scatter them into corners,⁷ I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men: Were it not that I was in dread of the wrath⁸ from the enemy, lest their adversaries should behave themselves strangely, and lest they should say, Our hand is exalted, and the Eternal hath not effected all this. For they *are* a nation of erring counsel, neither *is there any* understanding in them. O that they were wise, *that* they understood this, *that* they would consider their latter end!⁹ How should one pursue a thousand, and two put a myriad to flight, except their Rock¹⁰ had sold them, and the Eternal had shut them up? For their rock¹¹ is not as our Rock,¹² even our enemies themselves *being* umpires. For their vine is of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes *are* grapes of gall,¹³ their clusters *are* bitter: Their wine is the poison of dragons,¹⁴ and the cruel venom¹⁵ of asps? *Is* not this laid up in store with me, and sealed up among my treasures? To me *belongeth* vengeance, and recompence; their foot shall totter in *due* time: for the day of their calamity¹⁶ *is* nigh, and the things that shall come upon them make haste. For the Eternal shall pronounce judgment on his people, and repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that *their* power¹⁷ is spent, and nothing is left, whether guarded,¹⁸ or forsaken. And he shall say, Where *are* their gods, *their* rock¹⁹ in whom they trusted; Who did eat the fat of their sacrifices, and drank the wine of *their* drink-offerings? let them rise up and help you, and be your protection. See now

¹ grave. ² eat. ³ consume. ⁴ in the room. ⁵ make childless. ⁶ grief.
⁷ remoteness. ⁸ crag. ⁹ fury of huge creatures. ¹⁰ head. ¹¹ mist. ¹² hand.
¹³ restrained.

that it is I, *even I*, and *there is* no god with me: I put to death, and I make alive; I strike, and I heal: neither is *there any* that can deliver out of my hand.

40 For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for
41 ever. If I whet the lightning of my sword, and mine hand take hold¹ on judgment, I will render² vengeance to mine adversaries, and will repay them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh; *and that* with the blood of the stabbed and the captives, from the split³ head of the
43 enemy. Make, O ye nations, his people exult; for he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render² vengeance to his adversaries, and make expiation *for* his ground, *and* his people.

44 And Moses came and spake all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he, and Hoshea the son of
45 Nun. And Moses finished speaking all these words to
46 all Israel: And he said unto them, Set⁴ your hearts unto all the words which I testify among you this day, which ye shall command your children to observe⁵ to do,
47 all the words of this law. For it is not a vain⁶ thing for you; because it is your life: and through this thing ye shall prolong *your* days upon the ground, whither ye pass over the Jordan to possess it.

48 And the Eternal spake unto Moses that self-same⁵
49 day, saying, Go up into this mountain Abarim, unto mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab, that is over against⁶ Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession:
50 And die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people; as Aaron thy brother died
51 in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people. Because ye trespassed against me in the midst of the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah-Kadesh, in the desert of Zin; because ye sanctified me not in the midst
52 of the children of Israel. Yet thou shalt see the land before *thee*; but thou shalt not come thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 AND this is the blessing, wherewith Moses the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death.

2 And he said, The Eternal came from Sinai, and shone

¹ seize. ² restore. ³ put. ⁴ empty. ⁵ bone, substance. ⁶ upon the face of
⁷ keep.

forth from Seir unto them; he beamed from mount Paran, and he came from the myriads of his saints: from his right *hand* went a fire of the law¹ for them.

3 Yea, he bare² the people in his bosom: all his saints are in thy hand: and they sat down² at thy feet; *every one* shall receive³ of thy decisions. Moses commanded us a law, even the possession of the congregation of Jacob. And he was king in Jeshurun, when the heads of the people and the tribes of Israel were gathered together. Let Reuben live, and not die; and let his men not be few.⁴

7 And this is of Judah: and he said, Hear, Eternal, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be numerous for him; and be thou an help to him from his adversaries.

8 And of Levi he said, Thy Thummim and thy Urim belong to thy pious man, whom thou didst try at Massah, and with whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah; Who said unto his father and to his mother, I have not seen him; neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor know his *own* children: for they have kept thy word, and guarded thy covenant. They shall teach Jacob thy judgments, and Israel thy law: they shall put incense before thee,⁵ and whole burnt sacrifice upon thine altar. Bless, Eternal, his substance,⁶ and accept favourably the work of his hands: strike through the loins of them that rise against him, and of them that hate him, that they rise not again. And of Benjamin he said, The beloved of the Eternal shall dwell in safety by him; he shall harbour him all the day long, and he shall dwell between his shoulders. And of Joseph he said, Blessed of the Eternal be his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the murmuring deep that croucheth beneath, And for the precious fruits brought forth by the sun, and for the precious things put⁷ forth by the moon, And for the chief things of the ancient mountains,⁸ and for the precious things of the lasting⁹ hills, And for the precious things of the earth and fulness thereof, and for the will of him that dwelt in the bush: let the blessing come upon the head of Joseph, and upon the top of the head of him that was separated¹⁰ from his brethren. The first-born of his herd is comeliness to him, and his horns are like the horns

¹ decree. ² will be smitten. ³ bear. ⁴ numerous. ⁵ in thy nose. ⁶ force. ⁷ driven. ⁸ head of the mountains of the east. ⁹ for ever. ¹⁰ nazirite.

of a buffalo;|| with them he shall push the people together to the uttermost ends of the earth: and they are the myriads of Ephraim, and they are the thousands of Manasseh. And of Zebulun he said, Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out; and, Issachar, in thy tents. They shall call peoples unto the mountain: there they shall sacrifice sacrifices of righteousness: for they shall suck of the abundance of the seas, and of treasures|| secreted in the sand. And of Gad he said, Blessed be he that extendeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lioness, and tear-eth the arm with the top of the head. And he provided the first part for himself,¹ because there is the portion set apart by the lawgiver; and he came with the heads of the people, he did the righteousness of the Eternal, and his judgments with Israel. And of Dan he said, Dan is a lion's whelp: he shall leap from Bashan. And of Naphtali he said, O Naphtali, satisfied with favour,² and full with the blessing of the Eternal: possess thou the west³ and the south. And of Asher he said, Let Asher be blessed among sons; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him dip his foot in oil. Thy door locks shall be iron and copper; and as thy days, so shall thy strength|| be. There is none like unto the God of Jeshurun, who rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the sky. The God of ancient times⁴ is thy refuge, and underneath are the everlasting⁵ arms: and he shall drive away the enemy from before thee; and said, Exterminate! Israel dwelled in safety: the fountain⁶ of Jacob is solitary upon a land of corn and must; also his heavens shall drop down dew. Happy art thou, O Israel: who is like unto thee, O people saved by the Eternal, the shield of thy help, and who is the sword of thy excellency! and thine enemies shall be found liars⁶ unto thee; and thou shalt tread upon their high places.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 AND Moses went up from the plains of Moab unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top⁷ of Pisgah, that is over against⁸ Jericho. And the Eternal shewed him all the land of Gilead, unto Dan. And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, unto the hindmost sea. And the south, and the

¹ saw the beginning. ² good will. ³ sea. ⁴ east. ⁵ for ever. ⁶ deny.

⁷ head. ⁸ upon the face. ⁹ eye.

district,⁵ the deep valley of Jericho, the city of palm
 4 trees, unto Zoar. And the Eternal said unto him,
 This is the land which I swear unto Abraham, unto
 Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy
 seed: I have caused thee to see it with thine eyes, but
 5 thou shalt not pass over thither. So Moses the servant
 of the Eternal died there in the land of Moab, according
 6 to the word¹ of the Eternal. And he buried him in the
 glen in the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor: but no
 7 man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day. And Moses
 was an hundred and twenty years old² when he died:
 his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated.³
 8 And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains
 of Moab thirty days: so the days of weeping and
 9 mourning for Moses were completed. And Joshua the
 son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom; for Moses
 had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Israel
 hearkened unto him, and did as the Eternal commanded
 10 Moses. And there arose not a prophet since in Israel
 like unto Moses, whom the Eternal knew face to face.
 11 In all the signs and the wonders, which the Eternal
 sent him to do in the land of Egypt to Pharaoh, and to
 12 all his servants, and to all his land. And in all that
 strong hand, and in all that great terribleness which
 Moses shewed⁴ before the eyes of all Israel.

¹ mouth. ² a son of. ³ nor had his moisture fled. ⁴ did. ⁵ circle.

END OF THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES.

PUBLICATIONS BY DR. BENISCH.

ספר עדות ה

JEWISH SCHOOL AND FAMILY BIBLE,
IN FOUR VOLUMES,

Newly translated by Dr. A. BENISCH, under the supervision
of the Rev. the CHIEF RABBI of the United
Congregations of the British Empire.

The First Part, containing

THE PENTATEUCH,

Which has appeared in three several Editions.

I.

Hebrew and English in opposite pages, with a translation nearly
literal, so as to correspond almost line for line. Cloth lettered, price
15s. (To Subscribers to the whole of the Hebrew Scriptures, pub-
lishing in Four Volumes, at 10s. 6d. each)

II.

English Edition, cloth lettered, 6s. 6d.; to Subscribers, 5s.

Longman; Darling; A. B. Davis, 513, New Oxford Street; to be
had also at the Library of Sussex Hall, Leadenhall Street.

III.

Hebrew Edition, bound in cloth, 3s.

A. B. Davis, 513, New Oxford Street; and at Sussex Hall.

"The favourable opinion on the merits of the translation of Dr. Benisch which
we have recorded in Nos. 19 and 20, vol. vii. of the *Chronicle*, has, since the pub-
lication of the English edition, been fully ratified by the principal organs of the
Church. Kitto's '*Journal of Sacred Literature*,' the '*Church of England
Quarterly Review*,' the '*Church and State Gazette*,' the '*Ecclesiastic and Theo-
logian*,' speak in flattering terms of the value of this performance. We therefore
strongly recommend to the support of the community a work so well calculated
to supply a deeply-felt want, so creditable to the community in whose special
behalf it was executed, and the sterling merits of which are so generally ac-
knowledgeed."—*Jewish Chronicle*.

"The translation will be of considerable interest to the English reader as pre-
senting to him the opportunity of tracing the variations from the authorized and
other Christian versions. The Work is evidently executed with great care, and
by a man known to be well versed in the Christian, as well as in the Jewish,
criticisms of the Old Testament. The basis of the version, and, consequently, of
the style, is the authorized, and the variations are to be sought in particular words
and expressions which one, familiar with the common version, easily detects as
he proceeds."—*Kitto's Journal of Sacred Literature*.

Subscribers' names are received at the Jews' and General Literary
and Scientific Institution, Sussex Hall, Leadenhall Street, and by the
various agents, where also prospectuses may be had.

בְּכֹרֵי הַלְמוֹד

BEING

A PRIMER AND PROGRESSIVE
READING BOOK,

With an Interlinear Translation, preparatory to the study of the
Hebrew Scriptures, and containing the Elements of the
Hebrew Language.

It is strictly progressive, leading by imperceptible steps, from the simplest elements to the most compound; and though confined to illustrating the rules necessary for reading, the sentences and the subjoined Delectus are yet so digested as aptly to elucidate the rules of grammar, should the teacher deem it expedient to superadd that study.

TWO LECTURES ON THE LIFE AND
WRITINGS OF MAIMONIDES,

Delivered at the Jews' and General Literary and Scientific Institution,
by Dr. A. BENISCH. Second Edition, Price 2s. 6d.

Wertheim and Macintosh; A. B. Davis, 513, New Oxford Street;
to be had also at Sussex Hall.

"In these Lectures are concisely portrayed the life and history of one of the most eminent men whom Jewish or any other literature has ever produced; an author of numerous works on scientific as well as on religious subjects—at once the friend and physician of Salâh-ed-din and the glory of Spain and Africa, his native and adopted countries. Of him the Arabian poet sang with equal truth and justice when he said, that 'the medicine of Galen is only for the body, but that of Abu Amram (Maimonides) is for both the body and the mind.'—Appended to the sketch of his life is a valuable list of all the known works of Maimonides,—the fullest which has yet appeared in any European collections."—*Athenæum*.

"Dr. Benisch has given us, within the compass of two short lectures, much curious information concerning this greatest of the modern Hebrew philosophers. By thus bringing prominently forward the merits of Maimonides to his people, the author will, no doubt, give some impetus to the movement he so anxiously desires. Among a nation so intelligent, so wealthy, and so numerous as the Jews, it is astonishing they possess no distinct literature. Encouragement is only required; the men capable of effecting this revolution are already bracing up their loins for the combat."—*Mirror*.

ספר עדות ה'

JEWISH
SCHOOL AND FAMILY BIBLE.

VOLUME II., CONTAINING THE
HISTORICAL PARTS,

(נביאים ראשונים)

NEWLY TRANSLATED

UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF THE REV. THE CHIEF RABBI OF THE
UNITED CONGREGATIONS OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE.

BY DR A. BENISCH.

LONDON:
LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN, AND LONGMANS.

FATERNOSTER ROW.

1864.

JOSHUA.

CHAP. I.

1 AND it came to pass after the death of Moses the servant of the Eternal, that the Eternal said unto Joshua the son of Nun,
2 Moses' minister, as follows, Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise, pass over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, *even* to the
3 children of Israel. Every place that the sole¹ of your foot shall tread upon, *that* have I given unto you, as I spake unto
4 Moses. From the desert and this Lebanon even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea towards the going down² of the sun,
5 shall be your boundary. There shall not any man be able to stand³ before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee: I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. Be strong and firm: for unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land, which I swore unto
6 their fathers to give them. Only be thou strong and very firm, that thou mayest observe⁴ to do according to all the law, which Moses my servant commanded thee: depart not from it *to the right or to the left*, that thou mayest act
7 wisely whithersoever thou goest. This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate⁵

¹ hollow. ² coming. ³ place himself. ⁴ keep. ⁵ utter.

therein day and night, that thou mayest observe¹ to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt act wisely.

9 Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and firm; be not terrified, neither be thou dismayed: for the Eternal thy

10 God is with thee whithersoever thou goest. Then Joshua

11 commanded the bailiffs of the people, saying, Pass through the camp, and command the people, saying, Prepare your provisions; for within three days ye shall pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land, which the Eternal your

12 God giveth you to possess it. And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh, said

13 Joshua, as follows, Remember the word which Moses the servant of the Eternal commanded you, saying, The Eternal your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this land.

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall abide in the land which Moses gave you on this side of the Jordan; but as for you, ye shall pass before your brethren harnesssed,||

15 all the heroes of the force, and help them; Until the Eternal hath given your brethren rest, as *he hath given* you, and they also have succeeded to the land which the Eternal your God giveth them: then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and succeed to it, which Moses the servant of the Eternal gave you on this side of the Jordan towards

16 the sun rising. And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou commandest us we will do, and whithersoever thou

17 sendest us we will go. According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only the Eternal thy God be with thee, as he was with Moses.

18 Every man that doth rebel against thy commandment,² and will not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death, only be strong and firm.

CHAP. II.

1 AND Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two men as spies privately, saying, Go see the land, even Jericho. And they went, and came into an harlot's house, and her name

2 was Rahab, and lay down there. And it was said to the king of Jericho, as follows, Behold, there came men in hither to-night of the children of Israel to search out³ the country.

¹ keep. ² mouth. ³ dig.

- 3 And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, who are come into thine house: for they are come to search out¹ the country.
- 4 And the woman took the two men, and concealed them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but I wist not
- 5 whence they *were*: And it came to pass *about the time* of shutting of the gate, in the darkness, that the men went out: whither the men went I wot not: pursue after them
- 6 quickly; for ye shall overtake them. But she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid² them with the stalks of flax,³ which she had set in order upon the roof.
- 7 And the men pursued after them the way to the Jordan unto the fords: and they shut the gate, as soon as the pursuers
- 8 had gone out after them. And before they lay down, she
- 9 came up unto them upon the roof; And she said unto the men, I know that the Eternal hath given you the land, and that the horror of you is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land faint⁴ because of you. For we have heard how the Eternal dried up the water of the Red Sea⁵ for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* on the other side of the Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye doomed to *des-*
- 10 *truction*. And as soon as we had heard *these things*, our hearts did melt, neither did there remain⁶ any more spirit in any man, because of you: for the Eternal your God, he
- 11 *is* God in the heaven above, and in the earth beneath. Now, therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by the Eternal, since I have shown⁷ you mercy, that ye will also shew⁸ mercy unto
- 12 my father's house; and give me a true sign.⁹ And *that* ye will keep alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our souls
- 13 from death. And the men answered her, Our soul *be given* for your's, unto death, if ye tell not these our words. And it shall be, when the Eternal hath given us the land, that we
- 14 will deal kindly and truly¹⁰ with thee. Then she let them down by the cord through the window: for her house *was* in
- 15 a wall of the rampart, and she abode in the rampart. And she said unto them, Go ye to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterwards may ye go your way.
- 16 And the men said unto her, We *will be* guiltless of this

¹ dig. ² secreted. ³ flax of the wood. ⁴ dissolve. ⁵ sea of flags. ⁶ rise. ⁷ done. ⁸ do. ⁹ sign of truth. ¹⁰ do mercy and truth.

18 thine oath which thou hast adjured us. Behold, *when* we
 come into the land, thou shalt bind this cord of crimson
 thread in the window which thou didst let us down by:
 and thou shalt gather thy father, and thy mother, and thy
 brethren, and all thy father's household into the house unto
 19 thee. And it shall be, *that* whosoever shall go outside of
 the doors of thy house, his blood *shall be* upon his head,
 and we *will be* guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee
 in the house, his blood *shall be* on our head, if *any* hand
 20 be upon him. And if thou tell this our word, then we will
 be guiltless of thine oath, with which thou hast adjured us.
 21 And she said, According unto your words, so *be* it. And
 she let them go, and they went: and she bound the
 22 crimson cord in the window. And they went, and came
 unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the
 pursuers were returned: and the pursuers sought *them*
 23 throughout all the way, but found *them* not. So the two
 men returned, and came down from the mountain, and
 passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and
 24 related to him all that befel¹ them: And they said unto
 Joshua, Truly the Eternal hath given into our hands all
 the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do
 faint² because of us.

CHAP. III.

1 AND Joshua rose early in the morning; and they journeyed
 from Shittim, and came to the Jordan, he and all the
 children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed over.
 2 And it came to pass after³ three days, that the bailiffs
 3 went through the camp; And they commanded the people,
 saying, When ye see the ark⁴ of the covenant of the Eternal
 your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall
 4 journey from your place, and go after it. Yet there shall be
 a distance between you and it, about two thousand cubits by
 the measure: do not approach it, that ye may know the way
 by which ye must go: for ye have not passed *this* way hereto-
 5 fore.⁵ And Joshua said unto the people, Sanctify yourselves:
 6 for to-morrow the Eternal will do wonders among you. And
 Joshua said unto the priests, as follows, Bear the ark⁴ of
 the covenant, and pass over before the people. And they
 bare the ark⁴ of the covenant, and went before the people.

¹ found. ² dissolve. ³ at the extremity of. ⁴ case. ⁵ from yesterday before yesterday.

- 7 And the Eternal said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to magnify thee in the eyes of all Israel, that they may know
8 that, as I was with Moses, so will I be with thee. And thou shalt command the priests that bear the ark¹ of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the extremity of the waters of the Jordan, ye shall stand still in the Jordan.
9 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, Step hither,
10 and hear the words of the Eternal your God. And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God is among you, and *that* he will without fail dispossess from before you the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Hivite, and the Perizzite, and the Girgashite, and the Amorite, and the Jebusite. Behold, the ark¹ of the covenant of the Eternal
12 of all the earth passeth over before you into the Jordan. Now therefore take you twelve men out of the tribes of Israel,
13 out of every tribe a man.² And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles³ of the feet of the priests that bear the ark¹ of the Eternal, the Eternal of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of the Jordan, *that* the waters of the Jordan shall be cut off *from* the waters that come down from above; and
14 they shall stand upon a mound. And it came to pass, when the people journeyed from their tents, to pass over the Jordan, and the priests bearing the ark¹ of the covenant
15 before the people; And as they that bare the ark¹ were come unto the Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark¹ were dipped in the extremity of the water, and the Jordan *being* full on all its banks all the time⁴ of harvest
16 That the waters which came down from above stood *and* rose up as one mound very far from the city Adam, that is beside Zaretan: and those that came down towards the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea failed,⁵ *and* were cut off:
17 and the people passed over right against Jericho. And the priests that bare the ark¹ of the covenant of the Eternal stood firm⁶ on the dry ground in the midst of the Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on the dry ground, until all the people were completely passed over the Jordan.

CHAP. IV.

- 1 AND it came to pass, when all the people were completely passed over the Jordan, that the Eternal said unto Joshua,
¹ case. ² one man one man for a tribe. ³ hollows. ⁴ days. ⁵ were complete. ⁶ prepared.

- 2 as follows, Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,¹
- 3 And command ye them, saying, Bear you hence out of the midst of the Jordan, out of the place where the priests' feet stood firm,² twelve stones, and ye shall carry them³ over with you, and place them in the lodging-place, where
- 4 ye shall lodge this night. Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel,
- 5 out of every tribe a man:¹ And Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark⁴ of the Eternal your God into the midst of the Jordan, and heave you up *every* man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according to the number of
- 6 the tribes of the children of Israel: That this may be a sign among you, *that* when your children ask *their fathers* in time to come,⁵ saying, What *mean* ye⁶ by these stones?
- 7 Then ye shall say unto them, That the waters of the Jordan were cut off before the ark⁴ of the covenant of the Eternal; when it passed over the Jordan, the waters of the Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memorial
- 8 unto the children of Israel for ever. And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commauded, and took up⁷ twelve stones out of the midst of the Jordan, as the Eternal spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over,⁸ with them unto
- 9 the lodging-place, and placed them there. And Joshua raised twelve stones in the midst of the Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests bearers of the ark¹ of the covenant stood: and they are⁹ there unto this day.
- 10 And the priests, the bearers of the ark,⁴ stood in the midst of the Jordan, until everything was completed that the Eternal commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the
- 11 people hasted and passed over. And it came to pass, when all the people had completely passed over, that the ark⁴ of the Eternal passed over, and the priests, in the pre-
- 12 sence of the people. And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh, passed over harnessed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake
- 13 unto them: About forty thousand equipped for the host passed over before the Eternal unto the war, to the plains

¹ one man one man from a tribe. ² prepared. ³ cause them to pass. ⁴ case. ⁵ to-morrow. ⁶ to you. ⁷ carried. ⁸ caused them to pass. ⁹ were.

14 of Jericho. On that day the Eternal magnified Joshua in
 the eyes of all Israel; and they feared him, as they feared
 15 Moses, all the days of his life. And the Eternal said unto
 16 Joshua as follows, Command the priests the bearers of the
 ark¹ of the testimony, that they come up out of the Jordan.
 17 Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, Come ye
 18 up out of the Jordan. And it came to pass, when the
 priests the bearers of the ark¹ of the covenant of the Eternal
 were come up out of the midst of the Jordan, *and* the soles²
 of the priests' feet were withdrawn towards the dry land, that
 the waters of the Jordan returned unto their place, and
 19 flowed³ over all its banks, as before.⁴ And the people came
 up out of the Jordan on the tenth *day* of the first month,
 and encamped in Gilgal, in the east border⁵ of Jericho.
 20 And those twelve stones, which they took out of the Jordan,
 21 did Joshua raise in Gilgal. And he spake unto the chil-
 dren of Israel, saying, When your children shall ask their
 fathers in time to come,⁶ saying, What *mean* these stones?
 22 Then ye shall let your children know, saying, Israel came
 23 over this Jordan on dry⁷ land, For the Eternal your
 God dried up the waters of the Jordan from before you,
 until ye were passed over, as the Eternal your God did
 to the Red Sea,⁸ which he dried up from before us, until
 24 we were gone over: That all the peoples of the earth
 might know the hand of the Eternal, that it is strong;
 that ye might fear the Eternal your God for ever.

CHAP. V.

1 AND it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorite,
 who *were* on the side of the Jordan westward,⁹ and all the
 kings of the Canaanite, who *were* by the sea, heard that
 the Eternal had dried up the waters of the Jordan from
 before the children of Israel, until they¹⁰ were passed over,
 that their heart melted, neither was there spirit in them
 2 any more, because of the children of Israel. At that time
 the Eternal said unto Joshua, Make thee sharp knives,¹¹
 and circumcise again¹² the children of Israel the second
 3 time. And Joshua made him sharp knives,¹¹ and circum-

¹ case. ² hollows. ³ went. ⁴ yesterday before yesterday. ⁵ extremity of sunrise.
⁶ to-morrow. ⁷ dried up. ⁸ sea of flags. ⁹ seaward. ¹⁰ we. ¹¹ swords of
 crags. ¹² return.

cised the children of Israel at the hill of the foreskins.

- 4 And this *is* the cause¹ why Joshua did circumcise: All the people that came out of Egypt, *that were* males, *even* all the men of the war, died in the desert by the way, after
 5 they came out of Egypt. Now all the people that came out were circumcised: but all the people *that were* born in the desert by the way as they came forth out of Egypt,
 6 *them* they had not circumcised. For the children of Israel walked forty years in the desert, till all the nation the men of the war, who came out of Egypt, were consumed,² because they obeyed not the voice of the Eternal: unto whom the Eternal swore that he would not shew them the land which the Eternal swore unto their fathers that he
 7 would give us, a land flowing with milk and honey. And their children, *whom* he raised up in their stead, *them* Joshua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because
 8 they had not circumcised them by the way. And it came to pass, when they had completed circumcising all the nation, that they abode in their places in the camp till they
 9 were whole.³ And the Eternal said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away the disgrace of Egypt from off you. Wherefore the name of the place is called Gilgal unto this
 10 day. And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept⁴ the passover on the fourteenth day of the month, at
 11 even, in the plains of Jericho. And they did eat of the produce of the land, from the morrow of the passover, unleavened cakes and parched *corn* in the self-same day.
 12 And the manna left off from the morrow after they had eaten of the produce of the land; neither had the children of Israel manna any more; but they did eat of the fruit⁵ of
 13 the land of Canaan that year. And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood a man over against him with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, *Art* thou for us or for our adversaries?
 14 And he said, Nay; for I *am* an officer of the host of the Eternal; I am just now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and prostrated himself, and said unto
 15 him, What speaketh my lord unto his servaut? And the officer of the host of the Eternal, said unto Joshua, Put off thy shoe from thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest is holiness. And Joshua did so.

¹ word. ² completed. ³ lived. ⁴ made. ⁵ increase.

1 Now Jericho was straitly¹ shut up, because of the children
 2 of Israel; none went out and none came in. And the
 Eternal said unto Joshua, See, I have given into thine
 hand Jericho, and the king thereof, *and* the heroes of the
 3 force. And ye shall compass the city, all ye men of the war,
and go round about the city once: thus shalt thou do
 4 six days. And seven priests shall bear before the ark²
 seven jubilee cornets: and the seventh day ye shall com-
 pass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with³
 5 the cornets. And it shall come to pass, that when they
 make a long *blast*⁴ with the jubilee horn, *and* when ye hear
 the sound⁵ of the cornet, all the people shall shout *with*
 a great shout; ⁶ and the rampart of the city shall fall down
 flat, and the people shall go up, *every* man straight before⁷
 6 him. And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and
 said unto them, Bear the ark² of the covenant, and seven
 priests shall bear seven jubilee cornets before the ark² of
 7 the Eternal. And he said unto the people, Pass on, and
 compass the city, and let him that is armed pass on before
 8 the ark² of the Eternal. And it was as Joshua had said
 unto the people: the seven priests bearing the seven jubi-
 lee cornets passed on before the Eternal, and blew⁸ with
 the trumpets; and the ark² of the covenant of the Eternal
 9 went after them. And the equipped *men* went before the
 priests that blew⁸ with the cornets, and the rereward⁹
 went after the ark,² *the* priests going on, and blowing¹⁰
 10 with the cornets. And Joshua had commanded the
 people, saying, Ye shall not shout¹¹ nor let your voice
 be heard, neither shall *any* word proceed¹² out of your
 mouth, until the day I say unto you shout;¹¹ then
 11 shall ye shout.¹¹ So the ark² of the Eternal compassed
 the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the
 12 camp, and lodged over night in the camp. And Joshua
 rose early in the morning, and the priests carried the ark²
 13 of the Eternal. And the seven priests, bearing seven
 jubilee cornets before the ark² of the Eternal, went on
 continually,¹³ and blew⁸ with the cornets: and the equipped
men went before them; but the rereward⁹ went after the
 ark² of the Eternal, *the* priests going on, and blowing¹⁰
 14 with the cornets. And the second day they compassed the

¹ shutting. ² case. ³ fix. ⁴ in the drawing. ⁵ voice. ⁶ din a great din.
⁷ opposite. ⁸ fixed. ⁹ gatherer. ¹⁰ fixing. ¹¹ din. ¹² go. ¹³ going.

city once, and returned into the camp: so they did six
 15 days. And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they
 rose early about the rising¹ of the dawn, and compassed
 the city after the same manner² seven times; only on that
 16 day they compassed the city seven times. And it came
 to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew³ with
 the cornets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout;⁴ for the
 17 Eternal hath given you the city. And the city shall be
 doomed, *even* it and all that *are* therein, to the Eternal:
 only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that *are* with
 her in the house, because she hid the messengers that we
 18 sent. And you, in any wise keep *yourselves* from the
 doomed thing, lest ye make *yourselves* doomed when ye
 take of the doomed thing, and make the camp of Israel
 19 doomed, and trouble it. But all the silver, and gold,
 and vessels of copper and iron, *are* holiness unto the
 Eternal; they shall come into the treasury of the Eternal.
 20 So the people shouted⁵ when *the* priests blew³ with the
 cornets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the
 sound⁶ of the cornet, and the people shouted *with* a great
 shout⁷ that the rampart fell down flat,⁸ so that the people
 went up into the city, every man straight before⁹ him, and
 21 they conquered the city: And they doomed *to death* all
 that *was* in the city, from man to woman, from young to
 old, to any of the herd, or flock, and ass, with the edge¹⁰ of
 22 the sword. But unto the two men that had spied out
 the country, Joshua had said, Go into the house of the
 woman, the harlot, and bring out thence the woman, and
 23 all that she hath, as ye sware unto her. And the young
 men¹¹ that were spies went in, and brought out Rahab,
 and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and
 all that she had; and they brought out all her kindred,¹²
 24 and placed them without the camp of Israel. And they
 burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein: only the
 silver, and the gold, and the vessels of copper and of iron,
 they put¹³ into the treasury of the house of the Eternal.
 25 And Rahab the harlot, and her father's household, and
 all *belonging* to her Joshua kept alive; and she abideth¹⁴ in
 Israel *even* unto this day; because she hid the messengers
 26 which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho. And Joshua
 adjured *them*, at that time, saying, Cursed *be* the man

¹ going up. ² judgement. ³ fixed. ⁴ din. ⁵ dinned. ⁶ voice. ⁷ dinned a great din.
⁸ underneath it. ⁹ opposite. ¹⁰ mouth. ¹¹ lads. ¹² families. ¹³ gave. ¹⁴ abode.

before the Eternal, that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho; with his first-born he shall lay the foundation thereof, and with his youngest son shall he set up the gates of it. So the Eternal was with Joshua; and his fame was throughout all the land.

CHAP. VII.

1 BUT the children of Israel committed¹ a trespass in the doomed thing: for Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the doomed thing: and the wrath of the Eternal glowed
2 against the children of Israel. And Joshua sent men from Jericho to the Ai, which is beside Beth-aven, on the east of Bethel, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and spy the land. And the men went up and spied the Ai. And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up; but let about two or three thousand men go up and smite the Ai; *and* make not all the people
4 to labour² thither; for they *are but* few. So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men: and
5 they ran away from before the men of the Ai. And the men of the Ai smote of them about thirty and six men: and they pursued them *from* before the gate *even* unto the breaches, and smote them in the descent: wherefore the hearts of the people were dissolved, and became as
6 water. And Joshua rent his outer garments, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark³ of the Eternal until the evening, he and the elders of Israel, and put⁴
7 dust upon their heads. And Joshua said, Alas! O LORD Eternal, wherefore hast thou at all caused this people to pass over the Jordan, to give us into the hand of the Amorite, to cause us to perish? Would we had been con-
8 tent,⁵ and abode on the other side of the Jordan! O LORD, what shall I say, after Israel have turned *their*
9 backs⁶ before their enemies! For the Canaanite, and all the inhabitants of the land, shall hear of it, and shall compass us, and cut off our name from the earth: and what
10 wilt thou do unto thy great name? And the Eternal said unto Joshua, Get⁷ thee up; wherefore art thou thus fallen
11 upon thy face? Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed⁸ my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the doomed thing, and have also stolen,

¹ trespassed. ² fatigue. ³ case. ⁴ brought up. ⁵ consented. ⁶ nape of the neck. ⁷ arise. ⁸ passed.

and denied also, and they have put *it* even among their
 12 vessels. Therefore the children of Israel will not be able
 to stand¹ before their enemies, *their* backs² they will turn
 before their enemies, because they were doomed: neither
 will I be with you any more, except ye exterminate the
 13 doomed from among you. Arise, sanctify the people, and
 say, Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow: for thus saith
 the Eternal God of Israel, A thing doomed is in the midst
 of thee, O Israel: thou wilt not be able to stand¹ before
 thine enemies, until ye remove the doomed thing from
 14 among you. In the morning therefore ye shall approach
 according to your tribes: and it shall be, *that* the tribe
 which the Eternal taketh³ shall approach according to the
 families *thereof*; and the family which the Eternal shall
 take⁴ shall approach by households; and the household
 which the Eternal shall take⁴ shall approach man by man.
 15 And it shall be, *that* he that is taken⁶ with the doomed
 thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath:
 because he hath transgressed⁷ the covenant of the Eternal,
 16 and because he hath wrought⁸ a base deed in Israel. So
 Joshua rose up early in the morning, and caused Israel to
 approach by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was
 17 taken:⁶ And he caused the family of Judah to approach;
 and he took⁶ the family of the Zarahites: and he caused
 the family of the Zarahites to approach man by man;⁵ and
 18 Zabdi was taken:⁶ And he caused his household to
 approach man by man;⁵ and Achan, the son of Carmi,
 the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah,
 19 was taken.⁶ And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give,⁹
 I pray thee, glory to the Eternal God of Israel, and make
 confession¹⁰ unto him; and tell me now what thou hast
 20 done; deny *it* not from me. And Achan answered
 Joshua, and said, Indeed I have sinned against the
 Eternal God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done:
 21 When I saw among the spoil a goodly robe of Shinar, and
 two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge¹¹ of gold of
 fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them;
 and behold, they *are* secreted in the earth in the midst of
 22 my tent, and the silver under it. So Joshua sent mes-
 sengers, and they ran unto the tent; and, behold, *it was*
 23 secreted in his tent, and the silver under it. And they
 took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them

¹ rise. ² nape of the neck. ³ conquereth. ⁴ conquer. ⁵ to the adult men. ⁶ con-
 quered. ⁷ passed. ⁸ done. ⁹ put. ¹⁰ give acknowledgement. ¹¹ tongue.

unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and laid¹
 24 them out before the Eternal. And Joshua, and all Israel
 with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver,
 and the robe, and the wedge² of gold, and his sons, and
 his daughters, and *every* one of his herd, and his asses, and
 his flock, and his tent, and all that he had: and they
 25 brought them up unto the valley of Achor. And Joshua
 said, Why³ hast thou troubled us? the Eternal shall trou-
 ble thee this day. And all Israel overwhelmed him with
 stones, and burned them with fire, and stoned them with
 26 stones. And they raised over him a great heap of stones
 unto this day. So the Eternal turned from the fierceness
 of his wrath. Wherefore they called the name of the place,
 The valley of Achor, unto this day.

CHAP. VIII.

1 AND the Eternal said unto Joshua, Fear not, neither be
 thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and
 arise, go up to the Ai: see, I have given into thy hand the
 king of the Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land.
 2 And thou shalt do to the Ai and her king as thou didst
 unto Jericho and her king: only the spoil thereof, and
 the beasts thereof, shall ye take for a prey⁴ unto your-
 3 selves: lay⁵ thee an ambush for the city behind it. So
 Joshua arose, and all the people of the war, to go up against
 the Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand men,
 4 heroes of the force, and sent them away by night. And
 he commanded them, saying, Behold, ye shall lie in
 ambush against the city, *even* behind the city: go not very
 5 far from the city, but be ye all ready.⁶ And I, and all the
 people that *are* with me, will approach unto the city: and
 it shall come to pass, when they come out towards us, as
 6 at the first, that we will run away from before them, And
 they will come out after us, till we have drawn them away
 from the city: for they will say, They run away from
 before us, as at the first: therefore we will run away from
 7 before them. Then ye shall rise up from the ambush, and
 dispossess *them* of the city: for the Eternal your God will
 8 give it into your hand. And it shall be, when ye have
 taken⁷ the city, *that* ye shall set the city on fire: according
 to the word of the Eternal shall ye do: See, I have
 9 commanded you. Joshua therefore sent them forth: and
 they went to the place of ambush, and abode between

¹ poured. ² tongue. ³ what. ⁴ plunder. ⁵ put. ⁶ established. ⁷ caught.

Beth-el and the Ai, on the west¹ of the Ai: and Joshua
 10 lodged that night among the people. And Joshua
 rose up early in the morning, and mustered the people,
 and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people
 11 to the Ai. And all the people of the war that *were* with him,
 went up, and stepped nigh, and came before the city, and
 encamped on the north of the Ai: and the glen *was*
 12 between them and the Ai. And he took about five
 thousand men, and put them in ambush between Beth-el
 13 and the Ai, on the west¹ of the city. And the people set
 the camp that *was* on the north of the city, and their liers
 in wait on the west¹ of the city, and Joshua went that
 14 night into the midst of the valley. And it came to pass,
 when the king of the Ai saw *it*, that they hasted and rose up
 early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to
 war, he and all his people, at the time appointed, before
 the plain; but he knew not that *there was* an ambush
 15 against him behind the city. And Joshua and all Israel
made as if they were beaten before them, and ran away
 16 by the way of the desert. And all the people that *were* in
 the Ai were called² together to pursue after them: and they
 pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city.
 17 And there remained not a man in the Ai or Beth-el that
 went not out after Israel: and they left³ the city open,
 18 and pursued after Israel. And the Eternal said unto
 Joshua, Stretch out⁴ the spear that *is* in thy hand towards
 the Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua
 stretched out⁵ the spear that *he had* in his hand towards
 19 the city. And the ambush arose quickly out of their place,
 and they ran as soon as he had stretched out⁵ his hand:
 and they came into the city, and conquered it, and hasted,
 20 and set the city on fire. And when the men of the Ai
 turned behind them, they saw, and, behold, the smoke of
 the city went up to heaven, and they had no power⁶ to
 run away this way⁷ or that way:⁷ and the people that ran
 21 away to the desert was turned into the pursuer. For when
 Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had conquered
 the city, and that the smoke of the city went up, they
 22 turned and smote the men of the Ai. And the other⁸
 went out of the city against them; so they were in the
 midst of Israel, some⁸ on this *side*, and some⁸ on that
side: and they smote them, so that they left of them

¹ sea. ² cried. ³ forsook. ⁴ incline. ⁵ inclined. ⁶ hands. ⁷ hither. ⁸ these.

23 neither a remnant nor a fugitive. And the king of the Ai
 24 they caught alive, and brought¹ him to Joshua. And it
 came to pass, when Israel had finished slaying all the
 inhabitants of the Ai in the field, in the desert wherein
 they pursued them, and when they were all fallen on the
 edge² of the sword, until they were consumed,³ that all
 the Israelites returned unto the Ai, and smote it with the
 25 edge² of the sword. And so it was, *that* all that fell that
 day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thousand, *even*
 26 all the men of the Ai. For Joshua drew⁴ not his hand
 back, wherewith he stretched out⁵ the spear, until he had
 utterly doomed to *death* all the inhabitants of the Ai.
 27 Only the beasts and the spoil of that city, Israel took for
 a prey⁶ unto themselves, according to the word of the
 28 Eternal, which he commanded Joshua. And Joshua burnt
 the Ai, and made⁷ it a heap of ruins for ever, *even* a
 29 desolation, unto this day. And the king of the Ai he
 hanged on a tree until the evening time: and as soon as
 the sun was down,⁸ Joshua commanded that they should
 take his carcase⁹ down from the tree, and cast it at the
 entrance of the gate of the city, and raise thereon a great
 30 heap of stones, *that remaineth* unto this day. Then Joshua
 built an altar unto the Eternal God of Israel in mount
 31 Ebal, As Moses the servant of the Eternal commanded
 the children of Israel, as it is written in the book of the
 law of Moses, An altar of whole stones, over which no
 man hath waved *any* iron: and they brought up thereon
 burnt-offerings unto the Eternal, and sacrificed feast-
 32 offerings. And he wrote there upon the stones the repeti-
 tion of the law of Moses, which he wrote before the children
 33 of Israel. And all Israel, and their elders, and bailiffs,
 and their judges, stood on this *side* the ark¹⁰ and on *that*
side, opposite the priests the Levites, bearers of the ark¹⁰
 of the covenant of the Eternal, as well the stranger as the
 native among them: half of them over against mount
 Gerizim; and half of them over against mount Ebal; as
 Moses the servant of the Eternal had commanded before¹¹
 34 that they should bless the people of Israel. And after-
 wards he read all the words of the law, the blessings and
 cursings, according to all that is written in the book of
 35 the law. There was not a word of all that Moses com-
 manded which Joshua read not before all the congregation

¹ caused him to approach. ² mouth. ³ completed. ⁴ restored. ⁵ inclined.

⁶ plundered. ⁷ put. ⁸ come. ⁹ carrion. ¹⁰ case. ¹¹ at first.

of Israel, with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers that were conversant¹ among them.

CHAP. IX.

1 AND it came to pass, when all the kings who *were* on this side of the Jordan, in the mountain, and in the low-land, and in all the coast of the great sea over against Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, 2 the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard *thereof*. That they gathered themselves together, to fight with Joshua and 3 with Israel, with one accord.² And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to 4 the Ai, They also acted with guile, and went and made as if they had been ambassadors; and took worn sacks upon their asses, and skin bottles for wine, worn and burst, and 5 bound up; And worn shoes and clouted upon their feet, and worn outer garments upon them; and all the bread of their 6 provision was dried up *and* mouldy.¶ And they went to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, We are come from a far land: now 7 therefore make³ ye a covenant with us. And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye abide among 8 us; and how shall we make³ a covenant with you? And they said unto Joshua, We *are* thy servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who *are* ye? and from whence come ye? 9 And they said unto him, From a very far land thy servants are come, because of the name of the Eternal thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in 10 Egypt, And all that he did to the two kings of the Amorite that *were* on the other side of the Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, who 11 *was* at Ashtaroth. Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our land spake to us, saying, Take provision with you⁴ for the journey,⁵ and go towards them, and say unto them, We *are* your servants: therefore now make³ ye 12 a covenant with us. This our bread we took hot *for* our provision out of our houses on the day we went forth to go unto you; but now, behold, it is dried up, and it is 13 mouldy:¶ And these skin bottles for wine, which we filled, *were* new; and, behold, they are burst: and these our outer garments and our shoes are become faded⁶ by reason of the 14 very long journey.⁷ And the men took of their provision,

¹ walking. ² mouth. ³ cut. ⁴ into your hand. ⁵ way. ⁶ worn. ⁷ from the multitude of the way exceedingly.

15 and asked not *counsel* at the mouth of the Eternal. And Joshua made peace with them, and made¹ a covenant with them to let them live : and the princes of the congregation
 16 swore unto them. And it came to pass, at the end² of three days, after they had made³ a covenant with them, that they heard that they *were* near to them, and *that* they
 17 abode among them. And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day. Now their cities *were* Gibeon, and the Chephirah, and Beeroth, and
 18 Kirjath-jearim. And the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the Eternal God of Israel. And all the
 19 congregation murmured against the princes. But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by the Eternal God of Israel : now, therefore,
 20 we may not touch them. This we will do to them ; we will even suffer them to live ; lest anger be upon us, be-
 21 cause of the oath which we swore unto them. And the princes said unto them, Let them live ; and they were hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congre-
 22 gation, as the princes had promised them. And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye deceived us, saying, We *are* very far from you ;
 23 when ye abide among us ? Now therefore ye *are* cursed ; and there shall never fail⁴ of you a servant, and hewers of
 24 wood and drawers of water for the house of my God. And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the Eternal thy God commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to exterminate all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our lives⁵ because of you, and have
 25 done this thing. And now, behold, we *are* in thine hand : as it *seemeth* good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.
 26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not.
 27 And Joshua made⁵ them that day hewers of wood and drawers of waters, for the congregation and for the altar of the Eternal, even unto this day, in the place which he should choose.

CHAP. X.

1 Now it came to pass, when Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem

¹ cut. ² extremity. ³ be cut off. ⁴ souls. ⁵ gave.

had heard how Joshua had conquered the Ai, and had
 doomed it; as he had done to Jericho and its king, so he
 had done to the Ai and its king; and how the inhabitants
 of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among
 2 them; That they feared greatly, because Gibeon *was* a
 great city, as one of the cities of the kingdom, and because
 it *was* greater than the Ai, and all the men thereof *were*
 3 heroes. Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem sent
 unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of
 Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir
 4 king of Eglon, saying, Come up unto me, and help me,
 that we may smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with
 5 Joshua and with the children of Israel. Therefore the
 five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king
 of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the
 king of Eglon, congregated, and went up, they and all
 their hosts,¹ and encamped before Gibeon, and fought
 6 against it. And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua to
 the camp at Gilgal, saying, Let not thy hand fail thy
 servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help
 us: for all the kings of the Amorites dwellers of
 7 the mountain are congregated against us. So Joshua went
 up from Gilgal, he, and all the people of the war with him,
 8 and all the heroes of the force. And the Eternal said
 unto Joshua, Fear them not; for I have given them into
 thine hand: there shall not a man of them stand before
 9 thee. Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, *and* went
 10 up from Gilgal all night. And the Eternal confounded them
 before Israel, and they smote them with a great slaughter²
 at Gibeon, and pursued them along the way of the ascent
 to Beth-horon, and smote them to Azekah, and unto
 11 Makkedah. And it came to pass, as they fled from before
 Israel, *and* were in the descent to Beth-horon, that the
 Eternal cast down great stones from heaven upon them
 unto Azekah, and they died: *they were* more who died
 with hailstones than *they* whom the children of Israel slew
 12 with the sword. Then spake Joshua to the Eternal in the
 day when the Eternal gave up the Amorite before the
 children of Israel, and he said before the eyes of Israel,
 Sun, stay thou in Gibeon; and thou, Moon, in the valley
 13 of Ajalon. And the sun stayed, and the moon stood,

¹ camps. ² stroke.

until a nation had avenged themselves upon their enemies. *Is not this written in the book of Jasher?* So the sun stood in the midst of the heaven, and *hasted*¹ not to go down² about
14 a whole³ day. And there was no day like that before it or after it, that the Eternal hearkened unto the voice of a
15 man: for the Eternal fought for Israel. And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.
16 But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at
17 Makkedah. And it was told Joshua, saying, The five
18 kings were found hid in a cave at Makkedah. And Joshua said, Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and
19 appoint men over it to keep them: And stand you not, *but* pursue after your enemies, and smite the hindmost of them; suffer⁴ them not to come into their cities: for the
20 Eternal your God hath given them into your hand. And it came to pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel had finished smiting them with a very great slaughter,⁵ till they were consumed,⁶ and the escaping remnants of them had
21 come into the fortified cities; That all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: none moved⁷
22 his tongue against any of the children of Israel. Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out
23 those five kings unto me out of the cave. And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, *and* the king of Eglon.
24 And it came to pass, when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of the war who went with him, Approach, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they approached, and put their feet
25 upon the necks of them. And Joshua said unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and firm: for thus shall the Eternal do to all your enemies against whom ye
26 fight. And afterwards Joshua smote them, and put them to death, and hanged them on five trees: and they were
27 hanging upon the trees until the evening. And it came to pass at the time of the going⁸ down of the sun, *that* Joshua commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been

¹ urged. ² come. ³ perfect. ⁴ give. ⁵ strokes. ⁶ completed. ⁷ pointed.
⁸ coming.

hid, and put great stones at the cave's mouth, *which*
 28 *remain* until this very day. And that day Joshua con-
 quered Makkedah, and smote it with the edge¹ of the
 sword, and the king thereof he doomed, them, and all the
 souls that *were* therein; he let not remain a remnant: and
 he did to the king of Makkedah as he did unto the king
 29 of Jericho. Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all
 Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah:
 30 And the Eternal gave it also, and the king thereof, into
 the hand of Israel; and he smote it with the edge¹ of the
 sword, and every soul that *was* therein; he let not remain
 a remnant in it; but did unto the king thereof as he did
 31 unto the king of Jericho: And Joshua passed from
 Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and
 32 encamped against it, and fought against it: And the
 Eternal gave Lachish into the hand of Israel, who con-
 quered it on the second day, and smote it with the edge¹
 33 of the sword, and every soul that *was* therein, according
 to all that he had done to Libnah. Then Horem king of
 Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote¹ him
 and his people, until he suffered no remnant of him to
 34 remain. And from Lachish Joshua passed unto Eglon,
 and all Israel with him; and they encamped against it,
 35 and fought against it: And they conquered it on that
 day, and smote it with the edge¹ of the sword; and every
 soul that *was* therein he doomed that day, according to all
 36 that he had done to Lachish. And Joshua went up from
 Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto Hebron; and they
 37 fought against it: And they conquered it, and smote it
 with the edge¹ of the sword, and the king thereof, and all
 the cities thereof, and every soul that *was* therein; he
 suffered no remnant to remain, according to all that he
 had done to Eglon; but doomed it and every soul that
 38 *was* therein. And Joshua returned, and all Israel with
 39 him, to Debir, and fought against it: And he conquered
 it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof; and
 they smote them with the edge¹ of the sword, and doomed
 every soul that *was* therein; he suffered no remnant to
 remain: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir,
 and to the king thereof; as he had done also to Libnah,
 40 and to her king. So Joshua smote all the land, the
 mountain, and the south, and the low-land, and the

¹ mouth.

ravines,|| and all their kings: he suffered no remnant to remain, but doomed all that breathed,¹ as the Eternal God
 41 of Israel commanded. And Joshua smote them from
 Kadesh-barnea even unto Gaza, and all the land of
 42 Goshen even unto Gibeon. And all these kings and their
 land did Joshua conquer at one time, because the Eternal
 43 God of Israel fought for Israel. And Joshua returned,
 and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

CHAP. XI.

1 AND it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard
those things that he sent to Jobab, king of Madon, and to
 2 the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph, And
 to the kings that *were* on the north, on the mountain, and
 in the plain south of Chinneroth, and in the low-land, and
 3 in the regions of Dor on the west, And to the Canaanite
 towards the rising of the sun and towards the west, and
 to the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and
 the Jebusite in the mountain, and to the Hivite under
 4 Hermon, in the land of Mizpach. And they went out, they
 and all their hosts² with them, much people, even as the
 sand that *is* upon the sea-shore³ in multitude, with horses
 5 and chariots very many. And when all these kings had
 made an appointment, they came and encamped together
 6 at the water of Merom, to fight against Israel. And the
 Eternal said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them:
 for to-morrow about this time will I give them up all
 stabbed to death before Israel: thou shalt hough their
 7 horses, and burn their vehicles with fire. So Joshua came,
 and all the people of the war with him, against them by the
 8 water of Merom suddenly; and they fell upon them. And
 the Eternal gave them into the hand of Israel, who smote
 them, and pursued them unto great⁴ Zidon, and unto Misre-
 photh-maim, and unto the deep valley of Mizpach eastward;⁵
 and they smote them, until they suffered no remnant of
 9 them to remain. And Joshua did unto them as the Eternal
 said to him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their
 10 vehicles with fire. And Joshua at that time returned

¹ every breath. ² camps. ³ lip ⁴ numerous. ⁵ towards the rising of the sun.

and conquered Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor before-time was the head of all those
 11 kingdoms. And they smote every soul that *was* therein with the edge¹ of the sword, dooming *them*: there was not
 12 any left to breathe:² and he burnt Hazor with fire. And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them, did Joshua conquer, and smote them with the edge¹ of the sword; *and* he doomed them, as Moses the servant of the
 13 Eternal commanded. But the cities that stood *still* in their strength,³ Israel burned none of them, save Hazor
 14 only; *that* did Joshua burn. And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattle, the children of Israel took for a prey⁴ unto themselves; but every man they smote with the edge¹ of the sword, until they had exterminated them, neither
 15 suffered they any remaining to breathe.² As the Eternal commanded Moses his servant, so did Moses command Joshua, and so did Joshua; he left nothing undone⁵ of all
 16 that the Eternal commanded Moses. So Joshua took all that land, the mountain, and all the south, and all the land of Goshen, and the low-land, and the plain, and the moun-
 17 tain of Israel, and the low-land of the same; *Even* from the bare⁶ mount that goeth up to Seir, unto Baal-gad, in the deep valley of Lebanon, unto mount Hermon: and all their kings he conquered, and smote them, and slew them.
 18 Joshua made war many days with all those kings.
 19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, save the Hivites, the inhabitants of Gibeon: all
 20 *other* they took in the war. For it was of the Eternal to strengthen their hearts, *that they should come* against Israel in the war, that he might doom them, *and* that they might have no grace, but that he might exterminate them, as the
 21 Eternal commanded Moses. And at that time came Joshua, and cut off the Anakim from the mountain, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel:
 22 Joshua doomed them with their cities. There was none of the Anakim left in the land of the children of Israel: only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, there remained.
 23 So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the Eternal said unto Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inhe-

¹ mouth. ² no breath. ³ mound. ⁴ plundered. ⁵ did not remove a thing.
⁶ smooth.

ritance unto Israel, according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land was quiet from war.

CHAP. XII.

- 1 Now these *are* the kings of the land, whom the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side of the Jordan, towards the rising of the sun; from the brook of Arnon unto mount Hermon, and all the plain towards the
- 2 rising of the sun: Sihon king of the Amorite, who abode in Heshbon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the bank¹ of the brook of Arnon, and *from* the middle of the brook, and *from* half Gilead, unto the brook Jabbok, *which*
- 3 *is* the boundary of the children of Ammon; And the plain to the sea of Chinneroth towards the east,² and unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea towards the rising of the sun, the way to Beth-jeshimoth; and from the south,
- 4 under the ravines of Pisgah: And the boundary of Og king of Bashan, *who was* of the remnant of the giants, that
- 5 abode at Ashtaroth and at Edrei, And ruled in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, unto the boundary of the Geshurites, and the Maachathites, and half
- 6 Gilead, the boundary of Sihon king of Heshbon. Them did Moses the servant of the Eternal and the children of Israel smite: and Moses the servant of the Eternal gave it *for* a possession unto the Reubenites, and Gadites, and the
- 7 half tribe of Manasseh. And these *are* the kings of the land whom Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side of the Jordan on the west,³ from Baal-gad in the deep valley of Lebanon even unto the bare⁴ mount that goeth up to Seir; which Joshua gave unto the tribes of Israel *for* a
- 8 possession, according to their divisions: In the mountain, and in the low-land, and in the plain, and in the ravines, and in the desert, and in the south country; the Hittite, the Amorite, and the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite:
- 9 The king of Jericho, one;
the king of the Ai, which *is* beside Bethel, one;
- 10 The king of Jerusalem, one;
the king of Hebron, one;
- 11 The king of Jarmuth, one;
the king of Lachish, one;

¹ lip. ² rising of the sun. ³ sea. ⁴ smooth.

- 12 The king of Eglon, one ;
the king of Gezer, one ;
- 13 The king of Debir, one ;
the king of Geder, one ;
- 14 The king of Hormah, one ;
the king of Arad, one ;
- 15 The king of Libnah, one ;
the king of Adullam, one ;
- 16 The king of Makkedah, one ;
the king of Beth-el, one ;
- 17 The king of Tappuah, one ;
the king of Hepher, one ;
- 18 The king of Aphck, one ;
the king of Lasharon, one ;
- 19 The king of Madon, one ;
the king of Hazor, one ;
- 20 The king of Shimron-meron, one ;
the king of Achshaph, one ;
- 21 The king of Taanach, one ;
the king of Megiddo, one ;
- 22 The king of Kedesh, one ;
the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one ;
- 23 The king of Dor in the regions of Dor, one ;
the king of Goyim at Gilgal, one ;
- 24 The king of Tirzah, one :
All the kings thirty and one.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Now Joshua was old *and* stricken¹ in years; and the Eternal
 said unto him, Thou art old *and* stricken¹ in years, and
 2 there remaineth yet very much land to be possessed. This
 is the land that yet remaineth: all the regions of the Phil-
 3 istines, and all Geshuri, From Shihor, which is before
 Egypt, even unto the boundary of Ekron northward, *which*
 is reckoned to the Canaanite: five chiefs of the Philistines;
 the Gazathite, and the Ashdothite, the Eshkalonite, the
 4 Gittite, and the Ekronite; also the Avites: From the
 south, all the land of the Canaanites, and Mearah that is
 beside the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to the boundaries of
 5 the Amorite: And the land of the Giblites, and all
 Lebanon, towards the sun-rising, from Baal-gad unto
 6 mount Hermon unto the coming into Hamath: All the
 inhabitants of the mountain, from Lebanon unto Misre-
 photh-maim, *and* all the Sidonians, them will I dispossess
 from before the children of Israel: only divide thou it by
 lot² unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have com-
 7 manded thee. Now therefore divide this land for an
 inheritance unto the nine tribes and the half tribe of
 8 Manasseh, With whom the Reubenites and the Gadites
 have taken their inheritance, which Moses gave them,
 beyond the Jordan towards the sun-rising, *even* as Moses
 9 the servant of the Eternal gave them; From Aroer, that
 is upon the bank³ of the brook of Arnon, and the city that is
 in the midst of the brook, and all the level of Medeba unto
 10 Dibon; And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorite,
 who reigned in Heshbon, unto the boundary of the chil-
 11 dren of Ammon; And the Gilead, and the boundary of
 the Geshurite and Maachathite, and all mount Hermon,
 12 and all Bashan unto Salcah: All the kingdom of Og in
 Bashan, who reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who
 remained of the rest of the giants: for these did Moses
 13 smite, and dispossessed them. Nevertheless the children
 of Israel dispossessed not the Geshurite, nor the Maacha-
 thite; and the Geshur and the Maachath abide among
 14 the Israelites until this day. Only unto the tribe
 of Levi he gave no inheritance; the fire-offerings of the
 Eternal God of Israel *are* their inheritance, as he promised
 15 them. And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of
 16 Reuben *inheritance* according to their families: And their
 boundary was from Aroer, that is on the bank³ of the

¹ come. ² cause it to fall. ³ lip.

brook Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the
 17 brook, and all the level by Medeba; Heshbon, and all her
 cities that *are* in the level; Dibon, and Bamoth-baal, and
 18 Beth-baal-meon, And Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Me-
 19 phaath, And Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-shabar
 20 in the mount of the valley, And Beth-peor, and the ravines
 21 of Pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth, And all the cities of the
 level, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorite,
 who reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote with the
 princes of Midiau, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur,
 22 and Reba, dukes of Sihon, inhabitants of the land. Balaam
 also the son of Beor, the soothsayer, did the children of
 Israel slay with the sword among them that were stabbed
 23 to death by them. And the boundary of the children of
 Reuben was the Jordan, and the boundary *thereof*. This
 was the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their
 24 families, the cities and enclosures thereof. And Moses
 gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the chil-
 25 dren of Gad, according to their families: And their
 boundary was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half
 the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer, that is
 26 before Rabbah; And from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh,
 and Betonim; and from Mahanaim unto the boundary of
 27 Debir; And in the valley, Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah,
 and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of
 Sihon king of Heshbon, the Jordan and *its* boundary, *even*
 unto the extremity of the sea of Chinneroth, on the other
 28 side of the Jordan towards the sun-rising. This *is* the
 inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the
 29 cities, and their enclosures. And Moses gave *inheritance*
 unto the half tribe of Manasseh: and it belonged^a to the
 half tribe of the children of Manasseh by their families:
 30 And their boundary was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all
 the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all Chavot-jair,
 31 which *is* in Bashan, threescore cities; And half Gilead,
 and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in
 Bashan, *were pertaining* unto the children of Machir the
 son of Manasseh, *even* to the one half of the children of
 32 Machir by their families. These *are the countries* which
 Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab,
 on the other side of the Jordan, by Jericho towards sun-
 33 rising. But unto the tribe of Levi, Moses gave not *any*
 inheritance: the Eternal God of Israel *was* their inherit-
 ance, as he said unto them.

^a lip. ^b was to.

CHAP. XIV.

1 AND these *are the countries* which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, which Eleazer the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed for inheritance to
 2 them. By lot *was* their inheritance, as the Eternal commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and *for*
 3 the half tribe. For Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes and an half tribe on the other side of the Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave no inheritance among them.
 4 For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no portion unto the Levites in the land, save cities to abide in, with their districts for
 5 their cattle and for their property. As the Eternal commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they
 6 divided the land. Then the children of Judah stepped unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that the Eternal spake unto Moses the man of God concerning
 7 me and thee in Kadesh-barnea. Forty years old¹ *was* I when Moses the servant of the Eternal sent me from Kadesh-barnea to espy out the land; and I brought² him
 8 word again as *it was* in mine heart. Nevertheless my brethren that went up with me made the heart of the people
 9 melt: but I wholly followed³ the Eternal my God. And Moses swore on that day, saying, If the land whereon thy feet have trodden shall not be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever, because thou hast wholly followed³ the
 10 Eternal my God, And now, behold, the Eternal hath kept me alive, as he spake, these forty and five years, even since the Eternal spake this word unto Moses, while Israel wandered⁴ in the desert: and now, lo, I *am* this day
 11 fourscore and five years old. As yet I *am as strong* this day as in the day that Moses sent me; as my strength *was* then, even so *is* my strength now for war, both to go
 12 out and to come in. Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the Eternal spake in that day; for thou heardest in that day how the Anakim *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great and fortified: perhaps the Eternal *will be* with me; I shall dispossess them as the Eternal
 13 spake. And Joshua blessed him, and gave unto Caleb,

¹ a son. ² restored. ³ fulfilled. ⁴ went.

14 the son of Jephunneh, Hebron for an inheritance. Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb, the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite unto this day, because that he
15 wholly followed¹ the Eternal God of Israel. And the name of Hebron before *was* Kirjath-arba; *who was* the tallest² man among the Anakim. And the land was quiet from war.

CHAP. XV.

1 And the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families, was to the boundary of Edom; the desert of Zin
2 southward *was* the extremity of the south coast. And their south boundary was from the extremity of the salt sea,
3 from the bay³ that turneth southward: And it went out to the south side to Maaleh-acrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and went up on the south side unto Kadesh-barnea; and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and
4 fetched a compass to Karkaa: It then passed towards Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt; and the goings out of that boundary were at the sea: This shall be
5 your south boundary. And the east boundary *was* the salt sea, *even* unto the extremity of the Jordan. And *their* boundary in the north corner *was* from the bay³ of the sea
6 at the extremity of the Jordan: And the boundary went up to Beth-hogla, and passed along by the north of Beth-araba; and the boundary went up to Eben Bohan the
7 the son of Reuben: And the boundary went up towards Debir from the valley of Achor, and so northward, turning towards Gilgal, that is before the ascent to Adummim, *which is* on the south side of the brook: and the boundary passed towards the water of En-shemesh, and the goings
8 out thereof were at En-rogel: And the boundary went up by the glen of the son of Hinnom unto the south side⁴ of the Jebusite; the same is Jerusalem: and the boundary went up to the top⁵ of the mountain that *lieth* before the glen of Hinnom westward,⁶ *which is* at the extremity of
9 the valley of the giants northward: And the boundary was drawn from the top⁵ of the hill unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron; and the boundary was drawn to Baalah, which is
10 Kirjath-jearim: And the boundary compassed from Baalah westward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side⁴

¹ fulfilled. ² greatest. ³ tongue. ⁴ shoulder. ⁵ head. ⁶ seaward.

of mount Jearim, which is Chesalon, on the north side, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed on to Timnah:

- 11 And the boundary went out unto the side¹ of Ekron northward: and the boundary was drawn to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel;
- 12 and the goings out of the boundary were at the sea. And the west² boundary *was* to the great sea, and the boundary *thereof*. This is the boundary of the children of Judah
- 13 round about, according to their families. And unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a portion among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the Eternal to Joshua, *even* the city of Arba the father of Anak, which
- 14 *city is* Hebron. And Caleb dispossessed thence the three sons of Anak, Sheshai, Ahiman, and Talmi, the children
- 15 of Anak. And he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir; and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher.
- 16 And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and conquereth it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.
- 17 And Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, conquered it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.
- 18 And it came to pass, as she came *unto him*, that she enticed him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted off *her*
- 19 *ass*; and Caleb said unto her, What³ wouldest thou? Who answered, Give me a blessing; for thou hast given me a south land; give me also water-tanks. And he gave her
- 20 the upper tanks, and the nether tanks. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to
- 21 their families. And the cities at the extremity of the tribe of the children of Judah, towards the boundary of Edom southward, were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,
- 22 23 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah, And Kedesh,
- 24 and Hazor, and Ithnan, Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,
- 25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, *and* Hezron, which is
- 26 27 Hazor, Anan and Shema, and Moladah, And
- 28 Hazar-gaddah, and Hesbmon, and Beth-palet, And
- 29 Hazar-shual, and Beersheba, and Bizjothjah, Baalah, and
- 30 Iim, and Azem, And Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah,
- 31 32 And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah, And
- Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the
- 33 cities *are* twenty and nine, with their enclosures: And in
- 34 the low-land, Eshtaol, and Zoreah; and Ashnah, And
- 35 Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam, Jarmuth,
- 36 and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah, And Sharaim, and

¹ shoulder. ² sea. ³ is unto thee.

Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim; fourteen cities
 37 with their enclosures: Zenan, and Hadashah, and Mig-
 38 39 dalgad, And Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel, La-
 40 chish, and Bozkath, and Eglon, And Cabbon, and
 41 Lahmam, and Cithlish, And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and
 Naamah, and Makkedan; sixteen cities with their enco-
 42 43 sures: Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan, And Jiphtah,
 44 and Ashnah, and Nezib, And Keilah, and Achzib, and
 45 Mareshah; nine cities with their enclosures. Ekron with
 46 her towns, and her enclosures; From Ekron even unto
 the sea, all that *lay* near Ashdod, with their enclosures:
 47 Ashdod with her towns¹ and her enclosures, Gaza with her
 towns¹ and her enclosures, unto the brook of Egypt, and
 48 the great sea, and the boundary *thereof*: And in the
 49 mountain, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh, And Dannah,
 50 and Kirjath-sannah, which is Debir, And Anab, and
 51 Eshtemo, and Anim, And Goshen, and Holon, and
 52 Giloh; eleven cities with their enclosures: Arab, and
 53 Dumah, and Eshean. And Janum, and Beth-tappuah,
 54 Aphekah, And Humtah, and Kirjath-arba (which is
 Hebron), and Zior; nine cities with their enclosures:
 55 56 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah, And Jezreel,
 57 and Jokdean, and Zanoah, Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah;
 58 ten cities with their enclosures: Halhul, Bethzur and
 59 Gedor, And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon; six
 60 cities with their enclosures: Kirjath-baal (which is Kirjath-
 61 jearim), and Rabbah; two cities with their enclosures: In
 62 the desert, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah, And Nib-
 shan, and the city of Salt, and En-gedi; six cities with
 63 their enclosures. As for the Jebusites, the inhabitants of
 Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not dispossess them;
 and the Jebusites abide with the children of Judah at Jeru-
 salem unto this day.

CHAP. XVI.

1 And the lot of the children of Joseph fell² from the Jordan by
 Jericho, into the water of Jericho towards the sun-rising, to
 the desert that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-
 2 el, And goeth out from Beth-el to Luz, and passeth along
 3 unto the boundary of Archi to Ataroth, And goeth down
 westward to the boundary of Japhleti, unto the boundary of
 Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer: and the goings
 4 out thereof are at the sea. So the children of Joseph,

¹ daughters. ² went forth. ³ sea.

5 Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance. And the boundary of the children of Ephraim, according to their families, was *thus*: even the boundary of their inheritance towards the sun-rise was Attaroth-addar, unto Beth-horon the upper: And the boundary went out towards the sea to Michmethah on the north side; and the boundary compassed towards the sun-rise unto Taanath-shiloh, and passed by it towards the sun-rise to Janohah: And it went down from Janohah to Ataroth, and to Naarath, and came¹ to Jericho, and went out at the Jordan. The boundary went out from Tappuah westward unto the brook Kanah; and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families. And the separate cities for the children of Ephraim *were* among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their enclosures. And they dispossessed not the Canaanites abiding in Gezer: the Canaanites abide among the Ephraimites unto this day, and were serving under tribute.

CHAP. XVII.

1 THERE was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh, for he *was* the first-born of Joseph, *to wit*, for Machir the first-born of Manasseh, the father of Gilead; because he was a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan. There was also a lot for those that were left of the children of Manasseh by their families; for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hopher, and for the children of Shemida: these *were* the male children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their families. But Zelophehad, the son of Hopher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. And they approached unto Elcazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the princes, saying, The Eternal commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren. Therefore, according to the commandment of the Eternal, he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father. And there fell ten portions² to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which *were* on the other side of the Jordan; 6 Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance

¹ met. ² sea. ³ corria.

among his sons: and Manasseh's sons that were left had
 7 the land of Gilead. And the boundary of Manasseh was
 from Asher to Michmethah, that *lieth* before Shechem;
 and the boundary went along on the right unto the inhab-
 8 itants of En-Tappuah. Now Manasseh had the land of
 Tappuah: but Tappuah, on the boundary of Manasseh,
 9 *belonged* to the children of Ephraim. And the boundary
 went down unto the brook Kanah, southward of the brook:
 these cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Manasseh:
 the boundary of Manasseh also *was* on the north of the
 10 brook, and the out-goings of it were at the sea: South-
 ward *it was* Ephraim's, and northward *it was* Manasseh's,
 and the sea is his boundary; and they met together in
 Asher on the north, and in Issachar towards the sun-rise.
 11 And Manasseh had in Issachar, and in Asher, Beth-shean
 and her towns¹ and Ibleam and her towns,¹ and the inhab-
 itants of Dor and her towns,¹ and the inhabitants of Endor
 and her towns,¹ and the inhabitants of Taanach and her
 towns,¹ and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns,¹
 12 *even* three regions. Yet the children of Manasseh could
 not dispossess *the inhabitants of* those cities; but the
 13 Canaanite was willing to abide in that land. Yet it came
 to pass, when the children of Israel were waxen strong,
 that they put² the Canaanite to tribute; but did not
 14 utterly dispossess him. And the children of Joseph spake
 unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me as inheri-
 tance *but* one lot and one portion,³ seeing I *am* a numerous
 people, forasmuch as the Eternal hath blessed me hitherto?
 15 And Joshua answered them, If thou *be* a numerous people,
then go up to the forest, and clear away for thyself there
 in the land of the Perizzite and of the giants, if mount
 16 Ephraim be too narrow for thee. And the children of Joseph
 said, The mountain will not be found *sufficient* for us:
 and all the Canaanites that abide in the land of the valley
 have chariots of iron, *both they who are* of Beth-shean and
 her towns¹, and *they who are* of the valley of Jezreel. And
 17 Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, *even* to Ephraim
 and to Manasseh, saying, Thou *art* a numerous people,
 and hast great strength; thou shalt not have one lot *only*:
 But the mountain shall be thine; for it *is* a forest, and thou
 shalt clear it away: and the out-goings of it shall be thine:
 for thou shalt dispossess the Canaanite, though he have
 iron chariots *and* though he *be* strong.

¹ daughters. ² gave. ³ cord.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together at Shiloh, and set up¹ the appointed
 2 tent there. And the land was subdued before them. And there were left among the children of Israel seven tribes
 3 which had not yet taken their inheritance. And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, How long *are* ye slack to go to possess the land which the Eternal God of your
 4 fathers hath given you? Get for you three men for *each* tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise and go about in the land, and describe² it, according to the inheritance of them; and they shall come *again* to me.
 5 And they shall divide it into seven portions: Judah shall abide³ in his boundary on the south, and the house of
 6 Joseph shall abide³ in their boundary on the north. Ye shall therefore describe² the land *into* seven portions, and bring *the description* hither to me, that I may cast⁴ lots for
 7 you here before the Eternal our God. But the Levites have no portion among you; for the priesthood of the Eternal *is* their inheritance: and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh, have taken their inheritance beyond the Jordan towards the sun-rise, which Moses the
 8 servant of the Eternal gave them. And the men arose, and went away: and Joshua commanded them that went to describe² the land, saying, Go and walk about in the land, and describe² it, and come again to me, that I may
 9 here cast⁴ lots for you before the Eternal in Shiloh. And the men went, and passed through the land, and described⁵ it by cities, into seven portions, in a book, and came *again*
 10 to Joshua to the camp at Shiloh. And Joshua cast⁴ lots for them in Shiloh before the Eternal: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel, according to
 11 their divisions. And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the boundary of their lot came up forth between the children
 12 of Judah and the children of Joseph. And their boundary, on the north, was from the Jordan: and the boundary went up to the side⁶ of Jericho on the north, and went up through the mountain west⁷ward; and the goings
 13 out thereof were at the desert of Beth-aven. And the boundary went over from thence towards Luz, to the side⁶ of Luz, which is Bethel, southward; and the boundary

¹ stationed. ² write. ³ stand. ⁴ shoot. ⁵ wrote. ⁶ shoulder. ⁷ sea.

went down to Ataroth-adar, on the mountain that *lieth* on
 14 the south of the nether Beth-horon. And the boundary
 was drawn *thence*, and compassed the corner of the sea
 southward, from the mountain that *lieth* before Beth-horon
 southward; and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-
 baal, which is Kirjath-jearim, a city of the children of
 15 Judah: this *was* the west¹ corner. And the south corner
was from the extremity of Kirjath-jearim; and the bound-
 ary went out on the west,¹ and went out to the fountain
 16 of waters of Nephtoah: And the boundary went down to
 the extremity of the mountain that *lieth* before the glen
 of the son of Hinnom, *and* which is in the valley of
 giants on the north, and went down to the glen of Hinnom,
 to the side² of the Jebusi on the south, and went down to
 17 En-rogel, And was drawn from the north, and went forth
 to En-shemesh, and went forth towards Geliloth, which is
 over against the ascent of Adummim, and went down to
 18 the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben, And passed along
 towards the side² over against Arabah northward, and
 19 went down unto Arabah: And the boundary passed along
 to the side² of Beth-hoglah northward: and the out-goings
 of the boundary were at the north bay³ of the salt sea, at
 the southern extremity of the Jordan: this *was* the south
 20 boundary. And the Jordan bounded it on the east corner.
 This *was* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by
 the boundaries thereof round about, according to their
 21 families. Now the cities of the tribe of the children of
 Benjamin, according to their families, were Jericho, and
 22 Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz, And Beth-arabah,
 23 and Zemaraim, and Beth-el, And Avim, and Parah, and
 24 Ophrah, And Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and
 25 Gaba; twelve cities with their enclosures: Gibeon, and
 26 Ramah, and Beeroth, And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and
 27 28 Mozah, And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah, And
 Zelah, Eleph, and the Jebusi, which is Jerusalem, Gibeath,
 and Kirjath; fourteen cities with their enclosures. This
 is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according
 to their families.

CHAP. XIX.

1 AND the second lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the
 tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families:
 and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the

¹ sea. ² shoulder. ³ tongue.

2 children of Judah. And they had in their inheritance,
 3 Beer-sheba and Sheba, and Moladah, And Hazar-shual,
 4 and Balah, and Azem, And Eltolad, and Bethul, and
 5 Hormah, And Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-
 6 susah, And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhem; thirteen cities
 7 and their enclosures: Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and
 8 Ashan; four cities and their enclosures: And all the
 enclosures that *were* round about these cities, to Baalath-
 beer, Ramath of the south. This is the inheritance of the
 tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.
 9 Out of the portion¹ of the children of Judah *was* the
 inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the portion of
 the children of Judah *was too much* for them; therefore
 the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the
 10 inheritance of them. And the third lot came up for the
 children of Zebulun, according to their families: and the
 11 boundary of their inheritance was unto Sarid: And their
 boundary went up towards the sea, and Maralah, and
 reached² to Dabbasheth, and reached² to the brook that *is*
 12 before Jokneam; And turned³ from Sarid eastward,
 towards the sun-rising, unto the boundary of Chisloth-
 tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to
 23 Japhia, And from thence passeth on along on the east to
 Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Remmon-
 14 methoar to Neah: And the boundary compasseth it on
 the north to Hannathon: and the out-goings thereof are
 15 in the glen of Jiphtah-el: And Kattath, and Nahallal,
 and Shimron, and Idalah, and Bethlehem: twelve cities
 16 with their enclosures. This *is* the inheritance of the chil-
 dren of Zebulun according to their families, these cities
 17 with their enclosures. And the fourth lot came out to
 Issachar, for the children of Issachar according to their
 18 families. And their boundary was towards Jezreel, and
 19 Chesulloth, and Shunem, And Haphraim, and Shihon,
 20 Anaharath, And Rabbith, and Kishion, and Abez,
 21 And Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-
 22 pazez; And the boundary reacheth² to Tabor, and Sha-
 hazimah, and Beth-shemesh; and the out-goings of their
 boundary were at the Jordan: sixteen cities with their
 23 enclosures. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the
 children of Issachar, according to their families, the cities
 24 and their enclosures. And the fifth lot came out for the
 tribe of the children of Asher according to their families.
 25 And their boundary was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten,

¹ cord. ² met. ³ returned.

26 and Achshaph; And Alammelech, and Amad, and Misheal;
 and reacheth¹ to Carmel west²ward, and to Shihor-libnath;
 27 And turneth³ towards the sun-rising to Beth-dagon, and
 reacheth¹ to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el,
 towards the north of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out
 28 to Cabul on the left. And Hebron, and Rehob, and
 29 Hammon, and Kanah, *even* unto great⁴ Zidon; And *then*
 the boundary turneth³ to Ramah, and to the fortress city of
 Tyre; and the boundary turneth³ to Hosah; and the out-
 goings thereof are at the sea, from Chebel to Achzib:
 30 Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two
 31 cities with their enclosures. This is the inheritance of the
 tribe of the children of Asher according to their families,
 32 these cities with their enclosures. The sixth lot came out
 to the children of Naphtali, *even* for the children of Naph-
 33 tali according to their families. And their boundary was
 from Heleph, from the oak in *the* marshes, and Adami,
 Nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakum; and the out-goings
 34 thereof were at the Jordan; And *then* the boundary
 turneth³ west²ward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from
 thence to Hukkok, and reacheth¹ to Zehulun on the south,
 and reacheth¹ to Asher on the west,² and to Judah upon
 35 the Jordan towards the sun-rising. And the fortified cities
are Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Chinnereth,
 36 37 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor, And Kedesh,
 38 and Edrei, and En-hazor, And Iron, and Migdal-el,
 Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh; nineteen
 39 cities with their enclosures. This is the inheritance of the
 tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families,
 40 the cities and their enclosures. And the seventh lot came
 out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their
 41 families. And the boundary of their inheritance was
 42 Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh, And Shaalabbin,
 43 and Ajalon, and Jethlah, And Elon, and Thimnathah,
 44 and Ekron, And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,
 45 46 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon, And
 Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the boundary before Japho.
 47 And the boundary of the children of Dan went beyond
 them; for the children of Dan went up to fight against
 Leshem, and conquered it, and smote it with the edge⁵ of
 the sword, and possessed it, and abode therein, and called
 48 Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father. This
 is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan
 according to their families, these cities with their enclosures.

¹ met. ² sea. ³ returneth. ⁴ numerous. ⁵ mouth.

49 When they had finished dividing the land for inheritance by their boundaries, the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun in the midst of them:
 50 According to the word¹ of the Eternal, they gave him the city which he asked, *even* Timnath-serah in mount
 51 Ephraim: and he built the city, and abode therein. These *are* the inheritances which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot in Shiloh before the Eternal, at the entrance of the appointed tent. So they finished dividing the land.

CHAP. XX.

1 2 The Eternal also spake unto Joshua, saying, Speak to the children of Israel, saying, Appoint out² for you cities of refuge,³ whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses:
 3 That the slayer⁴ that smiteth *any* person⁵ in error *and* unwittingly may run away thither: and they shall be your
 4 refuge³ from the avenger⁶ of the blood. And when he that doth run away unto one of those cities shall stand at the entrance of the gate of the city, and shall declare his cause⁷ in the ears of the elders of that city, they shall take⁸
 5 him into the city, unto them, and give him a place, that he may abide among them. And if the avenger⁶ of the blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the
 6 slayer⁴ up into his hand; for he smote his fellow unwittingly, and hated him not before-time.⁹ And he shall abide in that city, until he stand before the congregation for judgment, until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer⁴ return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city
 7 from whence he ran away. And they appointed¹⁰ Kadesh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba, which is Hebron, in the mountain of Judah. And on the other side of the Jordan by Jericho towards sun-rise, they assigned¹¹ Bezer in the desert upon the level out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in
 8 Bashan out of the tribe of Manassch. These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the

¹ mouth. ² give. ³ reception. ⁴ murderer. ⁵ soul. ⁶ redeemer. ⁷ speak his words. ⁸ gather. ⁹ from yesterday before yesterday. ¹⁰ sanctified. ¹¹ gave.

stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever smiteth *any* person¹ in error might run away thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger² of the blood, until he stood before the congregation.

CHAP. XXI.

- 1 Then stepped near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the chil-
- 2 dren of Israel; And they spake unto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, The Eternal commanded by the hand of Moses to give us cities to abide in, with the
- 3 districts thereof for our beasts. And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance, at the commandment³ of the Eternal, these cities and their districts.
- 4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the priest, *who were* of the Levites, had by lot, out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin,
- 5 thirteen cities. And the children of Kohath that were left *had* by lot, out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of
- 6 Manasseh, ten cities. And the children of Gershon *had* by lot, out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.
- 7 The children of Merari, by their families, *had*, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the
- 8 tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities. And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their districts, as the Eternal commanded by the hand of Moses.
- 9 And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities
- 10 which are *here* mentioned⁴ by name, *Which* the children of Aaron, *being* of the families of the Kohathites, *who were* of the children of Levi, had: for theirs was the first lot.

¹ soul. ² redeemer. ³ mouth. ⁴ one calls.

11 And they gave them the city of Arba, the father of Anak
 which *city is* Hebron, in the mountain of Judah, with the
 12 districts thereof round about it. But the fields of the city,
 and the enclosures thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of
 13 Jephunneh for his possession. And they gave to the chil-
 dren of Aaron the priest, Hebron with its districts, *to be a*
 city of refuge¹ for the slayer;² and Libnah with its districts,
 14 And Jattir with its districts, and Eshtemoa with its dis-
 15 tricts, And Holon with its districts, and Debir with its
 16 districts, And Ain with its districts, and Juttah with its
 districts, *and* Beth-shemesh with its districts; nine cities
 17 out of those two tribes. And out of the tribe of Benjamin,
 18 Gibeon with its districts, Geba with its districts, Anathoth
 with its districts, and Almon with its districts; four cities.
 19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, *were*
 20 thirteen cities with their districts. And the families of the
 children of Kohath, the Levites that were left of the chil-
 dren of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out
 21 of the tribe of Ephraim. For they gave them Shechem
 with its districts in mount Ephraim, *to be a city of refuge*¹
 22 for the slayer;² and Gezer with its districts, And Kib-
 zaim with its districts, and Beth-horon with its districts;
 23 four cities. And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with its
 24 districts, Gibbethon with its districts, Aijalon with its
 25 districts, Gath-rimmon with its districts; four cities. And
 out of the half tribe of Manasseh, Taanach with its districts,
 26 and Gath-rimmon with its districts; two cities. All the
 cities *were* ten, with their districts, for the families of the
 27 children of Kohath that were left. And unto the children
 of Gershon, of the families of the Levites, out of the *other*
 half tribe of Manasseh, *they gave* Golan in Bashan with its
 districts *to be a city of refuge*¹ for the slayer;² and Beesh-
 28 terah with its districts; two cities. And out of the tribe
 of Issachar, Kishon with its districts, Dabareh with its dis-
 29 tricts, Jarmuth with its districts, Engannim with its
 30 districts; four cities. And out of the tribe of Asher,
 31 Mishal with its districts, Abdon with its districts, Helkath
 with its districts, and Rehob with its districts; four cities.
 32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with

¹ reception. ² murderer.

its districts, *to be* a city of refuge¹ for the slayer;² and Hammoth-dor with its districts, and Kartan with its districts; three cities. All the cities of the Gershonites, according to their families, *were* thirteen cities with their districts. And unto the families of the children of Merari, the Levites that were left out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with its districts, and Kartah with its districts, Dimnah with its districts, Nahalal with its districts; four cities. And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezcr with its districts, and Jahazah with its districts, Kedemoth with its districts, and Mephaath with its districts; four cities. And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with its districts, *to be* a city of refuge¹ for the slayer;² and Mahanaim with its districts, Heshbon with its districts, Jazer with its districts; four cities in all. So all the cities for the children of Merari, by their families, that were left of the families of the Levites, were, *by* their lot, twelve cities. All the cities of the Levites in the midst of the possession of the children of Israel *were* forty and eight cities with their districts. These cities were every one with their districts round about them, thus *were* all these cities. And the Eternal gave unto Israel all the land which he swore to give unto their fathers; and they possessed it, and abode therein. And the Eternal gave them rest round about, according to all that he swore unto their fathers: and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them; the Eternal gave all their enemies into their hand. There failed not ought³ of any good thing which the Eternal had spoken unto the house of Israel; all came *to pass*.

CHAP. XXII.

1 THEN Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh. And said unto them, Ye have kept all that Moses the servant of the Eternal commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I have commanded you: Ye have not forsaken your brethren these

¹ reception. ² murderer. ³ fell not a word.

many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the
 4 commandment of the Eternal your God. And now the
 Eternal your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as
 he promised them: therefore now turn ye and go you unto
 your tents, *and* unto the land of your possession, which
 Moses the servant of the Eternal gave you on the other
 5 side of the Jordan. But take diligent heed¹ to do the
 commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of the
 Eternal commanded you, to love the Eternal your God,
 and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments,
 and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your
 6 heart and with all your soul. So Joshua blessed them,
 7 and let them go: and they went unto their tents. Now,
 to the *one* half of the tribe of Manasseh, Moses had given
possession in Bashan; but unto the *other* half thereof gave
 Joshua among their brethren on this side of the Jordan
 westward. And when Joshua let them go also unto their
 8 tents, then he blessed them; And he spake unto them,
 saying, Return with much wealth unto your tents, and with
 very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with
 copper, and with iron, and with very much raiment:³
 9 divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren. And
 the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the
 half tribe of Manasseh, returned, and went from the chil-
 dren of Israel out of Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan,
 to go unto the land of Gilead, to the land of their posses-
 sion, whereof they were possessed,⁴ according to the word⁵
 10 of the Eternal by the hand of Moses. And when they
 came unto the regions of the Jordan, that *are* in the land
 of Canaan, the children of Reuben, and the children of
 Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, built there an altar
 11 by the Jordan, a great altar for show.⁶ And the children
 of Israel heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben, and
 the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, have
 built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in the
 regions of the Jordan, on this side of the children of Israel.
 12 And when the children of Israel heard of it, the whole
 congregation of the children of Israel assembled at Shiloh,
 13 to go up to war⁷ against them. And the children of
 Israel sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the chil-

¹ keep exceedingly. ² sea. ³ outer garments. ⁴ seized. ⁵ mouth. ⁶ sight.
⁷ into the host.

dren of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, Phinehas, the son of Elcazar the priest:
 14 And ten princes with him of each chief house a prince¹ throughout all the tribes of Israel; and each one² *was* a head of the house of their fathers among the thousands of
 15 Israel. And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, unto the land of Gilcad; and they spake with them,
 16 saying, Thus saith the whole congregation of the Eternal, What trespass *is* this that ye have trespassed against the God of Israel, to turn away³ this day from after the Eternal, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye
 17 might rebel this day against the Eternal. *Is* the iniquity of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day, when there was a plague⁴ in the congregation of the Eternal, But that ye must turn away³ this day from after the Eternal? and it will be, *seeing* ye rebel to-day against the Eternal, that to-morrow he will be angry
 18 with the whole congregation of Israel. Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession *be* unclean, *then* pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the Eternal, wherein the dwelling of the Eternal is established,⁵ and take possession in the midst of us: but rebel not against the Eternal, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar, beside the altar
 20 of the Eternal our God. Did not Achan the son of Zerah trespass a trespass in the doomed thing, and anger was on all the congregation of Israel? and that man expired not
 21 alone in his iniquity. Then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, answered and spake unto the heads of the thousands of
 22 Israel, The God of gods the Eternal, the God of gods the Eternal, he knoweth, and Israel he shall know; if it *be* in rebellion, or if in trespass against the Eternal, save us
 23 not this day. If we have built us an altar to turn³ from after the Eternal, or if to offer⁶ thereon burnt-offering or oblation, or if to offer⁶ feast-offerings thereon, let the
 24 Eternal himself seek *into it*; And if we have not *rather* done it for apprehension of *this* thing, saying, In time to come⁷ your children might say unto our children, as follows, What have you to *do* with the Eternal God

¹ one prince one prince to the house of a father.² a man.³ return.⁴ infliction. ⁵ dwelleth. ⁶ bring up. ⁷ to-morrow.

- 25 of Israel? A boundary hath God placed¹ between us and you, ye children of Reuben and ye children of Gad, the Jordan; ye have no portion in the Eternal: so shall your children make our children leave off fearing the Eternal.
- 26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare² to build us an altar,
 27 not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice: But *that it may be* a witness between us and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of the Eternal before him with our burnt-offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our feast-offerings; that your children may not say to our children in time to come,³ Ye have no portion in the
 28 Eternal. Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should *so* say to us, or to our generations, in time to come,⁴ that we say *again*, Behold the pattern of the altar of the Eternal, which our fathers made, not for burnt-offerings, nor for sacrifices; but it is a witness between us and you.
- 29 It is unworthy of us that we should rebel against the Eternal, and turn⁴ this day from after the Eternal, to build an altar for burnt-offerings, for oblations, or for sacrifices, besides the altar of the Eternal our God that is before his
 30 dwelling. And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation, and heads of the thousands of Israel who *were* with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the children of
 31 Manasseh, spake, it was good in their eyes. And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we know that the Eternal is among us, because ye have not trespassed this trespass against the
 32 Eternal: now⁵ ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the Eternal. And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilcad, unto the land of Canaan, to the children
 33 of Israel, and brought⁶ them word again. And the thing was good in the eyes of the children of Israel; and the children of Israel blessed God, and did not intend⁷ to go up against them in battle,⁸ to destroy⁹ the land wherein
 34 the children of Reuben and Gad abode. And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, called the altar *Ed*: for it is a witness between us that the Eternal is God.

¹ given.

² make.

³ to-morrow.

⁴ return.

⁵ then.

⁶ restored.

⁷ say.

⁸ to the host.

⁹ corrupt.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 AND it came to pass a long time¹ after that the Eternal
 had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about,
 2 that Joshua waxed old *and* stricken in age.² And Joshua
 called for all Israel, *and* for their elders, and for their heads,
 and for their judges, and for their bailiffs, and said unto
 3 them, I am old *and* stricken in age:³ And ye have seen
 all that the Eternal your God hath done unto all these
 nations because of you: for the Eternal your God is he
 4 that fighteth for you. Behold, I have divided⁴ unto you
 these remaining nations, to be an inheritance for your
 tribes, from the Jordan, with all the nations that I have
 5 cut off, even unto the great sea westward. And the
 Eternal your God, he shall thrust them out from before
 you, and dispossess them from out of your sight; and ye
 shall possess their land, as the Eternal your God hath
 6 promised unto you. Be ye therefore very courageous,⁶
 to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law
 of Moses, that ye depart not therefrom to the right or to
 7 the left; That ye come not among these nations, these
 that remain among you; neither make mention of the
 name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them*, neither
 8 serve them, nor prostrate yourselves unto them: But
 cleave unto the Eternal your God, as ye have done unto
 9 this day. For the Eternal hath dispossessed from before
 you great nations and mighty; but *as for* you, no man
 10 hath been able to stand⁷ before you unto this day. One
 man of you shall pursue a thousand: for the Eternal your
 God, *he it is* that fighteth for you, as he hath promised
 11 you. Take good heed therefore unto yourselves, that ye
 12 love the Eternal your God. Else if ye do in any wise go
 back,⁸ and cleave unto the rest of these nations, *even* these
 that remain among you, and shall intermarry with them,
 13 and come unto them, and they to you: Know for a
 certainty⁹ that the Eternal your God will not continue to
 dispossess *any of* these nations from before you; but they

¹ from many days. ² coming in days. ³ I have come in days. ⁴ caused to fall.
⁵ the coming of the sun. ⁶ strong. ⁷ stood. ⁸ returning ye do return.
⁹ knowing ye shall know.

shall be a snare and a trap unto you, and a scourge in your sides, and prickles in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land,¹ which the Eternal your God hath given
 14 you. And, behold, this day I *am* going the way of all the earth: and ye know in all your heart, and in all your soul, that no one thing hath failed² of all the good things which the Eternal your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, *and* not one thing hath
 15 failed² thereof. Therefore it shall come to pass, *that* as all good things are come upon you, which the Eternal your God promised you; so shall the Eternal bring upon you all evil things, until he have exterminated you from off this good land which the Eternal your God hath given
 16 you. When ye have transgressed³ the covenant of the Eternal your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and prostrated yourselves to them; then shall the wrath of the Eternal glow against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 And Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their bailiffs; and they placed
 2 themselves before God. And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, Your fathers abode on the other side of the river in old time, *even* Terah the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and
 3 they served other gods. And I took your father Abraham from the other side of the river, and led⁴ him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and
 4 gave him Isaac. And I gave unto Isaac, Jacob and Esau; and I gave unto Esau mount Seir, to possess it: but Jacob
 5 and his children went down into Egypt. I sent Moses also and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did among them: and afterwards I brought you

¹ ground. ² fallen. ³ passed. ⁴ caused to go.

- 6 out. And I brought your fathers out of Egypt: and you came unto the sea; and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto the Red Sea.¹
- 7 And when they cried unto the Eternal, he put thick darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them: and your eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt: and ye abode in the
- 8 desert many days. And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, who abode on the other side of the Jordan; and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land; and I exterminated
- 9 them from before you. Then Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and fought with Israel, and sent and
- 10 called Balaam the son of Beor to execrate you: But I would not hearken unto Balaam; therefore he blessed
- 11 you still:² so I delivered you out of his hand. And ye went over the Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and the owners of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I gave
- 12 them into your hand. And I sent the hornet before you, which drove them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the Amorites; *but* not with thy sword, nor with thy
- 13 bow. And I have given you a land for which ye did not weary yourselves by labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye abide in them; of the vineyards and oliveyards
- 14 which ye planted not, do ye eat. Now therefore fear the Eternal, and serve him in sincerity³ and truth: and remove the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the
- 15 river, and in Egypt; and serve ye the Eternal. And if it *seem* evil in your eyes to serve the Eternal, choose you this day whom you will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served, that *were* on the other side of the river, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye abide: but as for me and my house, we will serve the Eternal.
- 16 And the people answered and said, it were unworthy of us that we should forsake the Eternal, to serve other gods;
- 17 For the Eternal our God, he *it is* that brought us up, and our fathers, out of the land of Egypt, from the

¹ sea of flags.

² blessed blessing you.

³ perfection.

house of servants, and who did those great signs in our eyes, and kept us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the peoples through whom we passed : And the Eternal drove out from before us all the peoples, even the Amorites who abode in the land : *therefore* will we also serve the Eternal ; for he is our God. And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the Eternal : for he is a holy God ; he is a jealous God ; he will not bear with your transgressions nor your sins. If ye forsake the Eternal, and serve strange gods, then he will turn¹ and do you evil, and consume² you, after that he hath done you good. And the people said unto Joshua, Nay, but we will serve the Eternal. And Joshua said unto the people, Ye are witnesses amongst yourselves that ye have chosen you the Eternal, to serve him. And they said, *We are witnesses.* Now therefore remove, *said he*, the strange gods which are among you, and incline your heart unto the Eternal God of Israel. And the people said unto Joshua, The Eternal our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey. So Joshua made³ a covenant with the people that day, and set⁴ them a statute and an ordinance⁵ in Shechem. And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took a great stone, and raised it up there under the terebinth, that *was* in the sanctuary of the Eternal. And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us ; for it hath heard all the words of the Eternal which he spake unto us : it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God. So Joshua let the people go, every man unto his inheritance. And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the Eternal, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.⁶ And they buried him in the boundary of his inheritance in Timnath-serah, which is in mount Ephraim, on the north of the hill of Gaash. And Israel served the Eternal all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that overlived⁷ Joshua, and who had known all the deeds of the Eternal, that he had done for Israel. And the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel

¹ return. ² finish. ³ cut. ⁴ put. ⁵ judgment. ⁶ a son of a hundred and ten years. ⁷ prolonged days after.

brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a portion of the field which Jacob obtained of the sons of Hamor, the father of Shechem, for an hundred kesitah: and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

33 And Eleazar, the son of Aaron died; and they buried him in the hill of Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

END OF THE BOOK OF JOSHUA.

J U D G E S .

CHAP. I

1 AND after the death of Joshua, it came to pass, that the children of Israel asked the Eternal, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites at first,¹ to fight against them? And the Eternal said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have given the land into his hand. And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanite; and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him. And Judah went up; and the Eternal gave the Canaanite and the Perizzite into their hand; and they smote of them in Bezek ten thousand men. And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they smote the Canaanite and the Perizzite. But Adoni-bezek ran away: and they pursued after him, and seized him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes.² And Adoni-bezek said, Threescore and ten kings, having their thumbs and their great toes³ cut off, collected *their meat* under my table: as I have done, so God hath paid me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died. And the children of Judah fought against Jerusalem, and conquered it, and smote it with the edge⁴ of the sword, and set⁵ the city on fire. And afterwards, the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanite, that abode in the mountain, and in the south, and in the low-land. And Judah went against the Canaanite that abode in Hebron, now the name of Hebron before was Kirjath-arba, and

¹ previously. ² the thumbs of his hands and feet. ³ the thumbs of their hands and feet. ⁴ month. ⁵ let go.

11 they smote Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai. And from
 thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir; and the
 12 name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher: And Caleb
 said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and conquereth it,
 13 to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife. And
 Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger¹ brother, con-
 quered it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.
 14 And it came to pass, when she came to him, that she en-
 ticed him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted
 from off *her* ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wilt
 15 thou?² And she said unto him, Get me a blessing: for
 thou hast given me a south land, give me also tanks of
 water. And Caleb gave her the upper tanks and the
 16 nether tanks. And the children of the Kenite, Moses'
 father-in-law, went up out of the city of the palm-trees
 with the children of Judah into the desert of Judah, which
 17 lieth in the south of Arad: and they went and abode
 among the people. And Judah went with Simeon his
 brother, and they smote the Canaanite that abode in
 Zephath, and doomed it: And the name of the city was
 18 called Hormah. Also Judah conquered Gaza with the
 boundary thereof, and Askelon with the boundary thereof,
 19 and Ekron with the boundary thereof. And the Eternal
 was with Judah, and he dispossessed *the inhabitants of* the
 mountain, but could not dispossess the inhabitants of the
 20 valley, because they had chariots of iron. And they gave
 Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses spake: and he dispossessed
 21 thence the three sons of Anak. And the Jebusite the
 inhabitant of Jerusalem Benjamin did not dispossess;
 but the Jebusite abideth with the children of Benjamin in
 22 Jerusalem unto this day. And the house of Joseph, they
 also went up against Beth-el: and the Eternal *was* with
 23 them. And the house of Joseph caused Beth-el to be
 24 descried: Now the name of the city before was Luz. And
 the spies³ saw a man come forth out of the city; and they
 said unto him, Shew us, pray, the entrance⁴ into the city,
 25 and we will shew⁵ thee mercy. And when he shewed them
 the entrance⁴ into the city, they smote the city with the
 edge⁶ of the sword; but they let go the man and all his
 26 family. And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and
 built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which is the

¹ smaller. ² is unto thee. ³ keepers. ⁴ coming. ⁵ do. ⁶ mouth.

27 name thereof unto this day. Neither did Manasseh dispossess *the inhabitants of Beth-shean and its towns,*¹ nor Taanach and its towns,¹ nor the inhabitants of Dor and its towns,¹ nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and its towns,¹ nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and its towns,¹ but the Canaanite
 28 was content to abide in that land. And it came to pass, when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanite to
 29 tribute, and did not utterly dispossess him.² Neither did Ephraim dispossess the Canaanite that abode in Gezer;
 30 but the Canaanite abode in Gezer among them. Neither did Zebulun dispossess the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanite abode among
 31 them, and was tributary. Neither did Asher dispossess the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik,
 32 nor of Rehob; But the Asherite abode among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land; for they did not
 33 dispossess them. Neither did Naphtali dispossess the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he abode among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless, the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath were tributary unto them.
 34 And the Amorites forced³ the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not suffer⁴ them to come down
 35 to the valley: But the Amorites were content to abide in mount Heres in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim; yet the hand of the house of Joseph prevailed,⁵ so that they were
 36 tributary. And the boundary of the Amorites *was* from the ascent to Akrabbim, from the rock, and upwards.

CHAP. II.

1 AND a messenger of the Eternal came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said, I brought you up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I swore unto your fathers; and I said, I will never make void my covenant
 2 with you. And ye shall make⁶ no covenant with the inhabitants of this land; ye shall pull down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice: why⁷ have ye done
 3 this? Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be *as* entanglements⁸ unto
 4 you, and their gods shall be a snare unto you. And it came to pass, when the messenger of the Eternal spake

¹ daughters. ² dispossessing dispossess. ³ pressed. ⁴ give. ⁵ was heavy.
⁶ cut. ⁷ what.

these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people
 5 lifted up their voice, and wept. And they called the name
 of that place Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto the
 6 Eternal. And when Joshua had let the people go, the
 children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to
 7 possess the land. And the people served the Eternal all
 the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that out-
 lived¹ Joshua, who had seen every great deed of the
 8 Eternal, that he did for Israel. And Joshua the son of
 Nun, the servant of the Eternal, died, *being* a hundred and
 9 ten years old.² And they buried him in the boundary of
 his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim,
 10 on the north of the hill Gaash. And also all that genera-
 tion were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose
 another generation after them, which knew not the
 Eternal, nor yet the deeds which he had done for Israel.
 11 And the children of Israel did evil in the eyes of the
 12 Eternal, and served the Baalim: And they forsook the
 Eternal God of their fathers, who brought them out of the
 land of Egypt, and went after other gods, of the gods of
 the peoples that *were* round about them, and prostrated
 themselves unto them, and provoked the Eternal to anger.
 13 And they forsook the Eternal, and served the Baal and
 14 the Ashtaroath. And the wrath of the Eternal glowed
 against Israel, and he gave them into the hands of spoilers
 that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of
 their enemies round about, so that they could not any
 15 longer stand before their enemies. Whithersoever they
 went out, the hand of the Eternal was against them for
 evil, as the Eternal had said, and as the Eternal had sworn
 16 unto them: and they were greatly distressed. Never-
 theless, the Eternal raised up judges, who saved them out
 17 of the hand of those that spoiled them. And yet they
 would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a
 whoring after other gods, and prostrated themselves unto
 them: they departed quickly out of the way which their
 fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the
 18 Eternal; *but* they did not do so. And when the Eternal
 raised them up judges, then the Eternal was with the
 judge, and saved them out of the hand of their enemies all
 the days of the judge: for it repented the Eternal because
 of their groanings, by reason of them that oppressed³ them

¹ prolonged days. ² a son of. ³ pressed upon.

19 and vexed them. And it came to pass, when the judge was dead, that *they* returned and corrupted *themselves* more than their fathers, in going after other gods to serve them, and to prostrate themselves unto them: they ceased¹ not
 20 from their *own* doings, nor from their stubborn² way. And the wrath of the Eternal glowed against Israel; and he said, Because that this nation hath transgressed³ my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not
 21 hearkened unto my voice, I also will not continue to dispossess any from before them of the nations which
 22 Joshua left⁴ when he died; In order to try Israel through them, whether they will keep the way of the Eternal, to
 23 walk therein, as their fathers did keep it, or not. Therefore the Eternal left⁵ those nations, without dispossessing them hastily; neither gave he them into the hand of Joshua.

CHAP. III.

1 Now these *are* the nations which the Eternal left⁵ to try Israel through them; *even* all those that had not known all
 2 the wars of Canaan; Only that the generations of the children of Israel might know, to teach them war, only
 3 those that before knew nothing thereof; *Namely*, five chiefs of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites inhabitants of mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon unto the coming into Hamath.
 4 And they were to try Israel through them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the Eternal, which he commanded their fathers by the
 5 hand of Moses. And the children of Israel abode among the Canaanite, Hittite, and Amorite, and Perizzite, and
 6 Hivite, and Jebusite: And they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and
 7 served their gods. And the children of Israel did evil in the eyes of the Eternal, and forgot the Eternal their God,
 8 and served the Baalim and the Asheroth.⁶ Therefore the wrath of the Eternal glowed against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Chushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Chusan-risha-
 9 thaim eight years. And when the children of Israel cried unto the Eternal, the Eternal raised up a deliverer⁷ to the children

¹ caused to fall. ² hard. ³ passed. ⁴ forsook. ⁵ placed. ⁶ happy ones. ⁷ saviour.

of Israel, who saved them, *even* Othniel the son of Kenaz
10 Caleb's younger¹ brother. And the spirit of the Eternal
was upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to the
war: and the Eternal gave Chushan-rishathaim king of
Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed against
11 Chushan-rishathaim. And the land was quiet forty years:
12 and Othniel the son of Kenaz died. And the children of
Israel continued to do evil in the eyes of the Eternal: and
the Eternal strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against
Israel, because they had done evil in the eyes of the
13 Eternal. And he gathered unto him the children of
Ammon and Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and
14 succeeded to the city of palm-trees. So the children
of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.
15 But when the children of Israel cried unto the Eternal, the
Eternal raised them up a deliverer,² Ehud the son of Gera, a
Benjamite, a man left-handed;³ and by him the children
of Israel sent a present⁴ unto Eglon the king of Moab.
16 But Ehud made him a sword, which had two edges,⁵ of a
gomed length: and he did gird it under his raiment upon
17 his right thigh. And he offered the present⁴ unto Eglon
18 king of Moab: and Eglon *was* a very fat man. And when
he had finished offering the present,⁴ he sent away the
19 people the bearers of the present.⁴ But he himself turned
again from the quarries that *were* by Gilgal, and said, I
have a word in secrecy unto thee, O king: who said,
Hush. And all that stood by him went out from him.
20 And Ehud came unto him; and he was sitting in the cool
of the upper chamber, which he had for himself, alone:
and Ehud said, I have a word from God unto thee. And
21 he arose out of *his* chair. And Ehud put forth⁶ his left
hand, and took the sword from his right thigh, and thrust⁷
22 it into his belly. And the haft also went in after the blade;⁸
and the fat shut upon the blade,⁹ so that he could not draw
23 the sword out of his belly; and the dirt¹⁰ came out. Then
Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors
24 of the upper chamber upon him, and locked them. When
he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw that,
behold, the doors of the upper chamber *were* locked, they

¹ little. ² saviour ³ his right hand being restrained. ⁴ oblation. ⁵ mouths.
⁶ sent. ⁷ fixed. ⁸ flame.

said, Surely he covereth|| his feet in the cooling of his upper
 25 chamber. And they tarried till they were ashamed; and,
 behold, he opened not the doors of the upper chamber:
 therefore they took the key and opened *them*: and, behold,
 26 their lord *was* fallen down dead on the earth. And Ehud
 escaped while they lingered, and passed beyond the quar-
 27 ries, and escaped unto Seirath. And it came to pass, when
 he was come, that he blew¹ the cornet in the mountain of
 Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him
 28 from the mount, and he before them. And he said unto
 them, Follow² after me; for the Eternal hath given your
 enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went
 down after him, and conquered the fords of the Jordan
 towards Moab, and suffered³ not a man to pass over.
 29 And they smote of Moab at that time about ten thousand
 men, all lusty, and all men of force; and there escaped not
 30 a man. So Moab was humbled that day under the hand
 31 of Israel. And the land was quiet fourscore years. And
 after him was Shamgar, the son of Anath, who smote of
 the Philistines six hundred men with an ox-goad: and
 he also saved Israel.

CHAP. IV.

1 AND the children of Israel continued to do evil in the eyes
 2 of the Eternal, when Ehud was dead. And the Eternal
 sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that
 reigned in Hazor; the officer of whose host *was* Sisera,
 3 who abode in Harosheth Hagoyim. And the children of
 Israel cried unto the Eternal; for he had nine hundred
 chariots of iron: and twenty years he mightily oppressed
 4 the children of Israel. And Deborah, a woman *that was*
 a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at
 5 that time. And she abode under the palm-tree of Deborah,
 between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim; and the
 6 children of Israel came up to her for judgment. And
 she sent and called Barak, the son of Abinoam, out of
 Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the
 Eternal God of Israel commanded, *saying*, Go, and
 draw towards mount Tabor, and take with thee ten

¹ fixed. ² pursue. ³ gave.

thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the chil-
 7 dren of Zebulun? And I will draw unto thee, to the
 river Kishon, Sisera, the officer of Jabin's host, with his
 chariots and his multitude; and I will give him into thine
 8 hand. And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me,
 then I will go; but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will
 9 not go. And she said, I will surely go with thee:¹ only
 that the honour² will not be thine on the way on which
 thou goest; for the Eternal shall sell Sisera into the hand
 of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak
 10 to Kedesh. And Barak summoned Zebulun and Naphtali
 to Kedesh; and he went up with ten thousand men at his
 11 feet; and Deborah went up with him. Now Heber the
 Kenite had parted from Kain, from the sons of Hobab,
 the father-in-law of Moses, and pitched³ his tent at the oak
 12 of the marshes, which is by Kedesh. And they told Sisera
 that Barak, the son of Abinoam, was gone up to mount
 13 Tabor. And Sisera summoned all his chariots, *even* nine
 hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with
 him, from Harosheth Hagoyim unto the brook of Kishon.
 14 And Deborah said unto Barak, Arise; for this is the day,
 in which the Eternal hath given Sisera into thine hand:
 is not the Eternal gone out before thee? So Barak went
 down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.
 15 And the Eternal discomfited⁴ Sisera, and all *his* chariots,
 and all *his* camp, with the edge⁵ of the sword, before
 Barak; so that Sisera went down off *his* vehicle, and ran
 16 away on his feet. But Barak pursued after the chariots,
 and after the host,⁶ unto Harosheth Hagoyim: and all the
 host⁶ of Sisera fell by the edge⁵ of the sword; *and* not one
 17 remained. And Sisera ran away on his feet to the tent of
 Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace
 between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber
 18 the Kenite. And Jael went out towards Sisera, and said
 unto him, Turn in,⁷ my lord, turn in⁷ to me: fear not:
 and when he had turned in⁸ unto her into the tent, she
 19 covered him with a coverlet. And he said unto her, Give
 me, pray, a little water to drink; for I am thirsty: and
 she opened the skin bottle of milk, and gave him drink,
 20 and covered him. Again he said unto her, Stand in the

¹ going I will go. ² splendour. ³ inclined. ⁴ confounded. ⁵ mouth. ⁶ camp.

⁷ depart. ⁸ departed.

entrance of the tent; and it shall be, when any man doth come and ask thee, and say, Is there any man here? that
 21 thou shalt say, No. Then Jacl, Heber's wife, took the tent-pin, and took a hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and fixed the pin into his temples, and it sank¹ into the ground; for he was fast asleep, and faint:
 22 so he died. And, behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jacl came out towards him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her *tent*, behold, Sisera lay² dead and the pin *was*
 23 in his temples. So God humbled on that day Jabin the
 24 king of Canaan before the children of Israel. And the hand of the children of Israel prospered and prevailed³ against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

CHAP. V.

- 1 THEN sang Deborah, and Barak the son of Abinoam, on that day, saying,
- 2 When disorder disordered Israel, *then* a people willingly offered themselves; *for this* bless ye the Eternal.
- 3 Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O ye distinguished men: I, *even* I, will sing unto the Eternal; I will sing hymns to the Eternal God of Israel.
- 4 Eternal, when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, the earth quaked, and the heavens dropped, the thick clouds also dropped water.
- 5 Mountains flowed from before the Eternal, *even* that Sinai from before the Eternal God of Israel.
- 6 In the days of Shamgar the son of Anath, in the days of Jacl, roads had ceased, and the travellers⁴ walked *through* crooked roads.
- 7 Captains^{||} had ceased, they had ceased in Israel, until that I Deborah arose, that I arose a mother in Israel.
- 8 They chose new gods; then *was* war in the gates: was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel?

¹ lighted. ² falling. ³ went on going and hardening. ⁴ walkers of paths.

- 9 My heart is towards the law-givers of Israel, that offered themselves willingly among the people. Bless ye the Eternal.
- 10 Ye that ride on glistening she-asses, ye that sit on carpets, and walk by the way, praise!
- 11 *There* with the voice of distributors in the places of drawing water, they rehearse the righteous acts of the Eternal, *even* the righteous acts of the captain of Israel: then may the people of the Eternal go down to the gates.
- 12 Awake, awake, Deborah; awake, awake; utter¹ a song; arise, Barak, and capture thy captives, thou son of Abinoam.
- 13 Then a remnant of the powerful ruleth a people: the Eternal ruleth for me over the mighty.
- 14 Ye that *have* your root from Ephraim *march* against Amalek; after thee, Benjamin, with thy peoples: out of Machir came down law-givers, and out of Zebulun they that handle the pen² of the scribe.
- 15 And the princes of Issachar *were* with Deborah; even Issachar, and also Barak; he was sent on foot into the valley. At the rills of Reuben great *were* the deliberations of heart.
- 16 Why abodest thou among the sheep-folds, to hear the bleatings³ of the droves? At the rills of Reuben great *were* the searchings of heart.
- 17 Gilead dwelt beyond the Jordan: and wherefore did Dan sojourn in ships? Asher abode on the coast of seas, and dwelt in his creeks.⁴
- 18 Zebulun is a people *that* jeopardized their lives unto the death, even so Naphtali, in the high places of the field.
- 19 Kings came *and* fought; then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo: they took no gain of money.
- 20 They fought from heaven; the stars in their highways fought against Sisera.
- 21 The river of Kishon carried them away, that ancient river, the river Kishon. O my soul, thou treadest along *with* might.

¹ speak. ² draw the rod. ³ hissings. ⁴ breaches.

- 22 Then pawed¹ the horse-hoofs,² through the charges, the charges of their mighty ones.
- 23 Curse ye Meroz, said the messenger of the Eternal; curse ye bitterly³ the inhabitants thereof; because they came not to the help of the Eternal, to the help of the Eternal among the heroes.
- 24 Blessed above women shall Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be; blessed shall she be above women in the tent.
- 25 He asked water, *and* she gave *him* milk; she offered clotted cream in a dish of the powerful ones.
- 26 She put⁴ her hand to the pin, and her right *hand* to the workmen's hammer; and with the hammer she struck Sisera; she battered his head, and she shattered and pierced⁵ through his temple.
- 27 At her feet he stooped down, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he stooped down, he fell; where he stooped down, there he fell lifeless.⁶
- 28 Out of the window glanced the mother of Sisera, and wailed through the lattice, Why loiters his chariot so long? why tarry⁷ the wheels of his vehicles?
- 29 The wise among her ladies answer her, yea, she returns answer⁸ to herself:
- 30 Shall they not find and divide the prey; to every man a damsel or two?⁹ to Sisera a prey of divers colours, a prey of *divers* colours of embroidery, of *divers* colours of a pair of embroideries, meet for the necks of *them that take* the spoil.
- 31 So let all thine enemies perish, O Eternal: but *let* them that love him *be* as the sun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land was quiet forty years.

CHAP. VI

- 1 *AND* the children of Israel did evil in the eyes of the Eternal; and the Eternal gave them into the hand of
- 2 Midian seven years. And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel: *and* because of the Midianites the children of Israel made them the dens which *are* in the mountains,

¹ struck. ² heels. ³ cursing ye shall curse. ⁴ sent. ⁵ charged. ⁶ robbed.
⁷ stop. ⁸ sayings. ⁹ a womb or two wombs for the head of an adult man.

3 and caves, and strong holds. And so it was, when Israel had sown, that Midian came up, and Amalek, and the children of the east, even they came up against them;
 4 And they encamped against them, and destroyed¹ the produce of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza; and suffered no sustenance to remain for Israel, neither any of the flock,
 5 herd, nor an ass. For they came up with their cattle, and their tents, and they came as locusts for multitude: *for* both they and their camels were without number: and
 6 they entered into the land to destroy² it. And Israel was greatly impoverished because of Midian; and the children
 7 of Israel cried unto the Eternal. And it came to pass, when the children of Israel cried unto the Eternal because
 8 of Midian, That the Eternal sent a man, a prophet,³ unto the children of Israel, and he said unto them, Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt,
 9 and brought you forth out of the house of servants; And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all your oppressors, and drove them out
 10 from before you, and gave you their land: And I said unto you, I *am* the Eternal your God; fear not the gods of the Amorite, in whose land ye abide: but ye have not
 11 obeyed my voice. And there came an angel⁴ of the Eternal, and sat under the terebinth, which *was* in Ophrah, that *pertained* unto Joash the Abi-ezrite; and his son Gideon threshed⁵ wheat in the wine-press, to hide it⁶ from Midian.
 12 And the angel⁷ of the Eternal appeared unto him, and said unto him, The Eternal is with thee, thou hero of the
 13 force. And Gideon said unto him, Oh, my Lord, if the Eternal be with us, wherefore then is all this befallen⁸ us? and where *are* all his wonderful things which our fathers related to us, saying, Did not the Eternal bring us up from Egypt? but now the Eternal hath forsaken⁹ us, and given
 14 us into the hands¹⁰ of Midian. And the Eternal turned to him, and said, Go in this thy strength, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand¹¹ of Midian: have not I sent thee? And he said unto him, Oh, my Lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, my family¹² is the most indigent in Manasseh, and I *am* the youngest in my father's
 16 house. And the Eternal said unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite Midian as one man.

¹ corrupted. ² corrupt. ³ messenger. ⁴ beat out. ⁵ cause it to flee.
 ⁶ found. ⁷ let. ⁸ hollow. ⁹ thousand.

17 And he said unto him, If now I have found favour in thy eyes, then shew¹ me a sign that thou speakest with
 18 me. Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my present², and place *it* before
 19 thee. And he said, I will abide until thou return. And Gideon went in, and made ready a kid of *the* goats, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of meal: the flesh he put in the basket, and he put the broth in the pot, and brought *it* out unto him under the terebinth, and reached
 20 *it* *him*. And the angel³ of God said unto him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and place *them* upon this rock, and pour⁴ out the broth. And he did so.
 21 Then the angel³ of the Eternal put forth⁵ the extremity of his staff,⁶ that *was* in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and there rose up fire out of the crag, and consumed⁷ the flesh and the unleavened cakes. Then the angel³ of the Eternal went out of his
 22 sight.⁸ And when Gideon saw that he *was* an angel³ of the Eternal, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord Eternal! for because I have seen an angel³ of the Eternal face to face.
 23 And the Eternal said unto him, Peace *be* unto thee; fear
 24 not: thou shalt not die. Then Gideon built an altar there unto the Eternal, and called it Adonai-shalom: unto this
 25 day it is yet in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrite. And it came to pass the same night, that the Eternal said unto him, Take thy father's bull of the herd; and the second bull of seven
 26 years *old*, and pull down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut down the grove⁹ that is by it; And build an altar unto the Eternal thy God upon the top¹⁰ of this rock,¹¹ in the row, and take the second bull, and bring it up for a burnt-sacrifice with the wood of the grove⁹ which thou
 27 shalt cut down. Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the Eternal had spoken unto him: and so it was, because he feared his father's household, and the men of the city, that he could not do *it* by day, that he
 28 did *it* by night. And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove⁹ was cut down, that *was* by it, and the second bull was brought upon the altar *that was* built.
 29 And they said one to another,¹² Who hath done this thing? And when they inquired and sought, they said, Gideon
 30 the son of Joash hath done this thing. Then the men of

¹ do. ² oblation. ³ messenger. ⁴ shed. ⁵ sent. ⁶ prop. ⁷ ate. ⁸ eyes.⁹ happy one. ¹⁰ head. ¹¹ munition. ¹² a man to his fellow.

the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and
 31 because he hath cut down the grove¹ that *was* by it. And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead² for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead² for him, let him be put to death whilst *it is yet* morning: if he *be* a god, let him plead³ for himself, because *one* hath cast down
 32 his altar. Therefore on that day he called him Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead² against him because one hath cast
 33 down his altar. Then all Midian, and Amalek, and the children of the east, were gathered together, and passed
 34 over, and encamped in the valley of Jezreel. But the Spirit of the Eternal came³ upon Gideon, and he blew⁴ a
 35 cornet; and Abi-ezer was summoned to him. And he sent messengers throughout all Manassch; who also was summoned to him: and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they came up
 36 towards them. And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt
 37 save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast spoken, Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the threshing-floor; *and* if the dew be on the fleece only, and *it be* dry⁵ upon the earth *beside*, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by mine
 38 hand, as thou hast said. And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and compressed the fleece, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a dish full of water.
 39 And Gideon said unto God, Let not thy wrath glow against me, and I will speak but this once: Let me try I pray, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry⁵ only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground⁶ let there be
 40 dew. And God did so that night: for it was dry⁵ upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.⁶

CHAP. VII.

- 1 THEN Jerubbaal, who *is* Gideon, and all the people that *were* with him, rose up early, and encamped beside the fountain⁷ of Harod: so that the camp of Midian was on the north of them, by the hill of Morch, in the valley.
- 2 And the Eternal said unto Gideon, The people that *are* with thee *are* too numerous for me to give Midian into

¹ happy one. ² quarrel. ³ clothed. ⁴ fixed. ⁵ drought. ⁶ earth. ⁷ eye.

- their hands, lest Israel glorify themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me. Now, therefore, go, call in the ears of the people, saying, Whosoever is fearful and trembling, let him return, and depart early from mount Gilcad: and there returned of the people twenty and two thousand, and there remained ten thousand.
- 4 And the Eternal said unto Gidcon, The people *are* yet too numerous; bring them down unto the water, and I will try¹ them for thee there: and it shall be, *that* of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall
- 5 not go with thee, the same shall not go. So he brought down the people unto the water: and the Eternal said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself: likewise every one that stoopeth down upon his
- 6 knees to drink. And the number of them that lapped, *putting* their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people stooped down upon
- 7 their knees to drink water. And the Eternal said unto Gidcon, By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and give Midian into thy hand: and let all the *other*
- 8 people go every man unto his place. And they took the provisions of the people in their hand, and their cornets: and he sent away every man *of* Israel, every man unto his tent, and retained² those three hundred men. And
- 9 the camp of Midian was beneath him in the valley. And it came to pass the same night, that the Eternal said unto him, Arise, go down unto the camp; for I have given it
- 10 into thy hand. But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy lad down to the camp: And thou shalt hear what they speak; and afterwards shall thy hands be strengthened to go down unto the camp. Then went he
- 11 down with Phurah his lad unto the extremity of the
- 12 equipped *men* that *were* in the camp. And Midian, and Amalek, and all the children of the east, lay³ along in the valley like locusts for multitude; and their camels *were* without number, as the sand by the sea-side⁴ for multitude.
- 13 And when Gideon was come, behold, *there was* a man that related a dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and, lo, a cake of barley-bread turned itself into the camp of Midian, and came unto the tent, and smote it
- 14 that it fell, and overturned it, so that the tent fell. And his fellow answered and said, This is nothing else save the

¹ refine. ² laid hold of. ³ fell. ⁴ lip.

- sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel: *for* into his hand hath God given Midian, and all the camp.
- 15 And it was so, when Gideon heard the telling¹ of the dream, and the interpretation² thereof, that he prostrated himself, and returned into the camp of Israel, and said, Arise; for the Eternal hath given into your hand the
- 16 camp of Midian. And he divided the three hundred men *into* three companies,³ and he gave cornets in the hands of all, with empty pitchers, and torches within the
- 17 pitchers. And he said unto them, Look⁴ on me, and do likewise: and behold, when I come to the extremity of
- 18 the camp, it shall be, *that* as I do, so shall ye do. When I blow⁵ with a cornet, I and all that *are* with me, then blow⁶ ye the cornets also round about all the camp, and
- 19 say, For the Eternal and for Gideon. So Gideon, and the hundred men that *were* with him, came unto the extremity of the camp, in the beginning⁷ of the middle watch; and they had but newly set⁸ the watches: and they blew⁹ the cornets, and brake the pitchers that *were* in their hands.
- 20 And the three companies blew¹⁰ the cornets, and brake the pitchers, and laid hold with their left hands on the torches, and the cornets *were* in their right hands to blow¹¹ *withal*, and they called, The sword of the Eternal and of Gideon.
- 21 And they stood *every* man in his place¹² round about the camp, and all the host¹³ ran, and cried,¹⁴ and ran away.
- 22 And the three hundred blew¹⁵ the cornets, and the Eternal set¹⁶ *every* man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the camp: and the host¹⁷ ran away to Beth-shittah in Zererath, and to the border¹⁸ of Abel-meholah, unto Tab-
- 23 bath. And the men of Israel were summoned out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manassah, and
- 24 pursued after Midian. And Gideon sent messengers throughout all Mount Ephraim, saying, Come down towards Midian, and take¹⁹ before them the water unto Beth-barah and the Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim were summoned, and took²⁰ the water unto Beth-barah and
- 25 the Jordan. And they took²¹ two officers of Midian,

¹ number. ² heads. ³ see. ⁴ fix. ⁵ head. ⁶ raising they had raised. ⁷ fixed.
⁸ heads fixed. ⁹ beneath him. ¹⁰ camp. ¹¹ dinned. ¹² put ¹³ lip.
¹⁴ conquer. ¹⁵ conquered.

Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb upon the crag Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the wine-vat of Zeeb, and pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the other side of the Jordan.

CHAP. VIII.

- 1 AND the men of Ephraim said unto him, What is the thing thou hast done unto us, that thou calledst us not when thou wentest to fight with Midian? And they quarrelled
 2 with him sharply.¹ And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you?² *Is not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abi-ezer?*
 3 God hath given into your hands the officers of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you?² Then their anger was abated³ towards him, when
 4 he had spoken this word. And Gideon came to the Jordan, *and* passed over, he and the three hundred men
 5 that *were* with him, faint, yet pursuing *them*. And he said unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves⁴ of bread unto the people that *are* at my feet; for they *are* faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna,
 6 kings of Midian. And the officers of Succoth said, *Are* the hands⁵ of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thy hand, that
 7 we should give bread unto thy host? And Gideon said, Therefore, when the Eternal hath given Zebah and Zalmunna into my hand, then I will tear⁶ your flesh with the
 8 thorns of the desert and with the briers.|| And he went up thence to Penueh, and spake unto them likewise: and the men of Penueh answered him as the men of Succoth had
 9 answered *him*. And he spake also unto the men of Penueh, saying, When I return in peace, I will pull down this
 10 tower. Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their camps with them, about fifteen thousand *men*, all that were left of all the camp of the children of the east: for there fell a hundred and twenty thousand men that drew
 11 sword. And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwell in tents, on the east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and
 12 smote the camp: for the camp was secure. And when Zebah and Zalmunna ran away, he pursued after them, and took⁷ the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna,
 13 and frightened away all the camp. And Gideon, the son of Joash, returned from the war before the solar orb was up,||
 14 And caught⁷ a lad of the men of Succoth, and asked him:

¹ with strength. ² like you. ³ spirit relaxed. ⁴ circles. ⁵ hollow. ⁶ thresh.
⁷ conquered.

and he wrote down for him the officers of Succoth, and the elders thereof, *even* threescore and seventeen men.

15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did reproach me, saying, *Are* the hands¹ of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thy hand, that we should give bread unto thy men *that*

16 *are* faint? And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the desert and the briers,|| and with them he taught|| the

17 men of Succoth. And he pulled down the tower of Penuel, and slew the men of the city. Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men *were* they² whom ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou art, so *were*

19 they; *each* one had the form of children of the king. And he said, They *were* my brethren, *even* the sons of my mother: as the Eternal liveth, if ye had kept them alive,

20 I would not slay you. And he said unto Jether his first-born, Arise, *and* slay them: but the lad drew not his sword; for he feared, because he *was* yet a lad. Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Arise thou, and fall upon³ us: for as the man *is*, so *is* his might. And Gideon arose, and slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the crescent-shaped ornaments that *were* on their camels' necks.

22 Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Govern thou over us, both thou and thy son, and thy son's son also; for thou hast saved us from the hand of Midian. And Gideon said unto them, I will not govern over you, neither shall my son govern over you: the Eternal shall govern over

24 you. And Gideon said unto them, I would ask a request of you, that ye would give me every man the pendant of his spoil: for they had golden pendants, because they *were*

25 Ishmaelites. And they answered, We will willingly give *them*.⁴ And they spread the upper-garment, and did cast

26 therein every man the pendants of his spoil. And the weight of the golden pendants that he asked for was a thousand and seven hundred *shekels* of gold, besides the crescent-shaped ornaments, and ear-drops,|| and red-purple garments that *were* on the kings of Midian, and besides the

27 chains that *were* about their camels' necks. And Gideon made an ephod thereof, and set it in his city, *even* in Ophrah: and all Israel went thither a whoring after it: and it became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house.

28 Thus was Midian humbled before the children of Israel,

¹ hollow. ² where are the men. ³ meet. ⁴ giving we will give.

so that they lifted up their heads no more:¹ and the country was quiet forty years in the days of Gideon. And Jerubbaal, the son of Joash, went and abode in his *own* house. And Gideon had threescore and ten sons of his body begotten:² for he had many wives. And his concubine, that was in Shechem, she also bare him a son, and he called³ his name Abimelech. And Gideon, the son of Joash, died in a good old age,⁴ and was buried in the burying-place of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abiezrites. And it came to pass, as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again,⁵ and went a whoring after the Baalim, and made⁶ Baal-berith their god. And the children of Israel remembered not the Eternal their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies round about. Neither shewed⁶ they mercy to the house of Jerubbaal, *namely* Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shewed⁷ unto Israel.

CHAP. IX.

1 And Abimelech, the son of Jerubbaal, went to Shechem unto his mother's brethren, and spake to them, and to all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying,
2 Pray speak, in the ears of all the men⁸ of Shechem, Whether it is better for you either that threescore and ten men, all the sons of Jerubbaal, reign over you, or that one man reign over you? remember also that I *am* your bone and your flesh. And his mother's brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men⁸ of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined after Abimelech; for they said,
4 He is our brother. And they gave him threescore and ten *pieces* of silver out of the house of Baal-berith; wherewith Abimelech hired empty and light persons, who went after him. And he went unto his father's house at Ophrah, and slew his brethren, the sons of Jerubbaal, *being* threescore and ten persons upon one stone: notwithstanding, yet Jotham, the youngest⁹ son of Jerubbaal, was left:
6 for he was hidden. And all the men⁸ of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went and made Abimelech king, by the oak of Mutsab that *was* in Shechem. And when they told it to Jotham, he went and stood in the top¹⁰ of mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and called, and said unto them, Harken unto me,

¹ continued not. ² coming out of his thigh. ³ put. ⁴ grey hairs. ⁵ returned.
⁶ did. ⁷ done. ⁸ owners. ⁹ little. ¹⁰ head.

ye men¹ of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.
 8 The trees went forth² *on a time* to anoint a king over them;
 and they said unto the olive-tree, Reign thou over us.
 9 But the olive-tree said unto them, Should I leave³ my
 fatness,⁴ wherewith by me they honour God and man,
 10 and go to move over the trees? And the trees said to the
 11 fig-tree, Come thou, *and* reign over us. But the fig-tree
 said unto them, Should I forsake my sweetness, and my
 12 good produce, and go to move above the trees? Then
 said the trees unto the vine, Come thou, *and* reign over
 13 us. And the vine said unto them, Should I leave³ my
 must, which cheereth God and man, and go to move above
 14 the trees? Then said all the trees unto the blackthorn,
 15 Come thou, *and* reign over us. And the blackthorn said
 unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you,
then come *and* trust in my shadow; and if not, let fire
 come out of the blackthorn, and devour⁵ the cedars of
 16 Lebanon. Now therefore, if ye have acted⁶ with truth
 and integrity⁷ in that ye have made Abimelech king, and
 if ye have done good to Jerubbaal and his house, and have
 done unto him according to the deserving⁸ of his hands;
 17 For my father fought for you, and adventured⁹ his life
 18 far,¹⁰ and delivered you out of the hand of Midian; And
 ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and
 have slain his sons, threescore and ten men upon one
 stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his hand-
 maid, king over the men of Shechem, because he *is* your
 19 brother; If ye then have dealt⁸ with truth and integrity⁷
 with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, *then* rejoice
 20 ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you; But if
 not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour⁵ the
 men¹ of Shechem and Bet Millo; and let fire come out
 from the men¹ of Shechem, and from Bet Millo, and
 21 devour⁵ Abimelech. And Jotham fled and ran away, and
 went to Beer, and abode there, for fear¹¹ of Abimelech his
 22 brother. And Abimelech held sway three years over
 23 Israel, And God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech
 and the men¹ of Shechem; and the men¹ of Shechem
 24 dealt treacherously with Abimelech: That the violence
 done to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might

¹ owners. ² going they went. ³ cease. ⁴ ashes of fat. ⁵ eat. ⁶ done. ⁷ per-
 fection. ⁸ requital. ⁹ cost. ¹⁰ from opposite. ¹¹ from the face.

- come, and their blood be laid¹ upon Abimelech their brother, who slew them; and upon the men² of Shechem, who strengthened his hands in the slaying of his brethren.
- 25 And the men³ of Shechem put liers in wait for him in the tops⁴ of the mountains, and they robbed all that passed along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.
- 26 And Gaal, the son of Ebed, came with his brethren, and passed over to Shechem: and the men⁵ of Shechem
- 27 trusted in him. And they went out into the fields, and gathered the vintage in their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and made merry,⁶ and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and execrated Abimelech.
- 28 And Gaal, the son of Ebed, said, Who *is* Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that we should serve him? *Is not he* the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his overseer? Serve the men of Hamor, the father of Shechem; for why should
- 29 we even we serve him? And would that this people were under my hand!⁷ then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thy host, and come out.
- 30 And when Zebul, the officer of the city, heard the words
- 31 of Gaal, the son of Ebed, his wrath glowed. And he sent messengers unto Abimelech in Tormah, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed, and his brethren, are come to Shechem; and, behold, they fortify⁸ the city against
- 32 thee. Now, therefore, arise by night, thou and the people
- 33 that *is* with thee, and lie in wait in the field: And it shall be, *that* in the morning, as soon as the sun shineth, thou shalt rise early, and set⁹ upon the city: and, behold, *when* he and the people that *is* with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them as thy hand shall be able.¹⁰
- 34 And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that *were* with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four
- 35 companies.¹¹ And Gaal, the son of Ebed, went out, and stood in the entrance of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that *were* with him, from the
- 36 ambush. And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the tops¹² of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the
- 37 shadow of the mountains as *if they were* men. And Gaal continued to speak, and said, See, there come people down by the summit of the land, and another company¹³ come

¹ put. ² owners. ³ heads. ⁴ praises. ⁵ And who will give this people into my hand. ⁶ besiege. ⁷ unfold. ⁸ findeth. ⁹ one head.

38 along by the oak of Meonenim. Then said Zebul unto him, Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst, Who *is* Abimelech, that we should serve him? *Is* not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, pray, and fight
 39 with them. And Gaal went out before the men¹ of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech. And Abimelech pursued him, and he ran away before him; and many fell
 40 stabbed to death, even unto the entrance of the gate. And Abimelech abode at Arumah: and Zebul drove out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not abide² in Shechem.
 42 And it came to pass on the morrow that the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelech. And he took the people and divided them into three companies,³ and laid wait in the field, and saw, and, behold, the people *were* come forth out of the city; and he rose up against
 44 them, and smote them. And Abimelech, and the company³ that *was* with him, rushed forward,⁴ and stood in the entrance of the gate of the city: and the two other companies³ ran⁴ upon all that *were* in the field, and smote
 45 them. And Abimelech fought against the city all that day: and he conquered the city, and slew the people that *was* therein, and pulled down the city, and sowed it with
 46 salt. And when all the owners of the tower of Shechem heard *that*, they entered into a hold^{||} of the house of the
 47 god Berith. And it was told Abimelech that all the owners of the tower of Shechem had congregated. And Abimelech went up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that *were* with him; and Abimelech took the axes in his band, and cut off a bough from the trees, and carried it, and laid *it* on his shoulder, and said unto the people that *were* with him, What ye have seen *that* I have done,
 49 make haste, *and* do like me. And all the people likewise cut off *every* man his bough, and went after Abimelech, and put *them* to the hold^{||} and set the hold^{||} on fire upon them; so that all the owners of the tower of Shechem died
 50 also, about a thousand men and women. Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and
 51 conquered it. But there was a tower of strength⁵ in the midst of the city, and thither fled⁶ all the men and women, and all they⁷ of the city, and shut *it* to them, and went up
 52 to the roof of the tower. And Abimelech came unto the
 owners. ² from abiding. ³ heads. ⁴ unfolded. ⁵ power. ⁶ ran away.
⁷ the owners.

tower, and fought against it, and stepped unto the entrance
 53 of the tower to burn it with fire. And a certain woman cast
 54 an upper millstone upon Abimelech's head, and shivered his
 scull. Then he called hastily unto the young man¹ his ar-
 mour-bearer,² and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and kill
 me, that *men* say not of me, A woman slew him. And his young
 55 man¹ thrust him through, and he died. And when the men of
 Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they went *every* man
 56 unto his place. Thus God rendered³ the evil of Abimelech
 which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy
 57 brethren. And all the evil of the men of Shechem did
 God render⁴ upon their heads: and upon them came the
 curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

CHAP. X.

1 AND after Abimelech there arose, to save Israel, Tola the
 son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he
 2 abode in Shamir in mount Ephraim. And he judged
 Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in
 3 Shamir. And after him arose Jair a Gileadite, and judged
 4 Israel twenty and two years. And he had thirty sons that
 rode on thirty ass-colts, and they had thirty cities which
 are called Havoth-jair unto this day, which *are* in the land
 5 of Gilead. And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.
 6 And the children of Israel continued to do evil in the
 eyes of the Eternal, and served the Baalim, and the Ash-
 taroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and
 the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon,
 and the gods of the Philistines, and forsook the Eternal,
 7 and served not him. And the wrath of the Eternal glowed
 against Israel, and he sold them into the hands of the
 Philistines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.
 8 And they vexed⁵ and crushed the children of Israel that
 year; *but* eighteen years, all the children of Israel that
were on the other side of the Jordan, in the land of the
 9 Amorite, which *is* in Gilead; And the children of
 Ammon passed over the Jordan to fight also against
 Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of
 10 Ephraim: so that Israel was sore distressed. And the
 children of Israel cried unto the Eternal, saying, We have
 sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our

¹ lad. ² the bearer of his vessels. ³ restored. ⁴ restore. ⁵ dashed in pieces.

11 God, and also served the Baalim. And the Eternal said
 unto the children of Israel, *Did not I deliver you from*
 Egypt, and from the Amorite, from the children of Ammon,
 12 and from the Philistines? The Zidonians also, and Ama-
 lek, and Maon, did oppress you; and ye cried to me, and
 13 I saved you out of their hand. Yet ye have forsaken me,
 and served other gods: I will not continue to save you.
 14 Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let
 15 them save you in the time of your distress. And the chil-
 dren of Israel said unto the Eternal, We have sinned, do
 thou unto us whatsoever *seemeth* good in thy eyes: deliver
 16 us only, we pray thee, this day. And they removed the
 strange gods from among them, and served the Eternal:
 17 and his soul was grieved¹ for the trouble of Israel. Then
 the children of Ammon were summoned together, and
 encamped in Gilead: and the children of Israel assembled
 18 themselves together, and encamped in Mizpeh. And the
 people *and* officers of Gilead said one to another,² What
 man *is he* that will begin to fight against the children of
 Ammon? he shall be head over all the inhabitants of
 Gilead.

CHAP. XI.

1 Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a hero of force, and he
 2 *was* the son of a harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah. And
 Gilead's wife bare him sons: and his wife's sons grew up,
 and they drove away Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou
 shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou *art* the son
 3 of another woman. Then Jephthah fled from his brethren,
 and abode in the land of 'Tob: and there were collected
 4 empty men to Jephthah, and went out with him. And it
 came to pass in process of time,³ that the children of
 5 Ammon fought with Israel. And it was so, that when the
 children of Ammon fought with Israel, the elders of Gilead
 6 went to fetch⁴ Jephthah out of the land of Toh: And
 they said unto Jephthah, Come, and be our captain, that
 7 we may fight with the children of Ammon. And Jephthah
 said unto the elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and drive
 me out of my father's house? and why are ye come unto me now

¹ became impatient, short. ² a man to his fellow. ³ from days. ⁴ take.

8 when ye are in distress? And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, 'Therefore we return unto thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

9 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again¹ to fight against the children of Ammon, and the Eternal deliver² them before me, shall I be your

10 head? And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, The Eternal be witness³ between us, if we do not so according

11 to thy word. Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made⁴ him head and captain over them: and Jephthah spake all his words before the Eternal

12 in Mizpeh. And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me,⁵ that thou art come against me to fight in my

13 land? And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, Because Israel took away my land when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto the Jabbok, and unto the Jordan: now,

14 therefore, restore those *lands* again peaceably.⁶ And Jephthah sent messengers again⁷ unto the king of the

15 children of Ammon, And said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the

16 land of the children of Ammon: But when Israel came up from Egypt, and walked through the desert unto the

17 Red Sea,⁸ and came to Kadesh: Then Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, pray, pass through thy land: but the king of Edom would not hearken *thereto*. And in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab; but he was not willing: and Israel abode

18 in Kadesh. Then they went along through the desert, and compassed the land of Edom and the land of Moab, and came by the east side⁹ of the land of Moab, and encamped on the other side of Arnon, but came not within the boundary of Moab: for Arnon *was* the boundary of

19 Moab. And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, Let us pass, pray, through thy land unto my place.

20 But Sihon trusted not¹⁰ Israel to pass through his boundary; but Sihon gathered all his people together, and

21 encamped in Jahaz, and fought against Israel. And

¹ restore me. ² give. ³ hearer. ⁴ put. ⁵ what is unto me and thee?
⁶ in peace. ⁷ continued further to send. ⁸ sea of flags. ⁹ sunrise. ¹⁰ believed not.

the Eternal God of Israel gave Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorite, the inhabitant of that land. And they possessed all the boundaries of the Amorite, from Arnon even unto the Jabbok, and from the desert even unto the Jordan. So now the Eternal God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorite from before his people Israel, and shouldst thou possess it? Wilt not thou possess that which Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever the Eternal our God shall dispossess from before us, them will we possess. And now, *art* thou any thing better¹ than Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab? did he ever quarrel with Israel, or did he ever fight against them. While Israel abode in Heshbon and her towns,² and in Aroer and her towns,² and in all the cities that *are* along by the coasts³ of Arnon, three hundred years: why therefore did ye not recover⁴ *them* within that time? Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me evil to fight against me: the Eternal, the Judge, be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon. Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him. Then the Spirit of the Eternal came⁵ upon Jephthah; and he passed over Gilead and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over *unto* the children of Ammon. And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the Eternal, and said, If thou shalt without fail give⁶ the children of Ammon into mine hands, Then it shall be, that he who going forth cometh out of the doors of my house towards me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall belong to the Eternal, and I will offer⁷ it up for a burnt-offering. So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon, to fight against them; and the Eternal gave them into his hands. And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to Minnith, *even* twenty cities, and unto Abel Keranim, with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were humbled before the children of Israel. And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and, behold, his daughter came out towards him with tabrets and with dances, and she *was his only child*: besides her he had neither son nor daughter. And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he

¹ better better. ² daughters. ³ upon the hands. ⁴ deliver. ⁵ was. ⁶ giving thou wilt give. ⁷ bring.

rent his garments, and said, Alas, my daughter ! thou hast laid me very low, and thou art among those that trouble me : for I have opened¹ my mouth unto the Eternal, and
 36 I cannot go back.² And she said unto him, My father, if thou hast opened¹ thy mouth unto the Eternal, do to me according to that which hath gone forth out of thy mouth ; forasmuch as the Eternal hath taken³ vengeance for thee
 37 of thine enemies, *even* of the children of Ammon. And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me : Let me alone⁴ two months, that I may go up and down⁵ upon the mountains, and weep for my virginity, I and my
 38 fellows. And he said, Go. And he sent her *away* for two months ; and she went, she and her fellows, and wept
 39 for her virginity upon the mountains. And it came to pass, at the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, and he did with her *according* to his vow which he had vowed : and she knew no man. And it was a custom⁶
 40 in Israel, *That* the daughters of Israel went yearly⁷ to give praise to the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

CHAP. XII.

1 AND the men of Ephraim were summoned together, and passed northward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee ? we will burn thy
 2 house upon thee with fire. And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife⁸ with the children of Ammon ; and when I called⁹ you, ye saved me not out of
 3 their hands. And when I saw that ye saved *me* not, I put my life in my hands,¹⁰ and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the Eternal gave them into my hand : wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day to fight
 4 against me ? Then Jephthah gathered together¹¹ all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim : and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye, O Gilead, *are* fugitives¹² of Ephraim in the midst of Ephraim and in
 5 the midst of Manasseh. And Gilead took¹³ the fords of the Jordan before Ephraim : and it was, that when those Ephraimites who were escaped said, Let me pass over, that the men of Gilead said unto him, *Art* thou an
 6 Ephraimite ? If he said, Nay ; Then said they unto him,

¹ opened wide. ² return. ³ made. ⁴ sail me. ⁵ and go down. ⁶ statute. ⁷ from days to days. ⁸ a man of quarrel was I and my people. ⁹ cried. ¹⁰ hollow. ¹¹ stored up. ¹² escaped ones. ¹³ conquered.

Say now Shibboleth; and he said Sibboleth: for he could not frame¹ to speak it right. Then they seized him, and slaughtered him at the fords of the Jordan; and there fell
 7 at that time of Ephraim forty and two thousand. And Jephthah judged Israel six years: then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one of* the cities of Gilead.
 8 9 And after him Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Israel. And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, he sent abroad, and brought in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons:
 10 and he judged Israel seven years. Then died Ibzan, and
 11 was buried at Beth-lehem. And after him Elon the Zebulonite judged Israel; and he judged Israel ten years.
 12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aijalon,
 13 in the country of Zebulun. And after him Abdon, the
 14 son of Hillel the Pirathonite, judged Israel. And he had forty sons and thirty grandsons, that rode on threescore
 15 and ten ass-colts: and he judged Israel eight years. And Abdon, the son of Hillel the Pirathonite, died, and was buried in Pirathon, in the land of Ephraim, in the Amalekite mountain.

CHAP. XIII.

1 AND the children of Israel did evil again² in the eyes of the Eternal; and the Eternal gave them into the hand of
 2 the Philistines forty years. And there was a certain³ man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name *was*
 3 Manoah; and his wife *was* barren, and bare not. And an angel⁴ of the Eternal appeared unto the woman and said unto her, Behold now, thou *art* barren, and bearest not:
 4 but thou shalt be pregnant, and bear a son. Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and drink not wine nor strong
 5 drink, and eat not any unclean *thing*: For lo, thou shalt be pregnant, and bear a son; and no razor shall come⁵ on his head: for the lad shall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb:⁶ and he shall begin to save Israel out of the
 6 hand of the Philistines. Then the woman came, and said to her husband as follows, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance⁷ *was* like the countenance⁷ of an angel⁴

¹ establish. ² continued to do evil. ³ one. ⁴ messenger. ⁵ go up. ⁶ belly.
⁷ sight.

of God, very fearful; but I asked him not whence he *was*,
7 neither told he me his name. But he said unto me,
Behold, thou shalt be pregnant, and bear a son; and now
drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean
thing: for the lad shall be a Nazarite to God from the
8 womb¹ to the day of his death. Then Manoah entreated
the Eternal, and said, O my LORD, let the man of God
which thou didst send come again unto us, and teach us
9 what we shall do unto the lad that shall be born. And
God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and an angel² of
God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field:
10 but Manoah her husband *was* not with her. And the
woman made haste, and ran, and told her husband, and
said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me,
11 that came unto me the *other* day. And Manoah arose, and
went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto
him, *Art* thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And
12 he said, I *am*. And Manoah said, Now let thy words
come to *pass* what shall be the treatment³ of the lad and
13 his doings? And the angel² of the Eternal said unto
Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman let her beware.
14 She may not eat of any *thing* that cometh out of the vine,⁴
neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any
unclean *thing*: all that I commanded her let her keep.
15 And Manoah said unto the angel² of the Eternal, pray, let
us detain⁵ thee until we shall have made *ready* a kid of the
16 goats for thee. And the angel² of the Eternal said unto
Manoah, Though thou detain⁵ me, I will not eat of thy
bread; and if thou wilt offer⁶ a burnt-offering, thou must
offer it⁷ unto the Eternal: for Manoah knew not that he
17 *was* an angel² of the Eternal. And Manoah said unto the
angel² of the Eternal, What⁸ is thy name, that when thy
18 words come to *pass*, we may do thee honour? And the
angel² of the Eternal said unto him, Wherefore askest thou
19 after my name, seeing it is secret?⁹ So Manoah took a
kid of the goats, with an oblation, and offered it¹⁰ upon the
crag unto the Eternal: and the angel did wondrously; and
20 Manoah and his wife looked on.¹¹ For it came to *pass*,
when the flame went up towards the heaven from off the
altar, that the angel² of the Eternal went up in the flame

¹ belly. ² messenger. ³ judgment. ⁴ that goeth out of the vine of the wine.
⁵ restrain. ⁶ make. ⁷ bring it up. ⁸ who. ⁹ a wonder. ¹⁰ brought it
up. ¹¹ saw.

of the altar: and Manoah and his wife saw it, and fell on
 21 their faces to the earth. And the angel¹ of the Eternal
 did not continue to appear to Manoah and to his wife.
 Then Manoah knew that he *was* an angel¹ of the Eternal.
 22 And Manoah said unto his wife, We shall surely die,
 23 because we have seen God. But his wife said unto him,
 If the Eternal were pleased² to put us to death, he would
 not have taken a burnt-offering and an oblation at our
 hands; neither would he have shewed us all these *things*,
 nor would, as at this time, have told us³ *such things* as these.
 24 And the woman bare a son, and called his name Samson;
 25 and the boy grew, and the Eternal blessed him. And
 the Spirit of the Eternal began to move⁴ him in the camp
 of Dan, between Zorah and Eshtaol.

CHAP. XIV.

1 AND Samson went down to Timnath, and saw a woman
 2 in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines. And he
 came up and told his father and his mother, and said, I
 have seen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the
 3 Philistines; now, therefore take her for me to wife. Then
 his father and his mother said unto him, *Is there* no woman
 among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my
 people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised
 Philistines? and Samson said unto his father, Take her
 4 for me; for she pleaseth me well.⁵ But his father and his
 mother knew not that it *was* of the Eternal that he sought
 an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time the
 5 Philistines had dominion over Israel. Then went Samson
 down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and
 came to the vineyards of Timnath: and, behold, a young
 6 lion roared against him. And the Spirit of the Eternal
 came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would
 have rent a kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand: but he
 7 told not his father or his mother what he had done. And
 he went down, and spake with the woman: and she pleased
 8 Samson well.⁶ And after a time⁷ he returned to take
 her, and he turned aside⁸ to see the carcase⁹ of the lion;
 and, behold, *there was* a swarm¹⁰ of bees and honey in the
 9 body of the lion. And he took¹¹ thereof in his hands,¹²
 and went on eating,¹² and came to his father and mother,

¹ messenger. ² had liked. ³ caused us to hear. ⁴ strike. ⁵ is right in my eyes.
⁶ and she was right in the eyes of Samson. ⁷ from days. ⁸ departed.
⁹ fallen body. ¹⁰ congregation. ¹¹ hollows. ¹² going and eating.

and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken|| the honey out of the body of the lion.

10 So his father went down unto the woman: and Samson made there a feast; for so used the young men to do.

11 And it came to pass, when they saw him, that they brought¹

12 thirty companions, and they were with him. And Samson said unto them, I will now put forth² a riddle unto you: if you can certainly tell it me *within* the seven days of the feast, and find it out, then I will give you thirty shirts, and thirty change of garments: But if ye cannot tell it me, then shall ye give me thirty shirts, and thirty change of garments. And they said unto him, Put forth² thy

14 riddle, that we may hear it. And he said unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the powerful came forth sweetness. And they could not *in* three days tell

15 the riddle. And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Samson's wife, Persuade thy husband, that he may tell us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire: have ye called us to possess *yourselves* of

16 what we have?³ *is it not so?* And Samson's wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth⁴ a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told it me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told it my father nor my mother, and

17 shall I tell it thee? And she wept before him the seven days, while their feast *lasted*: and it came to pass on the seventh day that he told her, because she lay sore upon him; and she told the riddle to the children of her people.

18 And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day, before the solar orb went down, What is sweeter than honey? and what is more powerful than a lion? And he said unto them, If ye had not ploughed with my heifer,⁵

19 ye had not found out my riddle. And the Spirit of the Eternal came mightily upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and smote thirty men of them, and took their raiment,⁶ and gave change of garments unto them who told the riddle: and his wrath glowed, and he

20 went up to his father's house. But Samson's wife was given to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

CHAP. XV.

1 But it came to pass within a while after,⁷ in the days of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid

¹ took. ² riddle. ³ to us. ⁴ riddled. ⁵ calf. ⁶ stript of them. ⁷ from days.

of the goats; and he said, I will go to my wife into the chamber: but her father would not suffer¹ him to go in.

2 And her father said, I verily thought² that thou hadst utterly hated her; therefore I gave her to thy companion: is not her younger³ sister fairer⁴ than she? let her be thine,

3 pray, instead of her. And Samson said concerning them, This time shall I be guiltless to the Philistines, if I do them

4 evil. And Samson went and caught three hundred jackals,⁵ and took torches, and turned tail to tail, and put a torch in

5 the midst between two tails. And when he had set the torches on fire,⁶ he let *them* go into the standing corn of the Philistines, and laid waste from shock and standing

6 corn to vineyard *and* olive. Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this? And they answered, Samson, the son-in-law of the Timnite, because he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philistines

7 came up, and burnt her and her father with fire. And Samson said unto them, If ye will do thus . . . unless I

8 be avenged of you, and after that I will cease. And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter; and he

9 went down and abode in the cleft of the rock Etam. Then the Philistines went up, and encamped in Judah, and

10 spread themselves in Lehi. And the men of Judah said, Wherefore are ye come up against us? And they answered, To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him as he hath

11 done to us. Then three thousand men of Judah went down to the cleft of the rock Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines have dominion over us? what *is* this *that* thou hast done unto us? And he said

12 unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them. And they said unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may give thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Swear unto me,

13 that ye will not fall⁷ upon me yourselves. And they spake unto him, saying, No; but we will certainly bind thee, and give thee into their hand: but surely we will not put thee to death. And they bound him with two new cords,

14 and brought him up from the rock. And when he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted⁸ against him: and the Spirit of the Eternal came mightily upon him; and the cords that *were* upon his arms became as flax that was

¹ give. ² said. ³ little. ⁴ better. ⁵ foxes. ⁶ laid waste the torches by fire. ⁷ light. ⁸ raised a din.

consumed with fire, and his hands loosed¹ from off his hands.

- 15 And he found a fresh cheek-bone of an ass, and put forth² his hand and took it, and smote a thousand men therewith.
 16 And Samson said, With the cheek-bone of the ass, a couple of heaps, a heap, with the cheek of the ass have I smitten a
 17 thousand men. And it came to pass, when he had finished speaking, that he cast away the cheek-bone out of his hand,
 18 and called that place Ramath-lehi. And he was sore athirst, and called on the Eternal, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the
 19 uncircumcised? But God clave the mortar-like place that is at Lehi, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his spirit returned, and he revived:³ wherefore he called the name thereof En-hakkore, which is in Lehi
 20 unto this day. And he judged Israel, in the days of the Philistines, twenty years.

CHAP. XVI.

- 1 THEN went Samson to Gaza, and saw there a woman, a harlot,
 2 and went unto her. And it was told the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they compassed *him* in, and laid wait for him all the night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, In the morning, when it is day,⁴
 3 we shall kill him. And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and seized the doors of the gate of the city, and the two door posts, and pulled them up, bolt and all, and put *them* upon his shoulders, and brought them up
 4 to the top⁵ of the mountain that is before Hebron. And it came to pass afterwards, that he loved a woman in the
 5 valley⁶ of Sorek, whose name was Delilah. And the lords⁷ of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, Persuade him, and sec wherein his great strength *lieth*, and by what *means* we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to afflict him; and we will give thee every one
 6 of us⁸, eleven hundred *pieces* of silver. And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, pray, wherein thy great strength *lieth*, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee.
 7 And Samson said unto her, If they bind me with seven moist withs that were never dried, then shall I be weak,⁹

¹ melted. ² sent. ³ lived. ⁴ until the light of the morning. ⁵ head.
⁶ brook. ⁷ axes. ⁸ a man. ⁹ sick.

8 and be as another man.¹ Then the lords² of the Philistines brought up to her seven moist withs which had not been dried, and she bound him with them. Now the ambush abode with her in the chamber. And she said unto him, The Philistines *are* upon thee, Samson. And he loosened the withs, as a string of tow is loosened when it toucheth³ fire: so his strength was not known. And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast deceived me, and told⁴ me falsehoods: now tell me, pray, wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If they bind me fast with new cords wherewith no work has been done, then shall I be weak,⁵ and be as another man.¹ Delilah therefore took new cords, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines *are* upon thee, Samson. And the ambush abode in the chamber. And he loosened them from off his arms like a thread. And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou hast deceived me, and told⁴ me falsehoods: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the web. And she fixed it with the pin, and said unto him, The Philistines *are* upon thee, Samson. And he awaked out of his sleep, and pulled up⁶ the pin of the beam, and the web. And she said unto him, How caust thou say, I love thee, when thy heart *is* not with me? thou hast deceived me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength *lieth*. And it came to pass, when she lay sore upon him all the day with her words, and strongly urged him, so that his soul was vexed⁷ unto death, That he told her all his heart, and said unto her, There hath not come a razor upon my head; for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God from my mother's womb:⁸ if I be shaven,⁹ then my strength will depart from me, and I shall become weak,⁵ and be like any *other* man. And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords² of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once; for he hath told me all his heart. Then the lords² of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought the money in their hand. And she made him sleep upon her knees: and she called for the mau, and she clipped the seven locks of his head; and she began to afflict him, and his strength

¹ like one of men. ² axes. ³ smelleth. ⁴ spoken to. ⁵ sick. ⁶ journeyed.
⁷ became short. ⁸ belly. ⁹ clipped.

20 departed from him. And she said, The Philistines *are* upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times before, and shake myself. And he knew not that the Eternal was departed from him.
 21 But the Philistines seized him, and put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of
 22 copper; and he did grind in the prison¹-house. And the hair of his head began to grow again after his hair was
 23 clipped. And the lords² of the Philistines gathered themselves together to sacrifice a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoice: for they said, Our god hath
 24 given Samson our enemy into our hand. And when the people saw him, they praised their god; for they said, Our god hath given into our hands our enemy, and the devastator of our country, and who slew many of us.³ And it came to pass, when their hearts were merry,⁴ that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison¹-house; and he made sport before them: and they made him stand between the
 26 columns. And Samson said unto the lad that laid hold of his hand, Place me so that I may feel the columns whereupon the house standeth,⁵ that I may lean upon them.
 27 Now the house was full of men and women; and all the lords² of the Philistines *were* there: and *there were* upon the roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld⁶
 28 while Samson made sport. And Samson called unto the Eternal, and said, O Lord Eternal, remember me, pray, and strengthen me, pray, only this once, O God, that I may be avenged on the Philistines the vengeance of one of
 29 my two eyes. And Samson clasped the two middle columns upon which the house stood,⁷ and laid himself against them,
 30 the one with his right *hand*, and the other with his left. And Samson said, Let me⁸ die with the Philistines. And he bowed himself with *all his* strength; and the house fell upon the lords,² and upon all the people that *were* therein: so the dead whom he put to death at his death were more
 31 than *they* whom he put to death in his life. Then his brethren, and all the house of his father, came down, and carried him, and brought *him* up, and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol, in the burying-place of Manoah his father. And he judged Israel twenty years.

¹ bound. ² axes. ³ multiplied our stabbed ones. ⁴ good. ⁵ is established.
⁶ saw. ⁷ was established. ⁸ my soul. ⁹ inclined.

CHAP. XVII.

- 1 AND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name was
 2 Micah. And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred
shekels of silver that were taken from thee, about which
 thou execratedst, and spakest of also in mine ears, behold,
 the silver is with me; I took it. And his mother said,
 3 Blessed be thou of the Eternal, my son. And when he had
 restored the eleven hundred *shekels* of silver to his mother,
 his mother said, I had wholly sanctified the silver unto the
 Eternal, from my hand, for my son, to make a graven image
 and a molten image; now, therefore, I will restore it unto
 4 thee. Yet he restored the money unto his mother; and
 his mother took two hundred *shekels* of silver, and gave
 them to the refiner, who made thereof a graven image and
 a molten image: and they were in the house of Micah.
 5 And the man Micah had a house of gods, and made an
 ephod, and teraphim, and consecrated¹ one of his sons, who
 6 became his priest. In those days *there was* no king in
 Israel, *but* every man did *that which was* right in his own
 7 eyes. And there was a lad out of Beth-lehem-judah, of
 the family of Judah, who *was* a Levite, and he sojourned
 8 there. And the man went out of the city from Beth-lehem-
 judah, to sojourn where he could find a *place*: and he
 came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, to proceed
 9 on.² And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou?
 And he said unto him, I *am* a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah,
 10 and I go to sojourn where I may find a *place*. And Micah
 said unto him, Abide with me, and be unto me a father
 and a priest, and I will give thee ten *shekels* of silver by
 the year,³ and a suit of apparel,⁴ and thy victuals. So the
 11 Levite went in. And the Levite consented to abide with
 the man; and the lad was unto him as one of his sons.
 12 And Micah consecrated¹ the Levite; and the lad became
 13 his priest, and was in the house of Micah. Then said
 Micah, Now know I that the Eternal will do me good,
 seeing I have a Levite to *my* priest.

CHAP. XVIII.

- 1 IN those days *there was* no king in Israel: and in those
 days the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance
 to abide in; for unto that day *all their* inheritance had
¹ filled the hand of. ² make his way. ³ for the days. ⁴ an arrangement of
 garments.

2 not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel. And the children of Dan sent of their family five men from among them,¹ men of force, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search² the land: and when they came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, they lodged there over
 3 night. When they *were* by the house of Micah, they recognised the voice of the lad, the Levite; and they turned in³ thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what doest thou in this *place*? and what hast
 4 thou here? And he said unto them, Thus and thus did Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his priest.
 5 And they said unto him, Pray, ask of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.
 6 And the priest said unto them, Go in peace: before⁴ the
 7 Eternal *is* your way wherein ye go. Then the five men went, and came to Laish, and saw the people that *were* in the interior, how they abode in safety, after the manner⁵ of the Zidonians, quiet and secure;⁶ and *there was* no magistrate⁷ in the land, that might put *them* to shame⁸ in any thing: and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had
 8 no business⁹ with *any* man. And they came unto their brethren to Zorah and to Eshtaol: and their brethren said
 9 unto them, What *say* ye? And they said, Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and, behold, it is very good: and do ye hold your peace? be
 10 not slothful to go, *and* to enter¹⁰ to possess the land. When ye go,¹⁰ ye shall come unto a people secure,⁶ and the land is large:¹¹ for God hath given it into your hands; a place where *there is* no want of anything that is in the earth.
 11 And there journeyed from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred
 12 men girded with weapons¹² of war. And they went up, and encamped in Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place Mahanehdan, unto this day: behold,
 13 it is behind Kirjath-jearim. And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah.
 14 Then answered the five men that went to spy out the country of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim,

¹ from their extremity. ² investigate. ³ departed. ⁴ opposite. ⁵ judgment.
⁶ trusting. ⁷ heir to the restraint. ⁸ confound. ⁹ word. ¹⁰ come. ¹¹ wide of hand. ¹² vessels.

and a graven image, and a molten image? now, therefore,
 15 know what ye have to do. And they turned¹ thitherward,
 and came to the house of the lad, the Levite, *even* unto the
 16 house of Micah, and saluted him.² And the six hundred
 men girded with their weapons³ of war, who *were* of the
 children of Dan, were placed by the entrance of the gate.
 17 And the five men that went to spy out the land went up,
 and came in thither, and took the graven image, and the
 ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the
 priest stood⁴ in the entrance of the gate with the six hun-
 18 dred men *that were* girded with weapons³ of the war. And
 these went into Micah's house, and took the graven
 image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten
 image. Then said the priest unto them, What do ye?
 19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thy hand
 upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father
 and a priest; is it better for thee to be a priest unto the
 house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe
 20 and a family in Israel? And the priest's heart was glad;⁵
 and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven
 21 image, and went among the people. So they turned and
 went, and put the little ones, and the cattle, and the hag-
 22 gage, before them. And when they were a good distance
 from the house of Micah, the men that *were* in the houses
 near to Micah's house were summoned together, and over-
 23 took⁶ the children of Dan. And they called unto the
 children of Dan: and they turned⁷ their faces, and said
 unto Micah, What *aiileth* thee, that ye were summoned?
 24 And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made,
 and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I
 more? and what is this *that* ye say unto me, What *aiileth*
 25 thee? And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not
 thy voice be heard among us, lest men of rebellious souls
 meet thee, and thou lose thy life,⁸ with the lives⁹ of thy
 26 household. And the children of Dan went their way: and
 when Micah saw that they *were* stronger than he, he
 27 turned, and went back unto his house. And they took
 the things which Micah had made, and the priest which
 he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people quiet and
 secure:¹⁰ and they smote them with the edge¹¹ of the
 28 sword, and burnt the city with fire. And *there was* no
 deliverer, because it *was* far from Zidon, and they had no

¹ departed. ² asked him after peace. ³ vessels. ⁴ was placed. ⁵ good. ⁶ caused to cleave. ⁷ compassed. ⁸ gathereth thy soul. ⁹ souls. ¹⁰ trusting. ¹¹ mouth.

business¹ with *any* man; and it was in the valley that *lieth* by Beth-rehob. And they built a city, and abode therein.
 29 And they called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit,
 30 the name of the city *was* Laish at the first. And the children of Dan set up² the graven image: and Jonathan the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan until the day of the captivity of the land. And they set them up³ Micah's graven image, which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

CHAP. XIX.

1 And it came to pass in those days, when *there was* no king in Israel, that there was a man, a Levite, sojourning on the side⁴ of mount Ephraim, who took to him a woman, a concubine, out of Beth-lehem-judah. And his concubine played the harlot against him, and went away from him unto her father's house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was
 3 there one year⁵ and four months. And her husband arose, and went after her, to speak friendly unto her,⁶ and to bring her again,⁷ having his lad with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her father's house; and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to
 4 meet⁸ him. And his father-in-law, the damsel's father, retained⁹ him; and he abode with him three days: so
 5 they did eat and drink, and lodged there over night. And it came to pass on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to go: and the damsel's father said unto his son-in-law, Sustain thy heart with a
 6 morsel of bread, and afterwards go your way. And they sat down, and did eat and drink both of them together: and the damsel's father said unto the man, Consent, pray,
 7 and lodge all night, and let thy heart be merry.¹⁰ And when the man rose up to go, his father-in-law urged him;
 8 therefore he lodged there again.¹¹ And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to go: and the damsel's father said, Sustain thy heart, pray. And they lingered until the decline of the day, and they did eat both of
 9 them. And when the man rose up to go, he and his concubine, and his lad, his father-in-law, the damsel's father, said unto him, Behold now, the day draweth¹² towards evening; pray lodge all night: behold, the day groweth to an end;¹³ lodge here over night, that thy heart may

¹ word. ² established. ³ put. ⁴ thighs. ⁵ days. ⁶ to her heart. ⁷ restore her. ⁸ towards. ⁹ laid hold. ¹⁰ good. ¹¹ and he returned and lodged there. ¹² becometh weak. ¹³ the encamping of the day.

be merry;¹ and to-morrow get² you early on your way,
 10 that thou mayest go to thy tent. But the man would not
 lodge *there* that night, but he rose up and went, and came
 over against Jebus, which is Jerusalem: and *there were*
 with him a couple of asses saddled; his concubine also
 11 *was* with him. And when they *were* by Jebus, the day
 was far spent; and the lad said unto his lord, Come, pray,
 and let us turn³ into this city of the Jebusites, and lodge
 12 in it over night. And his lord said unto him, We will
 not turn aside⁴ hither into the city of an alien, that is not
 of the children of Israel; we will pass over to Gibeah.
 13 And he said unto his lad, Come, and let us approach to
 one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in
 14 Ramah. And they passed on and went their way; and
 the sun went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah,
 15 which *belongeth* to Benjamin. And they turned aside⁴
 thither, to go in *and* to lodge over night in Gibeah: and
 when he went in, he sat him down in a street of the city;
 for *there was* no man that took⁵ them into his house to
 16 lodge over night. And, behold, there came an old man
 from his work⁶ out of the field at even, and the man *was*
 of mount Ephraim; and he sojourned in Gibeah: but the
 17 men of the place *were* Benjamites. And he lifted up his
 eyes, he saw the wayfaring man in the street of the city:
 and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence
 18 comest thou? And he said unto him, We *are* passing from
 Beth-lehem-judah towards the side⁷ of mount Ephraim;
 from thence *am* I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, and
 I *am* going to the house of the Eternal; and there is no
 19 man that receiveth⁸ me to house. Yet there is both straw
 and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine
 also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the lad *who is*
 20 with thy servants: *there is* no want of any thing. And
 the old man said, Peace *be* with thee: howsoever, let all
 thy wants *lie* upon me; only lodge not in the street over
 21 night. So he brought him into his house, and mixed pro-
 vender for the asses: and they laved their feet, and did
 22 eat and drink. Now, as they were making their hearts
 merry,¹ behold, the men of the city, sons of perdition,
 compassed the house round about, beating at the door,
 and said to the owner of the house, the old man, as fol-
 lows, Bring forth the man that came into thy house, that
 23 we may know him. And the man, the owner of the house,

¹ good. ² rise. ³ depart. ⁴ departed. ⁵ gathered. ⁶ dead. ⁷ thighs. ⁸ gathereth.

went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay, my brethren, *nay*, pray do not so wickedly; after that this man is come
 24 into my house, do not this base deed. Behold, *here* is my daughter, a virgin, and his concubine; them I will bring out now, and afflict ye them, and do with them what *seemeth* good in your eyes: but unto this man do not
 25 so vile a thing.¹ But the men would not hearken to him: so the man laid hold of his concubine, and brought her forth unto them outside; and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and sent her away at the
 26 going up of the morning dawn. Then came the woman, at daybreak, at the turning of the morning, and fell down at the entrance of the man's house where her lord *was*, till
 27 it was light. And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and, behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down *at* the entrance of the house, and her hands *were*
 28 upon the threshold. And he said unto her, Up, and let us be going: but none answered. Then the man took her *up* upon an ass, and the man rose up, and went unto
 29 his place. And when he was come into his house, he took the slaughtering knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and severed her by her bones, into twelve pieces,
 30 and sent her into all the boundaries of Israel. And it was so, that all that saw it said, There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt unto this day: consider² of it, take advice, and speak *your minds*.

CHAP. XX.

- 1 THEN all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was assembled together as one man, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the Eternal
- 2 in Mizpeh. And the chiefs³ of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of Israel, placed themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand men on foot that
- 3 drew sword. Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh. Then said the children of Israel, Tell *us*, how was this evil?
- 4 And the Levite, the husband of the murdered woman, answered and said, I came into Gibeah that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge over night:
- 5 And the men⁴ of Gibeah rose against me, and compassed

¹ a thing of this base deed. ² put. ³ corners. ⁴ owners.

the house about me by night, *and* thought¹ to have slain me; *and* my concubine have they afflicted, that she is
6 dead. And I seized my concubine, and severed her in pieces, and sent her about throughout all the country² of the inheritance of Israel; for they have done lewdness³
7 and a base deed in Israel. Behold, ye *are* all children of
8 Israel; give⁴ here your advice and counsel.⁵ And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any of *us* go to his tent, neither will we any of *us* depart into his
9 house: But now, this *shall be* the thing which we will do
10 to Gibeah, *we will go up* by lot against it: And we will take ten men of a hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and a hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of a myriad, to take provision for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, accord-
11 ing to the base deed that they have done in Israel. So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, asso-
12 ciates as one man. And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What evil is this
13 that is done⁶ among you? Now therefore deliver⁷ us the men, the children of perdition, who *are* in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the
14 voice of their brethren the children of Israel: But the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go on to the war against the
15 children of Israel. And the children of Benjamin were mustered at that time, out of the cities, twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, besides the inhabitants of Gibeah, who were mustered seven hundred chosen men.
16 Among all this people *there were* seven hundred chosen men unable to *use* their right hand; every one could sling
17 stones at a hair, and not miss. And the men of Israel, besides Benjamin, were mustered four hundred thousand
18 men that drew sword: all these *were* men of war. And the children of Israel arose, and went up to Beth-el, and asked of God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the war against the children of Benjamin? And the
19 Eternal said, Judah *shall go up* first. And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against
20 Gibeah. And the men of Israel went out to the war against Benjamin; and the men of Israel joined battle with⁸ them

¹ imagined. ² field. ³ evil imagination. ⁴ get. ⁵ word. ⁶ become. ⁷ give.
⁸ set in order war.

21 at Gibeah. And the children of Benjamin came forth
 out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the earth,¹ of the
 22 Israelites that day, twenty and two thousand men. And
 the people, the men of Israel, strengthened themselves,
 and continued to join battle, in the place where they
 23 joined the first day. And the children of Israel went up,
 and wept before the Eternal until even, and asked of the
 Eternal, saying, Shall I go² against the children of Ben-
 jamin my brother? And the Eternal said, Go up against
 24 him. And the children of Israel approached the children
 25 of Benjamin the second day. And Benjamin went forth
 towards them out of Gibeah the second day, and des-
 troyed down to the earth,¹ of the children of Israel again,
 26 eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword. Then
 all the children of Israel, and all the people, went up, and
 came unto Beth-el, and wept, and abode there before the
 Eternal, and fasted that day until the even, and offered³ burnt
 27 offerings and feast offerings before the Eternal. And the
 children of Israel asked of the Eternal; for the ark⁴ of the
 28 covenant of God *was* there in those days; And Phineas,
 the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in
 those days, saying, Shall I continue to go out to the war
 against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I
 cease? And the Eternal said, Go up; for to-morrow I
 29 will give them into thy hand. And Israel set⁵ liers in
 30 wait round about Gibeah. And the children of Israel
 went up against the children of Benjamin on the
 third day, and set themselves in order against Gibeah,
 31 as at other times. And the children of Benjamin
 went out against the people, *and* were drawn away⁶ from
 the city; and they began to smite of the people *and* kill,⁷
 as at other times, in the highways, of which one goeth up
 to Beth-el, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about
 32 thirty men of Israel. And the children of Benjamin said,
 They *are* beaten before us, as at the first. But the chil-
 dren of Israel said, Let us run away, and draw⁸ them from
 33 the city unto the highways. And all the men of Israel
 rose up out of their place, and set themselves in order at
 Baul-tamar; and the liers in wait of Israel broke forth
 out of their places, *even* out of the plain of Gibeah.
 34 And there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen
 men out of all Israel, and the battle was sore:⁹ but

¹ corrupted. ² continue to step near to the war. ³ brought up. ⁴ case. ⁵ put.
⁶ loosed. ⁷ stabbed. ⁸ loosen. ⁹ the war was heavy.

35 they knew not that evil *was* near¹ them. And the Eternal
 smote² Benjamin before Israel: and the children of Israel
 destroyed³ of Benjamin that day twenty and five thousand
 36 and a hundred men: all these drew the sword. So the
 children of Benjamin saw that they were beaten: for the
 men of Israel gave place to Benjamin, because they trusted
 unto the liers in wait whom they had set⁴ beside Gibeah.
 37 And the liers in wait hasted,⁵ and rushed⁶ upon Gibeah;
 and the liers in wait drew *themselves* along, and smote all
 38 the city with the edge⁷ of the sword. Now the appointed
 sign⁸ between the men of Israel and the liers in wait, was
 that they should make a great conflagration with smoke
 39 rise up out of the city. And when the men of Israel
 turned in the battle,⁹ Benjamin began to smite *and* kill¹⁰
 of the men of Israel about thirty persons; for they said,
 Surely they are beaten before us, as *in* the first battle.⁹
 40 But when the conflagration began to arise up out of the
 city with a column of smoke, Benjamin turned back, and,
 41 behold, the entire city went up *in flames* to heaven. And
 when the men of Israel turned *again*, the men of Benjamin
 were amazed: for they saw that the evil was come¹ upon
 42 them. Therefore they turned before the men of Israel
 unto the way of the desert; but the battle overtook¹¹
 them: and them who *came* out of the cities they destroyed³
 43 in the midst of them. *Thus* they inclosed the Benjamites
 round about, *and* chased them *from their* repose, *and* trode
 them down, over against Gibeah towards the sun-rising.
 44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men: all
 45 these *were* men of valour.¹² And they turned, and ran
 away towards the desert unto Sala Rimmon: and they
 gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men; and
 pursued hard¹³ after them unto Gidom, and smote two
 46 thousand men of them. So that all who fell that day of
 Benjamin were twenty and five thousand men that drew
 47 the sword: all these *were* men of valour.¹² But six hun-
 dred men turned, and ran away to the desert unto Sala
 48 Rimmon, and abode in the Sala Rimmon four months. And
 the men of Israel turned again¹⁴ upon the children of Benja-
 min, and smote them with the edge⁷ of the sword, as well
 the men of *every* city as the beast, and all that came to hand:¹⁴
 also they set on¹⁵ fire all the cities that they came to.¹⁶

¹ touched. ² plagued. ³ corrupted. ⁴ put. ⁵ accelerated. ⁶ unfolded.
⁷ mouth. ⁸ appointment. ⁹ war. ¹⁰ stabbed. ¹¹ the war clave to them.
¹² force. ¹³ clave. ¹⁴ returned. ¹⁵ was found. ¹⁶ sent. ¹⁷ that were found.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Now the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying,
 There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin
 2 to wife. And the people came to Beth-el, and abode there
 till the evening before God, and lifted up their voices, and
 3 wept sore;¹ And said, O Eternal God of Israel, where-
 fore is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be
 4 to-day one tribe missing in Israel? And it came to pass
 on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there
 an altar, and offered² burnt-offerings and feast-offerings.
 5 And the children of Israel said, Who *is there* among all the
 tribes of Israel that came not up with the assembly unto
 the Eternal? for the great oath was concerning him that
 came not up to the Eternal to Mizpeh, saying, He shall
 6 surely be put to death. And the children of Israel
 repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There
 7 is one tribe cut off³ from Israel this day: What shall we
 do for wives for them that are left, seeing we have sworn
 by the Eternal, that we will not give them of our daughters
 8 to wives? And they said, What one *is there* of the tribes
 of Israel that came not up to Mizpeh to the Eternal?
 And, behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-
 9 gilead to the assembly. For the people were mustered,
 and, behold, *there were* none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-
 10 gilead there. And the congregation sent thither twelve
 thousand men of the most valiant,⁴ and commanded them,
 saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with
 the edge⁵ of the sword, with the women and the little
 11 ones. And this is the thing that ye shall do, ye shall
 doom every male, and every woman that hath lain by⁶ man.
 12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead
 four hundred young⁷ virgins, that had known no man by
 lying with any male; and they brought them unto the camp
 13 to Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan. And the whole
 congregation sent *some* to speak to the children of Benja-
 min that *were* at Sala Rimmon, and they called peaceably⁸
 14 unto them. And Benjamin returned at that time; and
 they gave them wives which they had kept alive of the
 women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed⁹ them
 15 not. And the people repented them for Benjamin, because
 that the Eternal had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

¹ a great weeping. ² brought up. ³ cut down. ⁴ sons of the force. ⁵ mouth-
⁶ knowing the lying with. ⁷ damsel. ⁸ peace. ⁹ found.

16 Then the elders of the congregation said, What shall we
do for wives for them that are left, seeing woman is exter-
minated out of Benjamin? And they said, *There must be*
an inheritance for them that are escaped of Benjamin, that
a tribe be not blotted out of Israel. Howbeit we may not
give them wives of our daughters: for the children of
Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed be he that giveth a wife
to Benjamin. Then they said, Behold, *there is* a festival
of the Eternal in Shiloh yearly,¹ *in a place* which is on the
north of Beth-el, on the east² of the highway that goeth up
from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.
Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin,
saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards; And see,
and, behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance
in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and snatch
you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go
to the land of Benjamin. And it shall be, when their
fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain,³ that
we will say unto them, Be gracious unto them for our
sakes; for we did not each⁴ take his wife in the war: for
ye did not give unto them at this time,⁵ *that* ye should be
guilty. And the children of Benjamin did so, and took⁶
them wives according to their number, of them that danced,
whom they took away violently: and they went and
returned unto their inheritance, and built the cities, and
abode in them: And the children of Israel departed⁷
thence at that time, every man to his tribe, and to his
family; and they went out from thence every man to his
inheritance. In those days *there was* no king in Israel:
every man did *that which* was right in his own eyes.

¹ from days to days. ² rising of the sun. ³ strive. ⁴ a man. ⁵ as the time.
⁶ bore. ⁷ walked about.

I. S A M U E L.

CHAP. I.

1 Now there was a man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name *was* Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elibu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephrathite: And he had two wives; the name of the one *was* Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.
3 And this man went up out of his city yearly¹ to prostrate himself for, and to sacrifice unto the Eternal of hosts in Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the Eternal, *were* there. And when the time *was*² that Elkanah sacrificed, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions:³ But unto Hannah he gave one part twice *over*: for he loved Hannah, but the Eternal had shut up her womb. And her adversary also provoked her sore,⁴ for to rouse her to anger,⁵ for the Eternal had shut up her womb. And *as* he did so year *by* year, when she went up to the house of the Eternal, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat. Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, wherefore weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved?⁶ *am* not I better to thee than ten sons? So Hannah rose, after she had eaten in Shiloh, and after she had drunk: now Eli the priest sat upon the chair by a door post of the temple⁷ of the Eternal:
10 And she *was* in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the Eternal, and wept sore.⁸ And she vowed a vow, and said, O Eternal of hosts, if thou wilt indeed see the misery of thy handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thy

¹ from days to days. ² and it was the day. ³ parts. ⁴ a provocation. ⁵ to cause her to thunder. ⁶ evil. ⁷ palace. ⁸ weeping she wept.

handmaid, but wilt give unto thy handmaid a man child,¹ then I will give him unto the Eternal all the days of his
12 life, and there shall no razor come upon his head. And
it came to pass, as she continued² praying before the
13 Eternal, that Eli marked³ her mouth. Now Hannah, she
spake in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was
not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken.
14 And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken?
15 remove thy wine from thee. And Hannah answered and
said, No, my lord, I *am* a woman of a sorrowful⁴ spirit: I
have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured
16 out⁵ my soul before the Eternal. Count⁶ not thy hand-
maid for a daughter of perdition: for out of the abundance
of my complaint and provocation have I spoken hitherto.
17 Then Eli answered and said, Go in peace: and the God
of Israel give *thee* thy petition that thou hast asked of him.
18 And she said, Let thy handmaid find favour in thy eyes.
So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her coun-
19 tenance was no more as before.⁷ And they rose in the
morning early, and prostrated themselves before the Eter-
nal, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and
Elkanah knew Hannah his wife; and the Eternal remem-
20 bered her. Wherefore it came to pass, when the time
was come about⁸ after Hannah had become pregnant, that
she bare a son, and called his name Samuel, *saying*, Because
21 I have asked him of the Eternal. And the man Elkanah,
and all his house, went up to sacrifice unto the Eternal
22 the yearly sacrifice⁹ and his vow. But Hannah went not
up; for she said unto her husband, *I will not go up* until
the child be weaned, and *then* I will bring him, that he
may appear before the Eternal, and there abide for ever.
23 And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what *seemeth*
good in thy eyes; abide until thou have weaned him;
only the Eternal establish his word. So the woman abode
24 and suckled her son until she weaned him. And when
she had weaned him, she brought him up with her, with
three bulls, and one ephah of meal, and a bottle of wine,
and brought him unto the house of the Eternal in Shiloh;
25 and the lad *was* young. And they slaughtered the bulls,
26 and brought the lad to Eli. And she said, O my lord:
as thy soul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that stood¹⁰

¹ seed of men. ² multiplied. ³ kept. ⁴ hard. ⁵ shed. ⁶ give. ⁷ further. ⁸ at the circuits of days. ⁹ the sacrifice of the days. ¹⁰ was placed.

27 by thee here, to pray unto the Eternal. For this lad I
 prayed; and the Eternal hath given me my petition which
 28 I asked of him: Therefore also I have given him freely to the
 Eternal; all the days which he liveth he shall be lent¹ to the
 Eternal. And he prostrated himself there before the
 Eternal.

CHAP. II.

1 AND Hannah prayed, and said, My heart triumpheth in
 the Eternal; my horn is exalted in the Eternal; my
 mouth is enlarged over mine enemies; because I rejoice
 2 in thy salvation. *There is none holy as the Eternal: for*
there is none besides thee; neither is there any rock² like
 3 *our God. Talk no more so exceeding proudly;³ let not*
defiance come out of your mouth: for the Eternal is a God
 4 *of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.⁴ The*
bows of the heroes are broken,⁵ and they that stumbled
 5 *have girded on force. They that were satisfied are hired*
for bread; and they that were hungry ceased; so that the
barren hath born seven; and she that hath many children
 6 *is waxed feeble. The Eternal killeth, and keepeth alive;*
 7 *he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up. The*
Eternal maketh poor, and maketh rich; he bringeth low,
 8 *and lifteth⁶ up. He raiseth up⁷ the indigent out of the*
dust, and lifteth⁶ up the needy from the dunghill, to set
them among nobles, and to make them inherit the
 9 *throne⁸ of glory: for the pillars of the earth belong to the*
 Eternal, and he hath set the world upon them. He will
 keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be silent
 10 in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail. The
 Eternal, those that strive against him shall be dismayed;
 out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: the Eternal
 shall pronounce judgment on the uttermost ends of the
 earth; and he shall give power unto his King, and raise the
 11 horn of his Anointed. And Elkanah went to the Ramah
 to his house; and the lad did minister unto the Eternal
 12 before Eli the priest. Now the sons of Eli *were* sons of
 13 perdition; they knew not the Eternal. And the priest's
 custom⁹ with the people *was, that*, when any man sacrificed
 a sacrifice, the priest's lad came, while the flesh was in
 seething,¹⁰ with a flesh-hook of three teeth in his hand;
 14 And he struck¹¹ it into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or

¹ asked. ² crag. ³ do not multiply talk high high. ⁴ made equal. ⁵ dismayed.
⁶ raiseth. ⁷ establisheth. ⁸ chair. ⁹ judgment. ¹⁰ cooking. ¹¹ smote.

pot; all that the flesh-hook brought up the priest took for himself. So they did in Shiloh unto all the Israelites that
15 came thither. Also before they caused the fat to ascend in fumes, the priest's lad came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will
16 not have sodden¹ flesh of thee, but raw.² And if any man said unto him, They will not fail presently to cause the fat to ascend in fumes, and *then take as much as thy soul lusteth*; then he would answer him, *Nay*; but thou shalt
17 give it *me* now: and if not, I will take it by force.³ Wherefore the sin of the young men⁴ was very great before the Eternal: for the men abhorred⁵ the oblation of the Eternal.
18 But Samuel ministered before the face of the Eternal,
19 *being* a lad, girded with a linen ephod. Moreover, his mother made him a little mantle, and brought it up to him from year to year,⁶ when she came up with her husband
20 to sacrifice the yearly sacrifice.⁷ And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, The Eternal give⁸ thee seed of this woman, for the petition which was asked of the Eternal.
21 And they went unto their *own* place. When the Eternal visited Hannah, she became pregnant, and bare three sons and two daughters. And the lad Samuel grew before the
22 Eternal. Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel; and how they lay with the women
23 that crowded *at* the entrance of the appointed tent. And he said unto them, Wherefore do ye such things? for I
24 hear of your evil words by all this people. Nay, my sons: for it is no good report that I hear the people of the
25 Eternal spread.⁹ If one man sin against another, the judge¹⁰ shall judge¹¹ him: but if a man sin against the Eternal, who shall pray for him? Notwithstanding, they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because the
26 Eternal would put them to death. And the lad Samuel grew on,¹² and was in favour¹³ both with the Eternal, and
27 also with men. And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the Eternal, Did I plainly reveal myself unto the bouse of thy father, when they
28 were in Egypt in Pharaoh's house? And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel to be my priest, to go up to mine altar, to cause incense to ascend in fumes, to wear

¹ cooked. ² alive. ³ strength. ⁴ lads. ⁵ provoked. ⁶ days to days. ⁷ sacrifice of the days. ⁸ put. ⁹ cause to pass. ¹⁰ god. ¹¹ meditate. ¹² went and grew. ¹³ good.

an ephod before me? and did I give unto the house of thy father all the fire offerings of the children of Israel?
 29 Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice and at mine oblation, which I have commanded in *my* habitation, and honourest thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the chiefest¹
 30 of every oblation of Israel my people? Therefore *is* the declaration of the Eternal God of Israel, I said indeed *that* thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: but now the declaration of the Eternal *is*, It *were* unworthy of me; for them that honour me I will
 31 honour, and they that scorn me shall be slighted. Behold, the days come that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in
 32 thy house. And thou, the adversary of *my* habitation, shalt look *enviously* at all the good which *God* shall do Israel: and there shall not be an old man in thy house for
 33 ever.² And no man of thine, none will I cut off from mine altar, in order to consume³ thine eyes, and to grieve thy heart: but all the increase of thy house shall die in
 34 the flower of their age.⁴ And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and
 35 Phinias: in one day they shall die both of them. And I will establish for me a faithful priest, *that* shall do according to *that* which is in my heart, and in my soul: and I will build him a sure⁵ house; and he shall walk before
 36 mine Anointed all the days. And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left in thy house shall come *and* prostrate himself before him for a piece⁶ of silver and a loaf⁶ of bread, and shall say, Admit me, pray, to one of the priests' offices, that I may eat a morsel of bread.

CHAP. III.

1 AND the lad Samuel ministered unto the Eternal before Eli. And the word of the Eternal was precious⁷ in those
 2 days; *there was* no open⁸ vision. And it came to pass at that time,⁹ when Eli *was* laid down in his place, and his
 3 eyes began to wax dim, *that* he could not see; And ere the lamp of God went out in the temple¹⁰ of the Eternal, where the ark¹¹ of God *was*, and Samuel was laid down *to*
 4 sleep; That the Eternal called Samuel: and he answered,
 5 Here *am* I. And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down
 6 again.¹² And he went and lay down. And the Eternal

¹ beginning. ² all the days. ³ finish. ⁴ men. ⁵ faithful. ⁶ circle. ⁷ costly.
⁸ burst forth. ⁹ day. ¹⁰ palace. ¹¹ case. ¹² return.

continued to call; Samuel. And Samuel arose, and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son; return, lie down. Now Samuel did not yet know the Eternal, neither was the word of the Eternal yet revealed unto him. And the Eternal continued to call Samuel, the third time. And he arose, and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the Eternal had called the lad. Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, Eternal; for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place. And the Eternal came, and placed himself, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak; for thy servant heareth. And the Eternal said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of every one that heareth it shall tingle. In that day I will perform¹ against Eli all *things* which I have spoken concerning his house: beginning and ending. For I have told him, that I will judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knoweth; because his sons made themselves an execration, and he impeded them not. And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, if the iniquity of Eli's house be expiated with sacrifice or offering for ever. And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the Eternal: and Samuel feared to tell Eli the vision. Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel, my son. And he answered, Here *am* I. And he said, What is the thing that He hath spoken unto thee? pray withhold nothing from me: God do so to thee, and continue thus, if thou withhold *any* thing from me of all the things that he said unto thee. And Samuel told him all the words, and withheld nothing from him. And he said, It is the Eternal: let him do what is good in his eyes. And Samuel grew, and the Eternal was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground.² And all Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, knew that Samuel *was* established³ to be a prophet of the Eternal. And the Eternal continued to appear in Shiloh: for the Eternal revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the word of the Eternal.

CHAP. IV.

1 AND the word of Samuel came⁴ to all Israel. Now Israel

¹ establish. ² earth. ³ faithful. ⁴ was.

went out against the Philistines to the war, and encamped beside Eben-ezer; and the Philistines encamped in Aphek.

2 And the Philistines set themselves in order against Israel: and, when the battle¹ spread, Israel was defeated before the Philistines; and they smote of those arrayed² in the field about four thousand men. And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the Eternal defeated us to-day before the Philistines? Let us take the ark³ of the covenant of the Eternal out of Shiloh unto us, that, when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies.

4 So the people sent to Shiloh, and they carried from thence the ark³ of the covenant of the Eternal of hosts, abiding *between* the cherubims: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, *were* there with the ark³ of the covenant of God.

5 And when the ark³ of the covenant of the Eternal came into the camp, all Israel shouted⁴ with a great shout,⁵ so that the earth rang. And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout,⁶ they said, What *meaneth* the noise of this great shout⁷ in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood⁸ that the ark³ of the Eternal was come into the camp. And the Philistines were afraid; for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Woe unto us! for there hath not been such a thing heretofore.⁹ Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods? these *are* the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues¹⁰ in the desert.

9 Strengthen yourselves, and be men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, as they have served you: be men, and fight. And the Philistines fought; and Israel was defeated, and they ran away every man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter; for there fell of Israel thirty thousand *men* on foot. And the ark³ of God was taken; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were slain.¹¹ And there ran a man of Benjamin from those arrayed,² and came to Shiloh the same day, with his clothes rent, and with earth¹² upon his head.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon the chair by the wayside,¹³ watching: for his heart trembled for the ark³ of God. And when the man came into the city, and told it, all the city cried out. And when Eli heard the noise¹⁴ of

¹ war. ² disposition. ³ case. ⁴ dinned. ⁵ din. ⁶ the voice of the din. ⁷ the voice of this great din. ⁸ knew. ⁹ yesterday before yesterday. ¹⁰ slaughters. ¹¹ died. ¹² ground. ¹³ hand of the way. ¹⁴ voice.

the crying, he said, What *meaneth* the noise¹ of this tumult?
 15 And the man came in hastily, and told Eli. Now Eli was
 ninety and eight years old;² and his eyes were dim,³ that
 16 he could not see. And the man said unto Eli, I *am* he
 that came from among those arrayed,⁴ and I ran away
 to-day from among those arrayed.⁴ And he said, What is
 17 the matter,⁵ my son? And the news-bearer answered and
 said, Israel is run away before the Philistines; and there
 hath been also a great slaughter⁶ among the people; and
 thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead; and
 18 the ark⁷ of God is taken. And it came to pass, when he
 made mention of the ark⁷ of God, that he fell from off the
 chair backward, by the side⁸ of the gate; and the nape of
 his neck was broken, and he died; for he was an old man,
 19 and heavy: and he had judged Israel forty years. And
 his daughter-in-law, Phinehas' wife, was pregnant, *near* to
 be delivered:⁹ and when she heard the tidings,¹⁰ that the
 ark⁷ of God was taken, and that her husband's father and
 her husband were dead, she stooped down and travailed;¹¹
 20 for her pangs came¹² upon her. And about the time of
 her death, the women that were placed by her said unto
 her, Fear not, for thou hast born a son. But she answered
 21 not, neither did she regard¹³ it. And she called the child¹⁴
 I-chabod, saying, The glory is departed¹⁵ from Israel:
 because the ark⁷ of God was taken, and because of her
 22 husband's father and her husband: And she said, The
 glory is departed¹⁵ from Israel; for the ark⁷ of God is
 taken.

CHAP. V.

1 AND the Philistines took the ark⁷ of God, and brought it
 2 from Eben-ezer unto Ashdod. When the Philistines took
 the ark⁷ of God, they brought it into the house of Dagon,
 3 and set it by Dagon. And when they of Ashdod arose
 early on the morrow, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his
 face to the earth before the ark⁷ of the Eternal. And
 4 they took Dagon, and restored him to his place. And
 when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold,
 Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the earth before the
 ark⁷ of the Eternal; and the head of Dagon and both the
 palms¹⁶ of his hands *were* cut off upon the threshold; only
 5 a fish stump had remained of him. Therefore neither the

¹ voice. ² a son of ninety and eight years. ³ rising. ⁴ disposition. ⁵ word.
⁶ pestilence. ⁷ case. ⁸ hand. ⁹ to bear. ¹⁰ report. ¹¹ bare. ¹² were turned.
¹³ set her heart. ¹⁴ lad. ¹⁵ gone into captivity. ¹⁶ hollows.

priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto this day.

- 6 But the hand of the Eternal was heavy upon them of Ashdod; and he made them desolate, and smote them with tumours, *even* Ashdod, and the boundaries thereof.
- 7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that *it was* so, they said, The ark¹ of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore² upon us, and upon Dagon our
- 8 god. They sent, therefore, and gathered all the lords³ of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark¹ of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the ark¹ of the God of Israel be carried about⁴ unto Gath. And they carried⁴ the ark¹ of the God of Israel
- 9 about *thither*. And it was *so*, that after they had carried it about,⁵ the hand of the Eternal was against the city with a very great confusion: and he smote the men of the city, both small and great, and they had tumours in their secret
- 10 parts. Therefore they sent away the ark¹ of God to Ekron. And it came to pass, as the ark¹ of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about⁴ the ark¹ of the God of Israel to us, to put
- 11 us to death and our people. So they sent and gathered together all the lords³ of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark¹ of the God of Israel, and let it return to its own place, that it put us not to death, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction⁷ throughout all the
- 12 city; the hand of God was very heavy there. And the men that died not were smitten with the tumours: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

CHAP. VI.

- 1 AND the ark¹ of the Eternal was in the country⁶ of the
- 2 Philistines seven months. And the Philistines called for the priests and the soothsayers, saying, What shall we do to the ark¹ of the Eternal? make known unto us where-
- 3 with we shall send it to its place. And they said, If ye send away the ark¹ of the God of Israel, send it not empty; but in any wise return⁹ him a guilt-offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his
- 4 hand is not departed from you. Then said they, What *shall* be the guilt-offering which we shall return⁹ to him?

¹ case. ² hard. ³ encompass. ⁴ encompassed. ⁵ encompassed it. ⁶ axes.
⁷ a confusion of death. ⁸ field. ⁹ restore.

They answered, *According* to the number of the lords¹ of the Philistines, five golden tumours, and five golden mice: for one pestilence *was* on you all, and on your lords.¹

5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your tumours, and images of your mice that corrupt the land; and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and

6 from off your land. Wherefore then do ye harden² your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened³ their hearts? When he had used his power against them, did

7 they not let the people go, and they departed? Now therefore make a new wagon, and take two milch kine on which there hath come no yoke, and bind the kine to the

8 wagon, and bring⁴ their calves home⁵ from them: And take the ark⁶ of the Eternal, and lay⁷ it upon the wagon: and put the vessels of gold which ye return⁴ him for a guilt-offering, in a coffer by the side thereof; and send it

9 away, that it may go. And see, if it goeth up by the way of his own boundary to Beth-shemesh, *then* he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that *it is* not his hand *that* touched us; *it was* a chance *that* hap-

10 pened to us. And the men did so; and took two milch kine, and bound them to the wagon, and shut up⁸ their

11 calves at home. And they put the ark⁶ of the Eternal upon the wagon, and the coffer with the mice of gold and

12 the images of their tumours. And the kine took the straight way to the way of Beth-shemesh, *and* went along one highway, lowing as they went, and did not depart to the right or to the left; and the lords¹ of the Philistines went after them unto the boundary of Beth-

13 shemesh. And *they of* Beth-shemesh *were* reaping their wheat-harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes,

14 and saw the ark,⁶ and rejoiced to see it. And the wagon came into the field of Joshua, a Beth-shemite, and stood there, where *there was* a great stone: and they clave the wood of the wagon, and offered⁹ the kine a burnt offering

15 unto the Eternal. And the Levites took down the ark⁶ of the Eternal, and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the vessels of gold *were*, and put *them* on the great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh offered⁹ burnt offerings, and

16 sacrificed sacrifices, the same day unto the Eternal. And

¹ axes. ² make heavy. ³ made heavy. ⁴ restore. ⁵ to the house. ⁶ case.
⁷ give. ⁸ withheld. ⁹ brought up.

when the five lords¹ of the Philistines had seen it, they
 17 returned to Ekron the same day. And these *are* the
 golden tumours which the Philistines returned² for a guilt-
 offering unto the Eternal; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one,
 18 for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one: And the
 golden mice, *according to* the number of all the cities of
 the Philistines *belonging to* the five lords,¹ *both* of fortified
 cities and of country villages, even unto the great stone of
 Abel, whereon they placed the ark³ of the Eternal; *which*
stone remaineth unto this day in the field of Joshua the
 19 Beth-shemite. And he smote the men of Beth-shemesh,
 because they had looked⁴ into the ark³ of the Eternal,
 even he smote of the people fifty thousand *and* threescore
 and ten men. And the people mourned, because the
 Eternal had smitten *many* of the people with a great
 20 slaughter. And the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is
 able to stand before this holy Eternal God? and to whom
 21 shall he go up from us? And they sent messengers to the
 inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have
 restored the ark³ of the Eternal; come ye down, *and* bring
 it up to you.

CHAP. VII.

1 AND the men of Kirjath-jearim came, and brought up the
 ark³ of the Eternal, and brought it into the house of
 Abinadab, in the hill, and sanctified Elcazar his son to
 2 keep the ark³ of the Eternal. And it came to pass, while⁵
 the ark³ abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long;⁶
 for it was twenty years: and all the house of Israel
 3 lamented after the Eternal. And Samuel spake unto all
 the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the
 Eternal with all your hearts, *then* remove the strange gods
 and the Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your
 hearts unto the Eternal, and serve him only; and he will
 4 deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines. Then the
 children of Israel did remove the Baalim and the Ashtaroth,
 5 and served the Eternal only. And Samuel said, Gather⁷
 all Israel to the Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the
 6 Eternal. And they gathered together⁸ to the Mizpeh, and

¹ axes. ² restored. ³ case. ⁴ seen. ⁵ from the day. ⁶ days were numerous.
⁷ store up. ⁸ were stored up.

drew water, and poured¹ it out before the Eternal, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against the Eternal. And Samuel judged the children of Israel
 7 in the Mizpeh. And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together² to the Mizpeh, the lords³ of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the children of Israel heard it, they were afraid of the
 8 Philistines. And the children of Israel said to Samuel, Cease not⁴ to cry unto the Eternal our God for us, that
 9 he may save us out of the hand of the Philistines. And Samuel took a sucking lamb,⁵ and offered⁶ it for a burnt offering wholly unto the Eternal: and Samuel cried unto
 10 the Eternal for Israel; and the Eternal heard him. And as Samuel was offering⁷ up the burnt offering, the Philistines drew⁸ near to the war against Israel: but the Eternal caused it to thunder with a great thunder⁹ on that day upon the Philistines, and confounded them; and they
 11 were defeated before Israel. And the men of Israel went out of the Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote
 12 them, until *they came* under Beth-car. Then Samuel took one stone, and set¹⁰ it between the Mizpeh and the Shen, and called the name of it Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the
 13 Eternal helped us. So the Philistines were humbled, and they continued not to come into the boundary of Israel, and the hand of the Eternal was against the Philistines all
 14 the days of Samuel. And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored¹¹ to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath; and the boundaries thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines. And there
 15 was peace between Israel and the Amorite. And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life. And he went from year to year in circuit¹² to Beth-el, and the Gilgal, and the
 16 Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places. And his return *was* to the Ramah; for there *was* his house: and there he judged Israel; and there he built an altar unto the Eternal.

CHAP. VIII.

1 AND it came to pass, when Samuel was old, that he made¹⁰

¹ shed. ² stored up. ³ axes. ⁴ hold not thy peace. ⁵ one lamb of milk.
⁶ brought up. ⁷ bringing. ⁸ stepped. ⁹ voice. ¹⁰ put. ¹¹ returned. ¹² and encompassed.

2 his sons judges over Israel. Now the name of his first-born was Joel, and the name of his second¹ Abiah: *they*
3 *were* judges in Beer-sheba. And his sons walked not in his ways, but inclined after lucre, and took bribes, and
4 perverted² judgment. Then all the elders of Israel gathered³ themselves together, and came to Samuel unto
5 the Ramah. And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now make⁴ us a king
6 to judge us like all the nations. But the thing was evil in the eyes of Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to
7 judge us. And Samuel prayed unto the Eternal. And the Eternal said unto Samuel, Harken unto the voice of the
8 people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not despised thee, but they have despised me, that I should
9 not reign over them. According to all the deeds which they have done, since the day that I brought them up out
10 of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods; so do they also unto
11 thee. Now, therefore, hearken unto their voice: howbeit yet protest solemnly unto them, and tell them the manner⁵
12 of the king that shall reign over them. And Samuel told all the words of the Eternal unto the people that asked of
13 him a king. And he said, 'This will be the manner⁶ of the king that shall reign over you; He will take your sons,
14 and appoint⁷ them for himself, for his chariots, and to be his horsemen; and *some* shall run before his vehicle. And
15 he will appoint⁸ him officers over thousands, and officers over fifties, and *will set them* to plough his ploughing-soil, and
16 to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments⁹ of war, and instruments¹⁰ of his chariots. And he will
17 take your daughters to be confectioners,⁷ and to be cooks,⁸ and to be bakers. And he will take your
18 fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, *even the best of them*, and give them to his servants. And he will
19 take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his eunuchs, and to his servants. And he will
20 take your men-servants, and your maid-servants,⁹ and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put¹⁰ them
21 to his work. He will take the tenth of your flock: and ye shall be his servants. And ye shall cry out in that day,
22 because of your king whom ye shall have chosen you; and the Eternal will not answer you in that day. Nevertheless,

¹ double. ² inclined. ³ stored up. ⁴ put. ⁵ judgment. ⁶ vessels. ⁷ com-pounders. ⁸ killers. ⁹ handmaids. ¹⁰ make.

the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel: and they
 20 said, Nay; but we will have a king over us; That we
 also may be like all the nations; and that our king may
 judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles.¹
 21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he
 22 rehearsed² them in the ears of the Eternal. And the
 Eternal said to Samuel, Harken unto their voice, and
 make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of
 Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

CHAP. IX.

1 Now there was a man of Benjamin, whose name *was* Kish,
 the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath,
 2 the son of Aphiah, a Benjamite, a hero of force. And he
 had a son whose name *was* Saul, a choice young man, and
 a goodly; and *there was* none among the children of Israel
 goodlier than he: from his shoulders and upwards *he was*
 3 higher than any of the people. And the she-asses of Kish,
 Saul's father, were lost: and Kish said to Saul his son,
 Take now one of the lads with thee, and arise, go seek the
 4 she-asses. And he passed through mount Ephraim, and
 passed through the land of Shalisha, but they found *them*
 not: then they passed through the land of Shalim, and
there they were not; and he passed through the land of the
 5 Benjamites, but they found *them* not. And when they
 were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his lad that
was with him, Come, and let us return; lest my father
 6 cease *caring* for the asses, and be apprehensive for us. And
 he said unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this city a man
 of God, and *he is* an honoured man; all that he saith
 cometh surely to pass: now, let us go thither; perad-
 7 venture he can tell us our way that we should go. Then
 said Saul to his lad, But, behold, if we go, what shall we
 bring the man? for the bread is spent in our vessels, and
there is not a present to bring to the man of God, what
 8 have we? And the lad answered Saul again,³ and said,
 Behold, I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel
 of silver; *that* will I give to the man of God that he may
 9 tell us our way. Beforetime in Israel, when a man went
 to inquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the

¹ wars. ² spoke. ³ continued.

seer: for *he that is now called* a Prophet, was beforetime
 10 called a Seer. Then said Saul to his lad, Thy word is
 good; come, let us go: so they went unto the city where
 11 the man of God *was*. And as they went up the ascent to
 the city, they found damsels going out to draw water, and
 12 said unto them, Is the seer here? And they answered
 them, and said, He is; behold *he is* before you: make
 haste now, for he came to-day to the city; for *there is a*
 13 sacrifice of the people to-day in the high place: As soon
 as ye be come into the city ye shall straightway find him,
 before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people
 will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacri-
 fice; *and* afterwards they eat that are invited.¹ Now
 therefore go ye up; for about this time² ye shall find him.
 14 And they went up into the city: *and* when they were come
 into the city, behold, Samuel came out towards them, for
 15 to go up to the high place. Now the Eternal had revealed
 16 to Samuel's ear one day before Saul came, saying, To-
 morrow, about this time, I will send thee a man out of the
 land of Benjamin; and thou shalt anoint him *to be* chief
 over my people Israel, that he may save my people out of
 the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon³ my
 17 people, because their cry is come unto me. And when
 Samuel saw Saul, the Eternal said unto him, Behold the
 man whom I spake to thee of: this same shall reign over⁴
 18 my people. Then Saul stepped nigh to Samuel in the gate,
 and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house is.
 19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I *am* the seer: go
 up before me up to the high place; for ye shall eat with me
 to-day; and to-morrow I will let thee go, and all that is in
 20 thy heart will I tell thee. And as for thy she-asses, that were
 lost three days ago, set⁵ not thy heart on them; for they
 are found. And on whom is all the delight of Israel? is
 21 it not on thee, and on all thy father's house? And Saul
 answered and said, Am not I a Benjamite, of the smallest
 of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the
 families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest
 22 thou so⁶ to me? And Samuel took Saul and his lad, and
 brought them into the parlour, and assigned⁷ them a place
 at the head of them that were called,⁸ who *were* about

¹ called. ² as the day. ³ seen. ⁴ restrain. ⁵ put. ⁶ like this word. ⁷ made.
⁸ invited.

23 thirty men. And Samuel said unto the cook,¹ Bring the part which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Put it
 24 by thee. And the cook¹ took up² the shoulder, and *that* which *was* upon it, and put it before Saul. And Samuel said, Behold that which remaineth: put it before thee, and eat; for unto this appointed time hath it been kept for thee, since I said, I have invited³ the people. So Saul did eat
 25 with Samuel that day. And when they were come down from the high place into the city, Samuel spake with Saul upon the roof. And they arose early: and it came to pass,
 26 about the going up of the dawn, that Samuel called Saul to the roof, saying, Arise, and I will let thee go. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and
 27 Samuel, abroad. And as they were going down to the extremity of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid⁴ the lad pass on before us, and he passed on, but stand thou still a while,⁵ that I may announce to thee the word of God.

CHAP. X.

- 1 THEN Samuel took the flask of oil, and poured it upon his head, and kissed him, and said, *Is it not* because the Eternal hath anointed thee *to be* chief over his inheritance?
- 2 When thou art gone from me to-day, then thou shalt find two men by Rachel's sepulchre, in the boundary of Benjamin, at Zelzah; and they will say unto thee, These asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and, lo, thy father hath left⁶ the care of the asses, and apprehends for you,
- 3 saying, What shall I do for my son? Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the oak of Tabor, and there shall find thee three men going up to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves⁷ of bread, and another carrying a bottle of
- 4 wine: And they will salute thee,⁸ and give thee two loaves of bread, and thou shalt take *them* of their hands.
- 5 After that thou shalt come to the hill of God, where *is* the station of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt light on a company⁹ of prophets coming down from the high place, with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp,
- 6 before them; and they shall prophesy: And the Spirit of the Eternal will come upon thee, and thou shalt

¹ killer. ² heaved. ³ called. ⁴ say. ⁵ as the day. ⁶ let. ⁷ circles. ⁸ ask thee after peace. ⁹ cord.

prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another
 7 man. And let it be, when these signs are come unto thee,
 that thou do as occasion serve thee;¹ for God *is* with thee.
 8 And thou shalt go down before me to the Gilgal; and, be-
 hold, I will come down unto thee, to offer² burnt offerings,
 and to sacrifice sacrifices of feast-offerings: seven days shalt
 thou wait, till I come to thee, and make known to thee
 9 what thou shalt do. And it was so, that when he had
 turned his back to go from Samuel, God gave him another
 10 heart: and all those signs came to pass that day. And
 when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company³ of
 prophets *went* towards him; and the Spirit of God came
 11 upon him, and he prophesied among them. And it came
 to pass, when all that knew him beforetime⁴ saw that,
 behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the
 people said one to another,⁵ What *is* this *that is* come unto
 12 the son of Kish? *Is* Saul also among the prophets? And
 one from there answered, and said, But who *is* their
 father? Therefore it became a proverb, *Is* Saul also
 13 among the prophets? And when he had finished prophe-
 14 sying, he came to the high place. And Saul's uncle said
 unto him and to his lad, Whither went ye? And he said,
 To seek the she-asses: and when we saw that *they were* no-
 15 where, we came to Samuel. And Saul's uncle said, Tell
 16 me, pray, what Samuel said unto you. And Saul said
 unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the she-asses were
 found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof
 17 Samuel spake,⁶ he told him not. And Samuel summoned the
 18 people together unto the Eternal to the Mizpeh; And said
 unto the children of Israel, Thus saith the Eternal God of
 Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you
 out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of
 19 all the kingdoms, *and* of them that oppressed you; And ye
 have this day scorned your God, who himself saved you
 out of all your evils and your troubles; and ye have said
 unto him, *Nay*, but set⁷ a king over us. Now therefore
 place yourselves before the Eternal by your tribes, and by
 20 your thousands. And when Samuel had caused all the
 tribes of Israel to approach, the tribe of Benjamin was
 21 taken.⁸ When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin
 to approach by their families, the family of Matri was

¹ which thy hand shall find. ² bring up. ³ cord. ⁴ from yesterday before yea-
 terday. ⁵ a man to his fellow. ⁶ said. ⁷ put. ⁸ conquered.

taken,¹ and Saul, the son of Kish, was taken:¹ and when
 22 they sought him, he could not be found. Therefore they
 asked of the Eternal further, Did *any* man else come
 thither? And the Eternal said, Behold, he hath hid him-
 23 self among the stuff.² And they ran and fetched³ him
 thence: and he placed himself among the people, and he
 was higher than any of the people, from his shoulders and
 24 upwards. And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him
 whom the Eternal hath chosen, that *there is* none like him
 among all the people? And all the people shouted,⁴ and
 25 said, May the king live. Then Samuel told⁵ the people
 the manner⁶ of royalty, and wrote it in the book, and
 placed it before the Eternal. And Samuel sent all the
 26 people away, every man to his house. And Saul also
 went home to Gibeah; and there went with him the force,
 27 whose hearts God had touched. But the children of
 perdition said, How⁷ shall this man save us? And they
 despised him, and brought him no presents:⁸ but he was
 like one that held his peace.

CHAP. XL

1 THEN Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped
 against Jabesh-gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said
 unto Nahash, Make⁹ a covenant with us, and we will
 2 serve thee. And Nahash the Ammonite answered them,
 On this *condition* will I make⁹ a covenant with you, in
 thrusting out every eye of yours on the right *side*, and
 3 lay¹⁰ it *for* a disgrace upon all Israel. And the elders of
 Jabesh said unto him, Give us seven days' respite,¹¹ that
 we may send messengers unto all the boundaries of Israel:
 and then, if *there be* no man to save us, we will come out
 4 to thee. Then came the messengers to Gibeah of Saul,
 and spoke the words in the ears of the people: and all the
 5 people lifted up their voices, and wept. And, behold,
 Saul came after the herd out of the field; and Saul said,
 What *avileth* the people that they weep? And they related
 6 him the words of the men of Jabesh. And the Spirit of
 God came upon Saul when he heard those words, and his
 7 wrath glowed greatly. And he took a team of a herd, and
 severed them in pieces, and sent *them* about throughout
 all the boundaries of Israel by the hands of the messengers,
 saying, Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after

¹ conquered. ² vessels. ³ took. ⁴ raised a din. ⁵ spoke. ⁶ judgment. ⁷ what.
⁸ oblation. ⁹ cut. ¹⁰ put. ¹¹ loosen from us seven days.

Samuel, so shall it be done unto his herd. And the fright of the Eternal fell on the people, and they came out as
 8 one man. And when he mustered them in Bezek, the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the
 9 men of Judah thirty thousand. And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, To-morrow, by *that time* the sun is hot, ye shall have help.¹ And the messengers came and told it
 10 to the men of Jabesh; and they were glad. And the men of Jabesh said, To-morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that *seemeth* good in your
 11 eyes. And it was *so* on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies;² and they came into the midst of the camp in the morning watch, and smote the Ammonites until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they that remained were scattered, so that not two of
 12 them remained together. And the people said unto Samuel, Who *is* he that said, Shall Saul reign over us?
 13 bring³ the men, that we may put them to death. And Saul said, There shall not a man be put to death this day: for to-day the Eternal hath wrought⁴ salvation in Israel.
 14 Then said Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go to the
 15 Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there. And all the people went to the Gilgal; and there they made Saul king before the Eternal in the Gilgal; and there they sacrificed sacrifices of feast-offerings before the Eternal; and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

CHAP. XII.

1 AND Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and have
 2 made a king over you. And now, behold, the king walketh before you: and I am old and gray-headed; and, behold, my sons *are* with you; and I have walked before
 3 you from my youth unto this day. Behold, here I *am*: witness⁵ against me before the Eternal, and before his anointed; whose ox⁶ have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I wronged? whom have I crushed? or of whose hand have I taken *any* ransom so that I hid

¹ salvation. ² heads. ³ give. ⁴ done. ⁵ answer. ⁶ one of the herd.

4 mine eyes from him? and I will restore it you. And they
 said, Thou hast not wronged us, nor crushed us, neither
 5 hast thou taken ought of any man's hand. And he said
 unto them, The Eternal is witness against you, and his
 anointed is witness this day. that ye have not found ought
 6 in my hand. And they answered, *He is witness.* And
 Samuel said unto the people, *It is the Eternal that*
 created¹ Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up
 7 out of the land of Egypt. Now, therefore, stand still,²
 that I may reason³ with you before the Eternal of all the
 righteous acts of the Eternal, which he did to you and to
 8 your fathers. When Jacob was come into Egypt, and
 your fathers cried unto the Eternal, then the Eternal sent
 Moses and Aaron, who brought forth your fathers out of
 9 Egypt, and made them abide in this place. And when
 they forgot the Eternal their God, he sold them into the
 hand of Sisera, officer of the host of Hazor, and into the
 hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of
 10 Moab; and they fought against them. And they cried
 unto the Eternal, and said, We have sinned, because we
 have forsaken the Eternal, and have served the Baalim
 and the Ashtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of
 11 our enemies, and we will serve thee. And the Eternal
 sent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and Jephthah, and Samuel,
 and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies round
 12 about, and ye abode safe. And when ye saw that Nahash,
 the king of the children of Ammon, came against you, ye
 said unto me, Nay, but a king shall reign over us; when
 13 the Eternal your God *was* your king. Now therefore
 behold the king whom ye have chosen, *and* whom ye have
 asked for: and, behold, the Eternal hath set⁴ a king over
 14 you. If ye will fear the Eternal, and serve him, and obey
 his voice, and not rebel against the commandment⁵
 of the Eternal, both ye, and also the king that reigneth
 over you, continue following⁶ the Eternal your God. . . .
 15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the Eternal, but rebel
 against the commandment⁵ of the Eternal, then shall the
 hand of the Eternal be against you, as *it was* against your
 16 fathers. Now therefore stand⁷ and see this great thing,
 17 which the Eternal will do before your eyes. *Is it not*
 wheat-harvest to-day? I will call unto the Eternal, and
 he shall send thunder⁷ and rain; that ye may know and

¹ made. ² place yourselves. ³ be judged. ⁴ given. ⁵ mouth. ⁶ be after.

⁷ give voices.

see that your evil *is* great, which ye have done in the
 18 eyes of the Eternal, in asking you a king. So Samuel
 called unto the Eternal; and the Eternal sent thunder
 and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared the
 19 Eternal and Samuel. And all the people said unto
 Samuel, Pray for thy servants unto the Eternal thy God,
 that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins *this*
 20 evil, to ask us a king. And Samuel said unto the people,
 Fear not: ye have done all this evil; yet depart not from
 the Eternal, but serve the Eternal with all your heart;
 21 And turn ye not aside: for *then should ye go after vain²*
things, which cannot profit nor deliver; for they *are* vain:²
 22 For the Eternal will not forsake³ his people for his great
 name's sake; because the Eternal hath consented to make
 23 you his people. Moreover, as for me, it were unworthy
 of me to sin against the Eternal in ceasing to pray for
 you: but I will teach you the good and the right way:
 24 Only fear the Eternal, and serve him in truth, with all
 your heart: for see what great *things* he hath done for
 25 you. But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be swept
 away, both ye and your king.

CHAP. XIII.

1 SAUL reigned one year;* and when he had reigned two
 2 years over Israel, Saul chose him three thousand *men* of
 Israel; *whereof* two thousand were with Saul in Mich-
 mash and in mount Beth-el, and a thousand were with
 Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the
 3 people he sent away every man to his tent. And Jonathan
 smote the garrison⁵ of the Philistines that *was* in Geba;
 and the Philistines heard *of it*. And Saul blew⁶ the cor-
 net throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear.
 4 And all Israel heard say, *that* Saul had smitten a garrison⁵
 of the Philistines, and *that* Israel also was had in abomi-
 nation⁷ with the Philistines. And the people were sum-
 5 moned together after Saul to the Gilgal. And the Philistines
 were gathered together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand
 chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the

¹ gave voices. ² desolate. ³ let. ⁴ a son of a year was Saul when he reigned.
⁵ station. ⁶ fixed. ⁷ stank.

sand which is on the sea-shore¹ in multitude: and they came up and encamped in Michmash eastward from Beth-
 6 aven. When the men of Israel saw that they were distressed, for the people were straitened,² then the people did hide themselves in the caves, and in the brambles,
 7 and in the rocks, and in the holds,³ and in the pits. And *some* of the Hebrews went over the Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead. As for Saul, he *was* yet in the Gilgal, and
 8 all the people followed him trembling.⁴ And he waited seven days, according to the appointed time which Samuel named:⁵ but Samuel came not to the Gilgal; and the
 9 people were scattered from him. And Saul said, Reach me the burnt-offering and the feast-offerings; and he
 10 offered⁶ the burnt-offering. And it came to pass that as soon as he finished offering⁶ the burnt-offering, behold, Samuel came: and Saul went out towards him, to bless
 11 him. And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and *that* thou camest not within the days appointed,⁷ and *that* the Philistines were gathered together at Mich-
 12 mash; Therefore said I, Now will the Philistines come down upon me to the Gilgal, and I have not besought the face of the Eternal, and I forced⁸ myself therefore, and
 13 offered⁶ the burnt-offering. And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the Eternal thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the Eternal have established thy
 14 kingdom upon Israel for ever. But now thy kingdom shall not continue:⁹ the Eternal hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the Eternal hath commanded him *to be* a leader of his people, because thou hast not
 15 kept *that* which the Eternal commanded thee. And Samuel arose and went up from the Gilgal of Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul mustered the people that was found
 16 with him, about six hundred men. And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people *that* were found with him, abode in Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines en-
 17 camped in Michmash. And the spoilers¹⁰ came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies:¹¹ one company¹² turned unto the way that leadeth to Ophrah, unto
 18 the land of Shual, And another¹³ company turned the way to Beth-horon: and another¹³ company turned to the way of the boundary that is discerned on the glen
 19 of the Zeboim towards the desert. And no smith¹⁴

¹ lip. ² exacted. ³ trembled after him. ⁴ said. ⁵ brought up. ⁶ bringing up.
⁷ to the appointed time of the days. ⁸ refrained. ⁹ rise. ¹⁰ destroyer. ¹¹ heads.
¹² head. ¹³ one. ¹⁴ engraver

was found throughout all the land of Israel: for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make them sword or
 20 spear. But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter,|| and his axe,
 21 and his mattock.|| Yet they had a file|| for the mattocks,|| and for the coulters,|| and for the trident, and for the axes, and to
 22 sharpen¹ the goads. So it came to pass on the day of war, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand
 23 of any of the people that *were* with Saul and Jonathan; but with Saul and Jonathan was there found. And a garrison² of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Now it came to pass upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the lad, bearer of his armour,³ Come and let us pass over to the Philistines' station that is on yonder
 2 side; but he told not his father. And Saul abode at the extremity of the Gibeah, under the pomegranate tree which is in Migron: and the people that were with him *were*
 3 about six hundred men. And Abiah, the son of Ahitub, Ichabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, *was* priest of the Eternal in Shiloh, wearing an ephod. And
 4 the people knew not that Jonathan was gone. And between the passages by which Jonathan sought to pass over unto the Philistines' station, there was a sharp⁴ rock on the one side,⁵ and a sharp⁴ rock on the other side:⁶ and the name of the one *was* Bozez, and the name of the other
 5 Sench. The one jag⁷ formed a protuberance⁸ from the north over against Michmash, and the other⁷ from the
 6 south over against Gibeah. And Jonathan said to the lad, bearer of his armour,³ Come and let us go over unto the station of these uncircumcised: perhaps the Eternal will
 7 work⁸ for us: for there is no hindrance to the Eternal to save by many or by few. And his armour³-bearer said unto him, Do all that is in thy heart, turn⁹ thee, behold, I
 8 am with thee according to thy heart. Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto the men, and we will dis-
 9 cover ourselves unto them. If they say thus unto us, Stay until we come¹⁰ to touch you, then we will stand *still* in
 10 our place,¹¹ and will not go up to them. But if they say

¹ place. ² station. ³ vessels. ⁴ tooth. ⁵ from the side from this. ⁶ pillar.
⁷ one. ⁸ do. ⁹ incline. ¹⁰ cause. ¹¹ underneath us.

thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for the
 Eternal hath given them into our hand, and this *shall be*
 11 the sign unto us. And both of them discovered themselves
 unto the garrison¹ of the Philistines: and the Philistines
 said, Behold, Hebrews come forth out of the holes where
 12 they had hid themselves. And the men of the station
 answered Jonathan and his armour²-bearer, and said,
 Come up to us, and we will make known a thing to you.
 And Jonathan said unto his armour²-bearer, Come up
 after me, for the Eternal hath given them into the hand
 13 of Israel. And Jonathan went up upon his hands and
 upon his feet, and his armour²-bearer after him, and they
 fell before Jonathan, and his armour²-bearer massacred
 14 after him. And the first slaughter which Jonathan and
 his armour²-bearer made³ was about twenty men, within as
 15 it were the half of a furrow of an acre of land.⁴ And
 there was trembling in the camp, in the field, and among
 all the people: the garrison and the spoilers,⁵ they also
 trembled, and the earth shook, and it was a trembling from
 16 God. And the watchmen of Saul in the Gibeah of Ben-
 jamin saw; and, behold, the crowd dissolved, and went
 17 hither and thither. Then said Saul unto the people that
 were with him, Muster now, and see who is gone from us.
 And when they had mustered, behold, Jonathan and his
 18 armour²-bearer were not there. And Saul said unto Ahiah,
 Bring⁶ the ark⁷ of God. For the ark⁷ of God was at that
 19 time with the children of Israel. And it came to pass,
 while Saul spoke to the priest, that the noise⁸ that was in
 the camp of the Philistines, went on and increased, and
 20 Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw⁹ thy hand. And Saul
 and all the people that were with him were summoned,
 and they came to the war, and, behold, every man's sword
 21 was against his fellow, a very great confusion. Moreover,
 the Hebrews that were with the Philistines before that
 time,¹⁰ who went up with them into the camp, from the
 country round about, even they also turned to be with the
 22 Israelites that were with Saul and Jonathan. Likewise
 all the men of Israel who had hid themselves in mount
 Ephraim, when they heard that the Philistines ran away,
 23 even they also followed hard after them in the war. So
 the Eternal saved Israel that day: and the war passed
 24 over beyond Beth-aven. And the men of Israel were

¹ station. ² vessels. ³ smote. ⁴ field. ⁵ the station and the destroyer. ⁶ reach.
⁷ case. ⁸ crowd. ⁹ gather. ¹⁰ as yesterday before yesterday.

distressed¹ that day: for Saul had adjured the people by an execration, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food² until the evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies.
25 So none of the people tasted *any* food.³ And all *they* of the land came to the wood, and there was honey upon the
26 face of the field. And when the people were come into the wood, behold, *there was* a flowing of honey; but no man put⁴ his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the
27 oath. But Jonathan had not heard when his father adjured the people: wherefore he put forth⁵ the extremity of the staff that *was* in his hand, and dipped it in a honey-comb, and put⁶ his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were
28 enlightened. Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father straitly adjured the people, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food² this day, and the people are
29 faint. Then said Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: see, pray, how mine eyes have been enlightened,
30 because I tasted a little of this honey; How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to-day of the spoil of their enemies which they found, for had there not been
31 now a much greater⁶ slaughter among the Philistines? And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash
32 to Aijalon: and the people were very faint. And the people pounced upon the spoil, and took flocks, and herds, and calves,⁷ and slaughtered *them* on the ground:⁸ and the
33 people ate over the blood. Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against the Eternal, in that they eat over the blood. And he said, Ye have dealt treacherously:
34 roll a great stone unto me this day. And Saul said, Scatter yourselves among the people, and say unto them, Bring⁹ me hither every man his one of the herd, and every man his one of the flock, and slaughter *them* here, and eat; and sin not against the Eternal in eating¹⁰ with the blood. And all the people brought¹¹ every man his one of the herd with him that night, and slaughtered *them* there.
35 And Saul built an altar unto the Eternal: the same he
36 began to build as an altar unto the Eternal. And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil¹² them until the morning light, so that not a man of them remain. And they said, Do whatsoever *seemeth* good in thy eyes. Then said the priest, Let us approach
37 hither unto God. And Saul asked of God, Shall I go

¹ exacted. ² bread. ³ overtook. ⁴ sent. ⁵ restored. ⁶ more numerous. ⁷ sons of herds. ⁸ earth. ⁹ reach. ¹⁰ towards. ¹¹ reached. ¹² plunder.

down after the Philistines? wilt thou give them into the
 38 hand of Israel? But he answered him not that day. And
 Saul said, Step ye near hither all the chief¹ of the people;
 and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day:
 39 For, *as* the Eternal liveth, who saveth Israel, though it be
 in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. And no one of
 40 all the people answered him. Then said he unto all Israel,
 Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on
 the other² side. And the people said unto Saul, Do what
 41 *seemeth* good in thy eyes. And Saul said unto the Eternal,
 God of Israel, Give³ a perfect lot. And Saul and Jonathan
 42 were taken:⁴ but the people escaped.⁵ And Saul said,
 Cast⁶ lots between me and Jonathan my son. And Jona-
 43 than was taken.⁴ Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me
 what hast thou done. And Jonathan told him, and said,
 I did but taste a little honey with the extremity of the
 44 staff that *was* in my hand, *and*, lo, I shall die. And
 Saul answered, Thus may God do and thus continue: for
 45 thou shalt surely die, Jonathan. And the people said
 unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought⁷ this
 great salvation in Israel? It is unworthy: *as* the Eternal
 liveth, if there falleth one hair of his head to the earth. . . .
 for he hath wrought⁷ with God this day. So the people
 46 released Jonathan, that he died not. Then Saul went up
 from after the Philistines: and the Philistines went to
 47 their own place. So Saul assumed⁴ the royalty over Israel,
 and fought against all his enemies round about, against
 Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against
 Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the
 Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, he spread
 48 terror.⁸ And he did mighty acts,⁹ and smote Amalek, and
 delivered Israel out of the hands of them that spoiled them.
 49 Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishui, and
 Melchishua: and the names of his two daughters *were these*;
 the name of the first-born Merab, and the name of the
 50 younger¹⁰ Michal: And the name of Saul's wife *was*
 Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the
 officer of his host *was* Abner, the son of Ner, Saul's uncle:
 51 And Kish, the father of Saul, and Ner, the father of
 52 Abner, *were* sons of Abiel. And the war *was* sore¹¹ against
¹ corners. ² one. ³ got. ⁴ conquered. ⁵ went out. ⁶ cause to fall. ⁷ done.
⁸ declared guilty. ⁹ force. ¹⁰ little one. ¹¹ strong.

the Philistines all the days of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong¹ man, or any valiant man,² he took³ him unto him.

CHAP. XV.

- 1 SAMUEL also said unto Saul, Me the Eternal sent to anoint thee *to be* king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the Eternal.
- 2 Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, I have borne in mind *that* which Amalek did to Israel, how he laid *wait*⁴ for him
- 3 in the way when he came up from Egypt. Now go, and smite Amalek, and doom to destruction all that they have, and pity them not; but put to death from man to woman, from infant to suckling, from ox⁵ to sheep,⁶ from camel to
- 4 ass. And Saul summoned the people together, and mustered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand men on foot,
- 5 and ten thousand with the men of Judah. And Saul came
- 6 to a city of Amalek, and laid wait⁷ at the brook. And Saul said unto the Kenites, Go, depart, go down from among the Amalekites, lest I sweep you away with them: for ye shewed⁸ mercy to all the children of Israel when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenite de-
- 7 parted from among the Amalekites. And Saul smote the Amalekite from Havilah *until* thou comest to Shur, that is
- 8 over against Egypt. And he caught Agag the king of Amalek alive, and doomed all the people to destruction
- 9 with the edge⁹ of the sword. But Saul and the people spared¹⁰ Agag, and the best of the flocks, and of the herds, and of the fatlings, and the pasture *lambs*, and all *that was* good, and would not doom them to destruction: but every thing *that was* vile and refuse, that they doomed to
- 10 destruction. Then came¹¹ the word of the Eternal unto
- 11 Samuel, saying, I repent that I have declared Saul king: for he is turned back from following¹² me, and hath not performed¹³ my commandments.¹⁴ And it grieved¹⁵
- 12 Samuel; and he cried unto the Eternal all night. And when Samuel rose early to meet¹⁶ Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and, behold, he set him up a monument,¹⁷ and is gone about, and passed
- 13 on, and gone down to the Gilgal. And Samuel came to Saul: and Saul said unto him, Blessed *be* thou of the Eternal:
- 14 I have performed¹³ the word of the Eternal. And Samuel

¹ hero. ² son of force. ³ gathered. ⁴ put. ⁵ one of the herd. ⁶ one of the flock. ⁷ quarrelled. ⁸ did. ⁹ month. ¹⁰ pitied. ¹¹ was. ¹² after. ¹³ established. ¹⁴ words. ¹⁵ glowed. ¹⁶ towards. ¹⁷ hand.

said, What *meaneth* then this bleating¹ of the flocks in mine
 15 ears, and the lowing¹ of the herds which I hear? And
 Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites:
 for the people spared² the best of the flocks and of the
 herds to sacrifice unto the Eternal thy God; and the rest
 16 we have doomed. Then Samuel said unto Saul, Keep
 off,³ and I will tell thee what the Eternal hath spoken unto
 17 me this night. And he said unto him, Speak. And
 Samuel said, *Is* it not although thou *wast* little in thine
 own eyes, thou art yet the head of the tribes of Israel, and
 18 the Eternal anointed thee king over Israel, And the
 Eternal sent thee on a journey,⁴ and said, Go, and doom
 the sinners Amalek, and fight against them until they be
 19 consumed.⁵ Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice
 of the Eternal, but didst dart upon the spoil, and didst evil
 20 in the eyes of the Eternal? And Saul said unto Samuel,
 Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the Eternal, and have
 gone the way which the Eternal sent me, and have brought
 Agag the king of Amalek, and Amalek have I doomed.
 21 But the people took of the spoil, flocks and herds, the
 chief⁶ of the doomed things, to sacrifice unto the Eternal
 22 thy God in the Gilgal. And Samuel said, Hath the
 Eternal *as great* delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices as
 in obeying the voice of the Eternal? Behold, to obey *is*
 better than sacrifice, *and* to hearken than the fat of rams.
 23 For *as* the sin of divination *is* rebellion, and *as* iniquity and
 teraphim *is* stubbornness. Because thou hast scorned the
 word of the Eternal, he hath also rejected⁷ thee from *being*
 24 king. And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I
 have transgressed the commandment⁸ of the Eternal, and
 thy words; because I feared the people, and obeyed their
 25 voice. Now therefore, pray, bear with my sin, and return
 26 with me, that I may prostrate myself to the Eternal. And
 Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for
 thou hast scorned the word of the Eternal, and the Eternal
 27 hath rejected⁷ thee from being king over Israel. And as
 Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the
 28 skirt⁹ of his mantle, and it was rent. And Samuel said unto
 him, The Eternal hath rent the kingdom of Israel from
 thee this day, and hath given it to thy fellow, *that is* better
 29 than thou. And also the Everlasting one of Israel

¹ voice. ² pitied. ³ fail. ⁴ way. ⁵ finished. ⁶ beginning. ⁷ scorned. ⁸ passed
 over the mouth. ⁹ wing.

will not lie, nor repent: for he is not a man, that he should
 30 repent. Then he said, I have sinned; yet honour me
 now, pray, before the elders of my people, and before
 Israel, and return with me, that I may prostrate myself to
 31 the Eternal thy God. So Samuel returned with Saul:
 32 and Saul prostrated himself to the Eternal. Then said
 Samuel, Bring¹ you hither to me Agag the king of Ama-
 lek: and Agag came unto him gratified. And Agag said,
 33 Surely the bitterness of death is departed. And Samuel
 said, As thy sword hath robbed women of children, so
 shall thy mother be bereaved among women. And Samuel
 hewed Agag in pieces before the Eternal in the Gilgal.
 34 Then Samuel went to the Ramah; and Saul went up to
 35 his house to Gibeah of Saul. And Samuel came no more²
 to see Saul until the day of his death; for Samuel mourned
 for Saul: and the Eternal repented that he had made
 Saul king over Israel.

CHAP. XVI

1 AND the Eternal said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou
 mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected³ him from reigning
 over Israel? Fill thy horn with oil, and go; I will send
 thee to Jesse the Bethlechmite: for I have provided⁴ me
 2 a king among his sons. And Samuel said, How can I
 go? if Saul hear it, he will kill me. And the Eternal
 said, Take a heifer of the herd with thee,⁵ and say, I am
 3 come to sacrifice to the Eternal. And call Jesse to the
 sacrifice, and I will make known to thee what thou shalt
 do: and thou shalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name⁶
 4 unto thee. And Samuel did that which the Eternal
 spake, and came to Bethlehem: and the elders of the
 town *hastened* tremblingly towards him, and said, Be thy
 5 coming peace. And he said, Peace: I am come to sacri-
 fice unto the Eternal; sanctify yourselves, and come with
 me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons,
 6 and called them to the sacrifice. And it came to pass,
 when they were come, that he saw Eliab, and said,
 7 Surely the anointed of the Eternal is before him. But
 the Eternal said unto Samuel, Look not on his coun-
 tenance,⁷ or on the height of his stature; for I have

¹ reach. ² continued not. ³ scorned. ⁴ seen. ⁵ in thy hand. ⁶ say. ⁷ sight.

scorned him: for not what man seeth, . . . for
 8 man looketh on the outward appearance,¹ but the Eternal
 looketh on the heart. Then Jesse called Abinadab, and
 made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither hath
 9 the Eternal chosen this. Then Jesse made Shammah to
 pass by. And he said, Neither hath the Eternal chosen
 10 this. Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before
 Samuel. And Samuel said unto Jesse, The Eternal hath
 11 not chosen these. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here
 all *thy* children?² And he said, There remaineth yet the
 youngest,³ and, behold, he feedeth the flock. And Samuel
 said unto Jesse, Send and fetch⁴ him: for we will not sit
 12 down⁵ till he come hither. And he sent and brought him
 in. Now he *was* red-haired, and withal of beautiful eyes,
 and goodly to look to. And the Eternal said, Arise, anoint
 13 him: for this *is* he. Then Samuel took the horn of oil,
 and anointed him among his brethren: and the Spirit of
 the Eternal came powerfully upon David from that day
 forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to the Ramah.
 14 But the Spirit of the Eternal departed from Saul, and an
 15 evil spirit from the Eternal affrighted him. And Saul's
 servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from
 16 God affrighteth thee. Let our lord *only* say to thy ser-
 vants before thee, that they seek out a man, a cunning⁶
 player on the harp: and it shall come to pass, when the
 evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with
 17 his hand, and thou shalt be well. And Saul said unto his
 servants, Provide⁷ me now a man that can play well, and
 18 bring *him* to me. Then answered one of the servants, and
 said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite,
that is cunning⁶ in playing, and a hero in *the* force, and a
 man of war, and understanding in matters, and a comely
 19 person,⁸ and the Eternal *is* with him. Wherefore Saul
 sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy
 20 son, who *is* with the flock. And Jesse took an ass *laden*
 with bread, and a skin bottle of wine, and a kid of the
 goats, and sent *them* through the hand of David his son
 21 unto Saul. And David came to Saul, and stood before
 him: and he loved him greatly; and he became his
 22 armour-bearer.⁹ And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let
 David, pray, stand before me; for he hath found favour

¹ eyes. ² are the lads complete. ³ smallest. ⁴ take. ⁵ compass. ⁶ knowing.
⁷ see. ⁸ a man of form. ⁹ bearer of vessels.

23 in my eyes. And it came to pass, when the *evil* spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took the harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was relieved, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

CHAP. XVII.

- 1 Now the Philistines gathered together their armies¹ to the war, and were gathered together at Shochoh, which *belongeth* to Judah, and encamped between Shochoh and
- 2 Azekah, in Ephes-dammim. And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and encamped by the valley of Elah, and set *themselves* in order for the war against the
- 3 Philistines. And the Philistines stood on the mountain on the one side,² and Israel stood on the mountain on the
- 4 other side:² and the glen *was* between them. And there went out the champion out of the camps of the Philistines, his name was Goliath, of Gath, and his height *was* six
- 5 cubits and a span. And *he had* a helmet of copper upon his head, and *he was* clothed in a scale coat of mail; and the weight of the coat of mail *was* five thousand shekels of
- 6 copper. And *he had* greaves of copper upon his legs, and
- 7 a javelin of copper between his shoulders. And the staff³ of his spear *was* like a weaver's beam, and his spear's blade⁴ *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron: and one bear-
- 8 ing the large shield went before him. And he stood and cried unto the ranks⁵ of Israel, and said unto them, Wherefore do ye come out to set *yourselves* in order for war? *Am* not I the Philistine, and you servants to Saul? Select you a man for you, and let him come down to me.
- 9 If he be able to fight with me, and to smite me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and smite him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us.
- 10 And the Philistine said, I have insulted the ranks⁶ of Israel this day: give me a man, that we may fight
- 11 together. When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.
- 12 Now David *was* the son of that Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whose name *was* Jesse; and he had eight sons: and the man *was* reckoned old in the days of Saul, coming
- 13 among the *principal* men. And the three eldest sons of

¹ camp. ² from here. ³ wood. ⁴ flame. ⁵ rows. ⁶ files.

Jesse went going after Saul to the war: and the names of his three sons that went to the war, *were* Eliah the first-born; and the second next unto him, Abinadab; and the
 14 third, Shammah. And David *was* the youngest:¹ and the
 15 three eldest² went after Saul. But David went and returned from Saul to feed his father's flock at Beth-
 16 lehem. And the Philistine stepped nigh early and late,
 17 and presented³ himself forty days. And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched *corn*, and these ten loaves, and bring it quickly to
 18 the camp to thy brethren: And bring these ten slices of cheeses⁴ unto the officer of *their* thousand, and look how
 19 thy brethren fare,⁵ and take their pledge. Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel, *were* in the valley of Elah,
 20 fighting with the Philistines. And David rose up early in the morning, and left⁶ the flock with a keeper, and took, and carried, as Jesse had commanded him: and he came to the entrenchment, and the force *was* going forth
 21 to the fight,⁷ and they shouted⁸ for the battle.⁹ And Israel and the Philistines set themselves in order, rank⁷ against
 22 rank.⁷ And David left⁶ his vessels in the hand of the keeper of the vessels, and ran unto the rank,⁷ and came
 23 and saluted his brethren.¹⁰ And as he spoke with them, behold, there came up the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the ranks¹¹ of the Philistines, and spake according to the same words: and David heard
 24 *them*. And all the men of Israel, when they saw the
 25 man, ran away before him, and were sore afraid. And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? for to insult Israel is he come up: and it shall be, *that* the man who smiteth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will give him his daughter, and
 26 make his father's house free in Israel. And David said to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that smiteth this Philistine, and removeth disgrace from Israel? for who *is* this uncircumcised Philistine, that
 27 he should insult the ranks¹¹ of the living God? And the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it
 28 be done to the man that smiteth him. And Eliab his eldest² brother, heard when he spake unto the men; and

¹ smallest. ² greatest. ³ placed. ⁴ milk. ⁵ visit thy brethren to peace. ⁶ let.
⁷ row. ⁸ raised a din. ⁹ war. ¹⁰ and asked his brethren unto peace. ¹¹ rows.

Eliab's wrath glowed against David, and he said, Wherefore camest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left¹ those few sheep² in the desert? I know thy presumption, and the wickedness of thy heart; for thou art
 29 come down that thou mightest see the war. And David said, What have I now done? Is it not *merely* a word?
 30 And he turned away from him towards another, and spake³ after the same manner:⁴ and the people answered⁵ him again after the former manner.⁴ And when the words were heard which David spake, they told *them* before
 32 Saul; and he sent for⁶ him. And David said to Saul, Let no man's heart fail⁷ because of him: thy servant will
 33 go and fight with this Philistine. And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him: for thou *art but* a lad, and he a man of war
 34 from his youth. And David said unto Saul, Thy servant fed his father's flock, and there came the lion, or the bear,
 35 and took one of the flock out of the drove; Then I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I laid hold of his beard, and
 36 smote him, and put him to death. Thy servant smote both the lion and the bear; and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, for he hath insulted the ranks⁸ of
 37 the living God. David said, moreover, The Eternal that delivered me out of the paw⁹ of the lion, and out of the paw⁹ of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and the
 38 Eternal be with thee. And Saul clothed David with his robe, and he put¹⁰ a helmet of copper upon his head;
 39 also he clothed him with a coat of mail. And David girded his sword upon his armour, and he consented to go; for he had not *yet* tried *it*. And David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these; for I have not tried *them*.
 40 And David put¹¹ them off him. And he took his stick in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them in a vessel of the shepherd, which he had, and in the scrip; and his sling *was* in his hand: and he stepped
 41 nigh to the Philistine. And the Philistine came on, and drew near¹² unto David; and the man that bare the large
 42 shield *went* before him. And when the Philistine looked

¹ let. ² flocks. ³ said. ⁴ word. ⁵ restored. ⁶ took. ⁷ fall. ⁸ rows. ⁹ hand.
¹⁰ gave. ¹¹ removed. ¹² going and approaching.

about and saw David, he despised him; for he was *but* a lad, and red-haired, with a beautiful countenance.¹ And
 43 the Philistine said unto David, *Am* I a dog, that thou comest to me with sticks? And the Philistine execrated
 44 David by his gods. And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the
 45 heaven, and unto the beasts of the field. Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a javelin; but I come to thee in the name of the Eternal of hosts, the God of the ranks² of
 46 Israel, whom thou hast defied.³ This day will the Eternal deliver thee into my hand; and I will smite thee, and take⁴ thine head from thee; and I will give the carcasses of the camp of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the heaven, and unto the animals of the earth; that all the earth
 47 may know that there is a God in Israel. And all this assembly shall know that the Eternal saveth not with sword and spear: for the war is the Eternal's, and he will
 48 give you into our hands. And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came and approached towards David, that David hasted, and ran to the rank⁵ towards the Philis-
 49 tine. And David put⁶ his hand into his vessel, and took thence a stone, and slang it, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead: and
 50 he fell upon his face to the earth. So David prevailed⁷ over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and put him to death; but *there was*
 51 no sword in the hand of David. Therefore David ran, and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and killed him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw
 52 their hero was dead, they ran away. And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted,⁸ and pursued the Philistines, until thou come to the glen, and to the gates of Ekron: and those stabbed of the Philistines fell down by the way to Shaarim, even unto Gath, and
 53 unto Ekron. And the children of Israel returned from hotly pursuing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their
 54 tents. And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem: but his armour⁹ he put in his
 55 tent. And when Saul saw David go forth against the

¹ sight. ² rows. ³ insulted. ⁴ remove. ⁵ row. ⁶ sent. ⁷ was stronger.

⁸ raised a din. ⁹ vessels.

Philistine, he said unto Abner, the officer of the host, Abner, whose son is this youth? And Abner said, As thy
56 soul liveth, O king, if I know . . . And the king said,
57 Ask thou whose son the youth is. And as David returned from smiting the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul, with the head of the Philistine in his
58 hand. And Saul said to him, Whose son *art* thou, O lad? And David answered, *I am* the son of thy servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 AND it came to pass, when he had finished speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was bound up¹ with the soul of David; and Jonathan loved him as his *own* soul.
2 And Saul took him that day, and would not let² him return
3 to his father's house. Then Jonathan and David made³ a
4 covenant, because he loved him as his *own* soul. And Jonathan stripped himself of the mantle that *was* upon him, and gave it to David, and his robes, even to his sword, and
5 to his bow, and to his girdle. And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, *and* behaved himself wisely: and Saul set⁴ him over the men of the war; and he was
accepted⁵ in the eyes of all the people, and also in the eyes
6 of Saul's servants. And it came to pass, as they came, when David was returned from smiting the Philistine, that the women came out of all cities of Israel singing and dancing, towards Saul the king, with tabrets, with joy, and
7 with triangles. And the women answered *one another* as they made merry, and said, Saul hath smitten his thousands,
8 and David his myriads. And Saul was very wroth,⁶ and this thing displeased him;⁷ and he said, They have ascribed⁸ unto David myriads, and to me they have ascribed⁹ *but* the thousands: and *what can* he have further but the royalty?
9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.
10 And it came to pass, on the morrow, that an evil spirit from God came mightily upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house; and David played with his hand, as at other
11 times:⁹ and the spear *was* in Saul's hand. And Saul hurled the spear; for he said, I will smite David even to the wall *with* it. And David turned away from his pre-
12 sence twice. And Saul was afraid of David, because the

¹ tied. ² give. ³ cut. ⁴ put. ⁵ good. ⁶ glowed. ⁷ was evil in his eyes. ⁸ given.
⁹ as day in day.

13 Eternal was with him, and was departed from Saul. Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made¹ him his officer over a thousand: and he went out and came in before the
 14 people. And David behaved himself wisely in all his
 15 ways; and the Eternal *was* with him. Wherefore when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was in
 16 dread of him. But all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and came in before them. And Saul
 17 said to David, Behold, my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife; only be thou valiant² for me, and fight the battles of the Eternal: for Saul said, Let not my hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines
 18 be upon him. And David said unto Saul, Who *am* I? and what is my life, or my father's family in Israel, that I
 19 should be son-in-law to the king? But it came to pass, at the time when Merab, Saul's daughter, should have been given to David, that she was given unto Adriel the
 20 Meholathite to wife. And Michal, Saul's daughter, loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing pleased him.³
 21 And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, In *the one of*
 22 *the twain* thou shalt this day be my son-in-law. And Saul commanded his servants, *saying*, Speak with David privily, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now, therefore, be the king's son-in-law. And Saul's servants spake those words in the ears of
 23 David. And David said, Seemeth it to you a light *thing* to be a king's son-in-law, seeing that I *am* an indigent
 24 man, and lightly esteemed? And the servants of Saul told him, saying, These words spake David. And Saul
 25 said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth⁴ not any dowry, but a hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king's enemies. But Saul thought to
 26 make David fall by the hand of the Philistines. And when his servants told David these words, the thing pleased in the eyes of David to be the king's son-in-law: and the
 27 days were not expired,⁵ When David arose, he and his men, and smote of the Philistines two hundred men; and David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the king's son-in-law.
 28 And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife. And

¹ put. ² a son of force. ³ in his eyes. ⁴ liketh. ⁵ full.

Saul saw and knew that the Eternal *was* with David; and
 29 Michal, Saul's daughter, loved him. And Saul continued
 to be afraid of David; and Saul became David's enemy
 30 continually.¹ Then the officers of the Philistines went
 forth: and it came to pass, whenever they went forth, *that*
 David succeeded better than all the servants of Saul; so
 that his name was much set by.²

CHAP. XIX.

1 AND Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his ser-
 vants, that they should put David to death: but Jonathan,
 2 Saul's son, delighted³ much in David. And Jonathan told
 David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to put thee to death.
 Now, therefore, pray, take heed to thyself in the morning,
 3 and abide in a secret *place*, and hide thyself: And I will
 go out and stand beside⁴ my father in the field where thou
 art, and I will speak to my father of thee; and I shall see
 4 what it is, and tell it thee. And Jonathan spake good of
 David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not
 the king sin against his servant, against David; because
 he hath not sinned against thee, and because his deeds
 5 have been very good to thee. For he did put his life in his
 hand,⁵ and smote the Philistine, and the Eternal wrought⁶
 a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest *it*, and didst
 rejoice; wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent
 6 blood, to put David to death for nothing? And Saul
 hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul sware,
 7 *As* the Eternal liveth, if he be put to death. . . . And
 Jonathan told him all those words: and Jonathan brought
 David to Saul, and he was in his presence as in times
 8 past.⁷ And there was war again:⁸ and David went out
 and fought with the Philistines, and smote them with a
 9 great slaughter; and they ran away before him. And the
 evil spirit from the Eternal was upon Saul, as he sat in his
 house with his spear in his hand: and David played with
 10 *his* hand. And Saul sought to smite David even to the
 wall with the spear; but he slipped away out⁹ of Saul's
 presence, and he smote the spear into the wall: and David
 11 ran away, and escaped that night. And Saul also sent

¹ all the days. ² very precious. ³ liked. ⁴ to the hand. ⁵ hollow. ⁶ did.
⁷ yesterday before yesterday. ⁸ the war continued to be. ⁹ discharged.

messenger's unto David's house, to watch¹ him, and to put
 him to death in the morning: and Michal, David's wife,
 told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to-night,
 12 to-morrow thou shalt be put to death. So Michal
 let David down through a window: and he went, and fled,
 13 and escaped. And Michal took the teraphim, and laid
 them in the bed, and put a tissued of goats' hair for a
 resting-place for the head, and covered them with the
 14 garment. And when Saul sent messengers to take David,
 15 she said, He is sick. And Saul sent the messengers again
 to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, in
 16 order to put him to death. And when the messengers
 were come in, behold, the teraphim *were* in the bed, and a
 17 tissued of goats' hair for a resting place for the head. And
 Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so,
 and let go mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal
 answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go; why should
 18 I put thee to death? So David fled, and escaped, and
 came to Samuel to the Ramah, and told him all that Saul
 had done to him: and he and Samuel went and abode in
 19 Naioth. And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David is
 20 at Naioth in the Ramah. And Saul sent messengers to take
 David: and when they saw the company of the prophets
 prophesying, and Samuel standing *as* appointed² over
 them, the Spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul
 21 and they also prophesied. And when it was told Saul, he
 sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise. And
 Saul sent messengers again³ the third time, and they pro-
 22 phesied also. Then went he also to the Ramah, and came
 to the great pit that *is* in Sechu: and he asked and said,
 Where *are* Samuel and David? And *one* said, Behold,
 23 *they are* at Naioth in the Ramah. And he went thither
 to Naioth in the Ramah: and the Spirit of God was upon
 him also, and he went on and prophesied, until he came
 24 to Naioth in the Ramah. And he stripped off his gar-
 ments also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner,
 and lay down⁴ naked all that day, and all that night.
 Wherefore they say, *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

¹ keep. ² placed. ³ continued. ⁴ fell.

CHAP. XX.

- 1 AND David fled from Naioth in the Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what is mine iniquity? and what is my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life?¹ And he said unto him, It were unworthy: thou shalt not die: behold, my father will not do either a great or a small thing but he will reveal it to me;² and why should my father hide³ this thing from me? it is not so.
- 3 And David sware moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found favour in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be pained: but truly, as the Eternal liveth, and as thy soul liveth, there is but a step between me and death. Then said Jonathan unto David, Whatsoever thy soul desireth,⁴ I will even do it for thee. And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to-morrow is the new moon, and I should unfailingly sit with the king to eat; but let me go, that I may hide myself⁵ in the field unto the third day at even. If thy father at all miss⁶ me, then thou shalt say, David earnestly asked leave of me that he might run to Beth-lehem his city; for there is a yearly sacrifice⁷ there for all the family. If he say thus, It is well; thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very wroth,⁸ then know that the evil is determined⁹ by him.
- 8 Therefore thou shalt shew¹⁰ mercy to thy servant; for into the covenant of the Eternal with thee hast thou brought thy servant: notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquity, put me to death thyself; for wherefore shouldest thou bring me to thy father? And Jonathan said, It is unworthy of thee: for if I knew certainly that the evil were determined⁹ by my father to come unto thee, then would not I tell it thee? Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what if thy father answer thee roughly?
- 11 And Jonathan said unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field. And Jonathan said unto David, O Eternal God of Israel, when I have sounded¹¹ my father to-morrow about this time, or the third day, and, behold, if there be good towards David, and I then send not unto thee, and reveal it to thine ear, The Eternal do so, and continue to Jonathan: but if it please my father to do thee the evil, then I will reveal it to thine ear, and send thee away, that thou

¹ soul. ² my ear. ³ screen. ⁴ sayeth. ⁵ he kept close. ⁶ visit. ⁷ the sacrifice of days. ⁸ glowing he glow. ⁹ finished. ¹⁰ do. ¹¹ investigated.

mayest go in peace: and the Eternal be with thee, as he
 14 hath been with my father. And not *only*, while yet I live,
 shalt thou shew¹ me the mercy of the Eternal, that I die
 15 not; But *also* thou shalt not cut off thy mercy from my
 house for ever; not even when the Eternal shall cut off
 the enemies of David every one² from the face of the earth.³
 16 So Jonathan made a covenant with the house of David,
saying, Let the Eternal even require⁴ it at the hand of
 17 David's enemies. And Jonathan adjured David again,⁵ in
 his love for him: for he loved him as he loved his *own*
 18 soul. Then Jonathan said to him, To-morrow is the new
 moon;⁶ and thou shalt be missed,⁷ because thy seat
 19 will be empty.⁸ And after to-morrow⁹ thou shalt go down
 quickly,¹⁰ and come to the place where thou wast
 hidden¹¹ on the day of the work,¹² and shalt abide by the
 20 stone Ezel. And I will shoot three arrows towards the
 21 side *thereof*, as though I shot¹³ at a mark. And, behold, I
 will send the lad, *saying*, Go find out the arrows. If I
 expressly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows are on this
 side of thee, lay hold¹⁴ of him and come: for *there is* peace
 22 to thee, and no hurt;¹⁵ as the Eternal liveth. But if I
 say thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows are
 beyond thee; go thy way: for the Eternal hath sent thee
 23 away. And *as touching* the thing which thou and I have
 spoken of, behold, the Eternal be between thee and me for
 24 ever. So David hid himself¹⁶ in the field: and when the
 25 new moon⁶ was come, the king sat him down to eat. And
 the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, *even* upon a
 seat by the wall: and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by
 26 Saul's side, and David's place was empty. Nevertheless,
 Saul spake not any thing that day: *for* he thought,¹⁷ It is
 27 a casualty, he is not clean; surely he is not clean. And it
 came to pass on the second morrow of the new moon,⁶ that
 David's place was empty:⁸ and Saul said unto Jonathan
 his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat,¹⁸
 28 neither yesterday nor to-day? And Jonathan answered
 Saul, David earnestly asked leave of me *to go* to Beth-
 29 lehem: And he said, Let me go, pray, for we have a
 family sacrifice in the city, and my brother he hath com-
 manded me *to be there*; and now, if I have found favour in
 thine eyes, let me get away,¹⁹ pray, and see my brethren:

¹ do. ² a man. ³ ground. ⁴ seek. ⁵ continued. ⁶ month. ⁷ visited. ⁸ missed.
⁹ thou shalt trespas. ¹⁰ exceedingly. ¹¹ kept close. ¹² dead. ¹³ sent forth.
¹⁴ take. ¹⁵ sword. ¹⁶ was kept close. ¹⁷ said. ¹⁸ the bread. ¹⁹ escape.

30 therefore he cometh not unto the king's table. Then Saul's wrath glowed against Jonathan; and he said unto him, Thou son of perverse rebelliousness, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine *own* shame, and
 31 unto the shame of thy mother's nakedness? For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now send
 32 and fetch¹ him unto me, for he shall surely die.² And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore shall he be put to death? what hath he done?
 33 And Saul hurled the spear at him to smite him; whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined³ of his father to put
 34 David to death. So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce wrath, and did eat no meat⁴ the second new moon⁵ day: for he was pained for David, for his father had put him to
 35 shame. And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field, at the time appointed with David,
 36 and a little lad with him. And he said unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot. And, as the lad
 37 ran, he shot an arrow, causing it to pass *him*. And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan called after the lad, and said, *Is not*
 38 *the arrow beyond thee?* And Jonathan cried after the lad, Quickly, make speed, stand not. And Jonathan's
 39 lad collected the arrows, and came to his lord. But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew
 40 the thing. And Jonathan gave his vessels unto his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry⁶ *them* to the city. And as soon as the lad was gone, David arose out of the south side, and fell on his face⁷ to the ground, and prostrated himself three times; and they kissed one another,⁸ and
 42 wept one with another,⁹ until David exceeded.¹⁰ And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the Eternal, saying, The Eternal be between me and thee for ever, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed; and Jonathan went into the city.

CHAP. XXI.

1 THEN came David to Nob, to Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech tremblingly hastened towards David, and said unto him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee?

¹ take. ² is a son of death. ³ finished. ⁴ bread. ⁵ month. ⁶ bring. ⁷ nostrils.
⁸ a man his fellow. ⁹ a man with his fellow. ¹⁰ magnified.

2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business,¹ and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business¹ whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed² the lords to such and such a place. Now, therefore, what is under thy hand? five loaves of bread give it
3 into my hand, or what there is to be found. And the priest answered David, and said, *There is no common bread under my hand; but there is bread of holiness; if*
4 *the lads have kept themselves at least from women. And David answered the priest, and said unto him, But women have been kept³ from us since yesterday and before yesterday when I came out, and the vessels of the lads were holy,⁴*
5 *and this is the way with the common, how much the more will it be holy this day in the vessel. So the priest gave him hallowed bread; for there was no bread there, but the shew-bread that was removed from before the Eternal to*
6 *put hot bread in the day when it was taken away. And there was a certain man of the servants of Saul on that day detained⁵ before the Eternal; and his name was Doeg, an Edomite, the chiefest of the herdmen that belonged to Saul.*
7 And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thy hand spear or sword? for I have neither taken my sword nor my weapons⁵ with me, because the king's
8 word was urgent. And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou smotest in the valley of Elah, behold, it is here enveloped in a cloth⁶ behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take it; for *there is no other*
9 *save that here. And David said, There is none like that; give it me. And David arose, and fled that day from*
10 *before Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath. And the servants of Achish said unto him, Is not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, Saul hath smitten his thousands,*
11 *and David his myriads? And David laid up⁷ these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath. And he assumed another behaviour⁸ before them, and feigned himself silly in their hands, and scribbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his*
12 beard. Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, you see the man is mad; wherefore *then* have ye brought him to

¹ word. ² made known. ³ restrained. ⁴ holiness. ⁵ vessels. ⁶ outer garment.
⁷ put. ⁸ taste.

15 me? Have I need of madmen, that ye have brought this fellow to play the madman in my presence? shall this fellow come into my house?

CHAP. XXII.

1 DAVID therefore went from thence, and escaped to the cave Adullam: and when his brethren and all his father's house
2 heard it, they went down thither to him. And there gathered¹ themselves to him every man *that was* in distress, and every man that had a creditor, and every man *that was* discontented;² and he became a captain³ over them: and there
3 were with him about four hundred men. And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, pray, go
4 forth with you, till I know what God will do to me. And he brought them⁴ before the king of Moab: and they abode
5 with him all the while that David was in the hold. And the prophet Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold; depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David
6 went, and came into the forest of Hareth. When Saul heard that David was discovered,⁵ and the men that *were* with him, and Saul abode in the Gibeah under the tamarisk in the Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all
7 his servants *were* standing about him; Then Saul said unto his servants that stood⁶ about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites; Will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields and vineyards, *and* make you all officers of thousands,
8 and officers of hundreds; That all of you have conspired against me, and *there is* none that revealeth to mine ear that my son hath made⁷ a covenant with the son of Jesse, and *there is* none of you that is sorry⁸ for me, or revealeth unto mine ear that my son hath stirred up⁹ my servant
9 against me, as an ambush, as at this day? Then answered Doeg the Edomite, who was placed¹⁰ by the servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to
10 Ahimelech the son of Ahitub. And he asked of the Eternal for him, and gave him provisions, and gave him
11 the sword of Goliath the Philistine. Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all

¹ stored up themselves. ² of a bitter soul. ³ officer. ⁴ caused them to guide.
⁵ known. ⁶ were placed. ⁷ cut. ⁸ sick. ⁹ raised. ¹⁰ stood.

his father's house, the priests that *were* in Nob: and they
 12 came all of them to the king. And Saul said, Hear now,
 thou son of Ahitub. And he answered, Here I *am*, my
 13 lord. And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired
 against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast
 given him bread, and a sword, and hast inquired¹ of God
 for him, that he should rise against me, as an ambush, as
 14 at this day? Then Ahimelech answered the king, and
 said, And who is so faithful among all thy servants as
 David the king's son-in-law, admitted² to thy coun-
 15 cils, and honoured in thy house? Did I at that day
 begin to inquire³ of God for him? be it far⁴ from me.
 Let not the king impute⁵ any thing unto his servant, nor
 to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing
 16 of all this, less or more.⁶ And the king said, Thou shalt
 surely die, Ahimelech, thou and all thy father's house.
 17 And the king said unto the runners that stood⁷ about him,
 Turn,⁸ and put to death the priests of the Eternal; because
 their hand also is with David, and because they knew
 when he fled, and did not reveal it to mine ear. But
 the servants of the king would not put forth⁹ their
 18 hand to fall¹⁰ upon the priests of the Eternal. And the
 king said to Doeg, Turn⁸ thou, and fall¹⁰ upon the priests.
 And Doeg the Edomite turned,¹¹ and he fell¹² upon the
 priests, and put do death on that day fourscore and five
 19 persons that did wear a linen ephod. And Nob, the city
 of the priests, smote he with the edge¹³ of the sword, from
 man to woman, from infant to suckling, and oxen,¹⁴ and
 20 asses, and sheep, with the edge¹³ of the sword. And there
 escaped one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub,
 21 and his name was Abiathar, and fled after David. And
 Abiathar told David that Saul had slain the priests of the
 22 Eternal. And David said unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that
 day, when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would
 surely tell Saul: I have occasioned *the death* of all the
 23 persons¹⁵ of thy father's house. Abide thou with me, fear
 not; for he that seeketh my life¹⁶ seeketh thy life:¹⁶ but
 with me thou *shalt be* a charge.

¹ asked. ² departing. ³ ask. ⁴ unworthy. ⁵ put. ⁶ a small or a great thing.
⁷ were placed. ⁸ encompass. ⁹ send. ¹⁰ light. ¹¹ encompassed. ¹² lighted.
¹³ mouth. ¹⁴ herd. ¹⁵ souls. ¹⁶ soul.

СНАР. XXIII

- 1 THEN they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they spoil the threshing-floors.
2 Therefore David inquired¹ of the Eternal, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the Eternal said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save
3 Keilah. And David's men said unto him, Behold, we are afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to
4 Keilah against the ranks of the Philistines? Then David inquired of the Eternal yet again.² And the Eternal answered him, and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I
5 will give the Philistines into thy hand. So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought³ away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.
6 And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an ephod
7 in his hand. And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said, God hath delivered⁴ him into my hand; for he is shut in, by coming into a town that
8 hath gates and bolts. And Saul summoned all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David
9 and his men. And David knew that Saul secretly contrived evil against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest,
10 Reach hither the ephod. Then said David, O Eternal God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy⁴ the city for my sake.
11 Will the men of Keilah deliver⁵ me up into his hand? will Saul come down as thy servant hath heard? O Eternal God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the
12 Eternal said, He will come down. Then said David, Will the men⁶ of Keilah deliver⁶ me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the Eternal said, They will deliver⁵ thee up.
13 Then David and his men, who *were* about six hundred, arose and went out of Keilah, and went about whithersoever they could go about. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah: and he forbore⁷ to go forth.
14 And David abode in the desert in strong holds, and abode in a mountain in the desert of Ziph: and Saul sought him

¹ asked. ² continued yet to ask of the Eternal.
 ⁶ owners. ⁷ ceased.

15 all the days; but God gave him not into his hand. And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life:¹ and
 16 David *was* in the desert of Ziph in the wood. And Jonathan, Saul's son, arose, and went to David into the wood, and
 17 strengthened his hand in God. And he said unto him, Fear not; for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee: and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next in rank unto thee; and that also Saul my father
 18 knoweth. And they two made² a covenant before the Eternal. And David abode in the wood, and Jonathan
 19 went to his house. Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to the Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which
 20 *is* on the right of the solitude? Now therefore, O king, come down, according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and *it is* for us to deliver³ him into the king's hand.
 21 And Saul said, Blessed *be* ye of the Eternal; for ye have
 22 compassion on⁴ me. Pray go, prepare yet, and know and see his place where his haunt⁵ is, *and* who hath seen him there: for it is told⁶ me *that* he doleth very subtly.
 23 See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking-places where he hideth himself, and return to me with the certainty,⁷ and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout
 24 all the thousands of Judah. And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men *were* in the desert of Maon, in the plain on the south of the solitude.
 25 Saul also and his men went to seek *him*. And they told David: wherefore he came down the rock, and abode in the desert of Maon. And when Saul heard *that*, he pursued
 26 David in the desert of Maon. And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that⁸ side of the mountain: and David hurried precipitately to get away⁹ for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men were surrounding David and his men to catch them. But there came
 27 a messenger unto, Saul saying, Haste thee, and come; for
 28 the Philistines have spread¹⁰ over the land. Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place Sela-
 29 hammah-lekoth. And David went up from thence, and abode in strong holds at En-gedi.

¹ soul. ² cut. ³ shut. ⁴ pitied. ⁵ foot. ⁶ said. ⁷ established. ⁸ this. ⁹ go. ¹⁰ unfolded.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 AND it came to pass, when Saul was returned from follow-
 ing¹ the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold,
 2 David is in the desert of En-gedi. Then Saul took three
 thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek
 3 David and his men upon the crags of the wild goats. And
 he came to the flock-cotes by the way, where *was* a cave;
 and Saul went in to shelter his feet: and David and his
 4 men remained in the sides² of the cave. And the men of
 David said unto him, Behold the day of which the Eternal
 said unto thee, Behold, I will give thine enemy into thy
 hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good in
 thine eyes. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt³ of
 5 Saul's mantle privily. And it came to pass afterwards,
 that David's heart smote him, because he had cut off
 6 Saul's skirt.³ And he said unto his men, May I be rejected⁴
 by the Eternal if I do this thing unto my lord the anointed
 of the Eternal, to stretch forth⁵ my hand against him, for
 7 he is the anointed of the Eternal. So David stayed⁶ his
 servants with *these* words, and suffered⁷ them not to rise
 against Saul. But Saul rose up out of the cave, and went
 8 on *his* way. David also rose afterwards, and went out of
 the cave, and called after Saul saying, My lord the king.
 And when Saul looked behind him, David bowed with his
 9 face⁸ to the earth, and prostrated himself. And David
 said to Saul, Wherefore hearest thou men's words, saying,
 10 Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?⁹ Behold, this day thine
 eyes have seen how that the Eternal had given thee to-day
 into my hand in the cave: and *some* bade¹⁰ me kill thee;
 but *mine eye* spared thee: and I said, I will not put forth¹¹
 my hand against my lord; for he is the anointed of the
 11 Eternal. Moreover, my father, see; yea, see the skirt³ of
 thy mantle in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt³ of
 thy mantle, and killed thee not, know thou and see that
there is neither evil nor transgression in my hand, and I
 have not sinned against thee; yet thou liest in wait for my
 12 soul to take it. The Eternal judge between me and thee,
 and the Eternal avenge me of thee: but my hand shall
 13 not be upon thee. As saith the proverb of the ancient,

¹ after. ² thighs. ³ wing. ⁴ unworthy. ⁵ send. ⁶ rent asunder. ⁷ gave. ⁸ nostrils.
⁹ evil. ¹⁰ said. ¹¹ send.

Wickedness goeth forth from the wicked: but my hand
 14 shall not be upon thee. After whom is the king of Israel
 come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead
 15 dog, after one flea. The Eternal therefore be pronouncer of
 judgment between me and thee, and see, and plead my
 16 cause,¹ and deliver² me out of thy hand. And it came to
 pass, when David had finished speaking these words unto
 Saul, that Saul said, *Is this thy voice, my son David?*
 17 And Saul lifted up his voice and wept. And he said to
 David, Thou *art* more righteous than I: for thou hast
 requited me the good, whereas I have requited thee the
 18 evil. And thou hast shewed³ this day how that thou hast
 dealt⁴ well with me: forasmuch as, when the Eternal had
 19 delivered⁵ me into thy hand, thou killedst me not. For if
 a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away?⁶
 Wherefore the Eternal requite thee good for that thou hast
 20 done unto me this day. And now, behold, I know well
 that thou wilt surely reign, and that the kingdom of Israel
 21 shall be established⁷ in thy hand. Swear now therefore
 unto me by the Eternal, if that thou cut off my seed after
 me, and if thou exterminate my name out of my father's
 22 house . . . And David sware unto Saul. And Saul went
 home: but David and his men went up unto the hold.

CHAP. XXV.

1 AND Samuel died: and all the Israelites were gathered to-
 gether⁸ and bewailed him, and buried him in his house at the
 Ramah. And David arose, and went down to the desert
 2 of Paran. And *there was* a man in Maon whose posses-
 sions⁹ were in Carmel; and the man *was* very great, and
 he had three thousand sheep,¹⁰ and a thousand goats: and
 3 he was shearing his flock in Carmel. Now the name of
 the man *was* Nabal, and the name of his wife Abigail; and
she was a woman of good understanding, and of a beautiful
 countenance:¹¹ but the man *was* churlish,¹² and evil in his
 4 doings; and he *was* of Caleb. And David heard in the
 5 desert that Nabal did shear his flock. And David sent
 out ten lads; and David said unto the lads, Go up
 to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and ask him in my name after

¹ quarrel my quarrel. ² judge. ³ told. ⁴ done. ⁵ shut. ⁶ on a good way.

⁷ arise. ⁸ stored up. ⁹ deed. ¹⁰ flock. ¹¹ form. ¹² hard.

6 his peace. And thus shall ye say, Unto life!¹ Peace be
 to thee, and peace be to thy house, and peace be unto all
 7 that thou hast. And now I have heard that thou hast
 shearers: now, the shepherds who *are* thine were with us,
 we hurt them² not, neither was there ought missing unto
 8 them, all the days they were in Carmel. Ask thy lads,
 and they will tell thee. Wherefore let the lads find favour
 in thine eyes; for we come in a good day: pray, give,
 whatsoever cometh to³ thy hand unto thy servants, and to
 9 thy son David. And when David's lads came, they spake
 to Nabal according to all those words, in the name of
 10 David, and rested. And Nabal answered David's servants,
 and said, Who is David? and who is the son of Jesse?
 There are many servants now-a-days that break away
 11 every man from his lord. Shall I then take my bread and
 my water, and my flesh⁴ that I have killed for my shearers,
 and give it unto men whom I know not whence they *are*?
 12 So David's lads turned their way, and returned, and came
 13 and told him all those words. And David said unto his
 men, Gird ye on *every* man his sword. And they girded
 on *every* man his sword, and David also girded on his
 sword: and there went up after David about four hundred
 14 men; and two hundred abode by the stuff.⁵ But one of
 the lads told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David
 sent messengers out of the desert, to salute⁶ our lord; and
 15 he railed on them. But the men *were* very good unto us,
 and we were not hurt,² neither missed⁷ we anything, as
 long as we went about with them, when we were in the
 16 fields: They were a rampart unto us both by night and
 day, all the days we were with them feeding the flock.
 17 Now therefore know and see what thou wilt do; for the
 evil is determined against our lord, and against all his
 household: for he *is such* a son of perdition, that a man
 18 cannot speak to him. Then Abigail made haste, and took
 two hundred loaves,⁸ and two bottles of wine, and five
 sheep ready dressed,⁹ and five seahs of parched corn,
 and a hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes
 19 of figs, and put *them* on the asses. And she said unto her
 lads, Go on before me: behold, I come after you. But she
 20 told not her husband Nabal. And it was *so*, as she rode
 on the ass, that she came down by the covert¹⁰ of the

¹ unto the living one. ² confounded. ³ findeth. ⁴ killing. ⁵ vessels. ⁶ bless.

⁷ visited. ⁸ bread. ⁹ of the flock made. ¹⁰ secret.

mountain, and, behold, David and his men came down
 21 towards her; and she met them. Now David had said,
 Surely in vain¹ have I kept all that this *fellow* hath in the
 desert, so that nothing was missed of all that *pertained*
 22 unto him: and he hath requited² me evil for good. So
 do God unto the enemies of David, and so may he con-
 tinue, if I allow to remain of all that *pertain* to him, by
 23 the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall. And
 when Abigail saw David, she hasted, and went down from
 the ass, and fell before³ David on her face, and prostrated
 24 herself to the earth. And fell at his feet, and said, Upon
 me, my lord, *upon me, let this iniquity be*; and pray let thy
 maidservant speak in thine ears, and hear the words of thy
 25 maidservant. Pray, let not my lord regard⁴ this man of
 perdition, *even Nabal*: for as his name is, so is he; Nabal
 is his name, and a base deed is with him: but I thy maid-
 servant saw not the lads of my lord, whom thou didst
 26 send. Now therefore, my lord, *as the Eternal liveth, and*
as thy soul liveth, since the Eternal hath withholden⁵ thee
from coming to shed blood,⁶ and from avenging⁷ thyself
with thine own hand, now let thine enemies, and they that
 27 *seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.* And now this blessing,
 which thy handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it
 28 even be given unto the lads that follow⁸ my lord. Pray
 bear with the trespass of thy maidservant: for the Eternal
 will certainly make my lord a sure⁹ house; because my
 lord fighteth the wars of the Eternal, and evil shall not be
 29 found in thee *all thy days.* Yet a man is risen to pursue
 thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of my lord shall
 be bound up in the bundle of life with the Eternal thy
 God; and the soul of thine enemies, them shall he sling
 30 out, *as out of the middle¹⁰ of the sling.* And it shall come
 to pass, when the Eternal shall have done to my lord
 according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning
 thee, and shall have appointed¹¹ thee chief over Israel,
 31 That this shall be no cause for staggering unto thee, nor
 stumbling-block in the heart unto my lord, either that
 thou hast shed blood causeless,¹² or that my lord hath
 avenged¹³ himself: but when the Eternal shall have dealt
 well with my lord, then remember thy maidservant.

¹ to the falsehood. ² restored. ³ to the nostrils. ⁴ put his heart to. ⁵ refrained.
⁶ into blood. ⁷ saving. ⁸ go at the feet of. ⁹ faithful. ¹⁰ hollow. ¹¹ com-
 manded. ¹² gratuitously. ¹³ save.

32 And David said to Abigail, Blessed *be* the Eternal God of
 33 Israel, who sent thee this day towards me: And blessed
be thy understanding, and blessed *be* thou, who hast with-
 held me this day from coming to *shed* blood,¹ and from
 34 avenging² myself with mine own hand. For in very deed,
 as the Eternal God of Israel liveth, who hath kept³ me
 back from doing evil unto thee, except thou hadst hasted,
 and come towards me, surely there had not been left unto
 Nabal, by the morning light, any that pisseth against the
 35 wall. So David received⁴ of her hand *that* which she had
 brought him, and said unto her, Go up in peace to thy
 house: see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have
 36 accepted thy person.⁵ And Abigail came to Nabal: and,
 behold, he had a feast in his house, like the feast of the
 king; and Nabal's heart *was* merry⁶ within him, for he
was very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing less or
 37 more,⁷ until the morning light. But it came to pass in
 the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and
 his wife had told him these things, that his heart died
 38 within him, and he became *as* a stone. And it came to
 pass, about ten days *after*, that the Eternal plagued Nabal,
 39 that he died. And when David heard that Nabal was
 dead, he said, Blessed *be* the Eternal, that hath pleaded
 the cause⁸ of my disgrace from the hand of Nabal, and
 hath kept his servant from evil: for the Eternal hath
 returned⁹ the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head.
 And David sent and communed¹⁰ with Abigail, to take her
 40 to him to wife. And when the servants of David were
 come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying,
 41 David sent us unto thee to take thee to him to wife. And
 she arose, and prostrated herself on *her* face¹¹ to the earth,
 and said, Behold, *let* thy maidservant *be* a handmaid to
 42 lave the feet of the servants of my lord. And Abigail
 hasted, and arose, and rode upon the ass, with five damsels
 of her's that went after her;¹² and she went after the mes-
 43 sengers of David, and became his wife. David also took
 Ahinoam of Jezreel; and they were also both of them his
 44 wives. But Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's
 wife, to Phalti the son of Laish, who *was* of Gallim.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 AND the Ziphites came unto Saul to the Gibeah, saying,

¹ into blood. ² saving. ³ refrained. ⁴ took. ⁵ lifted up thy face. ⁶ good. ⁷ a
 word little or great. ⁸ quarrel. ⁹ restored. ¹⁰ spoke. ¹¹ nostrils. ¹² at her foot.

Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, *which*
 2 *is* before the solitude? Then Saul arose, and went down
 to the desert of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men
 of Israel with him, to seek David in the desert of Ziph.
 3 And Saul encamped in the hill of Hachilah *which is* before
 the solitude, by the way: but David abode in the desert;
 and he saw that Saul came after him into the desert.
 4 David therefore sent out spies, and knew that Saul was
 5 come in very deed. And David arose, and came to the
 place where Saul had encamped: and David beheld the
 place where Saul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the
 officer of his host: and Saul lay within the compass, and
 6 the people encamped round about him. Then answered
 David, and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai
 the son of Zeruah, brother to Joab, saying, Who will go
 down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I
 7 will go down with thee. So David and Abishai came to
 the people by night: and, behold, Saul lay sleeping
 within the compass, and his spear stuck in the ground at
 the resting-place for his head; but Abner and the people
 8 lay round about him. Then said Abishai to David, God
 hath delivered¹ thine enemy into thy hand this day: now,
 therefore, pray let me smite him with the spear even to
 the earth at once, and I will not *smite* him the second time,
 9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy² him not: for who
 hath stretched³ forth his hand against the anointed of the
 10 Eternal, and was guiltless? David said furthermore, As
 the Eternal liveth, the Eternal shall plague him; or his
 day shall come to die; or he shall go⁴ down to the war and
 11 be swept away. May I be rejected⁵ by the Eternal if I
 stretch forth⁶ my hand against the anointed of the Eternal:
 but pray take thou now the spear that *is* at the resting-
 place for his head, and the cruse of water, and let us go.
 12 So David took the spear and the cruse of water from
 the resting-place of Saul's head; and they went away, and
 no man saw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither awaked; for they *were*
 all asleep; because an overpowering sleep from the Eternal
 13 *was* fallen upon them. Then David passed over to the
 other side, and stood on the top⁷ of the mountain afar off; a
 14 great space⁸ *being* between them; And David called to the
 people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest

¹ slant. ² corrupt. ³ sent. ⁴ to. ⁵ unworthy. ⁶ send. ⁷ head. ⁸ the numerous place.

thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who
 15 *art thou that callest to the king?* And David said to
 Abner, *Art not thou a valiant man?* and who is like to
 thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy
 lord the king? for there came one of the people in to
 16 destroy¹ the king thy lord. This thing is not good that
 thou hast done. *As the Eternal liveth, ye are worthy to*
*die,*² because ye have not kept your lord, the anointed
 of the Eternal. And now see where the king's spear is,
 and the cruse of water that *was* at the resting-place of his
 17 head. And Saul recognised David's voice, and said, *Is*
this thy voice, my son David? And David said, *It is my*
 18 *voice, my lord, O king.* And he said, Wherefore doth my
 lord thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done?
 19 or what evil is in my hand? Now therefore, pray let my
 lord the king hear the words of his servant. If the Eternal
 have enticed thee against me, he will accept³ an oblation:
 but if *they be* the children of men, cursed *be* they before
 the Eternal; for they have driven me out this day so as
 not to admit me to the inheritance of the Eternal, saying,
 20 *Go, serve other gods.* Now, therefore, let not my blood
 fall to the earth distant from the face of the Eternal; for
 the king of Israel is come out to seek a flea, as when one
 21 doth pursue a partridge in the mountains. Then said
 Saul, I have sinned: return, my son David; for I will no
 more do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine
 eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool and have
 22 erred exceedingly. And David answered and said, Behold,
 the king's spear! and let one of the lads come over and
 23 take it. The Eternal render⁴ to every man his righteous-
 ness, and his faithfulness: for the Eternal gave thee into *my*
 hand to-day; but I would not stretch forth⁵ my hand against
 24 the anointed of the Eternal. And, behold, as thy life⁷ was
 much set⁸ by this day in mine eyes, so let my life⁷ be
 much set⁸ by in the eyes of the Eternal, and let him deliver
 25 me out of every distress. Then Saul said to David, Blessed
be thou, my son David: thou shalt both do great *things*,
 and also shalt still prevail. So David went on his way,
 and Saul returned to his place.

CHAP. XXVII

1 AND David said in his heart, I shall now be swept away
 one day by the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing better for
 me than that I should speedily escape into the land of the

¹ corrupt. ² sons of death. ³ smelt. ⁴ restore. ⁵ send. ⁶ soul. ⁷ great. ⁸ high.

Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any boundary of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand. And David arose, and he passed over, he and six hundred men that *were* with him, unto Achish, the son of Maach, king of Gath. And David abode with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, *even* David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife. And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath; and he sought no more again¹ for him. And David said unto Achish, If I have now found favour in thine eyes, let them give me a place in one of the towns in the country,² that I may abide there: for why should thy servant abide in the royal city³ with thee? Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day. And the number of days that David abode in the country of the Philistines was a full year⁴ and four months. And David and his men went up and spread themselves over⁵ the Geshurite, and the Gezrite, and the Amalekite: for they *were* of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou camest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt. And David smote the land, and kept neither man nor woman alive; and took away flock and herd, asses and camels, and garments, and returned and came to Achish. And Achish said, Where have ye spread yourselves to-day? And David said, Over the south of Judah, and over the south of the Jerahmeelite, and over the south of the Kenite. And David kept neither man nor woman alive to bring *tidings* to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell of us, saying, So did David, and so was his manner⁶ all the days he abode in the country of the Philistines. And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel utterly to abhor⁷ him; therefore he shall be my servant *for ever*.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 AND it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered⁸ their armies⁹ together into a¹⁰ host, to fight with Israel. And Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me into the camp, thou and 2 thy men. And David said to Achish, Surely¹¹ thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make¹² thee keeper of my head all 3 the days. Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had be-

¹ continued not to seek. ² field. ³ city of the kingdom. ⁴ days. ⁵ unfolded. ⁶ judgment. ⁷ stink. ⁸ stored up. ⁹ camps. ¹⁰ the. ¹¹ therefore. ¹² put.

wailed him, and buried him in the Ramah, even in his *own*
 city. And Saul had removed those that had familiar
 4 spirits, and the wizards, out of the land. And the Philis-
 tines gathered themselves together,¹ and came and en-
 camped in Shunem: and Saul gathered² all Israel together,
 5 and they encamped in the Gilboa. And when Saul saw
 the camp of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart
 6 greatly trembled. And when Saul asked of the Eternal,
 the Eternal answered him not, neither by the dreams, nor
 7 by the Urim, nor by the prophets. Then said Saul unto
 his servants, Seek me a woman owner of a familiar spirit,
 that I may go to her, and inquire of her. And his ser-
 vants said to him, Behold, *there is* a woman owner of a
 8 familiar spirit at En-dor. And Saul disguised himself,
 and put on other garments, and he went, and two men
 with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he
 said, Pray divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring
 9 me *him* up whom I shall name³ unto thee. And the
 woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul
 hath done, how he hath cut off *those that have* familiar
 spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then
 10 layest thou a snare for my soul, to cause me to die? And
 Saul sware to her by the Eternal, saying, *As* the Eternal
 liveth, if there shall happen to thee a punishment⁴ for this
 11 thing . . . Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up
 12 unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel. And
 when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud⁵
 voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast
 13 thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul. And the king said
 unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the
 woman said unto Saul, I saw gods going up out of the
 14 earth. And he said unto her, What form is he of? And
 she said, An old man cometh up; and he is wrapped up in
 a mantle. And Saul knew that it *was* Samuel, and he
 15 bowed twice to the earth, and prostrated himself. And
 Samuel said to Saul, Wherefore hast thou disquieted me,
 to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore dis-
 tressed; for the Philistines fight against me, and God is
 departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither by
 the prophets, nor by the dreams: therefore I have called
 thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do.
 16 Then said Samuel, Wherefore then dost thou ask of me,
 seeing the Eternal is departed from thee, and is become

¹ were stored up. ² stored up. ³ say. ⁴ iniquity. ⁵ great.

17 thine enemy? And the Eternal hath done to him, as he spake by¹ me: for the Eternal hath rent the kingdom out of thy hand, and given it to thy fellow, *even* to David:
 18 Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the Eternal, nor executedst² his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the Eternal done this thing unto thee this day.
 19 Moreover the Eternal will also give Israel with thee into the hands of the Philistines: and to-morrow shalt thou and thy sons *be* with me: also the camp of Israel shall
 20 the Eternal give into the hand of the Philistines. Then Saul fell straightway all along on the earth,³ and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel: and there was no strength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day,
 21 nor all the night. And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled,⁴ and said unto him, Behold, thy handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand,⁵ and have hearkened unto thy words
 22 which thou spakest unto me. Now therefore, pray hearken thou also unto the voice of thy handmaid, and let me put a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest
 23 have strength, when thou goest on the way. But he refused, and said, I will not eat. But his servants, together with the woman, pressed him; and he hearkened unto their voice. So he arose from the earth, and sat upon the
 24 bed. And the woman had a stalled calf in the house; and she hastened, and killed⁶ it, and took meal, and kneaded
 25 it, and did bake unleavened cakes thereof: And she brought⁷ it before Saul, and before his servants; and they did eat. Then they rose up, and went away that night.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Now the Philistines gathered together⁸ all their armies⁹ to Aphek: and the Israelites encamped by the fountain¹⁰
 2 which is in Jezreel. And the lords¹¹ of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but David and
 3 his men passed on in the rereward with Achish. Then said the officers of the Philistines, What *do* these Hebrews *here*? And Achish said unto the officers of the Philistines, Is not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, who hath been with me these days, or these years, and I have found no fault in him since he fell *unto me* unto this
 4 day? And the officers of the Philistines were angry with him; and the officers of the Philistines said unto him,

¹ by my hand. ² didst. ³ and Saul hastened and fell his full length to the earth.
⁴ amazed. ⁵ hollow. ⁶ sacrificed. ⁷ reached. ⁸ stored up. ⁹ camps. ¹⁰ eye. ¹¹ axes.

Make this man return, that he may return to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to the war, lest in the war he be a hinderer to us: for wherewith should he reconcile himself unto his lord?

- 5 *should it not be with the heads of these men? Is not this David, of whom they sang¹ one to another in dances, saying, Saul smote his thousands, and David his myriads.*
- 6 Then Achish called David, and said unto him, Surely, as the Eternal liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the camp is good in my eyes: for I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: but in the eyes of the
- 7 lords² thou art not desirable.³ Wherefore now return, and go in peace, and do not evil in the eyes of the lords²
- 8 of the Philistines. And David said unto Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the
- 9 king? And Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou art good in mine eyes, as an angel⁴ of God: notwithstanding the officers of the Philistines have said, He
- 10 shall not go with us to the war. Wherefore now rise up early in the morning with thy lord's servants that are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning,
- 11 and have light, go. So David and his men rose up early to go in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

CHAP. XXX.

- 1 AND it came to pass, when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded⁵ the south, and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and
- 2 burned it with fire; And had captured the women that were therein: they slew not any, either great or small, but
- 3 carried⁶ them away, and went on their way. So David and his men came to the city, and, behold, it was burnt with fire, and their wives, and their sons, and their
- 4 daughters, were captured. Then David and the people that were with him lifted up their voice and wept, until
- 5 they had no more strength to weep. And David's two wives were captured, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail
- 6 the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. And David was greatly distressed; for the people spake⁷ of stoning him: because the soul of all the people was grieved,⁸ every
- ¹ answered. ² axes. ³ good. ⁴ messenger. ⁵ unfolded. ⁶ led. ⁷ said. ⁸ bitter.

man for his sons and for his daughters: but David
7 strengthened himself in the Eternal his God. And David
said to Abiathar the priest, Ahimelech's son, Pray reach
me the ephod. And Abiathar reached the ephod to David.
8 And David asked of the Eternal, saying, Shall I pursue
after this troop? shall I overtake them? And he answered
him, Pursue: for thou shalt surely overtake *them*, and
9 without fail deliver *all*. So David went, he and the six
hundred men that *were* with him, and came to the brook
10 Besor, where those that were left behind stayed.¹ But
David pursued, he and four hundred men: for two hundred
abode behind,² who were too exhausted to pass over the
11 brook Besor. And they found an Egyptian in the field,
and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he
12 did eat; and they made him drink water; And they
gave him a slice of a cake of figs, and two clusters of
raisins: and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to
him; for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk *any* water,
13 three days and three nights. And David said unto him,
To whom *belongest* thou? and whence *art* thou? And he
said, I *am* an Egyptian lad, servant to an Amalekite; and
my lord forsook me, because I have been sick these three days.
14 We spread³ ourselves over the south of the Cherethites, and
over that which *belongeth* to Judah, and over the south of
15 Caleb; and Ziklag we burnt with fire. And David said
to him, Canst thou bring me down to this troop? And
he said, Swear unto me by God, if thou put me to death,
or deliver⁴ me into the hands of my lord, . . . and I will
16 bring thee down to this troop. And when he had brought
him down, behold, *they were* spread abroad⁵ over the face
of all the earth, eating, and drinking, and celebrating a
feast, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out
of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.
17 And David smote them from the twilight even unto the
evening of the next day; and there escaped not a man of
them, save four hundred lads who rode upon the camels
18 and fled.⁶ And David delivered all that Amalek had
19 taken away; and David delivered his two wives. And
there was nothing lacking⁶ to them, neither small nor great,
neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any *thing* that
20 they had taken to them: David recovered⁷ all. And
David took all the flocks and the herds, *which* they drove⁸

¹ stood. ² unfolded. ³ shut. ⁴ let. ⁵ ran away. ⁶ left behind. ⁷ restored. ⁸ led.

- before those *other* cattle, and said, This is David's spoil.
- 21 And David came to the two hundred men, who were too exhausted to follow¹ David, whom they had made also to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth towards David, and towards the people that *were* with him: and David stepped near to the people, and saluted them.²
- 22 Then answered all the wicked, and men of perdition, of those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the spoil that we have recovered,³ save to every man his wife and his
- 23 children, that they may lead *them* away, and go. Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the Eternal hath given us, who hath preserved⁴ us, and given the troop that came against us into our hand.
- 24 For who will hearken unto you in this thing? but as his portion is that goeth down to the war, so *shall* his portion be that abideth by the vessels: they shall divide alike.
- 25 And it was so, from that day forward, that he made⁵ it a
- 26 statute and a judgment for Israel unto this day. And when David came to Ziklag, he sent forth of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his friends,⁶ saying, Behold a present⁷ for you of the spoil of the enemies of the Eternal.
- 27 To *them* who *were* in Beth-el, and to *them* who *were* in
- 28 Ramoth-negeb, and to *them* who *were* in Jattir, And to *them* who *were* in Aroer, and to *them* who *were* in Siph-
- 29 moth, and to *them* who *were* in Eshtemoa, And to *them* who *were* in Rachal, and to *them* who *were* in the cities of the Jerahmeelite, and to *them* who *were* in the cities of
- 30 the Kenite, And to *them* who *were* in Hormah, and to *them* who *were* in Chor-ashan, and to *them* who *were* in
- 31 Athach, And to *them* who *were* in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men wandered about.

CHAP. XXXI.

- 1 Now the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel ran away from before the Philistines, and fell down
- 2 stabbed in mount Gilboa. And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul, and upon his sons; and the Philistines smote Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Melchi-shua, Saul's
- 3 sons. And the battle went sore⁸ against Saul and the archers hit⁹ him; and he was greatly terrified by the

¹ go after. ² asked them to peace. ³ delivered. ⁴ kept. ⁵ put. ⁶ fellow.
⁷ blessing. ⁸ the war was heavy. ⁹ the men with bows found.

4 archers. Then said Saul unto his armour¹-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith, lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse me. But his armour¹-bearer would not; for he was sore afraid:
5 therefore Saul took a sword, and fell upon it. And when his armour¹-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise
6 upon his sword, and died with him. So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armour¹-bearer, and all his men,
7 that same day together. And when the men of Israel that ~~were~~ on the other side of the valley, and ~~they~~ that were on the other side of the Jordan, saw that the men of Israel ran away, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities and ran away; and the Philistines came and
8 abode in them. And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the stabbed, that they found
9 Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa. And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour,² and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to bear the tidings to the house of their idols, and among the people.
10 And they put his armour¹ in the house of Ashtaroth; and
11 they fixed his body on the rampart of Beth-shan. And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard of that which
12 the Philistines had done to Saul, All the men of force arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, from the rampart of Beth-shan, and
13 came to Jabesh, and burnt them there. And they took their bones, and buried ~~them~~ under the tamarisk at Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

¹ vessels. ² unfolded his vessels.

END OF THE FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL.

II. SAMUEL.

CHAP. I.

- 1 Now it came to pass, after the death of Saul, when David was returned from smiting Amalek, and David had abode
2 two days in Ziklag; It came even to pass on the third day, that, behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul, with his garments rent, and earth¹ upon his head: and it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and
3 prostrated himself. And David said unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the
4 camp of Israel have I escaped. And David said unto him, How went the matter?² pray tell me. And he answered, That the people are run away from the battle,³ and many of the people are also fallen and dead; and Saul and
5 Jonathan his son are dead also. And David said unto the lad that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and
6 Jonathan his son are dead? And the lad that told him said, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and
7 horsemen followed hard after him. And when he turned behind him, he saw me, and called unto me: and I an-
8 swered, Here *am* I. And he said unto me, Who *art* thou? And I answered him, I *am* an Amalekite. He said unto me again, Pray stand upon me, and slay me; for confusion hath seized me; for as long as the soul is in me . . .
10 So I stood upon him, and slew him; because I knew that he could not live after that he was fallen; and

¹ ground. ² word. ³ war.

I took the diadem that *was* upon his head, and the clasp
 that *was* on his arm, and have brought them hither unto
 11 my lord. Then David took hold on his garments, and
 rent them; and likewise all the men that *were* with him:
 12 And they bewailed, and wept, and fasted until the even, for
 Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the
 Eternal, and for the house of Israel; because they were
 13 fallen by the sword. And David said unto the lad
 that told him, Whence *art* thou? And he answered,
 14 I *am* the son of a stranger, an Amalekite. And David
 said unto him, How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth¹
 15 thy hand to destroy² the anointed of the Eternal? And
 David called one of the lads and said, Step near,
 and fall³ upon him. And he smote him that he died.
 16 And David said unto him, Thy blood *be* upon thy head:
 for thy mouth hath testified⁴ against thee, saying, I have
 17 slain the anointed of the Eternal. And David lamented
 with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son:
 18 Also he bade⁵ them teach the children of Judah *the use of*
 19 the bow: behold, *it is* written in the book of Jasher: The
 roebuck of Israel is stabbed upon thy high places: how
 20 are the heroes fallen! Tell *it* not in Gath, announce not
 the tidings in the streets of Askelon; lest the daughters of
 the Philistines rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircum-
 21 cised triumph. Ye mountains of the Gilboa, *let there be* no
 dew, neither *let there be* rain upon you, nor fields of heave-
 offerings: for there the shield of the heroes was lothed,
 the shield of Saul, *as though it had not been* anointed with
 22 oil. From the blood of the stabbed, from the fat of the
 heroes, the bow of Jonathan receded not, and the sword of
 23 Saul returned not empty. Saul and Jonathan, lovely and
 pleasant in their lives, *were* in their death not parted: they
 were swifter than eagles, they were stronger than lions.
 24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you
 in shining red, with *other* delights; who put on⁶ ornaments
 25 of gold upon your apparel. How are the heroes fallen in
 the midst of the war! O Jonathan, *thou wast* stabbed in
 26 thy high places. I am distressed for thee, my brother
 Jonathan: very pleasant hast thou been unto me: thy love
 27 to me was wonderful, passing the love of women. How
 are the heroes fallen, and the vessels of war perished!

¹ send. ² corrupt. ³ alight. ⁴ answered. ⁵ said. ⁶ brought up.

CHAP. II.

1 AND it came to pass after this, that David inquired¹ of the Eternal, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the Eternal said unto him, Go up. And David said,
2 Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto Hebron. So David went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail, Nabal's wife, the Carmelite.
3 And his men that *were* with him did David bring up, every man with his household: and they abode in the
4 cities of Hebron. And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah. And they told David, saying, *That* the men of Jabesh-gilcad
5 *were* they that buried Saul. And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilcad, and said unto them, Blessed
6 be ye of the Eternal, that ye have shewed² this mercy unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him. And now the Eternal shew³ mercy and truth unto you: and I also will requite³ you this kindness, because ye have done
7 this thing. Therefore now let your hands be strengthened, and be ye valiant:⁴ for your lord Saul is dead, and also the
8 house of Judah have anointed me king over them. But Abner the son of Ner, officer of Saul's host, took Ish-bosheth
9 the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim: And he made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin,
10 and over all Israel. Ish-bosheth, Saul's son, was forty years old⁵ when he became king⁶ over Israel, and reigned two years. But the house of Judah followed⁷ David.
11 And the number of days that David was king in Hebron, over the house of Judah, was seven years and six months.
12 And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon.
13 And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out, and met together by the pool of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side⁸ of the pool, and
14 the other on the other side⁹ of the pool. And Abner said to Joab, Let the lads now arise, and sport⁹ before us. And

¹ asked. ² done. ³ do. ⁴ sons of force. ⁵ a son of. ⁶ reigned. ⁷ were after.
⁸ from this. ⁹ make merry.

15 Joab said, Let them arise. Then there arose, and went over by number, twelve of Benjamin, who *pertained* to Ishbosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of
16 David. And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called Helkath-
17 hazzurim, which is in Gibeon. And the battle was very sore¹ that day: and Abner was defeated, and the men of
18 Israel, before the servants of David. And there were three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel *was as* light of foot as a roebuck which is in the field.
19 And Asahel pursued after Abner; and in going he turned² not to the right *hand* nor to the left from behind Abner.
20 Then Abner turned round, and said, *Art* thou Asahel?
21 And he answered, *I am*. And Abner said to him, 'Turn³ thee aside to thy right *hand* or to thy left, and seize for thee one of the lads, and take thee his armour. But Asahel would
22 not depart from behind him. And Abner continued to say to Asahel, Depart from behind me: wherefore should I smite thee to the earth? how then should I lift up my face to
23 Joab thy brother? Howbeit, he refused to depart: wherefore Abner, with the hinder end of the spear, smote him into the abdomen, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, *that* every one that came to the place where
24 Asahel fell down and died, stood still. Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that *lieth*
25 before Giah, by the way of the desert of Gibeon. And the children of Benjamin gathered⁴ themselves together after Abner, and became one troop,⁵ and stood on the top
26 of a hill. Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour⁶ everlastingly? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then ere thou bid⁷ the people return from behind their brethren?
27 And Joab said, *As* God liveth, unless thou hadst spoken, surely then in the morning the people had gone up every
28 one from behind his brother. So Joab blew⁸ the cornet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no
29 more, neither continued they to fight. And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed

¹ hard. ² inclined not to go. ³ incline. ⁴ stored up. ⁵ bundle. ⁶ eat. ⁷ say.
⁸ fired.

over the Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they
 30 came to Mahanaim. And Joab returned from after Abner :
 and when he had gathered¹ the people together, there were
 31 missed of David's servants nineteen men and Asahel. But
 the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of
 Abner's men, so that three hundred and three-score men
 32 died. And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the
 burying-place of his father, which *was* in Beth-lehem.
 And Joab and his men went all night, and at Hebron
 daylight shone upon them.

CHAP. III.

1 Now there was long war between the house of Saul and
 the house of David : but David waxed stronger² and
 stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.³
 2 And unto David were sons born in Hebron : and his first-
 3 born was Ammon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess ; And his
 second in order, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the
 Carmelite ; and the third, Absalom, the son of Maacah the
 4 daughter of Talmai king of Geshur ; And the fourth,
 Adonijah, the son of Haggith ; and the fifth, Shephatiah,
 5 the son of Abital ; And the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah,
 David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron.
 6 And it came to pass, while the war was between the house
 of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself
 7 strong for the house of Saul. And Saul had a concubine,
 whose name *was* Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah : and Ish-
 bosheth said to Abner, Why hast thou come unto my father's
 8 concubine ? Then was Abner very wroth,⁴ for the words
 of Ish-bosheth, and said, Am I a dog's head, who against
 Judah do shew⁵ mercy this day unto the house of Saul thy
 father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not
 delivered thee⁶ into the hand of David, that thou visitest
 9 upon me to-day an iniquity concerning this woman ? So
 do God to Abner, and so may he continue, except as the
 10 Eternal hath sworn to David, even so I do to him ; To
 cause the kingdom to pass from the house of Saul, and to
 raise the throne⁷ of David over Israel, and over Judah from
 11 Dan even to Beer-sheba. And he could not answer⁸

¹ stored up. ² going and strong. ³ going and indigent. ⁴ glowed. ⁵ do. ⁶ made thee find ⁷ chair. ⁸ restore.

- 12 Abner a word again, because he feared him. And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose is the land? saying *also*, Make¹ thy covenant with me, and, behold, my hand *shall be* with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee. And he said, Well; I will make¹ a covenant with thee: but one thing I ask of thee, that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Michal, Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face. And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth, Saul's son, saying, Give *me* my wife Michal, whom I betrothed to myself for a hundred foreskins of the Philistines. And Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from *her* husband, *even* from Phaltiel the son of Laish. And her husband went with her along weeping behind her to Bahurim. Then said Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned. And Abner had communication² with the elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought for David in times past³ *to be* king over you: Now then do it: for the Eternal hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies. And Abner also spake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that *seemed* good to Israel, and to the whole house of Benjamin. So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him: and David made Abner, and the men that *were* with him, a feast. And Abner said unto David, I will arise and go, and will gather⁴ all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make¹ a covenant with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thy heart lusteth. And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace. And, behold, the servants of David and Joab came from *pursuing* the troop, and brought in a great spoil with them: but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron; for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace. When Joab and all the host that *was* with him were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace. Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee; why is it *that* thou

¹ cut. ² the word of Abner was. ³ also yesterday also before yesterday.

⁴ store up.

25 hast sent him away, and he is quite gone? Thou
knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to persuade
thee, and to know thy going out, and thy coming in, and
26 to know all that thou doest. And when Joab was come
out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, who
brought¹ him again from the pit of Sirah: but David knew
27 it not. And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab
took him aside² in the gate to speak with him quietly, and
smote him there *into* the abdomen, that he died, for the
28 blood of Asahel his brother. And afterward when David
heard it, he said, I and my kingdom are guiltless before
the Eternal for ever from the blood of Abner the son of
29 Ner: Let it fasten on the head of Joab, and on all his
father's house; and let there not fail³ from the house of
Joab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that lay-
eth hold on a staff,|| or that falleth on the sword, or that
30 lacketh bread. So Joab and Abishai his brother slew
Abner, because he had put to death their brother Asahel
31 at Gibeon in the war. And David said to Joab, and to
all the people that *were* with him, Rend your garments,
and gird you with sackcloth, and bewail Abner. And king
32 David *himself* followed the bier.⁴ And they buried Abner
in Hebron: and the king lifted up his voice, and wept at the
33 burying-place of Abner; and all the people wept. And
the king lamented over Abner, and said, Was Abner to die
34 like a worthless *man*? Thy hands *were* not bound, nor
thy feet put⁵ into fetters: as a man falleth before wicked
men,⁶ so fellest thou. And all the people wept again⁷ over
35 him. And when all the people came to cause David to
eat bread while it was yet day, David sware, saying, So do
God to me, and so may he continue, if I taste bread, or
36 ought else, before the sun be down . . . And all the peo-
ple took notice of it, and it pleased them:⁸ as whatsoever
37 the king did was good in the eyes of the people. And all
the people, and all Israel, knew that day, that it was not
38 of the king to put to death Abner the son of Ner. And
the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is
39 an officer and a great *man* fallen this day in Israel? And
I *am* this day weak,⁹ though anointed king; and these

¹ restored. ² inclined him. ³ be cut off. ⁴ went after the bed. ⁵ reached. ⁶ sons of unrighteousness. ⁷ continued to weep. ⁸ recognized and it was good in their eyes. ⁹ tender.

men the sons of Zeruiah *are* too hard for me: the Eternal shall repay the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

CHAP. IV.

- 1 AND when Saul's son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were
2 amazed. And Saul's son had two men *that were* officers of troops; the name of the one *was* Baanah, and the name of the other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: for Beeroth also was reckoned¹ to
3 Benjamin: And the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and
4 sojourned there until this day. And Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son *that was* lame of *his* feet, *and* was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurse carried him and fled:² and it came to pass, as she hurried precipitately to flee,³ that he fell, and
5 halted. And his name *was* Mephibosheth. And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth,
6 who lay on a place of repose for the noon: And they came thither into the midst of the house, *as though* they would have fetched⁴ wheat; and they smote him into the abdomen: and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.
7 For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bed-⁵chamber; and they smote him, and put him to death, and removed his head, and went away the way of
8 the plain all night. And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ish-bosheth, the son of Saul thine enemy, who sought thy life;⁶ and the Eternal hath given vengeance to my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his
9 seed. And David answered Rechab, and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, *As* the Eternal liveth, who hath released my soul
10 out of all distress, When one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, thinking to have brought good tidings,⁷ I seized him, and slew him in Ziklag, who *thought* that I
11 would have given him a reward for *his* tidings. How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous

¹ thought. ² ran away. ³ run away. ⁴ taken. ⁵ place of repose. ⁶ soul. ⁷ and he was in his eyes like a bearer of tidings.

person in his own house upon his place of repose? shall I
not therefore now seek his blood of your hand, and put
12 you away from the earth? And David commanded the
lads, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their
feet, and hanged *them* up over the pool in Hebron. But
they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried *it* in the
burying-place of Abner in Hebron.

CHAP. V.

1 THEN came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron,
and spake, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.
2 Also, in times past,¹ when Saul was king over us, thou
wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel; and the
Eternal said to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and
3 thou shalt be a leader of Israel. So all the elders of Israel
came to the king to Hebron; and king David made² a
covenant with them in Hebron before the Eternal; and
4 they anointed David king over Israel. David *was* thirty
years old³ when he began to reign, *and* he reigned forty
5 years. In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and
six months; and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three
6 years over all Israel and Judah. And the king and his
men went to Jerusalem unto the Jebusites, the inhabitants
of the land; who spake unto David, saying, Thou shalt
not come in hither, except thou remove the blind and the
7 lame: saying, David cannot come in hither. Nevertheless
David conquered the hold of Zion: the same is the city of
8 David. And David said on that day, Whosoever toucheth
the gutter, smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame and the
blind, *that are* hated of David's soul, . . . wherefore they
said, The blind and the lame shall not come into the
9 house. So David abode in the hold, and called it The
city of David: and David built round about, from Millo
10 and inward. And David went on, and grew great; and
11 the Eternal God of hosts *was* with him. And Hiram king
of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar-trees, and
carpenters, and masons;⁴ and they built David a house.
12 And David knew that the Eternal had established him
¹ yesterday and before yesterday. ² cut. ³ a son of. ⁴ and engravers of wood
and engravers of stones for walls.

king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for
13 his people for Israel's sake. And David took *him* more¹ con-
cubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come
from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters
14 born to David. And these *are* the names of those that
were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shammuah, and Sho-
15 bah, and Nathan, and Solomon, Ibhar also, and Elishua,
16 and Nepheg, and Japhia, And Elishama, and Eliada, and
17 Eliphalet. But when the Philistines heard that they had
anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came
up to seek David; and David heard of it, and went down
18 to the hold. The Philistines also came, and spread² them-
19 selves in the valley of Rephaim. And David asked of the
Eternal, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou
give them into my hand? And the Eternal said unto
David, Go up; for I will doubtless give the Philistines
20 into thy hand. And David came to Baal-perazim, and
David smote them there, and said, The Eternal hath burst
forth upon mine enemies before me, as the bursting forth
of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place
21 Baal-perazim. And there they left³ their idols, and David
22 and his men carried them away. And the Philistines
came up yet again,⁴ and spread⁵ themselves in the valley
23 of Rephaim. And when David asked of the Eternal, he
said, Thou shalt not go up; *but* fetch a compass behind
them, and come upon them over against the mulberry-
24 trees. || And let it be, when thou hearest the sound⁶ of a
step in the tops⁷ of the mulberry-trees, || that then thou
shalt bestir⁸ thyself: for then shall the Eternal go out
25 before thee, to smite the camp of the Philistines. And
David did so, as the Eternal had commanded him; and
smote the Philistines from Geba until thou come to
Gazer.

CHAP. VI.

1 AGAIN, David gathered together all *the* chosen men of
2 Israel, thirty thousand. And David arose, and went with
all the people that *were* with him from Baze of Judah, to
bring up from thence the ark⁹ of God, over which is called
the name,—the name of The Eternal of hosts, that abideth
3 *between* the cherubims. And they set¹⁰ the ark⁹ of God

¹ yet. ² let. ³ forsook. ⁴ continued. ⁵ were let. ⁶ voice. ⁷ heads. ⁸ be sharp.
⁹ case. ¹⁰ caused to ride.

upon a new wagon, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that *was* in the Gibeah: and Uzzah and Abio, the sons of Abinadab, drave¹ the new wagon. And they carried it out of the house of Abinadab, which *was* at the Gibeah, *being* with the ark² of God: and Abio went before the ark.³ And David, and all the house of Israel, played⁴ before the Eternal on all *manner* of instruments made of cypress-wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on sistras,⁵ and on cymbals. And when they came to Nachon's threshing-floor, Uzzah put forth *his hand* to the ark² of God, and took hold⁴ of it; for those of the herd had broken loose.⁵ And the wrath of the Eternal glowed against Uzzah, and God smote him there for *his* temerity; and there he died by the ark² of God. And David was displeased,⁶ because the Eternal had made⁷ a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place Perez-uzzah to this day. And David feared the Eternal that day, and said, How shall the ark² of the Eternal come to me? So David was not willing to remove the ark² of the Eternal unto him into the city of David; but David carried⁸ it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite. And the ark² of the Eternal abode in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months: and the Eternal blessed Obed-edom, and all his household. And it was told the king David, saying, The Eternal hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that *pertaineth* unto him, because of the ark² of God. So David went and brought up the ark² of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with gladness. And it was so, when they that bare the ark² of the Eternal had gone six paces, he sacrificed one of the herd and a fatling. And David danced before the Eternal with all *his* might; and David *was* girded with a linen ephod. So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark² of the Eternal with shouting,⁹ and with the sound¹⁰ of the cornet. And as the ark² of the Eternal came into the city of David, Michal, Saul's daughter, glanced through the window, and saw the king David leaping and dancing before the Eternal; and she despised him in her heart. And they brought in the ark² of the Eternal, and set it in its place, in the midst of the tent that David had pitched⁸ for it: and David offered¹¹ burnt-offerings and

led. ² case. ³ made merry. ⁴ seized. ⁵ remitted. ⁶ glowed. ⁷ burst forth.
⁸ inclined. ⁹ din. ¹⁰ voice. ¹¹ brought up.

18 feast-offerings before the Eternal. And as soon as David had finished offering¹ the burnt-offerings and the feast-offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the Eternal of hosts. And he apportioned to all the people, *even* to the whole crowd of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one one pierced cake of bread, and one good piece of *flesh*,² and one *grape* cake. So all the people went every man to his house. Then David returned to bless his household. And Michal, the daughter of Saul, went out towards David, and said, How honoured was the king of Israel to-day, who uncovered³ himself to-day in the eyes of the maidservants of his servants, as one of the empty fellows shamelessly uncovereth⁴ himself! And David said unto Michal, Before the Eternal, who chose me rather than thy father, and all his house, to appoint⁵ me leader of the people of the Eternal, of Israel: I made merry before the Eternal. But even for this I am too vile, I am too base in mine *own* eyes: and of the maidservants, whom thou hast spoken⁶ of, of them shall I be had in honour. And Michal, the daughter of Saul, had no child unto the day of her death.

CHAP. VII.

1 AND it came to pass, when the king abode in his house, and the Eternal had given him rest round about from all his enemies, That the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I abide in a house of cedars, but the ark⁶ of God abideth within curtains.⁷ And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that is in thy heart: for the Eternal is with thee. And it came to pass that night, that the word of the Eternal came unto Nathan, saying, Go and tell my servant David, Thus saith the Eternal, Shalt thou build me a house for me to abide in? Whereas I have not abode in *any* house, since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a dwelling. In all the places wherein I have walked with all the children of Israel, spake I a word with any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye not me a house of cedars? Now therefore so shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, I took thee from the sheep-cote⁸ from behind the

¹ bringing up. ² revealed. ³ revealing revealeth. ⁴ command. ⁵ said. ⁶ case. ⁷ in the midst of the curtain. ⁸ abode.

- 9 flock, to be leader of my people of Israel: And I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great *men* that *are* in the earth.
- 10 Moreover, I have appointed¹ a place for my people Israel, and planted them, that they may dwell in a place of their own,² and move³ no more; neither shall the children of
- 11 wickedness afflict them any more, as at first, And as since the day that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel, for I have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies: now the Eternal telleth thee that the Eternal will make
- 12 thee a house: And when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt lie with thy fathers, I will raise thy seed after thee, which shall go forth out of thy bowels, and I will establish⁴
- 13 his kingdom. He shall build a house for my name, and I will establish the throne⁵ of his kingdom for ever. I will be his father, and he shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten⁶ him with the staff of men, and
- 15 with the afflictions of the children of men: But my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I removed it from Saul, whom I removed before thee. And thy house and thy kingdom shall be faithful for ever before thee: thy throne
- 17 shall be firm for ever. According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto
- 18 David. Then came king David, and sat⁷ before the Eternal; and he said, Who *am* I, O Lord Eternal? and what⁸ is my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?
- 19 And this was yet too little in thine eyes, O Lord Eternal; but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come.⁹ As though this were the right¹⁰ of the
- 20 man, O Lord Eternal. And what can David yet say more¹¹ unto thee? for thou, Lord Eternal, knowest thy servant.
- 21 For thy word's sake, and according to thine *own* heart, hast thou done all these great things,¹² to make thy servant
- 22 know *them*. Wherefore thou art great, O Eternal God: for *there* is none like thee, neither *is there any* God besides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.
- 23 And who is like thy people, like Israel, an only nation in the earth, whom God went to release for a people to himself, and to make¹³ him a name, and to do for you great things,¹⁴ and dreadful, for thy land, on account of thy

¹ put. ² underneath themselves. ³ shake. ⁴ prepare. ⁵ chair. ⁶ argue.
⁷ abode. ⁸ who. ⁹ from a distance. ¹⁰ law. ¹¹ continue to say. ¹² this greatness.
¹³ put. ¹⁴ the greatness.

people, which thou releasedst to thee from Egypt, *from* the
24 nations and their gods? For thou hast established for
thyself thy people Israel, *to be* a people unto thee for ever:
25 and thou, Eternal, art become their God. And now, O
Eternal God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning
thy servant, and concerning his house, establish¹ it for ever,
26 and do as thou hast said. And let thy name be great for
ever, saying, The Eternal of hosts is the God over Israel:
and let the house of thy servant David be established
27 before thee. For thou, O Eternal of hosts, God of Israel,
hast revealed to the ear of thy servant, saying, I will build
thee a house: therefore hath thy servant found in his
28 heart to pray this prayer unto thee. And now, O Eternal
God, thou *art* that God, and thy words be true, and thou
29 hast promised² this goodness unto thy servant: Therefore
now be willing to bless the house of thy servant, that it
may be for ever before thee: for thou, O Eternal God,
hast spoken it; and from thy blessing let the house of thy
servant be blessed for ever.

CHAP. VIII.

1 AND it came to pass after this, that David smote the
Philistines, and humbled them: and David took Me-
theg-hammah out of the hand of the Philistines. And
2 he smote Moab, and measured them with the cord,
causing them to lie on the earth; and he measured *the*
length of two cords to put to death, and one full cord to
keep alive: and so the Moabites became David's servants,
3 bearing gifts.³ David smote also Hadadezer, the son of
Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover his border,⁴
4 at the river Euphrates. And David took⁵ from him a
thousand and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thou-
sand men on foot: and David lamed all the chariot *horses*,
5 but left of them a hundred chariots. And when the
Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadadezer king of
Zobah, David smote of the Syrians two and twenty thou-
6 sand men. Then David put garrisons⁶ in Syria of Damas-
cus: and the Syrians became servants to David, bearing
gifts.³ And the Eternal preserved⁷ David whithersoever
7 he went. And David took the shields^{||} of gold that were
on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to

¹ raise. ² spoken. ³ oblation. ⁴ restore his hand. ⁵ conquered. ⁶ stationed
ones. ⁷ saved.

8 Jerusalem. And from Betah, and from Berothai, cities of
Hadadezer, the king David took exceeding much copper.
9 When Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten
10 all the host of Hadadezer, Then Toi sent Joram his son
unto the king David, to salute him,¹ and to bless him, because
he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: for
Hadadezer had wars² with Toi: and he brought with him³
vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of copper;
11 Them also the king David did consecrate unto the Eternal,
with the silver and gold that he had consecrated of all
12 nations which he subdued; Of Syria, and of Moab, and
of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of
Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob,
13 king of Zobah. And David gat⁴ himself a name when he
returned from smiting of the Syrians in the valley of Salt,
14 *being* eighteen thousand *men*. And he put garrisons⁵ in
Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons:⁵ and all
they of Edom became David's servants. And the Eternal
15 saved David whithersoever he went. And David reigned
over all Israel; and David did judgment and righteousness
16 unto all his people. And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was*
over the host; and Jehosaphat the son of Abilud *was*
17 recorder; And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech
the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests; and Seraiah *was* the
18 scribe; And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over both
the Cherethite and the Pelethite: and David's sons were
chief rulers.⁶

CHAP. IX.

1 AND David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house
of Saul, that I may shew⁷ him mercy for Jonathan's sake?
2 And *there was* of the house of Saul a servant whose name
was Ziba: and when they had called him unto David, the
king said unto him, *Art* thou Ziba? And he said, Thy
3 servant *is* he. And the king said, *Is* there not yet any of
the house of Saul, that I may shew⁷ the mercy of God
unto him? And Ziba said unto the king, Jonathan hath
4 yet a son, who *is* hurt in *his* feet. And the king said
unto him, Where *is* he? and Ziba said unto the king,
Behold, he *is* in the house of Machir the son of Ammiel,

¹ to ask him after peace. ² a man of wars. ³ in his hand were. ⁴ made.

⁵ stationed ones. ⁶ priests. ⁷ do.

5 in Lo-debar. Then king David sent, and fetched¹ him out of the house of Machir the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar. Now when Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and prostrated himself. And David said, Mephibosheth!

7 And he answered, Behold thy servant. And David said unto him, Fear not: for I will surely shew² thee mercy for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the fields of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my

8 table continually. And he prostrated himself, and said, What is thy servant, that thou shouldest turn to such a

9 dead dog as I am? Then the king called to Ziba, Saul's servant,³ and said unto him, All that pertained⁴ to Saul, and to all his house, I have given unto thy master's son.

10 Thou therefore, and thy sons, and thy servants, shall till⁵ the ground for him, and thou shalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy master's son may have bread to eat: but Mephibosheth, thy master's son, shall eat bread always at my table. Now

11 Ziba had fifteen sons, and twenty servants. Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do. As for Mephibosheth, *said the king*, he shall eat at my table,

12 as one of the king's sons. And Mephibosheth had a young⁶ son, whose name was Micha. And all that dwelt in the

13 house of Ziba *were* servants unto Mephibosheth. So Mephibosheth abode in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the king's table; and was hurt in both his feet.

CHAP. X.

1 AND it came to pass after this, that the king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead.

2 Then said David, I will shew kindness⁷ unto Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness⁸ unto me. And David sent to comfort him, by the hand of his servants, for his father. And David's servants came into the land

3 of the children of Ammon. And the officers of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, Doth David forsooth honour thy father in thine eyes, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? Is it not for the purpose of searching⁹ the city, spying it out, overthrowing it, that David hath sent

4 his servants to thee? Wherefore Hanun took David's

¹ took. ² do. ³ lad. ⁴ was. ⁵ serve. ⁶ little. ⁷ do mercy. ⁸ did mercy. ⁹ investigating.

servants, and clipped the one half of their beards, and cut off their raiments in the middle, *even* to their buttocks, and let them go. When they told it unto David, he sent towards them, because the men were greatly confounded: and the king said, Abide at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return. And when the children of Ammon saw that they stank before David, the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand men on foot, and of king Maacah a thousand men, and of Ish-tob twelve thousand men. And when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the host of the heroes. And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle¹ in array² at the entrance of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba, and of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah, *were* by themselves in the field. When Joab saw that the front³ of the battle¹ was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice *men* of Israel, and put *them* in order against the Syrians: And the rest of the people he gave into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might set *them* in order against the children of Ammon. And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me:⁴ but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will go and save thee. Be strong, and let us strengthen ourselves for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the Eternal do that which seemeth good in his eyes. And Joab stepped nigh, and the people that *were* with him, unto the battle¹ against the Syrians: and they ran away before him. And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were run away, then ran they away *also* before Abishai, and came into the city. So Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem. And when the Syrians saw that they were defeated before Israel, they gathered themselves together. And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that *were* beyond⁵ the river: and they came to Helam; and Shobach, the officer of the host of Hadarezer, *went* before them. And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over the Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in order against David, and fought with him. And the Syrians ran away before Israel; and David slew *the men of* seven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty thousand horsemen, and Shobach

¹ war. ² set in order. ³ face. ⁴ be to me for salvation. ⁵ from the side of.

19 the officer of their host, he smote, and he died there. And when all the kings *that were* servants to Hadarezer saw that they were defeated before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them. So the Syrians feared to help¹ the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XL

1 AND it came to pass, at the return of the year, at the time when kings go forth *to battle*, that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed² the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But
2 David abode at Jerusalem. And it came to pass in an evening-time, that David arose from off his place of repose, and walked about upon the roof of the king's house: and from the roof he saw a woman laving herself; and the
3 woman *was* of appearance very beautiful. And David sent and inquired after the woman. And *one* said, *Is* not this Bath-sheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah
4 the Hittite? And David sent messengers, and took her: and she came unto him, and he lay with her, and she was purifying³ from her uncleanness, and returned unto
5 her house. And the woman became pregnant, and sent
6 and told David, and said, I *am* pregnant. And David sent to Joab, *saying*, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And
7 Joab sent Uriah to David. And when Uriah was come unto him, David asked after the welfare⁴ of Joab, the welfare⁴ of the people, and the progress⁴ of the war. And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and lave thy feet. And Uriah went out of the king's house, and there
9 went out after him a present from the king. But Uriah lay down at the entrance of the king's house, with all the
10 servants of his lord, and went not down to his house. And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down to his house, David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from a journey:⁵ why *then* didst thou not go down unto thy
11 house? And Uriah said unto David, The ark,⁶ and Israel, and Judah, abide in booths; and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open⁷ fields: shall I then go into my house, to eat, and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *by* thy life and the life of thy soul if I

save. ² corrupted. ³ sanctifying herself. ⁴ peace. ⁵ way. ⁶ case. ⁷ face of.

12 do this thing. . . . And David said to Uriah, Abide here
to-day also, and to-morrow I will let thee go. So Uriah
13 abode in Jerusalem that day and the morrow. And when
David had called him, he did eat and drink before him;
and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie
on his place of repose with the servants of his lord, but
14 went not down to his house. And it came to pass in the
morning, that David wrote a letter¹ to Joab, and sent it by
15 the hand of Uriah. And he wrote in the letter,¹ saying,
Set² ye Uriah in the fore-front of the hottest battle,³ and
16 depart ye from him, that he may be smitten and die. And
it came to pass, when Joab observed⁴ the city, that he
assigned⁵ Uriah unto a place where he knew that men of force
17 were. And the men of the city went out and fought with
Joab: and there fell *some* of the people of the servants of
18 David; and Uriah the Hittite died also. Then Joab sent
19 and told David all the things concerning the war; And
commanded the messenger, saying, When thou hast finished
20 telling the matters⁶ of the war unto the king, And if so be
that the king's wrath arise,⁷ and he say unto thee, Why
stepped ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew
21 ye not that they would shoot from the rampart? Who
smote Abimelech the son of Jcrubbesheth? did not a
woman cast a piece of a millstone upon him from the
rampart, that he died in Thebez? wherefore stepped ye
nigh the rampart? then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the
22 Hittite is dead also. So the messenger went, and came
23 and told David all that Joab had sent him for. And the
messenger said unto David, Since the men prevailed
against us, and came out unto us into the field, we were
24 upon them even unto the entrance of the gate. And
the shooters shot from off the rampart upon thy servants,
and *some* of the king's servants *are* dead, and thy servant
25 Uriah the Hittite is dead also. Then David said unto the
messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this be
evil in thine eyes; for thus and thus the sword devoureth:⁸
make thy war strong against the city, and break it down;
26 and encourage⁹ thou him. And when the wife of Uriah
heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she bewailed
27 her husband. And when the mourning was past, David

¹ book. ² got. ³ strong war. ⁴ kept. ⁵ gave. ⁶ speaking the words. ⁷ go up.
⁸ eateth. ⁹ strengthen.

sent and fetched¹ her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son. But the thing that David had done was evil in the eyes of the Eternal.

CHAP. XII.

1 AND the Eternal sent Nathan unto David. And he came
unto him, and said unto him, There were two men in one
2 city; the one rich, and the other needy. The rich *man*
3 had exceeding many flocks and herds: But the needy
man had nothing save one little ewe lamb, which he had
obtained and kept alive; and it grew up together with
him, and with his children: it did eat of his *own* morsel,
and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was
4 unto him as a daughter. And there came a traveller unto
the rich man; and he spared² to take of his own flock,
and of his own herd, to dress³ for the wayfarer that was
come unto him; but took the poor man's ewe lamb, and
5 dressed⁴ it for the man that was come to him. And David's
wrath glowed greatly against the man; and he said to
Nathan, *As* the Eternal liveth, the man that hath done
6 this *thing* shall surely die:⁵ And for the ewe-lamb he shall
pay four-fold, because⁶ he did this thing, and because he
7 had no pity. And Nathan said to David, Thou *art* the
man. Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, I anointed
thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand
8 of Saul; And I gave thee thy lord's house, and thy lord's
wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel
and of Judah; and if *that had been* too little, I would,
moreover, have given unto thee such and such things.
9 Wherefore hast thou despised the word of the Eternal, to
do evil in his eyes? Uriah the Hittite thou hast smitten
with the sword, and his wife thou hast taken *to be* thy wife,
and him thou hast slain with the sword of the children of
10 Ammon. Now therefore, the sword shall never depart
from thy house; because thou hast despised me, and hast
11 taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite *to be* thy wife. Thus
saith the Eternal, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee
out of thine *own* house, and I will take thy wives before
thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy fellow, and he shall lie

¹ gathered. ² pitied. ³ make. ⁴ made. ⁵ is a son of death. ⁶ heel, consequence.

12 with thy wives in the sight¹ of this sun. For thou didst it
secretly: but I will do this thing before all Israel, and
13 before the sun. And David said unto Nathan, I have
sinned against the Eternal. And Nathan said unto David,
The Eternal also hath put away² thy sin; thou shalt not
14 die. Howbeit, because thou hast greatly provoked the
enemies of the Eternal by this thing, the child also *that is*
15 born unto thee shall surely die. And Nathan went unto
his house. And the Eternal plagued the child that Uriah's
16 wife bare unto David, and it was very sick. David there-
fore besought God for the child; and David kept³ a fast,
17 and stayed all night, and lay upon the earth. And the
elders of his house arose, *and went* to him, to raise him up
from the earth: but he would not, neither did he recruit
18 *himself* with them. And it came to pass on the seventh
day that the child died. And the servants of David feared
to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, Behold,
while the child was yet alive we spake unto him, and he
would not hearken unto our voice; how shall we tell him
19 that the child is dead? he may do hurt⁴ to *himself*. But
when David saw that his servants whispered, David per-
ceived that the child was dead: therefore David said unto
his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead.
20 Then David arose from the earth, and laved, and ointed
himself, and changed his apparel,⁵ and came into the house
of the Eternal, and prostrated himself: then he came to
his *own* house; and when he asked, they put bread before
21 him, and he did eat. Then said his servants unto him,
What thing *is* this that thou hast done? for the child *while*
alive thou didst fast and weep; but when the child was
22 dead, thou didst rise and eat bread. And he said, While
the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, Who
can know *whether* God will be gracious to me, that the
23 child may live? But now he is dead, wherefore should I
fast? can I restore him again? I shall go to him, but he
24 shall not return to me. And David comforted Bath-sheba
his wife, and came unto her, and lay with her: and she
bare a son, and he called his name Solomon; and the
25 Eternal loved him. And he sent by the hand of Nathan
the prophet; and he called his name Jedidiah, because of
26 the Eternal. And Joab fought against Rabbah of the

¹ eyes. ² caused to pass. ³ fasted. ⁴ evil. ⁵ outer garments.

children of Ammon, and conquered the city of royalty.
27 And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.
28 Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and conquer it: lest I take the
29 city, and it be called after my name. And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought
30 against it, and conquered it. And he took their king's crown from off his head, the weight whereof *was* a kikal of gold with the precious stones, and it was *set* on David's head: and the spoil¹ of the city he brought forth in great abundance.
31 And the people that *were* therein he brought forth, and put *them* under saws, and under harrows² of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brick-kiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

CHAP. XIII.

1 AND it came to pass after this, that Absalom, the son of David, had a beautiful sister, whose name *was* Tamar; 2 and Amnon the son of David loved her. And Amnon was so-distressed, that he fell sick for his sister Tamar; for she *was* a virgin: and Amnon thought it hard for him to 3 do any thing to her. But Amnon had a friend,³ whose name *was* Jonadab, the son of Shimeah, David's brother: 4 and Jonadab *was* a very wise man. And he said unto him, Why *art* thou, *being* the king's son, lean from day to day?³ wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said unto him, 5 I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister. And Jonadab said unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and feign to be sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, Pray, let my sister Tamar come and refresh me *with* food,⁴ and make the refreshment in my sight,⁵ that I may 6 see it, and eat it at her hand. So Amnon lay down, and feigned to be sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, Pray, let Tamar my sister come, and make⁵ me two cakes in my sight,⁵ that I may 7 refresh *myself* at her hand. Then David sent home⁶ to Tamar, saying, Pray, go to thy brother Amnon's house,

¹ plunder. ² fellow. ³ in the morning in the morning. ⁴ bread. ⁵ eyes.
⁶ to the house.

8 and make him the refreshment. So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and he was laid down. And she took the dough, and kneaded it, and made pancakes¹ in his sight, and did dress the pancakes. And she took the pan, and poured *them* out before him; but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, Let all men go out from me: and they went out every man from him. And Amnon said unto Tamar, Bring the refreshment into the chamber, that I may refresh *myself* at thy hand. And Tamar took the pancakes² which she had made, and brought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her brother. And when she had reached *them* unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and said unto her, Come, lie with me, my sister. And she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not afflict me; for no such thing ought to be done in Israel: do not thou this base deed. And I, whither shall I cause my disgrace to go? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the base in Israel. Now therefore, pray, speak unto the king; for he will not withhold³ me from thee. Howbeit, he would not hearken unto her voice; but, being stronger than she, afflicted her, and lay with her. Then Amnon hated her exceedingly;⁴ so that the hatred wherewith he hated her *was* greater than the love wherewith he had loved her: and Amnon said unto her, Arise, go. And she said unto him, On account of this evil greater than the other which thou didst unto me to send me away. . . . But he would not hearken unto her. But called his lad, his minister, and said, Send now this *woman* out from me, and bolt the door after her. And *she had* a long, sleeved garment upon her: for such mantles the king's daughters *that were* virgins put on. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her. And Tamar put⁵ ashes on her head, and the long, sleeved garment that *was* on her she rent, and put her hand on her head, and went on crying. And Absalom her brother said unto her, Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? and now, my sister, be silent: be *is* thy brother; take⁶ not this thing to heart. So Tamar abode, although desolate, in her brother Absalom's house. But when the king David heard of

¹ refrain. ² a great hatred. ³ took. ⁴ set.

22 all these things he was very wroth.¹ And Absalom spake
unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Absalom
hated Amnon, because he had afflicted his sister
23 Tamar. And it came to pass after two full² years, that
Absalom had sheep-shearers in Baal-hazor, which is beside
24 Ephraim: and Absalom invited³ all the king's sons. And
Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant
hath sheep-shearers; pray, let the king and his servants
25 go with thy servant. And the king said to Absalom,
Nay, my son, let us not all now go, lest we be chargeable⁴
unto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit he would not
26 go, but blessed him. Then said Absalom, If not, pray, let
my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said unto
27 him, Why should he go with thee? But Absalom pressed
him, that he let Amnon and all the king's sons go with
28 him. Now Absalom had commanded his lads, saying,
Mark⁵ ye now when Amnon's heart is merry⁶ with wine,
and I say unto you, Smite Amnon, then put him to death,
fear not: have not I commanded you? be courageous,⁷
29 and be valiant.⁸ And the lads of Absalom did unto Amnon
as Absalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons
30 arose, and every man rode upon his mule and fled.⁹ And
it came to pass, while they were on the way, that the
tidings came to David, saying, Absalom hath smitten all
31 the king's sons, and there is not one of them left. Then
the king arose, and rent his garments, and lay on the
earth; and all his servants stood¹⁰ by with their garments
32 rent. And Jonadab the son of Shimeah, David's brother,
answered and said, Let not my lord say *that* they have
put to death all the lads the king's sons; for Amnon only
is dead: for by the appointment¹¹ of Absalom this hath
been determined from the day that he afflicted his sister
33 Tamar. Now therefore let not my lord the king take¹² *the*
thing to his heart, saying that all the king's sons are dead;
34 for Amnon only is dead. But Absalom fled. And the
lad, the watcher, lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold,
much people going by the way behind him, from the side
35 of the mountain. And Jonadab said unto the king, Be-
hold, the king's sons come: as thy servant said, so it is.
36 And it came to pass, when he had finished speaking, that,

¹ glowed exceedingly. ² days. ³ called. ⁴ heavy. ⁵ see. ⁶ good. ⁷ strong.
⁸ sons of force. ⁹ ran away. ¹⁰ were placed. ¹¹ mouth. ¹² set.

behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice, and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept very
 37 sore.¹ But Absalom fled, and went to Talmai, the son of
 Ammihud, king of Geshur. And *David* mourned for his
 38 son all the days. When Absalom had fled, and gone to
 39 Geshur, and been there three years, Then *the soul* of the
 king David longed² to go forth unto Absalom: for he was
 comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Now Joab the son of Zeruiah knew that the king's heart
 2 *was* towards Absalom. And Joab sent to Tekoah, and
 fetched³ thence a wise woman, and said unto her, Pray,
 feign thyself to be a mourner, and put on now garments
 of mourning, and oint not thyself with oil, but be as a
 3 woman that had a long time⁴ mourned for the dead; And
 come to the king, and speak unto him in these words. So
 4 Joab put the words in her mouth. And when the woman
 of Tekoah spake⁵ to the king, she fell on her face⁶ to the
 5 earth, and prostrated herself, and said, Save, O king. And
 the king said unto her, What *aileth* thee? And she
 answered, I *am* indeed a widow woman, and my husband
 6 is dead. And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two
 strove together in the field, and *there was* none to part⁷
 them, but the one smote the other, and put him to death.
 7 And, behold, the whole family is risen against thy hand-
 maid, and they said, Give up the smiter of his brother,
 that we may put him to death, for the life⁸ of his brother
 whom he slew; and we will exterminate the heir also:
 and so they shall quench my burning coal which remained,
 and shall not leave⁹ to my husband *neither* name nor re-
 8 mainder upon the earth. And the king said unto the
 woman, Go to thy house, and I will command concerning
 9 thee. And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, My

¹ very great weeping. ² finished, consumed. ³ took. ⁴ many days. ⁵ said.
⁶ nose. ⁷ deliver. ⁸ soul. ⁹ put.

lord, O king, the iniquity *be* on me, and on my father's
10 house; and the king and his throne¹ *be* guiltless. And
the king said, Whosoever speaketh unto thee, bring him to
11 me, and he shall not touch thee any more.² Then said
she, Pray, let the king remember the Eternal thy God,
that thou wouldest not suffer the avengers³ of blood to
destroy any more,⁴ lest they exterminate my son. And he
said, *As* the Eternal liveth, if any of the hair of thy son
12 fall to the earth. . . . Then the woman said, Let thy
handmaid, pray, speak a word unto my lord the king.
13 And he said, Speak. And the woman said, Wherefore
then hast thou thought like that against the people of
God? for the king, by speaking this thing, is like one who
is guilty, in that the king doth not restore his banished.
14 For we must needs die, and *are* as water spilt on the earth,
which cannot be gathered up again: neither doth God
respect *any* person:⁵ let him therefore devise means⁶ that
15 his banished be not thrust away from him. And now what I
am come for to speak of this thing unto my lord the king,
is that the people may be afraid of me: and thy hand-
maid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that
16 the king will do the word of his handmaid. For the king
will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand⁷ of the
man *that would* exterminate me and my son together out
17 of the inheritance of God. And thy handmaid said, May
the word of my lord the king be a comfort:⁸ for as an angel¹¹
of God, so *is* my lord the king, to discern⁹ the good and the
18 bad; and may the Eternal thy God be with thee. Then
the king answered and said unto the woman, Withhold not
from me, pray, a thing that I shall ask thee. And the
19 woman said, Pray, let my lord the king speak. And the
king said, *Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this?
And the woman answered and said, By thy life,¹⁰ my lord
the king, if one *can* turn to the right or to the left from
ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant
Joab, he commanded me, and he put all these words in
20 the mouth of thy handmaid: To bring about the face of
the thing hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my
lord is wise, according to the wisdom of an angel¹¹ of God,
21 to know all *things* that *are* in the earth. And the king
said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go

¹ chair. ² continue. ³ redeemer. ⁴ increase. ⁵ bear a soul. ⁶ think thoughts.
⁷ hollow. ⁸ reposs. ⁹ hear. ¹⁰ soul. ¹¹ messenger.

22 therefore, bring¹ the young man² Absalom again. And Joab fell on his face to the earth, and prostrated himself, and blessed the king: and Joab said, To-day thy servant knoweth that I have found favour in thine eyes, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request³ of his servant. So Joab arose, and went to Geshur, and brought
 23 Absalom to Jerusalem. And the king said, Let him turn⁴ to his own house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom returned⁵ to his own house, and saw not the king's
 24 face. And like Absalom there was no man in Israel so beautiful, greatly to be praised: from the sole⁶ of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him.
 25 And when he polled his head, for it was at every year's end⁷ that he polled it; because *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he polled it, he weighed the hair of his head at
 26 two hundred shekels, after the king's weight.⁸ And unto Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name *was* Tamar: she was a woman of a beautiful
 27 appearance. So Absalom abode two full⁹ years in Jerusalem, and saw not the king's face. Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to have sent him to the king; but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he
 28 would not come. Therefore he said unto his servants, See, a portion of Joab's *field* is near mine,¹⁰ and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire. And Absalom's servants set
 29 the portion on fire. Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom unto *his* house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set the portion of *the field* which is mine on fire? And
 30 Absalom said to Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? *it had been* good for me
 31 to have been there still: now therefore let me see the king's face; and if there be *any* iniquity in me, let him put me to death. So Joab came to the king, and told him: and
 32 when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and prostrated himself on his face¹¹ to the earth before the king: and the king kissed Absalom.

¹ restore. ² lad. ³ hath done the word. ⁴ compass. ⁵ compassed. ⁶ hollow.
⁷ extremity. ⁸ stone. ⁹ days. ¹⁰ to my hand. ¹¹ nostrils.

CHAP. XV.

- 1 AND it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared¹ him chariots,² and horses, and fifty men to run before him.
- 2 And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside³ the way of the gate: and it was *so*, that when any man that had a quarrel came to the king for judgment, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city *art* thou? And he
- 3 said, Thy servant is of one of the tribes of Israel. And Absalom said unto him, See, thy words *are* good and straight; but none heareth thee *on the part* of the king.
- 4 Absalom said moreover, Oh that I were made judge⁴ in the land, that every man who hath any quarrel or cause⁵
- 5 might come unto me, and I would do him justice. And it was *so*, that when any man approached to prostrate himself before him, he put forth⁶ his hand and laid hold on him,
- 6 and kissed him. And Absalom on this manner⁷ did to all Israel that came to the king for judgment. So Absalom
- 7 stole the hearts of the men of Israel. And it came to pass after⁸ forty years, that Absalom said unto the king, Pray, let me go and pay my vow which I have vowed unto the
- 8 Eternal in Hebron. For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, If the Eternal shall restore me indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the
- 9 Eternal. And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So
- 10 he arose, and went to Hebron. But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound⁹ of the cornet, then ye shall say, Absalom
- 11 reigneth in Hebron. And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, *that were* called; and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.
- 12 And Absalom sent Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counsellor, from his city, *even* from Giloh, while he offered¹⁰ the sacrifices. And the conspiracy was powerful; for the people went on increasing with Absalom. And there came a messenger¹¹ to David, saying, The hearts of the men of
- 14 Israel are after Absalom. And David said unto all his servants that *were* with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee; for there will not *else* be a deliverance from Absalom;

¹ made. ² vehicle. ³ on the hand. ⁴ who will put me judge. ⁵ judgment.
⁶ sent. ⁷ word. ⁸ at the extremity of. ⁹ voice. ¹⁰ sacrificed. ¹¹ the teller.

hasten to depart, lest he hasten to overtake us, and thrust
 the evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge¹ of the
 sword. And the king's servants said unto the king, To
 whatever our lord the king chooseth, behold thy servants
 ready. And the king went forth, and all his household
 after him:² and the king left³ ten women, concubines, to
 keep the house. And the king went forth, and all the
 people after him,⁴ and tarried⁵ in a house at the distance.
 And all his servants passed on beside him;⁶ and all the
 Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six
 hundred men who came after him⁶ from Gath, passed on
 before the king. Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite,
 Wherefore goest thou also with us? return, and abide
 with the king; for thou art an alien, and mayest also
 wander to thy place. Yesterday thou camest, should
 I this day move thee to go with us? Seeing I go whither
 I may, return thou, and take back⁷ thy brethren; mercy
 and truth be with thee. And Ittai answered the king, and
 said, As the Eternal liveth, and by the life of my lord the
 king, only in what place my lord the king shall be, whether
 in death or life, even there also will thy servant be. And
 David said to Ittai, Go, and pass over. And Ittai the
 Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones
 that were with him. And all the country wept with a loud⁸
 voice, and all the people passed over: the king also him-
 self passed over the brook Kidron, and all the people
 passed over towards the way of the desert. And, lo,
 Zadok also, and all the Levites were with him, bearing the
 ark⁹ of the covenant of God: and they set down¹⁰ the ark⁹
 of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had
 done¹¹ passing out of the city. And the king said unto
 Zadok, Carry back⁷ the ark⁹ of God into the city: if I
 shall find favour in the eyes of the Eternal, he will restore
 me, and shew me both it and his abode. But if he thus
 say, I have no delight in thee; behold, here am I, let him
 do to me as seemeth good in his eyes. The king said also
 unto Zadok the priest, Dost thou see it fit? return into
 the city in peace, and Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the
 son of Abiathar, your two sons with you. See, I will tarry
 in the passages of the desert, until there come word from

¹ mouth. ² at his feet. ³ forsook. ⁴ stood. ⁵ on his hand. ⁶ at his foot.
⁷ restore. ⁸ great. ⁹ case. ¹⁰ poured. ¹¹ complete.

29 you to tell me. Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried¹
 30 the ark² of God to Jerusalem; and they abode there. And
 David went up by the ascent of *mount Olivet*, and wept as
 he went up, and had his head covered; and he went bare-
 foot: and all the people that *was* with him covered every
 man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went
 31 up. And *one* told David, saying, Abithophel is among
 the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O
 Eternal, pray, turn the counsel of Abithophel into foolish-
 32 ness. And it came to pass, that *when* David was come to
 the top³ of *the mount*, where he used to prostrate himself
 to God, behold, Hushai the Archite came towards him,
 with his inner garment rent, and earth⁴ upon his head:
 33 And David said unto him, If thou passest on with me,
 34 then thou shalt be a burden unto me: But if thou return
 to the city, and say unto Absalom, *Such* was I from before till
 now, thy father's servant, O king, so *will* I now also *be* thy
 servant: then mayest thou for me make void the counsel of
 35 Abithophel. And *hast thou* not there with thee Zadok
 and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, *that* what
 thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou
 36 shalt tell it to Zadok and Abiathar the priests. Behold,
they have there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz, Zadok's
 son, and Jonathan, Abiathar's son; and through their hand
 37 ye shall send unto me every thing that ye may hear. So
 Hushai, David's friend, came into the city, and Absalom
 38 came into Jerusalem.

CHAP. XVI.

1 AND when David was a little past the top³ of *the hill*, be-
 hold, Ziba the servant⁵ of Mephibosheth *came* towards him,
 with a team of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred
loaves of bread, and a hundred cakes of dried raisins,
 and an hundred of summer *fruits*, and a jar of wine.
 2 And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by
 these? And Ziba said, The asses *are* for the king's house-
 hold to ride on; and the bread and summer *fruit* for the
 lads to eat; and the wine, that such as be faint in the
 3 desert may drink. And the king said, And where is
 thy master's son? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold,
 he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To-day shall the

¹ restored. ² case. ³ head. ⁴ ground. ⁵ lad.

house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.
 4 Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, I prostrate myself; may I find favour in thine eyes, my lord, O king.
 5 And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name *was* Shimei, the son of Gera: he came forth, and execrated
 6 still as he came. And he cast¹ stones at David, and at all the servants of the king David: and all the people, and all
 7 the heroes *were* on his right and on his left. And thus said Shimei when he execrated, Come out, come out, thou
 8 man of blood, and thou man of perdition: The Eternal hath returned² upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and the Eternal hath given the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and, behold thee in thine evil, because thou *art* a man of
 9 blood. Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this dead dog execrate my lord the
 10 king, let me go over, pray, and take off³ his head. And the king said, What have I to do with you,⁴ ye sons of Zeruiah? So let him execrate, and if the Eternal hath said unto him, Execrate David, who shall then say, Why
 11 hast thou done so? And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son, who came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now *may this* Benjamite *do it*? Let him alone, and let him execrate:
 12 for the Eternal hath bidden⁵ him. Perhaps the Eternal will see my misery, and the Eternal will requite⁶ me good
 13 for his execration this day. And David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the mountain's side⁷ over against him, and execrated as he went, and threw¹
 14 stones at him, and cast⁸ dust. And the king, and all the people that *were* with him, came faint, and refreshed themselves there. And Absalom, and all the people, the men
 15 of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.
 16 And it came to pass, when Hushai the Archite, David's friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto
 17 Absalom, May the king live, may the king live. And Absalom said to Hushai, *Is* this thy kindness⁹ to thy friend?
 18 why wentest thou not with thy friend? And Hushai said

¹ stoned. ² restored. ³ remove. ⁴ what to me and to you. ⁵ said. ⁶ restore.
⁷ rib. ⁸ dusted. ⁹ mercy.

unto Absalom, Nay; but whom the Eternal, and this people, and all the men of Israel, choose, his will I be, and
 19 with him will I abide. And again,¹ whom will I serve? is it not before his son? As I have served before thy
 20 father, so will I be before thee. Then said Absalom to
 21 Ahithophel, Get you counsel what we shall do. And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Come unto thy father's concubines, whom he hath left² to keep the house; and all Israel shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father; then
 22 shall the hands of all that *are* with thee be strong. So they spread³ Absalom the tent upon the roof; and Absalom came unto his father's concubines before the eyes of all Israel.
 23 And the counsel of Ahithophel, which he counselled in those days, *was* as if a man asked at the oracle⁴ of God: so *was* all the counsel of Ahithophel, both with David and with Absalom.

CHAP. XVII.

1 MOREOVER, Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and
 2 pursue after David this night: And I will come upon him while he *is* weary and weak-banded, and frighten him: and all the people that *are* with him shall run away; and
 3 I will smite the king only. And I will bring back⁵ all the people unto thee when all return *except* the man whom
 4 thou seekest, so all the people will be in peace. And the thing pleased⁶ in the eyes of Absalom, and all the elders
 5 of Israel. Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise what he saith.⁷
 6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner:⁸ shall we do *after* his word? if not, speak thou.
 7 And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel hath given⁹ *is* not good at this time. And Hushai said, Thou knowest thy father and his men, that they *are* heroes, and they are chafed in their minds,¹⁰ as a bear robbed of her young in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war,

¹ the second. ² placed. ³ inclined. ⁴ word. ⁵ restore. ⁶ was straight. ⁷ in his mouth. ⁸ word. ⁹ counselled. ¹⁰ bitter of soul.

9 and will not lodge with the people. Behold, he is hid now in one of the cavities, or in *some* one of the places: and it will come to pass, when some of them fall at the first, that whosoever heareth¹ it will say, There was a
10 slaughter² among the people that follow³ Absalom. And he also *that is* valiant,⁴ whose heart is as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father is a hero, and *they* who are with him *are* valiant men.⁵
11 Therefore I should counsel that all Israel be generally gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that is by the sea for multitude, and that thou go
12 to the combat in thine own person.⁶ So shall we come upon him in one of the places where he shall be found, and we will light⁷ upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him and of all the men that *are* with him, there
13 shall not be left so much as one. Moreover, if he be gotten⁸ into a city, then shall all Israel bring⁹ cords to that city, and we will drag it into the brook, until there be not
14 one small stone found there. And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite is better than the counsel of Ahithophel. For the Eternal had appointed¹⁰ to make void the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the Eternal might bring evil upon
15 Absalom. Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I coun-
16 selled. Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the desert, nay, speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up,
17 and all the people that *are* with him. Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed¹¹ by En-rogel, and the handmaid was wont to go and tell, as they might not be seen by coming into
18 the city; and they went and told the king David. Nevertheless a lad saw them, and told Absalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a man's house in Bahurim, who had a well in his inclosure, whither they went
19 down. And the woman took and spread the screen over the well's mouth,¹² and spread abroad ground corn thereon; and
20 the thing was not known. And when Absalom's servants

¹ the hearer that heareth. ² pestilence. ³ is after. ⁴ a son of force. ⁵ sons of force. ⁶ thy face. ⁷ encamp. ⁸ gathered. ⁹ cause to carry. ¹⁰ commanded.
¹¹ stood. ¹² face.

came to the woman to the house, they said, Where is Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said unto them, They are gone over the reservoir of water. And when they had sought and could not find *them*, they returned to
21 Jerusalem. And it came to pass, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David, Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.
22 Then David arose, and all the people that *were* with him, and they passed over the Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over the
23 Jordan. And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed,¹ he saddled *his* ass, and arose, and went to his house, to his city, and put his household in order,² and strangled himself, and died, and was buried in the burying-place of
24 his father. Then David came to Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over the Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with
25 him, And appointed³ Amasa over the host instead of Joab: and Amasa *was* a man's son whose name was Ithra, the Israelite, that came to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister
26 to Zeruiah, Joab's mother. So Israel and Absalom en-
27 camped in the land of Gilead. And it came to pass, when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite
28 of Rogelim, Brought⁴ couches, and basons, and potter's vessels, and wheat, and barley, and meal, and parched
29 corn, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulse*, And honey, and clotted cream, and flocks, and cheese of the herd, for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they said, The people is hungry, and weary, and thirsty in the desert.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 AND David mustered the people that *were* with him, and set⁴ officers of thousands and officers of hundreds over
2 them. And David sent forth the people, the third part under the hand of Joab, and the third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah Joab's brother, and the third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king

¹ done. ² commanded concerning his house. ³ made Absalom over.
⁴ reached. ⁵ put.

said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you myself
 3 also. But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth:
 for if we run away, they will not care¹ for us; neither if
 half of us die will they care¹ for us:¹ but now thou *art*
 4 worth² ten thousand of us: therefore now *it is* better that
 thou help us out of the city. And the king said unto them,
 What seemeth you best I will do. And the king stood by
 the gate side,³ and all the people came out by hundreds
 5 and by thousands. And the king commanded Joab and
 Abishai and Ittai, sayin, *Deal* gently for my sake with the
 young man,⁴ *even* with Absalom. And all the people heard
 when the king commanded all the officers concerning
 6 Absalom. So the people went out into the field against
 Israel: and the battle was in the forest of Ephraim;
 7 Where the people of Israel were beaten before the servants
 of David; and there was there a great slaughter⁵ that day
 8 of twenty thousand *men*. For the battle⁶ was there scat-
 tered over the face of all the country: and the forest
 devoured⁷ more people that day than the sword devoured.⁷
 9 And Absalom met⁸ the servants of David. And Absalom
 rode upon the mule, and the mule went under the entan-
 gled boughs of a great terebinth, and his head caught hold
 of the terebinth, and he was taken up⁹ between the
 heaven and the earth; and the mule that *was* under him
 10 passed away. And a certain¹⁰ man saw it, and told Joab,
 and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in the terebinth.
 11 And Joab said unto the man that told him, And, behold,
 thou sawest *him*; and why didst thou not smite him there
 to the earth? and I would have given thee¹¹ ten *shekels* of
 12 silver and a girdle. And the man said unto Joab, Though
 I should receive¹² a thousand *shekels* of silver in my hand,¹³
yet would I not put forth my hand against the king's son:
 for in our hearing¹⁴ the king commanded thee and Abishai
 and Ittai, saying, Whoever *it may be*, let him beware of the
 13 young man,⁴ of Absalom. Otherwise I should have wrought
 falsehood against mine *own* life: for there is no matter¹⁵
 withheld from the king, and thou thyself wouldest have
 14 set¹⁶ thyself against *me*. Then said Joab, I may not tarry
 thus with thee. And he took three darts¹⁷ in his hand,
 and thrust¹⁸ them through the heart of Absalom, while he

¹ put heart. ² like as. ³ hand. ⁴ lad. ⁵ pestilence. ⁶ war. ⁷ ate. ⁸ hap-
 pened. ⁹ given. ¹⁰ one. ¹¹ and upon me to give thee. ¹² weigh. ¹³ hollow.
¹⁴ ears. ¹⁵ word. ¹⁶ placed. ¹⁷ staves. ¹⁸ fixed.

15 was yet alive in the midst¹ of the terebinth. And ten young
 men² that bare Joab's armour³ compassed about, and smote
 16 Absalom, and put him to death. And Joab blew⁴ the
 cornet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel:
 17 for Joab kept back the people. And they took Absalom,
 and cast him into the great cavity in the forest, and laid a
 very great heap of stones upon him: and all Israel ran
 18 away every one to his tent. Now Absalom in his life-time
 had taken and reared up⁵ for himself a monument, which
 is in the king's valley: for he said, I have no son to keep
 my name in remembrance: and he called the monument
 after his own name: and it is called Absalom's Heap unto
 19 this day. And Ahimaaz the son of Zadok said, Pray, let
 me run and bear the king tidings, that the Eternal hath
 20 avenged⁶ him of his enemies. And Joab said unto him,
 Thou shalt not bear tidings⁷ this day, but thou shalt bear
 tidings another day; but this day thou shalt bear no
 21 tidings, since now the king's son is dead. Then said Joab
 to the Cushi, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And
 22 Cushi prostrated himself unto Joab, and ran. Then said
 Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, yet again⁸ to Joab, But, how-
 soever,⁹ let me, pray, also run after the Cushi. And Joab
 said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that no
 23 tidings are found for you? But, howsoever,¹⁰ said he, let
 me run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz
 24 ran by the way of the plain, and passed the Cushi. And
 David sat between the two gates: and the watchman went
 up to the roof over the gate unto the rampart, and lifted
 up his eyes, and saw, and, behold, a man running alone.
 25 And the watchman called out, and told the king. And
 the king said, If he be alone, *there are* tidings in his mouth.
 26 And he went on approaching. And the watchman saw
 another man running, and the watchman called unto the
 porter, and said, Behold, *another* man running alone. And
 27 the king said, He also beareth tidings. And the watch-
 man said, Me thinketh¹¹ the running of the first is like the
 running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king
 said, He is a good man, and with good tidings he cometh.
 28 And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, All is well.¹²
 And he prostrated himself to the earth upon his face¹³

¹ heart. ² lads. ³ vessels. ⁴ fixed. ⁵ placed. ⁶ judged. ⁷ thou art not a man
 of tidings. ⁸ continued. ⁹ and let it be what. ¹⁰ and let be what. ¹¹ I see.
¹² peace. ¹³ nostrils.

before the king, and said, Blessed be the Eternal thy God, who hath delivered up the men that lifted up their hand
29 against my lord the king. And the king said, Is the young man Absalom safe? ¹ And Ahimeaz answered, I saw a great tumult when Joab sent the king's servant, and
30 me thy servant, but I knew not what it was. And the king said unto him, Turn aside, and place thyself here.
31 And he turned aside, and stood still. And, behold, the Cushite came; and the Cushite said, Tidings, ² my lord the king: for the Eternal hath avenged ³ thee this day of all
32 them that rose up against thee. And the king said unto the Cushite, Is the young man Absalom safe? ¹ And the Cushite answered, As this young man ⁴ be the enemies of my
33 lord the king, and all that rise against thee for evil. And the king was agitated, and went up to the upper chamber over the gate, and wept; and as he went, thus he said, O my son Absalom! my son, my son Absalom! would I had died ⁵ for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!

CHAP. XIX.

1 AND it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and
2 mourneth for Absalom. And the salvation that day was turned into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day how the king was pained for his son.
3 And the people gat them by stealth ⁶ that day into the city, as people being confounded steal away when they ran
4 away in the war. But the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud ⁷ voice, O my son Absalom! O
5 Absalom, my son, my son! And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, who this day have freed thy life, ⁸ and the lives ⁹ of thy sons, and of thy daughters, and the lives ⁹ of thy wives, and the lives ⁹ of thy concubines;
6 In that thou lovest thy haters, and hatest thy friends: ¹⁰ for thou hast declared ¹¹ this day, that thou hast neither officers nor servants: for this day I know, that if Absalom were alive, and all we dead this day, then it had pleased thee
7 well. ¹² Now, therefore, arise, go forth, and speak comfortably unto ¹³ thy servants: for I swear by the Eternal, if thou go not forth, if there shall lodge a man with thee this

¹ is peace to the lad Absalom? ² may he bring tidings to himself. ³ judged.
⁴ lad. ⁵ who will give my death for thee? ⁶ stole themselves to come. ⁷ great.
⁸ soul. ⁹ souls. ¹⁰ lovers. ¹¹ told. ¹² were right in thy eyes. ¹³ upon the heart of.

night; . . . and that will be worse unto thee than all the
 8 evil that come upon thee from thy youth until now. Then
 the king arose, and sat¹ in the gate. And they told unto
 all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit² in the
 gate. And all the people came before the king; and
 9 Israel ran away, every man to his tent. And all the people
 were contending throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying,
 The king delivered us out of the hand³ of our enemies,
 and he freed us out of the hand³ of the Philistines;
 and now he is run away out of the land for Absalom.
 10 And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in the
 war. Now, wherefore speak ye not a word⁴ of restoring
 11 the king? And king David sent to Zadok and to
 Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of
 Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to restore the king to
 his house? seeing the word of all Israel is come to the
 12 king, *even* to his house. My brethren ye *are*, my bone ye
are, and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to restore
 13 the king? And say ye to Amasa, *Art* thou not of my
 bone, and of my flesh? God do so to me, and continue
 thus, if thou be not officer of the host before me all the
 14 days instead of Joab. And he inclined the heart of all the
 men of Judah, even as *the heart of* one man; so that they
 sent *this word* unto the king, Return thou, and all thy
 15 servants. So the king returned, and came to the Jordan.
 And Judah came to the Gilgal, to go towards the king, to
 16 cause the king to pass over the Jordan. And Shimei the son of
 Gera, the son of the Benjamite, who *was* of Bahurim, hasted,
 and came down with the men of Judah towards the king
 17 David. And *there were* a thousand men of Benjamin with
 him, and Ziba the servant⁵ of the house of Saul, and his
 fifteen sons, and his twenty servants with him; and they
 18 went⁶ over the Jordan before the king. And there went
 over a ferry-boat to carry over the king's household, and
 to do what was good in his eyes. And Shimei the son of
 Gera fell down before the king, as he passed over the
 19 Jordan; And said unto the king, Let not my lord impute⁷
 iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember that which
 thy servant did perversely the day that my lord the king
 went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take⁸ it to his
 20 heart. For thy servant doth know that I have sinned:

¹ abode. ² abideth. ³ hollow. ⁴ are you silent. ⁵ lad. ⁶ came mightily.

⁷ think. ⁸ put.

and behold, I am come the first this day of all the house
 21 of Joseph, to go down towards my lord the king. But
 Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not
 Shimei be put to death for this, because he execrated the
 22 anointed of the Eternal? And David said, What is it
 unto me and you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this
 day be hinderers unto me? Shall there any man be put
 to death this day in Israel? for do not I know that I *am*
 23 this day king over Israel? Therefore the king said unto
 Shimei, Thou shalt not die. And the king sware unto
 24 him. And Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down
 towards the king, and had neither dressed¹ his feet, nor
 trimmed¹ his chin, nor washed his garments, from the day
 25 the king went until the day he came *again* in peace. And
 it came to pass, when he was come to Jerusalem towards
 the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest
 26 not thou with me, Mephibosheth? And he answered, My
 lord, O king, my servant deceived me: for thy servant
 said, I will saddle me the ass, that I may ride thereon, and
 27 go to the king; because thy servant *is* lame. And he hath
 slandered² thy servant unto my lord the king; but my
 lord the king *is* as an angel³ of God: do, therefore, *what is*
 28 good in thine eyes. For all of my father's house were but
 dead men⁴ before my lord the king: yet didst thou set thy
 servant among them that did eat at thine *own* table. What
 right⁵ have I yet *and what have I* to cry yet unto the
 29 king? And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou
 any more of thy matters?⁶ I have said, Thou and Ziba
 30 divide the field. And Mephibosheth said unto the king,
 Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king *is*
 31 come again in peace unto his own house. And Barzillai
 the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and passed over
 the Jordan with the king, to conduct⁷ him over the
 32 Jordan. Now Barzillai was very old, a man⁸ of fourscore
 years: and he had supported the king with *sustenance*
 while he abode at Mahanaim; for he *was* a very great
 33 man. And the king said unto Barzillai, Pass thou over
 with me, and I will support thee with me in Jerusalem.
 34 And Barzillai said unto the king, How many *are* the days
 of the years of my life, that I should go up with the king
 35 unto Jerusalem? I *am* this day fourscore years old;⁹ *and*

¹ made. ² spied. ³ messenger. ⁴ men of death. ⁵ righteousness. ⁶ words.

⁷ let go. ⁸ son. ⁹ a son of.

do I discern¹ between good and evil? doth thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? do I hear any more the voice of singing-men and singing-women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

36 Scarcely can thy servant pass over the Jordan with the king: and why should the king requite me *with* such a

37 requital! Let thy servant, pray, return, that I may die in mine *own* city, and *be buried* by the burying-place of my father and of my mother: but, behold, thy servant Chimham, let him pass over with my lord the king; and do to

38 him what *is* good in thine eyes. And the king answered, Chimham shall pass over with me, and I will do to him what *is* good in thine eyes: and whatsoever thou shalt

39 require² of me, *that* will I do for thee. And all the people passed over the Jordan, and also the king passed over. And the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he

40 returned unto his *own* place. Then the king passed on to the Gilgal, and Chimham passed on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted³ the king, and also half the

41 people of Israel. And, behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren, the men of Judah, stolen thee away, and have brought⁴ the king and his household, and all David's men

42 with him, over the Jordan? And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king *is* near of *kin* to us: wherefore then be ye angry⁵ for this thing? have we eaten anything of the king's *cost*? or hath he

43 given us any gift? And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David than ye: why then did ye slight us, that our advice⁶ should not be first had in restoring our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer⁶ than the words of the men of Israel.

¹ know. ² choose. ³ caused to pass. ⁴ does it glow to thee. ⁵ word. ⁶ harder.

CHAP. XX.

1 AND there happened to be there a man of perdition, whose name *was* Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite man; and he blew¹ the cornet, and said, We have no portion in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse:
 2 every man to his tents, O Israel. So every man of Israel went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from
 3 the Jordan even to Jerusalem. And David came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the ten women *his* concubines, whom he had left² to keep the house, and put³ them in ward⁴ and supported them, but came not unto them: so they were shut up⁵ unto the day of their death,—
 4 a widowhood for life. Then said the king to Amasa, Summon unto me the men of Judah within three days,
 5 and be⁶ thou here present. So Amasa went to summon *the men of* Judah; but he tarried longer than the appointed
 6 time which he had appointed him. And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than *did* Absalom: take thou thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get⁷ him fortified cities, and
 7 escape us.⁸ And there went out after him, Joab's men, and the Cherethi, and the Pelethi, and all the heroes: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the
 8 son of Bichri. When they *were* at the great stone which is in Gibeon, Amasa went before them. And Joab had girded on his robe, his attire, and upon it a girdle *with* a sword attached to his loins in the sheath thereof; and as
 9 he went forth it fell out. And Joab said to Amasa, *Art* thou in health,⁹ my brother? And Joab seized Amasa by
 10 the beard with the right hand to kiss him. But Amasa took no heed of the sword that *was* in Joab's hand: so he smote him therewith in the abdomen, and shed out his bowels to the earth, and struck him not again;¹⁰ and he died. So Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after
 11 Sheba the son of Bichri. And one of Joab's men¹¹ stood by him, and said, He that favoureth¹² Joab, and he that¹³
 12 is for David, *let him go* after Joab. And Amasa wallowed¹⁴ in the blood in the midst of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people stood *still*, he removed¹⁵ Amasa out

¹ fixed. ² placed. ³ gave. ⁴ house of ward. ⁵ bound up. ⁶ stand. ⁷ find.
⁸ deliver our eyes. ⁹ Peace thou? ¹⁰ repeated not. ¹¹ lads. ¹² who liketh.
¹³ who. ¹⁴ rolled himself. ¹⁵ led about.

of the highway into the field, and cast a garment upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him stood
13 *still*. When he was taken off of the highway, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of
14 Bichri. And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites; and they
15 were assembled, and went also after him. And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they cast up¹ a bank against the city, and it stood in the trench: and all the people that were with Joab battered² the rampart, to throw it down.³ Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; pray, say unto Joab, Approach
17 hither, that I may speak with thee. And when he had approached unto her, the woman said, *Art thou Joab?* And he answered, *I am he.* Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thy maid-servant. And he answered,
18 I do hear. Then she spake, saying, They were wont to speak in old times,⁴ saying, They shall surely ask *counsel* at Abel: and so they ended⁵ *the matter*. *I am one of them that are peaccable and faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy⁶ a city and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou*
20 *swallow up the inheritance of the Eternal?* And Joab answered and said, *It were unworthy, unworthy of me, if I were to swallow up or destroy.⁷* The thing is not so: but a man of mount Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, hath lifted up his hand against the king, *even against David: deliver⁸ him only, and I will depart⁹ from the city.* And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be
22 cast to thee over the rampart. Then the woman went unto all the people in her wisdom: and they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast it out to Joab. And he blew¹⁰ the cornet, and they dispersed from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem
23 unto the king. Now Joab *was* over all the host of Israel; and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethi, and over the Pelethi; And Adoram *was* over the tribute;
24 and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* the recorder; And Sheva *was* scribe: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* priests:
25 And Ira also, the Jairite, was priest unto David.

¹ shed. ² corrupted. ³ cause it to fall. ⁴ at first. ⁵ completed. ⁶ put to death. ⁷ corrupt. ⁸ give. ⁹ go. ¹⁰ fired.

CHAP. XXI.

1 THEN there was a famine in the days of David three years,
 year after year; and David inquired¹ of the Eternal. And
 the Eternal answered, *It is for Saul, and for the house of*
 2 *blood, because he put to death the Gibeonites.* And the
 king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them;—now the
 Gibeonites *were* not of the children of Israel, but of the
 remnant² of the Amorite; and the children of Israel had
 sworn unto them; and Saul sought to smite them in his
 3 zeal to the children of Israel and Judah;—Wherefore
 David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you?
 and wherewith shall I make expiation, that ye may bless
 4 the inheritance of the Eternal? And the Gibeonites said
 unto him, We will have no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of
 his house; neither any man in Israel to be put to death
 for us. And he said, What you shall say, *that* will I do for
 5 you. And they said to the king, The man that consumed us,
 and that conspired³ against us—we were destroyed from
 6 remaining⁴ in any of the boundaries of Israel,—Let seven
 men of his sons be given unto us, and we will hang⁵ them
 up unto the Eternal in Gibeah of Saul, the chosen of the
 7 Eternal. And the king said, I will give *them*. But the
 king pitied Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of
 Saul, because of the oath of the Eternal that *was* between
 8 them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul. And
 the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah,
 whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth;
 and the five sons of Michal the daughter of Saul, whom
 she brought up for Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meho-
 9 lathite; And he gave them into the hands of the Gibeon-
 ites, and they hanged⁶ them in the mountain before the
 Eternal: and they fell *all* seven together, and were put to
 death in the days of harvest, in the first *days*, in the be-
 10 ginning of barley-harvest. And Rizpah the daughter of
 Aiah took the sack, and spread⁷ it for her upon the crag,
 from the beginning of harvest until water poured down
 upon them out of heaven, and suffered⁸ neither the bird of

¹ sought the face. ² rest. ³ imagined. ⁴ placing ourselves. ⁵ dislocate.
⁶ dislocated. ⁷ inclined. ⁸ gave.

the heaven to rest on them by day, nor the animal of the
11 field by night. And it was told David what Rizpah the
12 daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done. And
David went and took the bones of Saul, and the bones of
Jonathan his son, from the owners of Jabesh-gilead, who
had stolen them from the street of Beth-shan, where the
Philistines had hanged¹ them, on the day the Philistines had
13 smitten Saul in the Gilboa: And he brought up from thence
the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son; and
14 they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.¹ And
they buried the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son in the
land of Benjamin in Zelah, in the burying-place of Kish
his father; and they did all that the king commanded:
15 and God was entreated for the land after that. And the
Philistines had yet war again with Israel; and David went
down, and his servants with him, and fought against the
16 Philistines: and David waxed faint, And Ishbi at Nob,
who *was* of those born of Rafah,—the weight of his spear
weighed three hundred *shekels* of copper in weight,—he
being girded with a new *sword*, thought² to have smitten
17 David: But Abishai the son of Zeruiah helped him, and
smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of
David swore unto him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out
with us to the war, that thou quench not the lamp of
18 Israel. And it came to pass after this, that there was again
the war with the Philistines at Gob: then Sibbechai the
Hushathite smote Saph, who *was* of those born of Rafah.
19 And there was again the war in Gob with the Philistines,
where El-hanan the son of Jaare-oregim, a Beth-lehemite,
smote Goliath the Gittite, the wood of whose spear *was*
20 like a weaver's beam. And there was yet the war in Gath,
where was a man of contention, that had on every hand
six fingers, and on every foot six toes,³ four and twenty in
21 number; and he also was born to Rafah. And when he
insulted Israel, Jonathan, the son of Shimeah, the brother
22 of David, smote him. These four were born to Rafah in
Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his
servants.

¹ dislocated. ² said. ³ and the fingers of his hands and the fingers of his feet.

CHAP. XXII.

- 1 AND David spake unto the Eternal the words of this song, in the day *that* the Eternal had delivered him out of the hand¹ of all his enemies, and out of the hand² of Saul :
- 2 And he said, The Eternal *is* my rock, and my hold, and my rescuer ;
- 3 The God of my rock ;³ in him will I trust : *he is* my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my fortress, and my refuge, my saviour : thou savest me from violence.
- 4 Praised, I will call, is the Eternal, and I shall be saved from mine enemies.
- 5 For the waves of death hemmed me in, the brooks of perdition affrighted me :
- 6 The cords of the grave compassed me about ; the snares of death prevented⁴ me.
- 7 In my distress I called upon the Eternal, and called to my God ; and he did hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry for help *did enter* into his ears.
- 8 Then the earth shook and quaked ; the foundations of the heaven moved and shook, because he glowed.
- 9 There went up a smoke in his wrath, and fire out of his mouth devoured :⁵ burning coals were consuming thereout.
- 10 And he inclined *the* heavens and came down ; and thick darkness *was* under his feet.
- 11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly : and he appeared upon the wings of wind.
- 12 And he made⁶ darkness pavilions⁶ round about him, mass of waters, *out of* thick clouds of the skies.
- 13 From the brightness before him burning coals of fire were consuming.
- 14 The Eternal thundered from heaven, and the Most High uttered⁷ his voice.
- 15 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them ; lightning, and confounded them.
- 16 And the sources of the sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuking of the Eternal, at the breath of the wind of his nostrils.⁸
- 17 He sent from *the* height, he took me ; he drew⁹ me out of many waters ;
- 18 He delivered me from my powerful enemy, *and* from my haters : for they were too strong¹⁰ for me.

¹ hollow. ² crag. ³ anticipated. ⁴ will eat. ⁵ set. ⁶ booths. ⁷ will give.
⁸ nose. ⁹ pulled. ¹⁰ firm.

- 19 They prevented¹ me in the day of my calamity: but the Eternal was my stay.
- 20 He brought me forth also into a large place; he set me free, because he delighted in² me.
- 21 The Eternal requited me according to my righteousness: according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed³ me.
- 22 For I have kept the ways of the Eternal, and have not wickedly departed from my God.
- 23 For all his judgments *were* before me: and *as for* his ordinances, I did not depart from them.
- 24 I was also perfectly his, and have kept myself from mine iniquity.
- 25 Therefore the Eternal hath recompensed⁴ me according to my righteousness; according to my cleanness in his eyesight.
- 26 With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful, *and* with the upright man⁵ thou wilt shew thyself upright.⁶
- 27 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and with the perverse thou wilt act intricately.
- 28 And a poor people thou wilt save: and thou cast down thy eyes upon the lofty.
- 29 For thou *art* my lamp, O Eternal; and the Eternal will lighten my darkness.
- 30 For by thee I run through a troop: by my God I leap over a wall.
- 31 *As for* God, his way is perfect; the saying of the Eternal is refined: he is a shield to all them that trust in him.
- 32 For who is God, save the Eternal? and who is a rock,⁷ save our God?
- 33 God is my place of strength *and* force: and he maketh⁸ my way perfect.
- 34 He maketh my feet equal to those of hinds; and setteth⁹ me upon my high places.
- 35 He teacheth my hands to war; so that a bow of copper is broken⁹ by my arms.
- 36 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy concession¹⁰ hath made me great.¹¹
- 37 Thou hast enlarged my paces under me; so that my ancles did not slip.

¹ anticipated. ² liked. ³ restored unto me. ⁴ restored. ⁵ perfect hero. ⁶ perfect. ⁷ crag. ⁸ causeth to stand. ⁹ dismayed. ¹⁰ answering. ¹¹ numerous.

- 38 I have pursued my enemies, and exterminated them; and turned not again until I had consumed them.
- 39 And I have consumed them, and shattered them, that they could not arise: yea, they are fallen under my feet.
- 40 For thou hast girded me with force to the war, thou hast laid low my opponents under me.
- 41 Thou hast also turned to me the backs¹ of mine enemies, my haters, that I may annihilate them.
- 42 They looked,² but *there was* no saviour; *even* unto the Eternal, but he answered them not.
- 43 Then did I beat³ them as small as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire in the outside, *and* did spread⁴ them abroad.
- 44 Thou also hast freed me from the quarrels of my people, thou hast kept me *to be* head of nations: a people *which* I knew not shall serve me.
- 45 Sons of strangers shall dissemble unto me: at the *mere* report⁵ they shall be obedient unto me.
- 46 Sons of strangers shall fade away, and gird *themselves* coming forth from their close places.
- 47 The Eternal liveth; and blessed *be* my rock;⁶ and exalted *be* the God of the rock⁷ of my salvation.
- 48 *It is* God that giveth me vengeance, and that bringeth down the people under me,
- 49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: and above my opponents thou hast lifted me up on high: thou hast delivered me from the man of violence.
- 50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O Eternal, among the nations, and I will hymn unto thy name.
- 51 *He is* a tower of salvation for his king; and sheweth⁸ mercy to his anointed, unto David, and to his seed for ever.

CHAP. XXIII.

- 1 Now these *are* the latter words of David. Declaration of David the son of Jesse, and declaration of the man¹ *who was* raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob,
- 2 and the sweet psalmist² of Israel, The Spirit of the Eternal spake by me, and his discourse *was* in my tongue.
- 3 The God of Israel said, the Rock³ of Israel spake to me, A righteous ruler over men, a ruler *in* the fear of God:
- 4 And as a light of morning, *when* the sun shineth, *even* a

¹ given me the nape of the neck. ² regarded. ³ expanded. ⁴ to the hearing of the ear. ⁵ brag. ⁶ doeth. ⁷ grown up man. ⁸ pleasant one of hymns.

morning without clouds; *when* through clear, shining rain,
 5 through sprouts from the earth. . . That my house, *be* not
 thus with God; for he hath made with me a covenant for
 ever, arranged in all *things*, and sure:¹ for *this* is all my
 salvation, and all *my* desire, although he make *it* not to grow.
 6 But *the sons* of perdition *are* all of them as thorns thrust
 7 away, because they cannot be taken with hands. But the
 man *that* shall touch them must be fenced² with iron, and
 the staff³ of a spear; and they shall be utterly burned with
 8 fire in the abode. These *are* the names of the heroes
 whom David had: The Tachmonite that sat in the seat,
 head of the fighting men; the same *was* Adino the
 Eznite; on account of eight hundred slain⁴ at one time.
 9 And after him *was* Eleazar, the son of Dodo the Ahohite,
one of the three heroes with David, when they insulted the
 Philistines *that* were there gathered together to the war,
 10 and the men of Israel went up. He arose and smote the
 Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave
 unto the sword: and the Eternal wrought⁵ a great salvation
 that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil.⁶
 11 And after him *was* Shammah, the son of Agee the monn-
 taineer: and the Philistines were gathered together into a
 troop,|| where was a portion of the field full of lentiles;
 12 and the people ran away from the Philistines: But he
 placed himself in the midst of the portion, and defended⁷
 it, and smote the Philistines: and the Eternal wrought⁵ a
 13 great salvation. And three of the thirty chief⁸ went down,
 and came to David in the harvest unto the cave of Adullam:
 and the troop|| of the Philistines encamped in the valley
 14 of giants. And David *was* then in the hold, and the
 15 garrison⁹ of the Philistines *was* then in Beth-lehem. And
 David lusted, and said, Oh that one¹⁰ would give me drink
 of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which *is* by the
 16 gate! And the three heroes brake¹¹ through the camp of
 the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-
 lehem, that *was* by the gate, and carried it, and brought it
 to David: nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but
 17 poured it out unto the Eternal; And he said, It were
 unworthy of me, O Eternal, that I should do this: *is not*
this the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their
 lives?¹² therefore he would not drink it. These *things*

¹ kept. ² filled. ³ wood. ⁴ stabbed to death. ⁵ did. ⁶ unfold, spread.
⁷ delivered. ⁸ head. ⁹ station. ¹⁰ who. ¹¹ clave. ¹² with their souls.

18 did these three heroes. And Abishai, the brother of Joab,
the son of Zeruiah, was head of the three: and he wielded
his spear against three hundred, stabbing *them* to death,
19 and had the name among the three. Was he not most
honourable of the three? therefore he was their officer:
20 howbeit he attained¹ not unto the *first* three. And Benaiah
the son of Jehoiada, the son of a man of force, of Kabzeel,
who had done many acts, he smote two lion-like men of
Moab: he went down also and smote the lion in the midst
21 of the pit in time² of snow. And he smote an Egyptian
man, a goodly³ man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his
hand; but he went down to him with a staff,⁴ and took
violently the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew
22 him with his *own* spear. These *things* did Benaiah the
son of Jehoiada, and had the name among the three heroes.
23 He was more honourable than the thirty, but he attained⁵
not to the first three: and David put him in his councils.
23 Asahel the brother of Joab *was* one of the thirty; Elhanan
25 the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem, Shammah the Harodite,
26 Elikah the Harodite, Helez the Paltite, Ira the son of
27 Ikkeiah the Tekoite, Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai
28 the Hushathite. Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netop-
29 phathite, Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netophathite; Ittai
the son of Ribai, out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,
30 Benaiah a Pirathonite, Hiddai of the brooks of Gaash,
31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,
32 Eliabba the Shaalbonite; of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan,
33 Shammah the mountaineer, Ahiam the son of Sharar the
34 Hararite, Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the
Maachathite; Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,
35 36 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite, Igal the son
of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite, Zelek the Am-
monite; Naharai the Beerothite, armour⁵-bearer to Joab
38 the son of Zeruiah, Ira an Ithrite, Gareh an Ithrite,
39 Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.

¹ came. ² a day. ³ right. ⁴ rod. ⁵ vessels.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 AND the wrath of the Eternal continued to glow against Israel, and he enticed David against them to say, Go, count
2 Israel and Judah. And the king said to Joab the officer of the force who *was* with him, Go now to and fro through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and muster ye the people, that I may know the number of the
3 people. And Joab said unto the king, Now the Eternal thy God add unto the people, how many soever they be, an hundred-fold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see it: but why doth my lord the king delight in¹
4 this thing? Notwithstanding the king's word prevailed² against Joab, and against the officers of the force: and Joab and the officers of the force went out from before the
5 king, to muster the people of Israel. And they passed over the Jordan, and encamped in Aroer, on the right of the city that *lieth* in the midst of the brook of Gad, and
6 towards Jazer: Then they came to the Gilead, and to the land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to Dan-jaan,
7 and about to Zidon, And came to the fortress of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivite, and of the Canaanite: and they went out to the south of Judah, *even* to Beer-sheba.
8 And they went to and fro through all the land, and came to Jerusalem at the end³ of nine months and twenty days.
9 And Joab gave up the sum of those mustered of the people unto the king: and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand men of force that drew the sword; and the men
10 of Judah *were* five hundred thousand men. And David's heart smote him after that he had numbered the people. And David said unto the Eternal, I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now, pray, O Eternal, take away the iniquity of thy servant, for I have done very
11 foolishly. David rose in the morning, and the word of the Eternal came unto the prophet Gad, David's seer, saying,
12 Go and say unto David, Thus saith the Eternal, I offer⁴ thee

¹ like. ² was strong. ³ extremity. ⁴ impose.

three *things*; choose thee one of them, that I may *do it* unto thee. So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou run away three months before thine adversaries, while they pursue thee? or that there be three days' pestilence in thy land? Now know and see what answer I shall return¹ to him that sent me. And David said unto Gad, I am sorely distressed: let us fall now into the hand of the Eternal, for his mercies *are* great:² and let me not fall into the hand of man. So the Eternal sent³ a pestilence upon Israel, from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, seventy thousand men. And when the angel⁴ stretched⁵ out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy⁶ it, the Eternal repented him of the evil, and said to the angel⁴ that destroyed the people, It is enough; stay⁷ now thy hand. And the angel⁴ of the Eternal was by the threshing-place of Araunah the Jebusite. And David spake unto the Eternal when he saw the angel⁴ that smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have acted perversely: but these sheep,⁸ what have they done? Let thy hand, pray, be against me, and against my father's house. And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, Go up, 'ruise an altar unto the Eternal in the threshing-floor of Araunah the Jebusite. And David, according to the word of Gad, went up, as the Eternal commanded. And Araunah looked,⁹ and saw the king and his servants coming on towards him: and Araunah went out, and prostrated himself before the king on his face¹⁰ upon the earth. And Araunah said, Why is my lord the king come to his servant? And David said, To obtain the threshing-floor of thee, to build an altar unto the Eternal, that the plague may be restrained from the people. And Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer¹¹ up what *seemeth* good in his eyes: see *they* of the herd *are* for burnt-sacrifice, and threshing instruments and *other* vessels for the herd for wood. All these *things* did Araunah, the king, give unto the king: and Araunah said unto the king, The Eternal thy God accept thee graciously. And the king said unto Araunah, Nay; but I will surely obtain

¹ restore. ² numerous. ³ gave. ⁴ messenger. ⁵ sent. ⁶ corrupt. ⁷ fail. ⁸ flock. ⁹ glanced. ¹⁰ nostrils. ¹¹ bring up.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXIV.

it of thee at a price: neither will I offer¹ burnt-offerings unto the Eternal my God for nothing. So David obtained the threshing-floor and the herd for fifty shekels of silver.
25 And David built there an altar unto the Eternal, and offered² burnt-offerings and feast-offerings. So the Eternal was entreated for the land, and the plague was restrained from Israel.

¹ bring up. ² brought up.

END OF THE SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL.

I. KINGS.

CHAP. I.

- 1 Now king David was old *and* stricken in years;¹ and they covered him with the garments, but he gat no heat.
2 Wherefore his servants said unto him, Let there be sought for my lord the king a damsel, a virgin; and let her stand before the king, and let her cherish him, and let her lie in
3 thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat. So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the boundaries of Israel, and found Abishag the Shunammite, and brought
4 her to the king. And the damsel *was* very fair, and cherished the king, and ministered to him: but the king
5 knew her not. Then Adonijah the son of Haggith raised himself, saying, I will be king: and he prepared² him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men running before him.
6 And his father had not pained him at any time³ in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he also *was* of a very goodly
7 form; and *his mother* bare him after Absalom. And he conferred⁴ with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest: and they following⁵ Adonijah, helped *him*.
8 But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimai, and Rei, and the heroes who *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.
9 And Adonijah slew⁶ *some of the* herd and flock and fat calves by the stone of Zoheleth, which is by En-rogel, and

¹ come in days. ² made. ³ from his days. ⁴ his words were. ⁵ after.

⁶ sacrificed.

called all his brethren the king's sons, and all the men of
10 Judah the king's servants: But Nathan the prophet, and
Benaiah, and the heroes, and Solomon his brother, he
11 called not. Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the
mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that
Adonijah the son of Haggith doth reign, and David our
12 lord knoweth *it* not? Now therefore come, pray, let me
give¹ thee counsel, that thou mayest rescue thine *own* life,²
13 and the life³ of thy son Solomon. Go and come unto king
David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king,
swear unto thy maid-servant, saying, Assuredly Solomon
thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my
14 throne?³ why then doth Adonijah reign? Behold, while
thou yet speakest there with the king, I also will come in
15 after thee, and confirm⁴ thy words. And Bath-sheba went
in unto the king into the chamber: and the king was very
old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministered unto the
16 king. And Bath-sheba bowed, and prostrated herself unto
17 the king. And the king said, What wouldest thou?⁵ And
she said unto him, My lord, thou swarest by the Eternal
thy God unto thy maid-servant, that Solomon thy son shall
18 reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne:³ And
now, behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now, my lord the
19 king, thou knowest *it* not: And he hath slain⁶ oxen⁷ and
fat calves, and *some* of the flock in multitude, and hath
called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and
Joab the officer of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath
20 he not called. And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all
Israel *are* upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who
shall sit on the throne³ of my lord the king after him.
21 Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king
shall lie with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall
22 be like offenders. And, lo, while she yet talked with the
23 king, Nathan the prophet also came in. And they told
the king, saying, Behold, Nathan the prophet. And
when he was come in before the king, he prostrated him-
24 self before the king with his face⁸ to the earth. And
Nathan said, My lord, O king, thou hast said, Adonijah
shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne,³
25 For he is gone down this day, and hath slain⁶ oxen⁷ and
fat calves and *some of the* flock in multitude, and hath

¹ counsel. ² soul. ³ chair. ⁴ fulfil. ⁵ what unto thee. ⁶ sacrificed. ⁷ one
of the herd. ⁸ nostrils.

called all the king's sons, and the officers of the host, and Abiathar the priest: and, behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, May the king Adonijah live. But me, even me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon, hath he not called. If this thing is done by my lord the king, and thou hast not made it known unto thy servant, who should sit on the throne¹ of my lord the king after him... Then the king David answered and said, Call me Bath-sheba. And she came before the king, and stood before the king. And the king sware, and said, As the Eternal liveth, that hath released my soul out of all distress, Even as I sware unto thee by the Eternal God of Israel, saying, that Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne¹ in my stead; even so will I do this day. Then Bath-sheba bowed *with her face*² to the earth, and prostrated herself to the king, and said, Let my lord the king David live for ever. And the king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king. The king also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to Gibon: And let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Israel: and blow³ ye with the cornet, and say, May king Solomon live. Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne;⁴ for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed⁴ him to be leader of Israel and of Judah. And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: the Eternal God of my lord the king say so too. As the Eternal hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and magnify his throne¹ more than the throne¹ of my lord the king David. So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethite, and the Pelethite, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and led him to Gihon. And Zadok the priest took a horn of the oil out of the tent, and anointed Solomon. And they blew⁵ the cornet; and all the people said, May

¹ chair. ² nostrils. ³ fix. ⁴ commanded. ⁵ fixed.

40 the king Solomon live. And all the people came up after him; and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth was cleft with the voice of them.

41 And Adonijah, and all those called that *were* with him, heard it, as they had finished eating. And when Joab heard the sound¹ of the cornet, he said, Why is this noise¹ of the

42 town uproarious? And while he yet spake, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came; and Adonijah said unto him, Come in; for thou *art* a man of force, and bearest good

43 tidings. And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Not so, our lord king David hath made Solomon king.

44 And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethite and the Pelethite, and they have caused him

45 to ride upon the king's mule: And Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon; and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the town is in an

46 uproar.² This is the noise¹ that ye have heard. And also

47 Solomon sitteth³ on the throne⁴ of royalty. And, moreover, the king's servants came to bless our lord the king David, saying, God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and magnify his throne⁴ more than thy throne.⁴

48 And the king prostrated himself upon the couch. And also thus said the king, Blessed *be* the Eternal God of Israel, who hath given *one* to sit⁵ on my throne⁴ this day,

49 mine eyes even seeing it. And all those called that *were* with Adonijah trembled, and rose up, and went every

50 man his way. And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the

51 altar. And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth the king Solomon: for, lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let the king Solomon swear unto me as the day, if he put his servant to death with

52 the sword. . . . And Solomon said, If he will shew himself a worthy man,⁶ there shall not a hair of him fall to the

53 earth: but if evil shall be found in him, he shall die. So the king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and prostrated himself to the king Solomon: and Solomon said unto him, Go to thy house.

¹ voice. ² confounded. ³ abideth. ⁴ chair. ⁵ abide. ⁶ will be a son of force.

CHAP. II.

1 Now the days of David approached that he should die:
 2 and he commanded Solomon his son, saying, I go the
 way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and be a
 3 man; And keep the charge of the Eternal thy God, to
 go in his ways, to keep his ordinances, and his command-
 ments, and his judgments, and his testimonies, as it is
 written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest act wisely
 in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thy-
 4 self; That the Eternal may establish his word, which he
 spake concerning me, saying, If thy children keep their
 way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart and
 with all their soul, there shall not fail¹ thee, said he, a man
 5 on the throne² of Israel. Moreover, thou knowest also
 what Joab the son of Zeruiah did to me, *and* what he did
 to the two officers of the hosts of Israel, unto Abner the
 son of Neri, and unto Amasa the son of Jether, whom he
 slew, and shed³ the blood of war in peace, and put⁴ the
 blood of war in his girdle that *was* about his loins, and in
 6 his shoes that *were* on his feet. Do therefore according to
 thy wisdom, and let not his gray hair go down to the grave
 7 in peace. But shew kindness⁵ unto the sons of Barzillai
 the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table:
 for so they approached me when I fled because of Absalom
 8 thy brother. And, behold, *thou hast* with thee Shimei the
 son of Gera, a Benjamite⁶ of Bahurim, and he execrated
 me with a grievous execration in the day when I went to
 Mahanaim: but he came down towards me at the Jordan,
 and I swore to him by the Eternal, saying, If I put thee
 9 to death with the sword. . . . Now therefore hold him
 not guiltless; for thou *art* a wise man, and knowest what
 thou oughtest to do unto him; and thou shalt bring down
 10 his gray hairs to the grave with blood. So David lay with
 11 his fathers, and was buried in the city of David. And the
 days that David reigned over Israel were forty years: in
 Hebron he reigned seven years, and in Jerusalem he
 12 reigned thirty and three. And Solomon sat⁷ upon the
 throne² of David his father; and his kingdom was esta-
 13 blished greatly. And Adonijah the son of Haggith came
 to Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon. And she said,

¹ he cut off. ² chair. ³ put. ⁴ gave. ⁵ do mercy. ⁶ Benjamite son. ⁷ abode.

14 Comest thou peaceably?¹ And he said, Peaceably.² He said moreover, I have a word unto thee. And she said,
 15 Speak. And he said, Thou knowest that the royalty was mine, and *that* all Israel set³ their faces on me, that I should reign: howbeit the royalty is turned about, and is
 16 become my brother's; for it was his from the Eternal. And now I ask one petition of thee, deny me not.⁴ And she
 17 said unto him, Speak.⁵ And he said, Pray, speak unto Solomon the king, for he will not say thee nay,⁶ that he
 18 give me Abishag the Shunammite to wife. And Bath-sheba said, Well; I will speak for thee unto the king.
 19 Bath-sheba therefore came unto king Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king rose up towards her, and prostrated himself unto her, and sat down⁷ on his throne⁸, and sat a chair for the king's mother; and she sat⁹
 20 on his right. Then she said, I ask one small petition of thee, say me not nay.⁹ And the king said unto her, Ask
 21 on, my mother; for I will not say thee nay.⁶ And she said, Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy
 22 brother to wife. And the king Solomon answered and said unto his mother, And wherefore dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the royalty also; for he is mine elder brother; even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah.
 23 Then king Solomon sware by the Eternal, saying, God do so to me, and continue so, that Adonijah has spoken this
 24 word against his own life.¹⁰ Now therefore, as the Eternal liveth, who hath established¹¹ me, and caused me to sit on the throne⁸ of David my father, and who has made me a house, as he spoke, Adonijah shall be put to death this
 25 day. And the king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he fell¹² upon him that he died.
 26 And unto Abiathar the priest said the king, Go to Anathoth, unto thine *own* fields: for thou *art* worthy of death;¹³ but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest the ark¹⁴ of the Lord the Eternal before David my father, and because thou hast been afflicted
 27 in all wherein my father was afflicted. So Solomon drove out Abiathar from being priest unto the Eternal;

¹ is thy coming peace? ² peace. ³ put. ⁴ cause to return, restore not my face, ⁵ say. ⁶ cause to return, restore thy face. ⁷ abode. ⁸ chair. ⁹ cause not to turn, restore not my face. ¹⁰ soul. ¹¹ prepared. ¹² met. ¹³ a man of death. ¹⁴ case.

that he might fulfil the word of the Eternal which he
28 spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh. And the
report came to Joab: for Joab had inclined after Adonijah,
though he inclined not after Absalom: and Joab ran away
unto the tent of the Eternal, and caught hold on the horns
29 of the altar. And it was told king Solomon that Joab had
ran away unto the tent of the Eternal: and, behold, *he is*
by the altar. Then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of
30 Jehoiada, saying, Go fall¹ upon him. And Benaiah came
to the tent of the Eternal, and said unto him, Thus saith
the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay; but I will die
here. And Benaiah brought² the king word again, saying,
31 Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me. And the king
said unto him, Do as he hath spoken, and fall¹ upon him,
and bury him; that thou mayest remove the innocent
blood, which Joab shed, from me and from the house of
32 my father. And the Eternal shall return³ his blood upon
his own head, who fell⁴ upon two men more righteous and
better than he, and slew them with the sword, my father
David not knowing *thereof, to wit,* Abner the son of Ner,
officer of the host of Israel, and Amasa, the son of Jether,
33 officer of the host of Judah. Their blood shall therefore
return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his
seed for ever: but upon David, and upon his seed, and
upon his house, and upon his throne,⁵ shall there be peace
34 for ever from the Eternal. So Benaiah the son of Jeho-
iada went up, and fell⁶ upon him, and put him to death;
35 and he was buried in his own house in the desert. And
the king put⁶ Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over
the host; and Zadok the priest did the king put⁷ in the
36 room of Abiathar. And the king sent and called for
Shimei, and said unto him, Build thee a house in Jerusa-
lem, and abide there, and go not forth thence any whither.
37 For it shall be, *that* on the day thou goest out, and passest
over the brook Kidron, thou shalt know for certain that
thou shalt surely die: thy blood shall be upon thine *own*
38 head. And Shimei said unto the king, The word *is* good:
as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And
39 Shimei abode in Jerusalem many days. And it came to
pass at the end⁸ of three years, that two of the servants of
Shimei fled unto Achish son of Maachah, king of Gath:
and they told Shimei, saying, Behold, thy servants *are* in

¹ meet. ² restored. ³ restore. ⁴ met. ⁵ chair. ⁶ gave. ⁷ give. ⁸ extremity.

40 Gath. And Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went
to Gath, to Achish, to seek his servants: and Shimei went
41 and brought his servants from Gath. And it was told
Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath,
42 and was come again, And the king sent and called for
Shimei, and said unto him, Did I not adjure thee by the
Eternal, and protested unto thee, saying, Know for a cer-
tain, *that* on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad
any whither, that thou shalt surely die? And thou saidst
43 unto me, The word *that* I have heard is good. Why then
hast thou not kept the oath of the Eternal, and the com-
44 mandment that I have commanded thee? The king said,
moreover, to Shimei, Thou knowest all the evil which thy
heart knoweth, that thou didst to David my father: there-
fore the Eternal shall return¹ thine evil upon thine *own*
45 head: And king Solomon *shall be* blessed, and the
throne² of David shall be established before the Eternal for
46 ever. So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoi-
ada; and he went out, and *fell*³ upon him, that he died.
And the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

CHAP. III.

1 AND Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt,
and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the
city of David, until he had finished building his *own* house,
and the house of the Eternal, and the rampart of Jerusa-
2 lem round about. Only the people sacrificed in the high
places, because there was no house built unto the name of
3 the Eternal until those days. And Solomon loved the
Eternal, walking in the ordinances of David his father: only
4 he sacrificed and caused *offerings* to ascend in fumes in high
places. And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for
that *was* the great high place: a thousand burnt-offerings did
5 Solomon offer up⁴ on that altar. In Gibeon the Eternal
appeared to Solomon in the dream by night: and God
6 said, Ask what I shall give thee. And Solomon said,
Thou hast shewed⁵ unto thy servant David my father great
mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth, and
in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee;
and thou hast kept for him this great mercy, that thou

¹ restore. ² chair. ³ met. ⁴ bring up. ⁵ done.

hast given him a son to sit¹ upon his throne;* as *it is* this
7 day. And now, O Eternal, my God, thou hast made thy
servant king instead of David my father; and I *am but* a
8 little lad: I know not *how* to go out or come in. And
thy servant is in the midst of thy people which thou hast
chosen, a numerous people, that cannot be counted nor
9 numbered for multitude. Give therefore thy servant an
understanding³ heart to judge thy people, that I may discern⁴
between good and bad: for who is able to judge this
10 thy so great⁵ a people? And the thing was good in the
eyes of the Eternal, that Solomon had asked this thing.
11 And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this
thing, and hast not asked for thyself long life;⁶ neither
hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life⁷ of
thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself understanding to
12 discern⁸ judgment; Behold, I have done according to thy
word: lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding
heart; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither
13 after thee shall any arise like unto thee. And I have also
given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches and
honour; so that there shall not be any among the kings
14 like unto thee all thy days. And if thou wilt walk in my
ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as thy
15 father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days. And
Solomon awoke; and, behold, *it was* a dream. And he
came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark⁹ of the cove-
nant of the Eternal, and offered up¹⁰ burnt-offerings, and
offered¹⁰ feast-offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.
16 Then came there two women, harlots, unto the king, and
17 stood before him. And the one woman said, O my lord,
I and this woman abide in one house; and I was delivered
18 of a child¹¹ with her in the house. And it came to pass,
the third day after that I was delivered,¹² that this woman
was delivered¹¹ also: and we *were* together; *there was* no
stranger¹³ with us in the house, save we two in the house.
19 And this woman's child died in the night; because she
20 overlaid it. And she arose in the midst of the night, and
took my son from beside me, while thy handmaid slept,
and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my
21 bosom. And when I arose in the morning to suckle my
son, behold, he was dead; but when I had considered him

¹ abide. ² chair. ³ hearing. ⁴ understand. ⁵ heavy. ⁶ many days. ⁷ soul.
⁸ hear. ⁹ case. ¹⁰ made. ¹¹ bare. ¹² of my bearing. ¹³ layman.

in the morning, behold, it was not my son whom I did
 22 bear. And the other woman said, Nay: but the living *is*
 my son, and the dead *is* thy son. And this said, No; but
 the dead *is* thy son, and the living *is* my son. Thus they
 23 spake before the king. Then said the king, The one¹
 saith, This *is* my son that liveth, and thy son *is* the dead:
 and the other¹ saith, Nay; but thy son *is* the dead, and
 24 my son *is* the living. And the king said, Bring² me a
 sword. And they brought the sword before the king.
 25 And the king said, Cut asunder the living child in two,
 26 and give half to the one, and half to the other. Then
 spake the woman whose the living child *was* unto the
 king, for her compassion was excited towards her son, and
 she said, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no
 wise put it to death. But the other¹ said, Let it be neither
 27 mine nor thine, *but* cut it asunder. Then the king an-
 swered and said, Give her the living child, and in no wise
 28 put it to death: she *is* the mother thereof. And all Israel
 heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and
 they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of
 God was in him, to do judgment.

CHAP. IV.

1 2 So the king Solomon was king over all Israel. And
 these *were* the officers whom he had; Azariah, the son of
 3 Zadok the priest; Elihoreph and Ahiah, the sons of
 Shisha, scribes; Jehoshapat the son of Ahilud, the recorder.
 4 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the host; and
 5 Zadok and Abiathar *were* the priests; And Azariah the
 son of Nathan *was* over the superintendents; and Zabud the
 6 son of Nathan *was* priest, the king's friend; And Ahishar *was*
 over the household; and Adoniram the son of Abda *was* over
 7 the tribute. And Solomon had twelve superintendents
 over all Israel, who supported the king and his household:
 a month in the year it was incumbent upon each³ to sup-
 8 port. And these *are* their names: The son of Hur, in mount
 9 Ephraim. The son of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalvim,
 10 and Beth-shemesh, and Elon-beth-hanan. The son of
 Hiesed, in Aruboth; to him *pertained* Sochoh, and all the

¹ this. ² take. ³ one.

11 land of Hopher. The son of Abinadab, in all the region
 of Dor; who had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife.
 12 Baana, the son of Ahilud; to him pertained Taanach and
 Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which is by Zartanah
 beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah, even
 13 unto the place that is beyond Jokneam. The son of Geber,
 in Ramoth-gilead; to him pertained the hamlets of Jair the
 son of Manasseh, which are in Gilead; to him also per-
 tained the region¹ of Argob, which is in Bashan, threescore
 14 great cities, with ramparts and copper bolts. Abinadab
 15 the son of Iddo had Mahanaim. Ahimaaz was in Naph-
 tali; he also took Basmath the daughter of Solomon to wife,
 16 Baanah the son of Hushai was in Asher and in Aloth.
 17 18 Jehosaphat the son of Paruah in Issachar. Shimei the
 19 son of Elah in Benjamin. Geber the son of Uri was in
 the country of Gilead, in the country of Sihon king of the
 Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan; and one superinten-
 20 dent who was in the land. Judah and Israel were numerous,
 as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and
 drinking, and rejoicing.

CHAP. V.

1 AND Solomon had dominion over all kingdoms from the
 river to the land of the Philistines, and unto the boundary
 of Egypt: they brought presents,² and served Solomon all
 2 the days of his life. And Solomon's provision³ for one day
 3 was thirty kor of flour, and threescore kor of meal, Ten
 fat oxen,⁴ and twenty oxen⁴ out of the pastures, and a
 hundred of the flock, beside harts, and gazelles, and fallow
 4 deer,|| and fattened birds.|| For he ruled over all the region
 on this side the river, from Tiphseh even to Azzah, over
 all the kings on this side the river: and he had peace on
 5 all sides round about him. And Judah and Israel abode
 in safety, every man under his vine and under his fig tree,
 from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon.
 6 And Solomon had forty thousand stalls for horses for his
 7 vehicles, and twelve thousand horsemen. And those
 superintendents supported king Solomon, and all that
 approached unto the king Solomon's table, every man in his

¹ line. ² reaching oblations. ³ bread. ⁴ herd.

8 month: they omitted nothing. The barley also and the straw for the horses and racers, brought they unto the place where it was to be, *every* man according to his charge.¹
 9 And God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that *is* on the sea-shore.² And Solomon's wisdom excelled³ the wisdom of all the children of the east, and all the wisdom of Egypt. For he was wiser than all men: than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his name was in all nations round about. And he spake three thousand parables: and his songs were a thousand and five. And he spake of the trees, from the cedar-tree that *is* in Lebanon, even unto the hyssop that cometh forth out of the wall: he spake also of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of the creeping things, and of the fishes. And there came of all the peoples to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, who had heard of his wisdom. And Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; for he had heard that they had anointed him king instead of his father; for Hiram was ever⁴ a lover of David. And Solomon sent to Hiram, saying, Thou knowest how that David my father could not build a house unto the name of the Eternal his God, for the wars which surrounded him, until the Eternal put⁵ them under the soles⁶ of his feet. But now the Eternal my God hath given me rest round about, *so that there is* neither hinderer nor evil occurrent. And, behold, I purpose⁷ to build a house unto the name of the Eternal my God, as the Eternal spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son whom I will set⁸ upon thy throne⁹ instead of thee, he shall build the house unto my name. Now therefore command thou that they cut down for me cedar-trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants, according to all that thou shalt say: for thou knowest that *there is* not among us any knowing to cut down trees like unto the Sidonians. And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed *be* the Eternal this day, who hath given unto David a wise son over this

¹ judgment. ² lip. ³ increased. ⁴ all the days. ⁵ gave. ⁶ hollows. ⁷ say.
⁸ give. ⁹ chair.

22 numerous people. And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have heard what thou sentest to me for: *and* I will do all thy desire concerning cedar-trees, and concerning fir||-trees.
 23 My servants shall bring *them* down from Lebanon unto the sea; and I will make¹ them into floats in the sea unto the place that thou shalt appoint² me, and will take them to pieces there, and thou shalt carry *them*: and thou shalt do
 24 my desire in giving bread for my household. So Hiram gave Solomon cedar-trees and fir||-trees, *according to* all his
 25 desire. And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand kor of wheat *for* food to his household, and twenty kor of oil
 26 beaten: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year. And the Eternal gave Solomon wisdom, as he promised him; and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and
 27 they two made³ a covenant together. And king Solomon raised a levy⁴ out of all Israel; and the levy⁵ was thirty
 28 thousand men. And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand the month by courses; a month they were in Lebanon, *and* two months at home: and Adoniram *was* over the levy.⁵
 29 And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand hewers in the mountains:
 30 Besides the officers of Solomon's superintendents who *were* over the work, three thousand and three hundred who ruled
 31 over the people that wrought in the work. And the king commanded, and they brought⁶ great stones, costly stones,
 32 to lay the foundation of the house, hewed stones. And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders did hew *them*, and the Glibim: so they prepared the trees and stones to build the house.

CHAP. VI.

1 AND it came to pass, in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which is the second month, that he began
 2 to build⁷ the house of the Eternal. And the house which king Solomon built for the Eternal, the length thereof *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits,

¹ put. ² send. ³ cut. ⁴ brought up a tribute. ⁵ tribute. ⁶ caused to journey.
⁷ built.

3 and the height thereof thirty cubits. And the porch before
the temple of the house, twenty cubits *was* the length
thereof, according to¹ the breadth of the house; *and* ten
4 cubits *was* the breadth thereof before¹ the house. And
5 for the house he made windows of timber|| latticed.² And
against the wall of the house he built a passage|| round
about, *against* the walls of the house round about, *both* of
the temple and of the oracle: and he made side chambers³
6 round about. The nethermost passage|| *was* five cubits
broad, and the middle *was* six cubits broad, and the third
was seven cubits broad: for without *in the wall* of the house
he made offsets round about, in order not to fasten⁴ in the
7 walls of the house. And the house, when it was in building,
was built of stone made ready⁵ before it was brought thither:⁶
so that there was neither hammer, nor axe, *nor* any tool⁷
8 of iron heard in the house while it was in building. The
door for the middle side-chamber⁸ *was* in the right side⁹
of the house: and they went up with winding stairs¹⁰ into
the middle *passage*, and out of the middle into the third.
9 So he built the house, and finished it; and secured the
10 house with planks and ranks in cedar. And he built the
passage against all the house, five cubits the height thereof:
11 and they joined⁴ the house with timber¹¹ of cedar. And
12 the word of the Eternal came¹² to Solomon, saying, *Con-*
cerning this house which thou art in building, if thou wilt
walk in my ordinances, and do my judgments, and keep all
my commandments to walk in them; then will I perform¹³
my word with thee, which I spake unto David thy father:
13 And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not
14 forsake my people Israel. So Solomon built the house,
15 and finished it. And he built the walls of the house within
with boards³ of cedar, from the floor of the house to the
walls of the ceiling: *and* he laid *them* over on the inside
with wood, and laid over the floor of the house with planks³
16 of fir. And he built twenty cubits from the sides¹⁴ of the
house, from the floor to the walls, with boards³ of cedar:
he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the oracle, *even*
17 for the most holy¹⁵ *place*. And forty cubits *was* the house, that
18 is the temple,¹⁶ at the front. And the cedar of the house within
was carved with knops|| and flowers budded forth: all *was*
19 cedar; there *was* no stone seen. And the oracle he prepared in
¹ upon the face of. ² closed. ³ ribs. ⁴ seized. ⁵ complete. ⁶ journey.
⁷ vessel. ⁸ rib. ⁹ shoulder. ¹⁰ mingled. ¹¹ wood. ¹² was. ¹³ establish.
¹⁴ two thighs. ¹⁵ holiness of holiness. ¹⁶ palace.

the house within, to set¹ there the ark² of the covenant of
 20 the Eternal. And the oracle in the fore part *was* twenty
 cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty
 cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with pure³
 21 gold; and he overlaid the altar *with* cedar. So Solomon
 overlaid the house within with pure³ gold: and he made
 a partition by the chains of gold before the oracle: and he
 22 overlaid it with gold. And the whole house he overlaid
 with gold, until he had completed all the house: also the
 whole altar that *was* by the oracle he overlaid with gold.
 23 And he made within the oracle two cherubim *of* olive⁴-
 24 tree, the height of *each* ten cubits. And five cubits *was* the
 one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the second wing of
 the cherub: ten cubits *were* from the extremities of the
 25 wings to to the extremities of the wings. And ten cubits
was the second cherub: both the cherubim *were* of one
 26 measure and one shape. The height of the one cherub
 27 *was* ten cubits, and so *was* it of the second cherub. And
 he set⁵ the cherubim within the inner house: and they
 spread the wings of the cherubim, so that the wing of the
 one touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other
 cherub touched the second wall; and their wings touched
 28 one another ⁶ in the midst of the house. And he overlaid
 29 the cherubim with gold. And he carved⁷ all the walls of
 the house round about with carved figures of cherubim
 and palm-trees, and flowers budded forth within and with-
 30 out. And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold,
 31 within and without. And for the entrance of the oracle
 he made doors *of* olive⁴-tree: the lintel⁸ *and* side-posts *were*
 32 a fifth part *of* the wall. The two doors also *were* *of* olive⁴-
 tree: and he carved⁷ upon them carvings of cherubim and
 palm-trees, and flowers budded forth, and overlaid *them*
 with gold, and spread⁸ gold upon the cherubim and upon
 33 the palm-trees. So also made he for the entrance of the
 temple side-posts *of* olive⁴-tree, from a fourth part *of* the wall.
 34 And the two doors *were* *of* fir-tree: the two leaves⁹ of the
 one door *were* folding,⁸ and the two leaves⁹ of the other
 35 door *were* folding.⁸ And he carved⁷ *thereon* cherubim and
 palm-trees, and flowers budded forth; and overlaid *them*
 36 with gold fitted upon the engraven work. And he built

¹ give. ² case. ³ shut. ⁴ oil. ⁵ gave. ⁶ wing to wing. ⁷ slung. ⁸ ribs.

the inner inclosure with three rows of hewed stone, and a
 37 row of cedar beams¹. In the fourth year was the founda-
 tion of the house of the Eternal laid, in the month Zif:
 38 And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which is the
 eighth month, was the house finished throughout all the
 parts² thereof, and according to all the fashion³ of it. So
 was he seven years in building it.

CHAP. VII.

1 BUT Solomon was building his *own* house thirteen years,
 2 and he finished all his house. He built also the house of
 the forest of Lebanon; the length thereof *was* a hundred
 cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height
 thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar columns,
 3 with cedar-beams¹ upon the columns. And *it was* secured
 with cedar above upon the beams,⁴ that *lay* on forty-five
 4 columns, fifteen *in* a row. And *there was* timber⁵ *in* three
 5 rows, and window⁶ *was* against window⁶ three times. And
 all the entrances and side-posts *were* square timbered;⁷
 6 and window⁶ *was* against window⁶ three times. And he
 made a porch of columns: the length thereof *was* fifty
 cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and a porch
was before them: and the *other* columns and the thick
 7 beam⁸ *were* before them. Then he made a porch for the
 throne,⁹ where he might judge, *even* the porch of judg-
 ment: and *it was* secured with cedar from floor to floor.
 8 And his house where he abode *had* another inclosure
 within the porch, *which* was of the like work. Solomon
 made also a house for Pharaoh's daughter, whom he had
 9 taken *to wife*, like unto this porch. All these *were* of costly
 stones, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed
 with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto
 the coping¹⁰, and *soon* the outside towards the great inclosure.
 10 And the foundation was laid with costly stones, *even* great
 stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.
 11 And above *were* costly stones, after the measure of hewed
 12 stones, and cedars. And the great inclosure round about

¹ cut off. ² words. ³ judgment. ⁴ ribs. ⁵ chair.

was with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar-
 beams,¹ both for the inner inclosure of the house of the
 13 Eternal, and for the porch of the house. And king Solomon
 14 sent, and fetched² Hiram out of Tyre. He *was* a widow's
 son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father *was* a man of
 Tyre, an artificer in copper: and he was filled with wisdom
 and understanding, and knowledge to do all works in the
 copper. And he came to king Solomon, and did all his
 15 work. For he cast the two columns of copper: eighteen
 cubits *was* the height of the one, and a thread of twelve
 16 cubits did compass the second column; And he made two
 chapiters of molten copper, to set³ upon the tops⁴ of the
 columns: the height of the one chapiter was five cubits,
 17 and the height of the other chapiter *was* five cubits: And
 entwinings of entwined work, and tassels of chain-work,
 for the chapiters which were upon the top of the columns;
 seven for the one chapiter, and seven for the other chapiter.
 18 And he made the columns, and two rows round about upon
 the one entwined work, to cover the chapiters that *were*
 upon the top⁵ of the pomegranates: and so did he for the other
 19 chapiter. And the chapiters that *were* upon the top⁵ of the
 20 columns *were* of lily-work in the porch, four cubits. And
 the chapiters upon the two columns *were* also above, over
 against the belly which *was* by the entwined work: and
 the pomegranates were two hundred, in rows round about
 21 upon the second chapiter. And he set up⁶ the columns in
 the porch of the temple; and he set up⁶ the right column,
 and called the name thereof Jachin; and he set up⁶ the
 22 left column, and called the name thereof Boaz. And upon
 the top⁵ of the columns *was* lily-work: so was the work of
 23 the columns completed. And he made the molten sea,
 ten cubits from the one brim to the other:⁷ *it was* round
 all about, and its height *was* five cubits; and a line of
 24 thirty cubits did compass it round about. And under the
 brim⁸ of it round about *there were* knops⁹ surrounding it, ten
 in a cubit, surrounding the sea round about: the knops⁹ *were*
 25 cast in two rows, when it was cast. It stood upon twelve
 oxen,⁹ three turning towards the north, and three turning
 towards the west,¹⁰ and three turning towards the south, and

¹ cut off. ² took. ³ give. ⁴ heads. ⁵ head. ⁶ established. ⁷ from its lip to its
 lip. ⁸ lip. ⁹ herd. ¹⁰ sea.

three turning towards the sun-risc: and the sea *was set*
 above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.
 26 And its thickness *was* a hand-breath, and the brim¹ thereof
 was wrought like the brim¹ of a cup, with blossoms of lilies:
 27 it could contain two thousand baths. And he made ten
 bases of copper: four cubits *was* the length of the one
 base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits
 28 the height of it. And thus *was* the work of the bases:
 they had edges, and the borders *were* between the join-
 29 ings: And on the edges that *were* between the joinings
were lions, oxen,² and cherubim: and thus it was upon the
 joinings above: and beneath the lions and oxen² *were*
 30 garlands, sloping-work. And every base had four copper
 wheels, and axles of copper: and the four corners³ thereof
 had undersetters:⁴ under the laver *were* undersetters molten,
 31 from the side of each⁵ *sloped* garlands. And the mouth of
 it, within the chapiter and above, *was* about a cubit: but
 the mouth thereof *was* round, *after* the work⁶ of the frame,
 a cubit and an half; and also upon the mouth of it *were*
 32 carvings, with their edges, foursquare, not round. And
 under the edges *were* four wheels; and the axle-trees⁷ of
 the wheels *were joined* to the base, and the height of a
 33 wheel *was* a cubit and half a cubit. And the work⁶ of the
 wheels *was* like the work of a vehicle-wheel; their axle-
 trees,⁷ and their naves,⁸ and their felloes, and their spokes,
 34 *were* all molten. And the four undersetters⁴ *were* on the
 four corners of the one base: *and* the undersetters⁴ *were* of
 35 the very base itself. And in the top⁹ of the base *was*
there a round compass of half a cubit height: and on the
 top⁹ of the base, the handles⁷ thereof, and the edges
 36 thereof, *were* of the same. And he graved on the tablets
 of the handles⁷ thereof, and on the edges thereof, cherubim,
 lions, and palm trees, according to the interstices of every
 37 one,¹¹ and garlands round about. Thus he made the ten
 bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, *and* one
 38 shape. Then made he ten lavers of copper: one laver
 could contain forty baths; *and* every laver was four cubits:
 39 *and* upon every one of the ten bases one laver. And he
 put¹² five bases on the right side¹³ of the house, and five on

¹ lip. ² herd. ³ stroke-step. ⁴ shoulders. ⁵ man. ⁶ deed. ⁷ hands. ⁸ backs.
⁹ head. ¹⁰ height. ¹¹ a man. ¹² gave. ¹³ shoulder.

the left side¹ of the house; and he set² the sea on the right
 40 side¹ of the house eastward, over against the south. And
 Hiram made the lavers, and the shovels, and the basons.
 So Hiram finished doing all the work that he made for the
 41 king Solomon for the house of the Eternal; Two columns,
 and the bowls³ of the chapiters that *were* on the top⁴ of the
 two columns; and the two entwined-works, to cover the
 two bowls³ of the chapiters which *were* upon the top⁴ of
 42 the columns; And four hundred pomegranates for the two
 entwined-works, *even* two rows of pomegranates for one
 entwined-work, to cover the two bowls³ of the chapiters
 43 that *were* upon the columns; And the ten bases, and ten
 44 lavers on the bases; And one sea, and twelve oxen⁵
 45 under the sea; And the pots, and the shovels, and the
 basons: and all these vessels, which Hiram made to king
 Solomon for the house of the Eternal, *were of* polished
 46 copper. In the circuit of the Jordan did the king cast
 them, in the thick of the ground, between Succoth and
 47 Zarthan. And Solomon left all the vessels *unweighed*, because
 they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the
 48 copper investigated. And Solomon made all the vessels
 that *pertained* unto the house of the Eternal: the altar of
 gold, and the table of gold, whereupon the shew⁶-bread
 49 *was*, And the candelabra of pure⁷ gold, five on the right
side, and five on the left, before the oracle *with* the blos-
 50 soms, and the lamps, and the tongs, *of* gold; And the
 basons, and the snuffers,|| and the bowls, and the spoons,⁸
 and the censers, *of* pure⁷ gold: and the hinges|| *of* gold,
both for the doors of the inner house, the most holy *place*,⁹
 51 *and* for the doors of the house, *to wit*, of the temple. So
 was accomplished all the work that king Solomon made
 for the house of the Eternal. And Solomon brought in
 the things which David his father had hallowed; *even* the
 silver, and the gold, and the vessels, did he put¹⁰ among
 the treasures of the house of the Eternal.

¹ shoulder. ² gave. ³ tanks. ⁴ head. ⁵ herd. ⁶ face. ⁷ shut. ⁸ hollows.
⁹ holiness of holiness. ¹⁰ give.

CHAP. VIII.

1 THEN Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto the king Solomon in Jerusalem, that they might bring up the ark¹ of the covenant of the
2 Eternal out of the city of David, which is Zion. And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king Solomon at the festival, in the month Etbanim, which is
3 the seventh month. And all the elders of Israel came, and
4 the priests carried the ark.¹ And they brought up the ark¹ of the Eternal, and the appointed tent, and all the vessels of holiness, that *were* in the tent, even those did the
5 priests and the Levites bring up. And the king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel, that were met by him, *was* with him before the ark,¹ sacrificing sheep² and oxen,³ that could not be counted nor numbered for multitude.
6 And the priests brought in the ark¹ of the covenant of the Eternal unto his place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy place,⁴ *even* under the wings of the cherubim.
7 For the cherubim spread forth *their* two wings over the place of the ark,¹ and the cherubim sheltered the ark,¹ and
8 the staves thereof, above. And the staves were so long, that the ends⁵ of the staves were seen out in the holy place⁴ before the oracle, and they were not seen without:
9 and there they are unto this day. *There was* nothing in the ark,¹ save the two tablets of stone, which Moses placed there at Horeb, when the Eternal made⁶ a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of
10 Egypt. And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place,⁴ that the cloud filled the house of the
11 Eternal. So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of the Eternal had
12 filled the house of the Eternal. Then spake Solomon, The
13 Eternal said that he would dwell in the thick cloud. I have surely built thee a house of residence, an establishment for thee to abide in for ever. And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the assembly of Israel: and
14 all the assembly of Israel stood: And he said, Blessed be the Eternal God of Israel, who spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled it, say-
15 ing, Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel

¹ case. ² flock. ³ herd. ⁴ holiness of holiness. ⁵ heads. ⁶ cut.

out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel
 to build a house, that my name might be therein; but I
 17 chose David to be over my people Israel. And it was in
 the heart of David my father to build a house for the name
 18 of the Eternal God of Israel. And the Eternal said unto
 David my father, Whereas it was in thy heart to build a
 house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thy
 19 heart: Nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but
 thy son, that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall
 20 build the house unto my name. And the Eternal hath
 performed¹ his word that he spake; and I am risen up in
 the room² of David my father, and sit³ on the throne⁴ of
 Israel, as the Eternal spake, and have built the house for the
 21 name of the Eternal God of Israel. And I have set⁵ there
 a place for the ark,⁶ wherein is the covenant of the Eternal,
 which he made⁵ with our fathers, when he brought them
 22 out of the land of Egypt. And Solomon stood before the
 altar of the Eternal, opposite all the assembly of Israel, and
 23 spread forth his hands⁷ towards the heaven: And he said,
 Eternal God of Israel, *there is no God like thee*, in the
 heaven above, or on the earth beneath, who keepest the
 covenant and the mercy with thy servants that walk before
 24 thee with all their heart; Who hast kept with thy servant
 David my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest
 also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thy hand, as
 25 it is this day. Therefore now, Eternal God of Israel, keep
 with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst
 him, saying, There shall not fail⁸ thee a man in my sight
 to sit on the throne⁴ of Israel; so that thy children keep
 to their way, that they walk before me, as thou hast walked
 26 before me. And now, O God of Israel, pray, let thy word
 be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my
 27 father. But will God indeed abide on the earth? Behold,
 the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, cannot contain thee;
 28 how much less this house that I have builded! Yet turn
 unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O
 Eternal my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the
 prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee to-day:
 29 That thy eyes may be open towards this house night and

¹ established. ² instead. ³ abide. ⁴ chair. ⁵ cut. ⁶ case. ⁷ hollows. ⁸ be cut off.

day, *even* towards the place of which thou hast said, My name shall be there; that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make¹ towards this place.

30 And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray towards this place: and hear thou in the heaven thy abode; and when

31 thou hearest, forgive. If any man sin to his neighbour, and lay² upon him an oath³ to cause him to swear,⁴ and the

32 oath⁵ come before thine altar in this house: Then hear thou in the heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, declaring guilty the wicked, to bring⁶ his way upon his head; and declaring innocent the righteous, to give him

33 according to his righteousness. When thy people Israel be defeated before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee in this

34 house: Then hear thou in the heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and restore unto the land⁶ which thou

35 gavest unto their fathers. When heaven is restrained, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray towards this place, and confess thy name, and

36 turn from their sin, when thou answerest them: Then hear thou in the heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

37 If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew,⁷ locust, or if there be caterpillar⁸; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their cities,⁹ whatsoever affliction, whatsoever sickness, *there be*,

38 What prayer and supplication soever be *made* by any man of all thy people Israel, when they know every man the affliction of his heart, and spread forth his hands⁹ towards

39 this house: Then hear thou in heaven the establishment of thy abode, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest; for thou, *even* thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of

40 men; That they may fear thee all the days that they live upon the face of the land⁶ which thou gavest unto our

¹ pray. ² bear. ³ execration. ⁴ excrete. ⁵ give. ⁶ ground. ⁷ wasting.
⁸ gates. ⁹ hollows.

41 fathers. Moreover, concerning the alien that *is* not of thy
 people Israel, but cometh out of a far country for thy
 42 name's sake—For they shall hear of thy great name, and
 of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched-out¹ arm—when
 43 he shall come and pray towards this house: Hear thou in
 the heaven the establishment of thy abode, and do accord-
 ing to all that the alien calleth to thee for; that all people
 of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as *do* thy
 people Israel; and that they may know that this house,
 44 which I have builded, is called by thy name. If thy people
 go out to the war against their enemy, whithersoever thou
 shalt send them, and shall pray unto the Eternal towards²
 the city which thou hast chosen, and the house that I have
 45 built for thy name: Then bear thou in the heaven their
 46 prayer and their supplication, and do their judgment: If
 they sin against thee, for *there is* no man that sinneth not,
 and thou be wroth with them, and deliver³ them to the
 enemy, so that their captors carry them away captives
 47 unto the land of the enemy, far or near; *Yet* if they shall
 bethink themselves⁴ in the land whither they were carried
 captives, and return, and implore thee in the land of cap-
 tors, saying, We have sinned, and have done perversely,
 48 we have committed wickedness; And so return unto thee
 with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of
 their enemies who led them away captive, and pray unto
 thee towards⁵ their land which thou gavest unto their
 fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house
 49 which I have built for thy name: Then hear thou their
 prayer and their supplication in the heaven the establish-
 50 ment of thy abode, and do their judgment. And forgive
 thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their
 transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee,
 and give them compassion before their captors, that they
 51 may have compassion on them: For they *are* thy people,
 and thine inheritance, whom thou broughtest forth out of
 52 Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron: That thine
 eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant,
 and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken
 53 unto them in all that they call for unto thee; For thou
 didst separate them from among all the peoples of the
 earth, to be thine inheritance, as thou spakest by the
 hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our

¹ inclined. ² way. ³ give. ⁴ restore to their heart. ⁵ the way of.

54 fathers out of Egypt, O Lord Eternal. And it was *so*, that
 when Solomon had finished praying all this prayer and
 supplication unto the Eternal, he arose from before the
 altar of the Eternal, from kneeling¹ on his knees with his
 55 hands spread up to heaven. And he stood, and blessed all
 56 the assembly of Israel with a loud² voice, saying, Blessed
be the Eternal, that hath given repose unto his people
 Israel, according to all that he spake: there hath not failed³
 one word of all his good promise,⁴ which he spake by the
 57 hand of Moses his servant. The Eternal our God *be* with
 us, as he was with our fathers: let him not forsake us, nor
 58 leave⁵ us; That he may incline our hearts unto him, to
 walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and
 his statutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our
 59 fathers. And let these my words, wherewith I have im-
 plored before the Eternal, *be* nigh unto the Eternal our
 God day and night, that he do the judgment of his servant,
 and the judgment of his people Israel at all times, as the
 60 matter shall require;⁶ That all the peoples of the earth
 may know that the Eternal is God, *and that there is none*
 61 *else*. Let your heart, therefore, be complete with the
 Eternal your God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his
 62 commandments, as at this day. And the king, and all
 63 Israel with him, offered⁷ sacrifice before the Eternal. And
 Solomon sacrificed a sacrifice of feast-offerings, which he
 sacrificed unto the Eternal, two and twenty thousand *of*
the herd, and a hundred and twenty thousand *of the* flock.
 So the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the
 64 house of the Eternal. The same day did the king hallow
 the middle of the inclosure that *was* before the house of
 the Eternal: for there he offered⁸ the burnt-offering, and
 the oblation, and the fat of the feast-offerings; because the
 copper altar that *was* before the Eternal *was* too little to
 receive⁹ the burnt-offerings and oblations, and the fat of
 65 the feast-offerings. And at that time Solomon held the
 festival, and all Israel with him, a great assembly, from the
 entering in of Hamath unto the brook of Egypt, before the
 Eternal our God, seven days and seven days *even* fourteen
 66 days. On the eighth day he let the people go: and they

¹ stooping down. ² great. ³ fallen. ⁴ word. ⁵ let. ⁶ the thing of the day on
 its day. ⁷ sacrificed. ⁸ made. ⁹ contain.

blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad¹ of heart, for all the goodness that the Eternal had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

CHAP. IX.

1 AND it came to pass, when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the Eternal, and the king's house,
2 and all Solomon's desire which he liked to do, That the Eternal appeared to Solomon the second time, as he had
3 appeared unto him at Gibeon. And the Eternal said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication that thou hast made² before me: I have sanctified this house which thou hast built, to put my name there for ever; and
4 mine eyes and my heart shall be there perpetually.³ And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep my statutes
5 and my judgments; Then I will establish the throne⁴ of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail⁵ thee a man upon
6 the throne⁴ of Israel. But if you shall at all turn⁶ from after me, you or your children, and will not keep my commandments and my ordinances which I have set⁷ before you, but go and serve other gods, and prostrate yourselves
7 to them; Then will I destroy Israel from the face of the land⁸ which I have given them: and the house which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast⁹ out of my sight;¹⁰ and Israel shall be a proverb¹¹ and a satire among all
8 peoples: And at this house, which is high,¹² every one that passeth by it shall be astonished,¹³ and shall hiss; and they shall say, What for hath the Eternal done thus unto
9 this land, and to this house? And they shall say, Because they forsook the Eternal their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and prostrated themselves to them, and served them: therefore hath the Eternal brought upon
10 them all this evil. And it came to pass at the end¹⁴ of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the

¹ good. ² implored. ³ all the days. ⁴ chair. ⁵ be cut off. ⁶ return. ⁷ given.
⁸ ground. ⁹ send. ¹⁰ face. ¹¹ parable. ¹² supreme. ¹³ desolate. ¹⁴ extremity.

11 house of the Eternal, and the king's house,—*Now* Hiram
the king of Tyre had furnished¹ Solomon with cedar-trees,
and fir-trees, and with gold, according to all his desire,²—
that then Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land
12 of Galilee. And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the
cities which Solomon had given him; and they pleased
13 him not.³ And he said, What cities *are* these which thou
hast given me, my brother? And he called them the land
14 of Cabul unto this day. And Hiram sent to the king six
15 kickar of gold. And this *is* the reason⁴ of the tribute
which king Solomon raised:⁵ for to build the house of the
Eternal, and his own house, and Millo, and the rampart of
16 Jerusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer. Pharaoh
king of Egypt had gone up and conquered Gezer, and
burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that abode in
the city, and given it *for* a dowry⁶ unto his daughter,
17 Solomon's wife. And Solomon built Gezer, and Beth-
18 horon the nether, And Baalath, and Tadmor in the
19 desert, in the land, And all the cities of store that Solo-
mon had, and cities for the chariots, and cities for the
horsemen, and that which Solomon desired⁷ to build in
Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his
20 dominion. And all the people *that were* left of the Amorite,
Hittite, Perizzite, Hivite, and Jebusite, who *were* not of
21 the children of Israel, Their children that were left after
them in the land, whom the children of Israel also were
not able to doom *to destruction*, upon those did Solomon levy
22 a tribute of bond service⁸ unto this day. But of the children
of Israel did Solomon make no bond-men:⁹ but they *were*
men of war, and his servants, and his officers, and his
fighting men, and officers of his chariots, and his horsemen.
23 These *were* the officers of the superintendents that *were*
over Solomon's work, five hundred and fifty, who bare rule
24 over the people that wrought in the work. But Pharaoh's
daughter came up out of the city of David unto her house
which *Solomon* had built for her: then did he build Millo.
25 And three times in a year did Solomon offer¹⁰ burnt-

¹ elevated. ² liking. ³ were not right in his eyes. ⁴ word. ⁵ brought up.
⁶ sendings away. ⁷ and the delight of Solomon which he delighted. ⁸ bring up
a serving tribute. ⁹ servant. ¹⁰ bring up.

offerings and feast-offerings upon the altar which he built unto the Eternal, and he caused them to ascend in fumes upon the altar that *was* before the Eternal. So he finished
 26 the house. And king Solomon made ships in Ezion-geber, which *is* beside Eloth, on the shore of the Red Sea,² in
 27 the land of Edom. And Hiram sent in a ship, his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants
 28 of Solomon. And they came to Ophir, and took from thence gold, four hundred and twenty kickar, and brought it to the king Solomon.

CHAP. X.

1 AND when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, concerning³ the name of the Eternal, she came
 2 to try him with riddles. And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train,⁴ with camels bearing spices, and very much gold, and costly stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she spake with him of all that was in her heart.
 3 And Solomon told her all her questions:⁵ there was not
 4 *any* thing hid from the king, which he told her not. And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomon's wisdom,
 5 and the house that he had built, And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his butlers, and his burnt-offerings which he offered⁶ in the house of the
 6 Eternal; there was no more spirit in her. And she said to the king, The thing was true that I heard in *mine* own
 7 land of thy words and of thy wisdom. Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it; and, behold, the half was not told me: thou hast added
 8 wisdom and goodness to the report which I heard. O happiness of thy men, O happiness of these thy servants, who stand continually before thee, *and* that hear thy
 9 wisdom. Blessed be the Eternal thy God, who is pleased in thee, to set⁷ thee on the throne⁸ of Israel: because the Eternal loved Israel for ever, therefore made⁹ he the king,
 10 to do judgment and justice. And she gave the king a hundred and twenty kickar of gold, and of spices very great plenty, and costly stones: there came no more such abundance¹⁰ of spices as these which the queen of Sheba

¹ lip. ² sea of flags. ³ to. ⁴ heavy force. ⁵ words. ⁶ brought up. ⁷ give.
⁸ chair. ⁹ put. ¹⁰ multitude.

11 gave to the king Solomon. And the ships also of Hiram,
 12 that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great
 13 plenty of sandal||-wood, and costly stones. And the king
 14 made of the sandal||-wood a support for the house of the
 15 Eternal, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries
 16 for the singers: there came no such sandal||-wood, nor was
 17 seen unto this day. And the king Solomon gave unto the
 18 queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides
 19 *that* which Solomon gave her according to the ability¹ of the
 20 king Solomon: so she turned, and went to her own land,
 21 she and her servants. Now the weight of gold that came
 22 to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and
 23 six kikar of gold, Besides *that he had* of the trading²-men,
 24 and of the traffic of the merchants, and of all the kings of
 25 the west,³ and of the governors of the land. And the king
 Solomon made two hundred large shields of beaten|| gold:
 six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one large shield. And
 he made three hundred shields of beaten|| gold; three
 mogenim of gold went to one shield: and the king put⁴ them
 in the house of the forest of Lebanon. Moreover, the king
 made a great throne of ivory,⁵ and overlaid it with purified
 gold. The throne⁶ had six steps, and the top⁷ of the
 throne⁶ *was* round behind: and *there were* stays on either
 side⁸ on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside
 the stays. And twelve lions stood there on the one side
 and on the other⁹ upon the six steps: there was not the
 like made in any kingdom. And all king Solomon's
 drinking vessels *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the
 house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* pure¹⁰ gold; none
were of silver: it was nothing accounted of in the days of
 Solomon. For the king had at sea a ship of Tharshish
 with the ship of Hiram: once in three years came the ship
 of Tharshish, bearing gold and silver, ivory, and apes, and
 peacocks. So the king Solomon was greater than all the
 kings of the earth in riches and wisdom. And all the
 earth sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God
 had put¹¹ in his heart. And they brought every man

¹ hand. ² searching. ³ evening. ⁴ gave. ⁵ chair of tooth. ⁶ chair. ⁷ head.
⁸ from this and this. ⁹ from this and from this. ¹⁰ shut. ¹¹ given.

his present,¹ vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and outer garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate² year by year. And Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he ordered into the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem. And the king made³ silver to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycamore-trees that are in the low-land, for multitude. And the export of the horses which Solomon had, out of Egypt, was in a train: the king's merchants took the train at a price. And a vehicle came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring *them* out by their means.⁴

CHAP. XI.

1 But the king Solomon loved many alien women, together with the daughter of Pharaoh, *women of the* Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites; Of the nations concerning which the Eternal said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall not come among them, neither shall they come among you: for surely they will incline your heart after their gods. Solomon clave unto these in love. And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away⁵ his heart. 4 And it was at the time of the old age of Solomon, that his wives inclined his heart after other gods: and his heart was not completely with the Eternal his God, as was the heart of David his father. For Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites. And Solomon did the evil in the eyes of the Eternal, and went⁶ not fully after the Eternal, as *did* David his father. Then did Solomon build a high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the mountain that is before Jerusalem; and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon. And likewise did he for all his alien wives, who caused offerings to ascend in fumes, and sacrificed unto their gods. And the Eternal

¹ oblation. ² the thing of a. ³ gave. ⁴ through their hand. ⁵ inclined.
⁶ fulfilled.

was wroth with Solomon, because his heart was turned¹
 from the Eternal God of Israel, who had appeared unto
 10 him twice. And had commanded him concerning this
 thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept
 11 not that which the Eternal commanded. Wherefore the
 Eternal said unto Solomon, Because this is with thee, and
 thou hast not kept my covenant and my ordinances, which
 I have commanded thee, I will surely rend the kingdom
 12 from thee, and will give it to thy servant. Notwithstanding,
 in thy days I will not do it, for David thy father's sake:
 13 *but* I will rend it out of the hand of thy son. Howbeit I
 will not rend away all the kingdom; *but* will give one
 tribe to thy son for David my servant's sake, and for Jeru-
 14 salem's sake, which I have chosen. And the Eternal
 stirred up² a hinderer unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite:
 15 he *was* of the king's seed in Edom. For it came to pass,
 when David was in Edom, and Joab, the officer of the
 host, was gone up to bury the slain,³ after he had smitten
 16 every male in Edom,—For six months Joab abode there
 with all Israel, until he had destroyed every male in
 17 Edom—That Hadad fled, he, and certain⁴ Edomites of his
 father's servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad *being*
 18 yet a little lad. And they arose out of Midian, and came
 to Paran: and they took men with them out of Paran, and
 they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he
 gave him a house, and appointed him victuals,⁵ and gave
 19 him land. And Hadad found great favour in the eyes of
 Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his *own*
 20 wife, the sister of Tahpenes the mistress. And the sister
 of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, Tahpenes weaned
 him in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath was in Pharaoh's
 21 household, among the sons of Pharaoh. And when Hadad
 heard in Egypt that David lay with his fathers, and that
 Joab, the officer of the host, was dead, Hadad said to Pha-
 22 raoh, Let me go, that I may go to mine *own* country. Then
 Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with
 me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine *own* country?
 And he answered, Nothing: howbeit let me go in any-
 23 wise. And God stirred² him up *another* hinderer, Rezon
 the son of Eliadah, who fled from his lord Hadadezer, king
 24 of Zobah. And he gathered⁶ men unto him, and became

¹ inclined. ² established. ³ stabbed to death. ⁴ men. ⁵ sent him bread.

⁶ stored up.

officer over a band, when David slew them *of Zobah*: and they went to Damascus, and abode therein, and reigned in
25 Damascus. And he was a hinderer to Israel all the days of Solomon, besides the evil that Hadad *did*: and he
26 harassed Israel, and reigned over Syria. And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomon's servant, whose mother's name *was* Zeruah, a widow woman,
27 even he raised *his* hand against the king. And this *was* the cause¹ that he raised *his* hand against the king: Solomon built Millo, *and* closed the breach of the city of
28 David his father. And the man Jeroboam *was* a hero of force: and Solomon seeing the young man² that he was industrious,³ he appointed him over all the charge⁴
29 of the house of Joseph. And it came to pass at that time, when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way; and he had covered himself with a new outer garment: and they two
30 *were* alone in the field: And Ahijah caught the new outer garment that *was* on him, and rent it *in* twelve pieces.⁵
31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces;⁶ for thus saith the Eternal, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten
32 tribes to thee: But he shall have one tribe for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I
33 have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel: Because that they have forsaken me, and have prostrated themselves to Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of Moab, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon; and have not walked in my ways, to do *that which is* right in mine eyes, and to *keep* my ordinances and my judgments, as *did* David his father. Howbeit I will not take
34 the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make⁶ him prince all the days of his life, for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and
35 my ordinances; But I will take the royalty out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes. And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a lamp all the days before me in Jerusalem, the
37 city which I have chosen me to put my name there. And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul lusteth, and shalt be king over Israel. And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and

¹ word. ² lad. ³ doing work. ⁴ burden. ⁵ rents. ⁶ set.

wilt walk in my ways, and do *what is* right in mine eyes, to keep my ordinances and my commandments, as David my servant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee a faithful house, as I built for David, and will give Israel
 39 unto thee. And I will for this afflict the seed of David,
 40 but not for ever. Solomon sought therefore to put Jeroboam to death: and Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the
 41 death of Solomon. And the rest of the acts¹ of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, *are* they not written
 42 in the book of the words of Solomon? And the days that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem, over all Israel, *was* forty
 43 years. And Solomon lay with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XII.

1 AND Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come
 2 to Shechem to make him king. And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in Egypt, heard
 of it, for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon,
 3 and Jeroboam abode in Egypt, That they sent and called him. And Jeroboam and all the assembly of Israel came,
 4 and spake unto Rehoboam, saying, Thy father made our yoke grievous: now, therefore, lighten thou the hard service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon
 5 us, and we will serve thee. And he said unto them, Go yet for three days, then return to me. And the people went.
 6 And the king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men that stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, and said, How do you counsel, that I may answer this people?
 7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be
 8 thy servants all the days. But he forsook the counsel of

¹ words.

the old men, which they had counselled him, and took counsel with the young men¹ that were grown up with him, *and* who stood before him; And he said unto them, What counsel ye, that we may answer² this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Lighten the yoke which thy father did put³ upon us. And the young men¹ that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou say unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but lighten thou it unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* is thicker than my father's loins. And now, whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with the whips, but I will chastise you with the scorpions. So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had spoken, saying, Come to me again the third day. And the king answered the people roughly,⁴ and forsook the old men's counsel that they counselled him; And spake to them after the counsel of the young men,¹ saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father *also* chastised you with the whips, but I will chastise you with the scorpions. Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people; for *the* cause was from the Eternal, that he might perform⁵ his word, which the Eternal spake by Abijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat. So when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered⁶ the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: Now see to thine *own* house, David. So Israel went unto their tents. But *as for* the children of Israel who abode in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. Then king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who *was* over the tribute; and all Israel overwhelmed him with stones, that he died: therefore king Rehoboam exerted himself to get him up to the vehicle, to flee⁷ to Jerusalem. So Israel rebelled⁸ against the house of David unto this day. And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam had returned, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah only.

¹ children. ² restore word. ³ gave. ⁴ hard. ⁵ establish. ⁶ restored word.

⁷ run away. ⁸ trespassed.

21 And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, a hundred and four score thousand chosen *men*, warriors¹, to fight against the house of Israel, to restore the royalty to
 22 Rehoboam the son of Solomon. But the word of God
 23 came unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying, Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the rest of
 24 the people, saying, Thus saith the Eternal, Ye shall not go up nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: return every man to his house; for this thing is from me. They hearkened therefore to the word of the Eternal, and returned to go, according to the word of the
 25 Eternal. Then Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and abode therein; and went out from thence, and built
 26 Penuel. And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the
 27 kingdom return to the house of David: If this people go up to do sacrifice in the house of the Eternal at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall
 28 kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah. Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold, and said unto them, It is much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up
 29 out of the land of Egypt. And he put the one in Beth-el, and the other put² he in Dan. And this thing became a sin: for the people went *to worship* before the one, *even*
 31 unto Dan. And he made a house of high places, and made priests of the lowest³ of the people, who were not of the
 32 sons of Levi. And Jeroboam ordained⁴ a festival in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto the festival that *is* in Judah, and he offered⁵ upon the altar, so did he in Beth-el, sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed⁶ in Beth-el the priests of the
 33 high places whom he had made. So he offered⁵ upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el, the fifteenth day of the eighth month, *even* in the month which he had devised of his own heart: and ordained⁴ a festival unto the children of Israel: and he went up upon the altar, in order to cause *offerings* to ascend in fumes.

¹ makers of war. ² gave. ³ extremities. ⁴ made. ⁵ brought up. ⁶ presented.

CHAP. XIII.

1 AND, behold, there came a man of God out of Judah by
 the word of the Eternal unto Beth-el: and Jeroboam stood
 2 by the altar to cause *offerings* to ascend in fumes. And
 he called out against the altar in the word of the Eternal,
 and said, O altar, altar; thus saith the Eternal, Behold, a
 son shall be born unto the house of David, Josiah by
 name; and upon thee shall he sacrifice the priests of the
 high places that cause *offerings* to ascend in fumes upon
 3 thee, and men's bones they shall burn upon thee. And
 he gave a sign the same day, saying, This is the sign
 which the Eternal hath spoken; Behold, the altar shall
 be rent, and the ashes¹ that *are* upon it shall be poured
 4 out.² And it came to pass, when king Jeroboam heard the
 word of the man of God, who had called against the altar
 in Beth-el, that he put forth³ his hand from the altar,
 saying, Catch him. And his hand, which he put forth³
 against him, dried up, so that he could not pull it in again⁴
 5 to him. The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out²
 from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God
 6 had given by the word of the Eternal. And the king
 answered and said unto the man of God, Beseech now the
 face of the Eternal thy God, and pray for me, that my
 hand may return to me. And the man of God besought
 the face of the Eternal, and the king's hand returned to
 7 him, and became as it *was* before. And the king said unto
 the man of God, Come home⁵ with me, and refresh⁶ thy-
 8 self, and I will give thee a gift. And the man of God said
 unto the king, If thou wilt give me half thy house I will
 not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink
 9 water in this place: For so was I commanded by the word
 of the Eternal, saying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor
 10 return by the *same* way that thou camest. So he went
 another way, and returned not by the way that he came to
 11 Beth-el. Now there abode an old prophet in Beth-el;
 and his sons came and related to him all the works⁷ that
 the man of God had done that day in Beth-el; the words

¹ animal ashes. ² shed. ³ sent. ⁴ restore. ⁵ into the house. ⁶ sustain.
⁷ deed.

which he had spoken unto the king, them they told also to
 12 their father. And their father said unto them, What way
 went he? for his sons had seen the way the man of God
 13 went who came from Judah. And he said unto his sons,
 Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass, and he
 14 rode thereon, And went after the man of God, and found
 him sitting under the terebinth: and he said unto him, *Art*
 thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he
 15 said, *I am*. Then he said unto him, Go home¹ with me,
 16 and eat bread. And he said, I may not return with thee,
 nor go in with thee; neither will I eat bread nor drink
 17 water with thee in this place: For it was said² to me by the
 word of the Eternal, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink
 water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou
 18 camest.³ He said unto him, *I am* a prophet also as thou
art; and an angel⁴ spake unto me by the word of the
 Eternal, saying, Bring him back⁵ with thee into thy house,
 that he may eat bread and drink water. But he lied⁶ unto
 19 him. So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his
 20 house, and drank water. And it came to pass, as they sat
 at the table, that the word of the Eternal came⁷ unto the
 21 prophet that brought him back: And he called unto the
 man of God that came from Judah, saying, thus saith the
 Eternal, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of
 the Eternal, and hast not kept the commandment which
 22 the Eternal thy God commanded thee, But returnedst,
 and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the place, of the
 which *the* Eternal did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink
 no water; thy carcase⁸ shall not come unto the burying-
 23 place of thy fathers. And it came to pass after he had eaten
 bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the
 ass, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had brought back.
 24 And when he was gone, a lion met⁹ him by the way, and
 slew him;¹⁰ and his carcase⁸ was cast in the way, and the
 25 ass stood by it, the lion also stood by the carcase.⁸ And,
 behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase⁸ cast in the
 way, and the lion standing by the carcase:⁸ and they came

¹ to the house. ² a word. ³ wentest. ⁴ messenger. ⁵ restore. ⁶ denied.
⁷ was. ⁸ carrion. ⁹ found. ¹⁰ put him to death.

26 and told it in the city where the old prophet abode. And when the prophet that brought him back¹ from the way heard *thereof*, he said, It is the man of God, who was disobedient unto the word of the Eternal; therefore the Eternal hath given him unto the lion, which hath torn² him, and slain him,³ according to the word of the Eternal, which he spake unto him. And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle me the ass. And they saddled it. And he went, and found his carcase⁴ cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcase:⁴ the lion had not eaten the carcase,⁴ nor torn² the ass. And the prophet carried the carcase⁴ of the man of God, and placed it upon the ass, and brought it back:⁵ and the old prophet came to the city, to bewail and to bury him. And he placed his carcase⁴ in his own burying-place; and they bewailed him, saying, Alas, my brother! And it came to pass, after he had buried him, that he said to his sons as follows, When I am dead, then bury me in the burying-place wherein the man of God is buried; beside his bones place my bones. For the saying⁶ which he called by the word of the Eternal against the altar in Beth-el, and against all the houses of the high places which are in the cities of Samaria shall surely come to pass. After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but made again⁷ of the lowest⁸ of the people priests of the high places: whosoever would, he consecrated him,⁹ and he became one of the priests of the high places. And this thing became sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even to extirpate it, and to exterminate it from off the face of the earth.¹⁰

CHAP. XIV.

1 2 At that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick. And Jeroboam said to his wife, Pray, arise, and disguise thyself, and they will not know that thou art the wife of Jeroboam; and go to Shiloh: behold, there is Abijah the prophet; he told¹¹ me that *I should be* king over this people. And take with thee ten loaves, and cracknels,|| and a flask of honey, and go to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the

¹ restored him. ² broken. ³ put him to death. ⁴ carrion. ⁵ restored it. ⁶ word. ⁷ returned and made. ⁸ extremities. ⁹ filled his hand. ¹⁰ ground. ¹¹ spoke.

- 4 lad. And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh; and came to the house of Ahijah. But Ahijah could not see, for his eyes were set¹ by reason of his age.
- 5 And the Eternal said unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son, for he is sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her; for it shall be, when she cometh in, that she shall feign herself to be a stranger.
- 6 And it was so, when Ahijah heard the sound² of her feet, as she came in at the entrance, that he said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feignest thou thyself to be a stranger? for I am sent to thee with heavy³ tidings. Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, Forasmuch as I raised thee from among the people, and made⁴ thee leader of my people Israel, And rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee; and yet thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who went after me with all his heart, to do that only which was right in mine eyes; But hast done evil above all that were before thee: for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and hast cast me behind thy back; Therefore, behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is restrained or forsaken in Israel, and will put away the remnant of⁵ the house of Jeroboam, as a man putteth away dung, till it be all gone.⁶ Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the heaven eat: for the Eternal hath spoken it. Arise, thou, therefore, go to thine own house; and when thy feet come into the city, the child shall die.
- 13 And all Israel shall bewail him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam shall come to a burying-place, because in him there is found some good thing towards the Eternal God of Israel in the house of Jeroboam. Moreover, the Eternal shall establish him a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam on that day, and what exists also now.
- 15 For the Eternal shall smite Israel as a reed⁷ is shaken in the water, and he shall root up Israel out of this good land which he gave to their fathers, and shall disperse them

¹ rose. ² voice. ³ hard. ⁴ gave. ⁵ after. ⁶ completed. ⁷ the cane.

beyond the river, because they have made their groves,¹
 16 provoking the Eternal to anger. And he shall give Israel
up, because of the sins of Jeroboam, who did sin, and who
 17 made Israel to sin. And Jeroboam's wife arose, and went,
 and came to Tirzah: *and* when she came to the thresh-
 18 hold of the house, the child died. And they buried
 him; and all Israel bewailed him, according to the word
 of the Eternal, which he spake by the hand of his
 19 servant Ahijah the prophet. And the rest of the acts² of
 Jeroboam, how he warred³ and how he reigned, behold,
 they *are* written in the book of the Chronicles⁴ of the
 20 kings of Israel. And the days which Jeroboam reigned
were two and twenty years: and he lay with his fathers,
 21 and Nadab his son reigned in his stead. And Rehoboam
 the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam *was*
 forty and one years old⁵ when he began to reign,⁶ and he
 reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the
 Eternal did choose out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his
 name there. And his mother's name *was* Naamah, the
 22 Ammonitess. And Judah did evil in the eyes of the
 Eternal, and they provoked him to jealousy⁷ with their
 sins which they had done, above all that their fathers had
 23 done. For they also huilt them high places, and images,⁸
 and groves,¹ on every high hill, and under every bushy
 24 tree, And there were also male prostitutes in the land;
and they did according to all the abominations of the
 nations which the Eternal dispossessed before the children
 25 of Israel. And it came to pass, in the fifth year of king
 Rehoboam, *that* Shishak king of Egypt came up against
 26 Jerusalem: And he took *away* the treasures of the house
 of the Eternal, and the treasures of the king's house; he
 even took *away* all: and he took *away* all the shields of
 27 gold which Solomon had made. And king Rehoboam
 made in their stead copper shields, and committed *them*
 unto the hands of the officers of the runners, who kept the
 28 entrance of the king's house. And it was so, when the
 king went into the house of the Eternal, that the runners
 bare them, and brought them back⁹ into the runner's
 29 apartment. Now the rest of the acts² of Rehoboam, and
 all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the
 30 Chronicles⁴ of the kings of Judah? And there was war

¹ happy ones. ² words. ³ fought. ⁴ words of the days. ⁵ a son. ⁶ reigned.
⁷ envied. ⁸ monuments. ⁹ restored them.

31 between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* days. And Rehoboam lay with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And his mother's name *was* Naamah, the Ammonitess. And Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XV.

1 Now, in the eighteenth year of the king Jeroboam the
2 son of Nebat, reigned Abijam over Judah. Three years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was*
3 Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom. And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him : and his heart was not completely with the Eternal his God,
4 as the heart of David his father. Nevertheless, for David's sake, did the Eternal his God give him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up¹ his son after him, and to establish² Jerusalem : Because David did *what was* right in the eyes of the Eternal, and departed not from any *thing* that he commanded him all the days of his life, save only in the matter³
5 of Uriah the Hittite. And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life. Now the rest of the acts⁴ of Abijam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles⁴ of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam. And Abijam lay with his fathers ; and they buried him in the city of David : and Asa his son reigned
6 in his stead, And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel reigned Asa over Judah. And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was*
7 Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom. And Asa did *what was* right in the eyes of the Eternal, as *did* David his father. And he took away⁵ the male prostitutes out of the land, and removed all the idols⁶ that his fathers had made.
8 And also Maachah his mother, even her he removed from *being* mistress, because she had made an idol⁷ in a grove :⁸ and Asa cut down her idol,⁷ and burnt it by the brook Kidron. But the high places were not removed :⁹ nevertheless Asa's heart was completely with the Eternal
9 all his days. And he brought in the things which his father had dedicated,¹⁰ and the things which himself had dedicated,¹⁰ into the house of the Eternal,

¹ establish. ² to cause to stand. ³ words. ⁴ words of the days. ⁵ caused to pass. ⁶ dung. ⁷ affrighting image. ⁸ to the happy one. ⁹ did not depart. ¹⁰ holiness.

16 silver, and gold, and vessels. And there was war between
 17 Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days. And Baasha
 king of Israel went up against Judah, and built the Ramah,
 that he might not suffer¹ any to go out or come in to Asa
 18 king of Judah. Then Asa took all the silver and the gold
that were left in the treasures of the house of the Eternal,
 and the treasures of the king's house, and gave them into
 the hand of his servants: and king Asa sent them to Ben-
 hadad, the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion, king of
 19 Syria, that abode at Damascus, saying, *There is* a covenant
 between me and thee, *and* between my father and thy father:
 behold, I have sent unto thee a present² of silver and gold;
 come and make void thy covenant with Baasha king of
 20 Israel, that he may depart³ from me. So Ben-hadad
 hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the officers of the forces
 which he had against the cities of Israel, and smote Ijon,
 and Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth,
 21 with all the land of Naphtali. And it came to pass, when
 Baasha heard *thereof*, that he ceased building the Ramah,
 22 and abode in Tirzah. Then king Asa made a proclamation
 throughout all Judah; none *was* exempted;⁴ and they
 carried away the stones of the Ramah, and the timber⁵
 thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded: and king Asa
 23 built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah. The
 rest of all the acts⁶ of Asa, and all his might, and all that
 he did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written
 in the book of the Chronicles⁷ of the kings of Judah?
 Nevertheless in the time of his old age he was diseased in
 24 his feet. And Asa lay with his fathers, and was buried
 with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jeho-
 25 shaphat his son reigned in his stead. And Nadab the son
 of Jeroboam *began* to reign over Israel in the second year
 of Asa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years.
 26 And he did evil in the eyes of the Eternal, and walked in
 the way of his father, and in his sin wherewith he made
 27 Israel to sin. And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house
 of Issachar, conspired⁸ against him: and Baasha smote
 him at Gibbethon, which *belongeth* to the Philistines when

¹ give. ² bribe. ³ go up. ⁴ guiltless. ⁵ woods. ⁶ words. ⁷ words of the days.
⁸ lied.

28 Nadab and all Israel were besieging Gibbethon ; Even in
the third year of Asa king of Judah did Baasha put him to
29 death, and reigned in his stead. And it came to pass,
when he reigned, *that* he smote all the house of Jeroboam ;
he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed,¹ until he had
exterminated him, according unto the word of the Eternal,
30 which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite : Be-
cause of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which
he made Israel sin, by his provocation wherewith he pro-
31 voked the Eternal God of Israel to anger. Now the rest
of the acts² of Nadab, and all that he did, *are* they not
written in the book of the Chronicles³ of the kings of
32 Israel ? And there was war between Asa and Baasha
33 king of Israel all their days. In the third year of Asa
king of Judah *began* Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign
34 over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four years. And he
did evil in the eyes of the Eternal, and walked in the way
of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to
sin.

CHAP. XVI

1 THEN the word of the Eternal came to Jehu the son of
2 Hanani, against Baasha, saying, Forasmuch as I raised
thee out of the dust, and made thee leader of my people
Israel, and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and
hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger
3 with their sins ; Behold, I will take away⁴ the posterity
of⁵ Baasha, and the posterity of⁵ his house ; and will make⁶
thy house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat.
4 Him that dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat ;
and him that dieth of his in the fields shall the fowls of the
5 heaven eat. Now the rest of the acts² of Baasha, and what
he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of
6 the Chronicles³ of the kings of Israel ? So Baasha lay
with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah : and Elah his
7 son reigned in his stead. And also by the hand of the
prophet Jehu, the son of Hanani, came⁷ the word of the
Eternal concerning Baasha, and concerning his house, even
for all the evil that he did in the eyes of the Eternal, in

¹ all breath. ² words. ³ words of the days. ⁴ lay waste. ⁵ after. ⁶ give. ⁷ was.

provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam; and because he smote
8 him. In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of Judah *began* Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah,
9 two years. And his servant Zimri, officer of half *his* chariots, conspired¹ against him as he was in Tirzah, drinking him-
self drunk in the house of Arza, who was over the house
10 in Tirzah. And Zimri went, and smote him, and put him to death, in the twenty and seventh year of Asa king
11 of Judah, and reigned in his stead. And it came to pass, when he *began* to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne,² *that* he smote all the house of Baasha: he suffered not to remain of him one that pisseth against a wall, neither of his
12 kinsfolks³ nor of his friends.⁴ Thus did Zimri exterminate all the house of Baasha, according to the word of the Eternal, which he spake against Baasha by Jehu the
13 prophet: For all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made Israel to sin, in provoking the Eternal God of Israel to
14 anger with their vanities. Now the rest of the acts⁵ of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book
15 of the Chronicles⁶ of the kings of Israel? In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah. And the people *were* encamped
16 against Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines. And the people *that were* encamped heard say, Zimri hath conspired,¹ and hath also smitten the king: wherefore all Israel made Omri, the officer of the host, king over Israel
17 that day in the camp. And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah. And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was conquered, that he went into the citadel^{||} of the king's house, and burnt
19 the king's house over him with fire, and died. For his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the eyes of the Eternal, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin
20 which he did, to make Israel to sin. Now the rest of the acts⁵ of Zimri, and his conspiracy that he wrought,¹ *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles⁶ of the kings
21 of Israel? Then were the people of Israel divided into

¹ tied. ² chair. ³ redcmers. ⁴ fellow. ⁵ words. ⁶ words of the days.

two parts:¹ half of the people followed² Tibni the son of
22 Ginath, to make him king; and half followed² Omri. But
the people that followed² Omri prevailed³ against the people
that followed² Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni died, and
23 Omri reigned. In the thirty and first year of Asa king of
Judah did Omri reign over Israel, twelve years: six years
24 reigned he in Tirzah. And he obtained the mountain
Samaria of Shemer for two kikal of silver, and built *on* the
mountain, and called the name of the city which he built,
after the name of Shemer, lord of the mountain, Samaria.
25 But Omri did evil in the eyes of the Eternal, and did worse
26 than all that *were* before him. For he walked in all the
way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sin where-
with he made Israel to sin, to provoke the Eternal God of
27 Israel to anger with their vanities. Now the rest of the
acts⁴ of Omri which he did, and his might that he shewed,⁵
are they not written in the book of the Chronicles⁶ of the
28 kings of Israel? So Omri lay with his fathers, and was
buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.
29 And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah,
did Ahab the son of Omri reign over Israel: and Ahab
the son of Omri reigned over Israel, in Samaria, twenty
30 and two years. And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in
the eyes of the Eternal above all that *were* before him.
31 And it came to pass—was it too light a thing for him to
walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat?—that he
took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the
Zidonians, and went and served the Baal, and prostrated
32 himself to him. And he reared up⁷ an altar for the Baal
in the house of the Baal, which he had built in Samaria.
33 And Ahab made the grove;⁸ and Ahab did more⁹ to pro-
voke the Eternal God of Israel to anger than all the kings
34 of Israel that were before him. In his days did Hiel the
Bethelite build Jericho: in Abiram his first-born he laid
the foundation thereof, and in Segub his younger son he
set up the doors thereof, according to the word of the
Eternal, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun.

¹ half. ² after. ³ was strong. ⁴ words. ⁵ did. ⁶ words of the days. ⁷ esta-
blished. ⁸ happy one. ⁹ continued.

CHAP. XVII.

1 AND Elijah the Tishbite, *who was* of the sojourners of
 Gilead, said unto Ahab, *As* the Eternal God of Israel
 liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain
 2 these years, but according to my word. And the word of the
 3 Eternal came unto him, saying, Go from hence, and turn
 thee eastward, and hide¹ thyself by the brook Cherith, that
 4 faces² the Jordan. And it shall be, *that* thou shalt drink of
 the brook; and I have commanded the ravens to nourish
 5 thee there. So he went, and did according unto the word
 of the Eternal: for he went and abode by the brook that
 6 faces³ the Jordan. And the ravens brought him bread and
 flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening:
 7 and he drank of the brook. And it came to pass, after a
 while,⁴ that the brook dried up, because there had been no
 8 shower in the land. And the word of the Eternal came
 9 unto him, saying, Arise, go to Zarephath, which *belongeth*
 to Zidon, and abide there: behold, I have commanded a
 10 widow woman there to nourish thee. So he arose, and
 went to Zarephath. And when he came to the entrance
 of the city, behold, the widow woman *was* there picking up
 sticks:⁵ and he called to her, and said, Pray, fetch⁶ me a
 11 little water in the vessel, that I may drink. And as she
 was going to fetch⁶ it, he called to her, and said, Pray, bring
 12 me a morsel of bread in thy hand. And she said, *As* the
 Eternal thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but a hand⁷ful
 of meal in the pitcher, and a little oil in the cruse: and
 behold, I *am* picking up two sticks,⁸ that I may go in and
 dress⁹ it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die.
 13 And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go, *and* do as thou
 hast said: but make me thereof a little hearth-cake first,
 and bring *it* out unto me, and for thee and for thy son
 14 make after: For thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, The
 pitcher of the meal shall not waste,⁹ neither shall the cruse
 of oil fail:¹⁰ until the day *that* the Eternal sendeth showers
 15 upon the earth. And she went, and did according to the
 word of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house, did eat
 16 *many* days. And the pitcher of the meal wasted¹¹ not,
 neither did the cruse of oil fail,¹⁰ according to the word of

¹ screen. ² face. ³ upon the face. ⁴ at the extremity of days. ⁵ woods. ⁶ take.
⁷ hollow. ⁸ make. ⁹ finish. ¹⁰ lack. ¹¹ finished.

17 the Eternal, which he spake by Elijah. And it came to pass, after these things, *that* the son of the woman, the owner of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was so sore¹
 18 that there was no breath left in him. And she said unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? thou art come unto me to call my sin to remembrance, and
 19 to put my son to death. And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into the upper chamber where he abode, and laid
 20 him upon his *own* bed. And he called unto the Eternal, and said, O Eternal my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn, to put her son to
 21 death? And he stretched himself upon the child three times, and called unto the Eternal, and said, O Eternal
 22 my God, pray, let this child's soul return into him. And the Eternal heard the voice of Elijah, and the soul of the
 23 child returned into him, and he lived. And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the upper chamber into the house, and gave him unto his mother: and Elijah
 24 said, See, thy son liveth! And the woman said to Elijah, Now by this I know that thou *art* a man of God, and *that* the word of the Eternal in thy mouth is truth.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 AND it came to pass, *after* many days, that the word of the Eternal came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go shew thyself unto Ahab; and I will send² rain upon the face of
 2 the ground. And Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab.
 3 And the famine *was* sore¹ in Samaria. And Ahab called Obadiah, who *was* over the house; and Obadiah feared
 4 the Eternal greatly: For it was *so*, when Jezebel cut off the prophets of the Eternal, that Obadiah took a hundred prophets and hid them by fifty⁴ in a cave, and nourished
 5 them with bread and water. And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find grass to save the horses

¹ strong. ² what to me and to thee. ³ give. ⁴ fifty men.

6 and mules alive, that we lose¹ not all the beasts. So they divided the land between them, to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself. And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met² him: and he recognised him, and fell on his face, and said, *Art* thou that my lord Elijah? And he answered him, *I am*: go, tell³ thy lord, Behold, Elijah is *here*. And he said, What have I sinned, that thou wouldest give thy servant into the hand of Ahab to put me to death? *As* the Eternal thy God liveth, if there be a nation or kingdom whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee, and they said, *He is not there*, and he adjured the kingdom and nation, because they found thee not. . . And now thou sayest, Go, tell³ thy lord, Behold, Elijah is *here*. And it shall come to pass, *as soon as* I am gone from thee, that the Spirit of the Eternal shall carry thee whither I know not; and *so* when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the Eternal from my youth. Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the Eternal, how I hid a hundred men of the prophets of the Eternal, by fifty⁴ in a cave, and nourished them with bread and water? And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is *here*: and he shall slay me. And Elijah said, *As* the Eternal of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, that I will be seen by him to-day. So Obadiah went towards Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went towards Elijah. And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, *Art* thou he that troubleth Israel? And he answered, I have not troubled Israel; but thou and thy father's house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the Eternal, and wentest after the Baalim. Now therefore send, and gather⁵ to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of the Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves⁶ four hundred, who eat at Jezebel's table. So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered⁷ the prophets together unto mount Carmel. And Elijah stepped nigh unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two opinions? if the Eternal *be* God, follow⁸ him: but if the Baal, *then* follow⁸ him. And the people

¹ exterminate. ² was towards. ³ say. ⁴ fifty fifty men. ⁵ store up. ⁶ happy one. ⁷ stored up. ⁸ go after.

22 answered him not a word. Then said Elijah unto the people, I, *even* I only, was left a prophet of the Eternal; but the prophets of the Baal *are* four hundred and fifty
 23 men. Let them therefore give us two bulls; and let them choose one bull for themselves, and *sever* it in pieces, and put it on the wood, and put no fire *under*: and I will dress¹ the one bull, and lay² it on the wood, and put no fire *under*:
 24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the Eternal: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and
 25 said, The thing is good. And Elijah said unto the prophets of the Baal, Choose you one bull for yourselves, and dress¹ it first; for ye *are* the many: and call on the name of your
 26 gods, but put no fire *under*: And they took the bull which *one* gave them, and they dressed³ it, and called on the name of the Baal, from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, answer us! But *there was* no voice, nor any that answered.
 27 And they leaped upon the altar which *one* had made. And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Call with a loud⁴ voice; for he is a god: either he is talking, or gone aside,⁵ or he is in a journey,⁵ or peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked. And they called with a loud⁵ voice, and cut themselves after their manner,⁶ with swords and lances, till the blood gushed⁷ out upon
 28 them. And it came to pass, when mid-day was passed, and they prophesied until the *time* of the offering⁸ of the evening oblation, that *there was* neither voice, nor any to
 29 answer, nor any that attended. And Elijah said unto all the people, Step near unto me. And all the people stepped near unto him. And he repaired⁹ the altar of the Eternal
 30 that was pulled down. And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the Eternal was, saying, Israel shall
 31 be thy name: And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the Eternal: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain¹⁰ two seahs of seed.
 32 And he set the wood in order, and severed the bull in pieces, and put it on the wood, and said, Fill four pitchers with water, and pour it on the burnt-sacrifice,
 33 and on the wood. And he said, Do it the second

¹ make. ² give. ³ made. ⁴ great. ⁵ way. ⁶ judgment. ⁷ shed.
⁸ bringing up. ⁹ healed. ¹⁰ as a house of.

time: and they did *it* the second time. And he said, Do
 35 *it* the third time: and they did *it* the third time. And
 the water went round about the altar; and he filled the
 36 trench also with water. And it came to pass, at *the time*
 of the offering¹ of the *evening* oblation, that Elijah the
 prophet stepped near, and said, Eternal God of Abraham,
 Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that thou *art*
 God in Israel, and *that I am* thy servant, and *that I have*
 37 done all these things at thy word. Hear² me, O Eternal,
 hear² me; that this people may know that thou *art* the
 Eternal God, and *that* thou hast turned³ their heart back.
 38 Then the fire of the Eternal fell, and consumed⁴ the burnt-
 sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and
 39 licked up the water that *was* in the trench. And when all
 the people saw *it*, they fell on their faces: and they said,
 The Eternal, he *is* the God; the Eternal, he *is* the God.
 40 And Elijah said unto them, Seize the prophets of the
 Baal; let not one of them escape. And they seized them:
 And Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and
 41 slaughtered them there. And Elijah said unto Ahab, Go
 up, eat and drink; for *there is* a sound⁵ of abundance⁶ of
 42 rain. So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah
 went up to the top of the Carmel; and he bent himself
 down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,
 43 And said to his lad, Go up now, look towards⁷ the sea.
 And he went up, and looked, and said, *There is* nothing.
 44 And he said, Return, seven times. And it came to pass
 at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there goeth up
 a little thick cloud out of the sea, like a man's hand.⁸ And
 he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, Prepare *thy chariot*,⁹ and
 45 go down, that the shower stop¹⁰ thee not. And it came to
 pass in the mean while, that the heaven was darkened with
 thick clouds and wind, and there was a great shower.
 46 And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel. And the hand of
 the Eternal was on Elijah: and he girded up his loins, and
 ran before Ahab to the entrance¹¹ of Jezreel.

CHAP. XIX.

1 AND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and
 withal, how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.

¹ going up. ² answer. ³ led about. ⁴ ate. ⁵ voice. ⁶ crowd. ⁷ way. ⁸ hollow.
⁹ bind. ¹⁰ restrain. ¹¹ coming.

- 2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, So let the gods do *to me*, and thus shall they continue that I make¹ thy life² as the life³ of one of them by to-morrow
3 about this time. And when he saw *that*, he arose, and went for his life,⁴ and came to Beer-sheba, which *belongeth*
4 to Judah, and left⁵ his lad there. But he himself went a day's journey⁶ into the desert, and came and sat down⁷ under a broom: and he requested for himself⁸ that he might die; and said, It is enough; now, O Eternal, take
5 *away* my life; for I *am* not better than my fathers. And as he lay and slept under a broom, behold, then an angel⁹
6 touched him, and said unto him, Arise *and* eat. And he looked, and, behold, *there was* at the resting-place for his head a hearth-cake baked on the coals,¹⁰ and a cruse of water. And he did eat and drink, and laid him down
7 again.¹¹ And the angel¹² of the Eternal returned the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise *and* eat: because
8 the journey¹³ is too great¹⁴ for thee. And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that eating forty days and forty nights, unto Horeb the mount of God.
9 And he came thither unto the cave, and lodged there over night; and, behold, the word of the Eternal *came* to him, and he said unto him, What *doest* thou¹⁵ here, Elijah?
10 And he said, I have been very jealous for the Eternal God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, pulled down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword: and I, *even* I only, am left; and they seek
11 my life,¹⁶ to take it *away*. And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the Eternal. And, behold, the Eternal passed by, and a great and strong wind rent¹⁷
the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks, before the Eternal, *but* the Eternal *was* not in the wind; and after the wind an earthquake; *but* the Eternal *was* not in the
12 earthquake. And after the earthquake a fire; *but* the Eternal *was* not in the fire; and after the fire a voice—
13 a soft whisper¹⁸. And it was *so*, when Elijah heard it, that he wrapped his face in his robe, and went out, and stood in the entrance of the cave. And, behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and said, What *doest* thou¹⁹ here, Elijah?
14 And he said, I have been very jealous for the Eternal God of hosts; because the children of Israel have forsaken thy

¹ put. ² soul. ³ placed. ⁴ way. ⁵ abode. ⁶ asked his soul. ⁷ messenger.
⁸ returned. ⁹ numerous. ¹⁰ unto thee. ¹¹ broke off. ¹² small silence. ¹³ to thee.

covenant, pulled down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword: and I, *even* I only, am left; and they seek
 15 my life,¹ to take it away. And the Eternal said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the desert of Damascus: and when thou comest, anoint Hazael to be king over Syria:
 16 And Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint to be king over Israel: and Elisha the son of Shaphat, of Abel-meholah, shalt thou anoint to be prophet instead of thee.
 17 And it shall come to pass, that him that escapeth the sword of Hazael shall Jehu put to death; and him that escapeth
 18 from the sword of Jehu shall Elisha put to death. Yet I have allowed to remain seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not stooped down unto the Baal, and
 19 every mouth which hath not kissed him. So he went thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who *was* ploughing, twelve teams of oxen were before him, and he
 20 *was* with the twelfth: and Elijah passed by him, and cast his robe upon him. And he left² the oxen,³ and ran after Elijah, and said, Pray, let me kiss my father and my mother, and *then* I will go after thee. And he said unto
 21 him, Go return: for what have I done to thee? And he returned back from him, and took a team of the herd, and slew⁴ them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments⁵ of the herd, and gave unto the people, and they did eat: then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered unto him.

CHAP. XX.

1 AND Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered⁶ all his force together: and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and horses and chariots: and he went up and besieged
 2 Samaria, and fought against it. And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said unto him, Thus
 3 saith Ben-hadad, Thy silver and thy gold is mine; thy wives also and thy children, *even* the goodliest, are mine.
 4 And the king of Israel answered and said, According to thy
 5 word, My lord, O king, I *am* thine, and all that I have. And the messengers returned, and said, 'Thus speaketh⁷ Ben-hadad, saying, That I have sent unto thee, saying, Thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children, thou
 6 shalt give me But to-morrow about this time, I will send my servants unto thee, and they shall search thy

¹ soul. ² forsook. ³ herd. ⁴ sacrificed. ⁵ vessels. ⁶ stored up. ⁷ sayeth.

house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, *that* whatsoever is pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put it in
7 their hand, and take it away. Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, Pray, know and see that this *man* seeketh evil: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my
8 gold, and I denied¹ him not. And all the elders and all the people said unto him, Hearken not *unto him*, nor consent. Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers went, and brought² him word
10 again. And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, The gods do so unto me, and thus may they continue, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for the palms of the hand for all the
11 people that *are* at my feet. And the king of Israel answered and said, Speak ye, Let not him that girdeth on *his harness*
12 boast himself, as he that ungirdeth. And it came to pass, when *Ben-hadad* heard this thing, as he *was* drinking, he and the kings in the booths, that he said unto his servants, Put *yourselves in array*: and they put *themselves in array*
13 against the city. And, behold, one prophet stepped unto Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the Eternal, Hast thou seen all this great crowd? behold, I will give it into thy hands this day; and thou shalt know that I *am* the
14 Eternal. And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the Eternal, *Even* by the lads of the officers of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall order³ the battle?
15 And he answered, Thou. Then he mustered the lads of the officers of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty-two: and after them he mustered all the people,
16 *even* all the children of Israel, *being* seven thousand. And they went out at the noon: but Ben-hadad *was* drinking *himself* drunk in the booths, he and the kings, the thirty
17 and two kings that helped him. And the lads of the officers of the provinces went out first; and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come
18 out of Samaria. And he said, If they are come out for peace, seize them alive; and if they are come out for war, alive seize them. So these came out of the city—the lads
19 of the officers of the provinces, and the force which followed⁴ them. And they smote every one his man: and
20

¹ refrained. ² restored. ³ bind. ⁴ war. ⁵ behind.

the Syrians ran away; and Israel pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped on a horse with¹ horsemen. And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and smote the Syrians with a great slaughter. And the prophet stepped to the king of Israel, and said unto him, Go, strengthen thyself, and know and see what thou doest: for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee. And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, Gods of mountains *are* their gods, therefore they were stronger than we: but let us fight against them in the plain, whether we shall not be stronger than they. And do this thing: Remove the kings, every man from his place, and put captains in their room: And number² thee a force like the force that fell by thee, horse like the horse, and chariot like the chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain; if we shall not be stronger than they. . . . And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so. And it came to pass, at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad mustered the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, to the war against Israel. And the children of Israel were mustered and provisioned,³ and went against them: and the children of Israel encamped before them like two little flocks⁴ of goats; but the Syrians filled the country. And a man of God stepped nigh, and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the Eternal, Because the Syrians have said, The Eternal is God of mountains, but he is not God of valleys; therefore will I give all this great crowd into thy hand, *and ye shall know that I am* the Eternal. And they encamped these over against those seven days; and so it was, that in the seventh day the war approached: and the children of Israel smote of the Syrians a hundred thousand men on foot in one day. And those that were left ran away to Aphek, into the city; and *there* the rampart fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men *that were left*. And Ben-hadad ran away, and came into the city, into an inner chamber.⁴ And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel *are* merciful kings:⁵ pray, let us put sackcloth on our loins, and cords upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel; peradventure he will save thy life.⁶ So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and *put* cords on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and

¹ and. ² count. ³ supported. ⁴ chamber in chamber. ⁵ kings of mercy.

⁶ keep alive thy soul.

and said, Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, pray, let me¹ live.
 33 And he said, *Is* he yet alive? he *is* my brother. Now the
 men divined, hastened and ascertained|| whether it *was*
meant of him: and they said, Thy brother Ben-hadad.
 Then he said, Come ye, bring² him. Then Ben-hadad
 came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the
 34 vehicle. And *Ben-hadad*, said unto him, The cities which
 my father took from thy father I will restore; and thou
 shalt make³ streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made
 in Samaria. Then, said *Ahab*, I will send thee away with
 the covenant. So he made⁴ a covenant with him, and sent
 35 him away. And one man of the sons of the prophets said
 unto his fellow in the word of the Eternal, Smite me, pray.
 36 And the man refused to smite him. Then said he unto
 him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the
 Eternal, behold, as soon as thou art gone from me, a lion
 shall slay⁵ thee. And as soon as he was gone from him, a
 37 lion found him, and slew⁶ him. Then he found another
 man, and said, Smite me, pray. And the man smote him,
 38 so that in smiting he wounded *him*. So the prophet went,
 and waited⁷ for the king by the way, and disguised him-
 39 self with a fillet over his eyes. And as the king was passing
 by, he cried unto the king: and he said, Thy servant went
 out into the midst of the war; and, behold, a man turned
 aside,⁸ and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this
 man: if by any means he be missing, then shall thy life⁹
 be for his life,⁹ or else thou shalt weigh a kikar of silver.
 40 And as thy servant was busy¹⁰ here and there, he was
 gone.¹¹ And the king of Israel said unto him, So *shall* thy
 41 judgment *be*; thyself hast decided it. And he hastened, and
 removed the fillet from over his eyes; and the king of
 42 Israel recognised him that he *was* of the prophets. And he
 said unto him, Thus saith the Eternal, Because thou hast
 let go out of *thy* hand the man of my doom, therefore thy
 life⁹ shall be for his life,⁹ and thy people for his people.
 43 And the king of Israel went to his house displeased and
 troubled, and came to Samaria.

CHAP. XXI.

1 AND it came to pass after these things, *that* Naboth
 the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in Jezreel, bard
 2 by the palace of Abab king of Samaria. And Ahab spake

¹ my soul. ² take. ³ pot. ⁴ cut. ⁵ smite. ⁶ smote. ⁷ stood. ⁸ departed.
⁹ soul. ¹⁰ doing. ¹¹ was not.

unto Naboth, saying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it is near unto my house; and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it: *or*, if it *seem* good in thy eyes, I will give thee
3 money the price of it. And Naboth said to Ahab, It were unworthy of me by the Eternal, that I should give the
4 inheritance of my fathers unto thee. And Ahab came into his house displeased and troubled, because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him; for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his
5 face, and would eat no bread. But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why¹ is thy spirit so displeased, 6 that thou eatest no bread? And he spoke unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he said,
7 I will not give thee my vineyard. And Jezebel his wife said unto him, Thou still exercisest² royalty over Israel. Arise, *and* eat bread, and let thy heart be merry: I will for certain give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.
8 So she wrote letters³ in Ahab's name, and sealed *them* with his seal, and sent the letters³ unto the elders and to the
9 nobles that *were* in his city, dwelling with Naboth. And she wrote in the letters,³ saying, Proclaim⁴ a fast, and set⁵
10 Naboth at the head of the people; And set⁵ two men, sons of perdition, before him, that they may bear witness⁶ against him, saying, Thou didst blaspheme⁷ God and the king: and *then* carry him out, and stone him, that he may
11 die. And the men of his city, *even* the elders and the nobles, who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, *and* as it *was* written in the letters³
12 which she had sent unto them: They proclaimed⁸ a fast, 13 and set⁵ Naboth at the head of the people. And there came two men, children of perdition, and sat before him: and the men of perdition bore witness⁹ against him, *even* against Naboth in the presence of¹⁰ the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme⁷ God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with
14 stones, that he died. Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, 15 Naboth is stoned, and is dead, And it came to pass, when

¹ what this. ² doest. ³ books. ⁴ call. ⁵ cause to sit. ⁶ protest. ⁷ bless.
⁸ called. ⁹ protested. ¹⁰ against.

Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of¹ the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for
16 money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead. And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the
17 Jezreelite, to take possession of¹ it. And the word of the
18 Eternal came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying, Arise, go down towards Ahab, king of Israel, who is in Samaria: behold, *he is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone
19 down to possess it. And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the Eternal, Hast thou killed, and also possessed? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the
20 Eternal, In the place where the dogs licked the blood of Naboth, shall the dogs lick thy blood, even thine. And Ahab said to Elijah, Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found *thee*; because thou hast sold
21 thyself to do evil in the eyes of the Eternal. Behold, I will bring evil upon thee, and will put away thy posterity,² and will destroy from Ahab him that pisseth against the
22 wall, and him that is shut up³ or forsaken in Israel, And will make⁴ thy house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked *me* to
23 anger, and made Israel to sin. And of Jezebel also spake the Eternal, saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel by the wall
24 of Jezreel. Him that dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs shall eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of
25 the heaven eat. But there was none like unto Ahab, who did sell himself to do the evil in the eyes of the Eternal,
26 whom Jezebel his wife enticed. And he did very abominably in going after idols,⁵ according to all that the Amorite did, whom the Eternal dispossessed before the children of
27 Israel. And it came to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that he rent his garments, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and walked about softly.
28 And the word of the Eternal came to Elijah the Tishbite,
29 saying, Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? Because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days; *but* in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.

¹ possess. ² behind thee. ³ restrained. ⁴ give. ⁵ dung.

CHAP. XXII.

1 AND they abode three years quietly, *there was* no war be-
 2 tween Syria and Israel. And it came to pass, in the third
 year, that Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to
 3 the king of Israel. And the king of Israel said unto his
 servants, Know ye that Ramoth-gilead is ours, and we
 hold our peace, *and* take it not out of the hand of the king
 4 of Syria? And he said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go
 with me to the war to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoshaphat
 said to the king of Israel, I *am* as thou *art*, my people as
 5 thy people, my horses as thy horses. And Jehoshaphat
 said unto the king of Israel, Inquire, pray, at the word of
 6 the Eternal to-day.¹ Then the king of Israel gathered²
 the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said
 unto them, Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to the war,
 or shall I forbear?³ And they said, Go up; for the Eternal
 7 shall give it into the hand of the king. And Jehoshaphat
 said, *Is there* not still here a prophet of the Eternal, that
 8 we might enquire of him? And the king of Israel said
 unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man, Micaiah the son
 of Imlah, by whom we may inquire of the Eternal: but I
 hate him; for he doth not prophesy good concerning me,
 but evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.
 9 Then the king of Israel called a eunuch, and said, Hasten
 10 *hither* Micaiah the son of Imlah. And the king of Israel
 and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each on his throne,⁴
 having put on *their* robes, in a barn in the entrance of the
 gate of Samaria: and all the prophets prophesied before
 11 them. And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made him
 horns of iron: and he said, Thus saith the Eternal, With
 these shalt thou push the Syrians, until thou have con-
 12 sumed⁵ them. And all the prophets prophesied so, saying,
 Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the Eternal
 13 shall give it into the king's hand. And the messenger that
 was gone to call Micaiah spake unto him, saying, Behold
 now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king
 with one mouth: let thy word, pray, be like the word of
 14 one of them, and speak *that which is* good. And Micaiah
 said, *As the Eternal liveth*, what the Eternal saith unto me,

¹ as the day. ² stored up. ³ cease. ⁴ chair. ⁵ finished.

15 that will I speak. So he came to the king. And the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to the war, or shall we forbear?¹ And he answered him, Go, and prosper: for the Eternal shall give
 16 it into the hand of the king. And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell² me
 17 nothing but truth in the name of the Eternal? And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as a flock that has not a shepherd: and the Eternal said, *They are ought* but lords to these; let them return *every* man to
 18 his house in peace. And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell³ thee that he would prophesy no
 19 good concerning me, but evil? And he said, Hear thou, therefore the word of the Eternal: I saw the Eternal sitting on his throne,⁴ and all the host of heaven standing by him,
 20 on his right and on his left. And the Eternal said, Who shall persuade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one said on this manner, and another said
 21 on that manner. And there came forth the Spirit, and stood before the Eternal, and said, I will persuade him.
 22 And the Eternal said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a spirit of falsehood in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt
 23 persuade *him*, and prevail also: go forth, and do so. Now therefore, behold, the Eternal hath put⁵ a spirit of falsehood in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the Eternal
 24 hath spoken evil concerning thee. But Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah stepped nigh, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, Which way passed the Spirit of the Eternal
 25 from me to speak unto thee? And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go into an inner
 26 chamber⁶ to hide thyself. And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry⁷ him back unto Amon the officer
 27 of the city, and to Joash the king's son; And say, Thus saith the king, Put this *fellow* in the house of detention, and give him to eat bread of affliction,⁸ and to *drink* water of
 28 affliction,⁸ until I come in peace. And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, the Eternal hath not spoken
 29 by me. And he said, Hearken, O peoples, all of you. So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of

¹ cease. ² speak. ³ say. ⁴ chair. ⁵ given. ⁶ chamber in chamber. ⁷ restore.
⁸ oppression.

30 Judah, went up to Ramoth-gilead. And the king of Israel
 said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself,¹ and come
 into the war; but put thou on thy garments. And the king
 31 of Israel disguised himself, and came into the war. But
 the king of Syria commanded the officers of the chariots
 whom he had, thirty-two in number, saying, Fight neither
 with small nor great, save only with the king of Israel.
 32 And it came to pass, when the officers of the chariots saw
 Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely it is the king of Israel.
 And they turned aside² to fight against him: and Jehosha-
 33 phat cried out. And it came to pass, when the officers of
 the chariots saw that it was not the king of Israel, that they
 34 turned back from pursuing³ him. And a certain man drew
 a bow in his simplicity, and smote the king of Israel
 between the joints and the coat of mail: wherefore he
 said unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thy hand, and
 35 carry me out of the camp; for I am wounded. And the
 battle increased⁴ that day; and the king was stayed up in
 his vehicle against the Syrians, and died at even: and the
 blood ran out⁵ of the wound⁶ into the midst⁷ of the chariot.
 36 And there went a cry throughout the camp about the
 going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and
 37 every man to his own country. So the king died, and was
 brought⁸ to Samaria; and they buried the king in Samaria.
 38 And one rinsed the chariot in the pool of Samaria, and the
 dogs licked up his blood, and the harlots laved in it,
 39 according to the word of the Eternal which he spake. Now
 the rest of the acts⁹ of Ahab, and all that he did, and the
 ivory¹⁰ house which he built, and all the cities that he
 built, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles¹¹
 40 of the kings of Israel? So Ahab lay with his fathers; and
 41 Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead. And Jehoshaphat
 the son of Asa began to reign¹² over Judah in the fourth
 42 year of Ahab king of Israel. Jehoshaphat was thirty and
 five years old when he began to reign;¹² and he reigned
 twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's
 43 name was Azubah, the daughter of Shilhi. And he walked
 in all the ways of Asa his father; he departed not from it,
 doing that which was right in the eyes of the Eternal:
 nevertheless the high places were not taken away;¹³ for the

¹ disguise thyself. ² departed. ³ behind. ⁴ went up. ⁵ poured out. ⁶ smiting.
⁷ bosom. ⁸ came. ⁹ words. ¹⁰ tooth. ¹¹ the words of the days. ¹² reigned.
¹³ departed not.

people sacrificed and caused yet *offerings* to ascend in
44 fumes in the high places. And Jehoshaphat made peace
45 with the king of Israel. Now the rest of the acts¹ of
Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed,² and how he
warred,³ *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles⁴
46 of the kings of Judah? And the rest of the male prosti-
tutes, which remained in the days of his father Asa, he put
47 away out of the land. *There was* then no king in Edom:
48 a deputy *was* king. Jehoshaphat made ships of Tarshish
to go to Ophir for gold; but they went not: for the ships
49 were broken at Ezion-geber. Then said Ahaziah the son
of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy
50 servants in the ships: but Jehoshaphat would not. And
Jehoshaphat lay with his fathers, and was buried with his
fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his
51 son reigned in his stead. Ahaziah the son of Ahab began
to reign⁵ over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of
Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over
62 Israel. And he did what was evil in the eyes of the
Eternal, and walked in the way of his father, and in the
way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of
63 Nebat, who made Israel to sin: For he served the Baal,
and prostrated himself to him, and provoked to anger the
Eternal God of Israel, according to all that his father had
done.

¹ words. ² did. ³ fought. ⁴ the words of the days. ⁵ reigned.

END OF FIRST BOOK OF KINGS.

II. KINGS.

CHAP. I.

- 1 THEN Moab rebelled¹ against Israel after the death of
2 Ahab. And Ahaziah fell down through a lattice in his
upper chamber that *was* in Samaria, and was sick: and he
sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, inquire of Baal-
zebub, the god of Ekron, whether I shall recover² of this
3 disease. But an angel³ of the Eternal said to Elijah the
Tishbite, Arise, go up towards the messengers of the king
of Samaria, and say unto them, *Is it not because there is*
4 *not a God in Israel, that ye go to inquire of Baal-zebub,*
the god of Ekron? Now, therefore, thus saith the Eternal,
Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou
art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah departed.⁴
5 And when the messengers returned unto him, he said
6 unto them, Why are ye now⁵ returned? And they said
unto him, A man came up towards us, and said unto us,
Go, return unto the king that sent you, and say unto him,
Thus saith the Eternal, *Is it not because there is not a*
God in Israel, *that thou sendest to inquire of Baal-zebub,*
the god of Ekron: therefore thou shalt not come down
from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely
7 die. And he said unto them, What is the manner of the
man who came up towards you, and told you these words?
8 And they said to him, *He was* a hairy man,⁶ and girt with
- ¹ transgressed. ² live. ³ messenger. ⁴ went. ⁵ what this. ⁶ a man owner of hair.

a girdle of skin about his loins. And he said, It is Elijah
 9 the Tishbite. Then the king sent unto him an officer of
 fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him; and, behold,
 he sat on the top¹ of the mountain; and he spake unto
 him, 'Thou man of God, the king hath spoken, Come
 10 down. And Elijah answered and said to the officer of the
 fifty, If I *am* a man of God, then let fire come down from
 heaven, and consume² thee and thy fifty. And there came
 down fire from heaven, and consumed² him and his fifty.
 11 Again³ also he sent unto him, another officer of fifty with
 his fifty. And he answered and said unto him, O man of
 12 God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly. And
 Elijah answered and said unto them, If I *am* a man of
 God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume² thee
 and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from
 13 heaven, and consumed² him and his fifty. And he sent
 again⁴ an officer of the third fifty with his fifty. And the
 third officer of fifty went up, and came and fell⁵ on his
 knees before Elijah, and implored him, and said unto him,
 O man of God, pray, let my life,⁶ and the life⁶ of these fifty
 14 thy servants, be precious in thine eyes. Behold, there
 came fire down from heaven, and consumed² the two offi-
 cers of the former fifties with their fifties: therefore let my
 15 life⁶ now be precious in thine eyes. And the angel⁷ of the
 Eternal spake unto Elijah, Go down with him; be not
 afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him
 16 unto the king. And he said unto him, Thus saith the
 Eternal, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to in-
 quire of Baal-zebub, the god of Ekron, *is it not* because
there is no God in Israel to inquire of his word? therefore
 thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art
 17 gone up, but shalt surely die. So he died, according to
 the word of the Eternal, which Elijah had spoken: and
 Jehoram reigned in his stead, in the second year of
 Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat, king of Judah; because
 18 he had no son. Now the rest of the acts⁸ of Ahaziah
 which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the
 Chronicles⁹ of the kings of Israel?

¹ head. ² cat. ³ and he returned. ⁴ returned. ⁵ knelt. ⁶ soul. ⁷ messenger.
⁸ words of the days. ⁹ there.

CHAP. II.

1 AND it came to pass, when the Eternal caused Elijah to go up into the heaven by the whirlwind, that Elijah went
2 with Elisha from the Gilgal. And Elijah said unto Elisha, Pray, abide here; for the Eternal hath sent me to Beth-el. And Elisha said *unto him*, *As* the Eternal liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, If I leave thee . . . So they went down
3 to Beth-el. And the sons of the prophets that *were* at Beth-el came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Eternal will take thy lord from over thy head to-day? And he said, Yea, I know it; hold you your
4 peace. And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, Pray, abide here; for the Eternal hath sent me to Jericho. And he
5 he said, *As* the Eternal liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, If I leave thee . . . So they came to Jericho. And the sons of the prophets that *were* at Jericho stepped to Elisha, and
6 said unto him, Knowest thou that the Eternal will take thy master from over thy head to-day? And he answered, Yea, I know it; hold you your peace. And Elijah said
7 unto him, Pray, abide here: for the Eternal hath sent me to the Jordan. And he said, *As* the Eternal liveth, and
8 *as* thy soul liveth, If I leave thee . . . And they two went on. And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood opposite afar off: and they two stood by the
9 Jordan. And Elijah took his robe, and wrapped it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided,¹ hither and thither; so that they two went over on dry²
10 land. And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I am taken away from thee. And Elisha said, Pray,
11 let a double portion³ of thy spirit be upon me. And he said, Thou hast asked a hard thing: *nevertheless*, if thou see me *when I am* taken from thee, it shall be so unto
12 thee; but if not, it shall not be so. And it came to pass, as they went on, walking and talking, that, behold, *there appeared* a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by the
13 whirlwind into the heaven. And Elisha saw it, and he cried, My father, my father! the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold
of his *own* garments, and rent them in two pieces.⁴ He took up⁵ also the robe of Elijah that fell from him, and returned

¹ halved. ² dried up. ³ the mouth of two. ⁴ rents. ⁵ raised.

14 and stood by the bank¹ of the Jordan; And he took the robe of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where is the Eternal God of Elijah? And when he also had smitten the waters, they parted² hither and
15 thither: and Elisha went over. And when the sons of the prophets, who *were* opposite at Jericho, saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came towards him, and prostrated themselves to the earth before
16 him: And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty strong men;³ pray, let them go, and seek thy lord; peradventure the Spirit⁴ of the Eternal hath carried him up, and cast him upon one of the mountains, or into one of the glens. And he said, Ye shall not
17 send. And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent, therefore, fifty men; and they
18 sought three days, but found him not. And when they returned to him, and he abode at Jericho, he said unto
19 them, Did I not say unto you, Go not? And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Pray, behold, the situation of this city is good, as my lord seeth: but the water is bad, and
20 the land is depopulating.⁵ And he said, Bring me a new platter, and put salt therein. And they brought it to him.
21 And he went forth unto the spring⁶ of the waters, and cast salt in there, and said, Thus saith the Eternal, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any
22 more death or depopulation.⁷ So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the word of Elisha which he
23 spake. And he went up from thence unto Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children⁷ out of the city, and reviled him, and said unto
24 him, Go up, thou bald head; go up, thou bald head. And he turned back, and looked⁸ on them, and execrated them in the name of the Eternal. And there came forth two she-bears out of the forest, and tare⁹ forty and two children
25 of them. And he went from thence to mount Carmel; and from thence he returned to Samaria.

CHAP. III.

1 Now Jehoram the son of Ahah *began* to reign¹⁰ over Israel in Samaria the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of

¹ lip. ² were halved. ³ sons of force. ⁴ wind. ⁵ robbing of young ones.
⁶ going out. ⁷ lads. ⁸ saw. ⁹ clave. ¹⁰ reigned.

2 Judah, and reigned twelve years. And he did what *was*
 evil in the eyes of the Eternal; but not like his father, and
 like his mother; and he removed the image¹ of the Baal
 3 that his father had made. Nevertheless he cleaved unto
 the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to
 4 sin; he departed not therefrom. And Mesha king of
 Moab was a sheep-master, and rendered² unto the king of
 Israel a hundred thousand fattened lambs, and a hundred
 5 thousand rams, *with the wool*. But it came to pass, when
 Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled³ against
 6 the king of Israel. And the king Jehoram went out of
 7 Samaria on that day, and mustered all Israel. And he went
 and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The
 king of Moab hath rebelled³ against me: wilt thou go with
 me against Moab to the war? And he said, I will go up:
 As I *am*, thou *art*, as my people so thy people, as my horses
 8 so thy horses. And he said, Which way shall we go up?
 And he answered, The way through the desert of Edom.
 9 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and
 the king of Edom: and they fetched a compass of seven
 days' journey: and there was no water for the camp, and
 10 for the cattle that followed them.⁴ And the king of Israel
 said, Alas! that the Eternal hath called these three kings
 11 *together*, to give them into the hand of Moab! But Jeho-
 shaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the Eternal,
 that we may inquire of the Eternal by him? And one of
 the king of Israel's servants answered and said, Here *is*
 Elisha the son of Shaphat, who poured water on the hands
 12 of Elijah. And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the Eternal
 is with him. So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat, and
 13 the king of Edom, went down to him. And Elisha said
 unto the king of Israel, What have I to do with thee?⁵
 go to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy
 mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for
 the Eternal hath called these three kings *together*, to give
 14 them into the hand of Moab. And Elisha said, *As* the
 Eternal of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely were it
 not that I regard⁶ the presence⁷ of Jehoshaphat the king of
 15 Judah, if I would glance towards thee, or see thee. . . But
 now bring me a minstrel. And it came to pass when the
 minstrel played, that the hand of the Eternal was upon

¹ monument. ² restored. ³ trespassed. ⁴ at their feet. ⁵ what unto me and thee? ⁶ bear. ⁷ face.

16 him. And he said, Thus saith the Eternal, Make this
 17 valley¹ full of ditches:² For thus saith the Eternal, Ye shall
 not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley¹
 shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and
 18 your cattle, and your beasts. And this *is but* a light thing in
 the eyes of the Eternal: he will give Moab also into your
 19 hand. And ye shall smite every fortified city, and every
 choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all
 springs of water, and mar³ every good piece of land with
 20 stones. And it came to pass in the morning, when the
 oblation was offered,⁴ that, behold, there came water by
 the way of Edom; and the country was filled with the
 21 water. And when all Moab heard that the kings were
 come up to fight against them, they were summoned, from
 every one that girded on a girdle and upwards, and stood
 22 in the boundary. And they rose up early in the morning,
 and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw
 23 the water from opposite as red as blood: And they said,
 This *is* blood: the kings are surely ruined, and they have
 smitten one another:⁵ now therefore, Moab, to the spoil.
 24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, Israel rose up
 and smote Moab, so that they ran away before them: and
 25 they smote Moab in their own country.⁶ And they pulled
 down the cities, and on every good piece of land⁷ cast every
 man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped every spring
 of water, and felled every good tree: only in the Kir-
 haraseth suffered they the stones to remain; howbeit, the
 26 slingers encompassed it, and smote it. And when the king
 of Moab saw that the war was too sore⁸ for him, he took
 with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break⁹
 through *even* unto the king of Edom: but they could not.
 27 Then he took his first-born son, that should have reigned
 in his stead, and offered¹⁰ him *for* a burnt offering upon the
 rampart. And there was great indignation against Israel:
 and they departed¹¹ from him, and returned to *their own*
 land.

CHAP. IV.

1 Now one woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets
 cried unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead;

¹ brook. ² ditches, ditches. ³ cause to be sore. ⁴ went up. ⁵ a man his fellow.
⁶ in it *going forward* and smiting. ⁷ portion. ⁸ strong. ⁹ cleave. ¹⁰ brought up.
¹¹ journeyed.

and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the Eternal: and the creditor is come to take unto him my two sons to be servants. And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me: what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thy handmaid hath not any thing in the house save a vessel for anointing-oil. Then he said, Go, ask for thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, *even empty vessels*; let them not be few. And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full. So she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons, they reached *the vessels* to her, and she poured out. And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Reach me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, *There is not a vessel more.* And the oil stayed.¹ Then she came and told the man of God: and he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest. And it was on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where *was* a great woman; and she constrained² him to eat bread. And so it was, *that*, as oft as he passed by, he turned in³ thither to eat bread. And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I know that this is a holy man of God who passeth by us continually. Pray, let us make a little upper chamber, on the wall; and let us put for him there a bed, and a table, and a chair, and a candelabrum: and it shall be, when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in⁴ thither. And it was on a day that he came thither, and he turned⁵ into the upper chamber, and lay there. And he said to Gehazi his lad, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him. And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been careful⁶ for us with all this care;⁶ what is to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the officer of the host? And she answered, I abide among mine *own* people. And he said, What then is to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no child,⁷ and her husband is old. And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the entrance. And he said, At this appointed time as the time *that* liveth, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God, do not state

¹ stood. ² laid hold. ³ departed. ⁴ depart. ⁵ trembled. ⁶ trembling. ⁷ son.

17 a falsehood unto thy handmaid. And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that appointed time as the time
18 *that* liveth, which Elisha had told¹ her. And when the child was grown, it was *on* a day that he went out to his
19 father to the reapers. And he said unto his father, My head, my head! And he said to the lad, Carry him to his
20 mother. And when he had carried him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and *then* died.
21 And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of
22 God, and shut *the door* upon him, and went out. And she called unto her husband, and said, Pray, send me one of the
lads, and one of the she-asses, that I may run to the man
23 of God, and return. And he said, Why wilt thou go to him to-day? *it being* neither new moon nor sabbath. And
24 she said, Peace! Then she saddled the she-ass, and said to her lad, Lead, and go forward; slack² not *thy* riding for me,
25 except I bid³ thee. So she went, and came unto the man of God to mount Carmel. And it came to pass, when the
man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his ser-
26 vant, Behold, *yonder* is that Shunammite: Run now, pray, towards her; and say unto her, *Is* peace unto thee? *is* peace unto thy husband? *is* peace unto the child? And
27 she answered, Peace. And when she came to the man of God to the mountain, she laid hold of him by the feet: but Gehazi stepped nigh to thrust her away. And the
man of God said, Let her alone;⁴ for her soul is vexed⁵ within her: and the Eternal hath hid *it* from me, and
28 hath not told me. Then she said, Did I ask a son of my
29 lord? did I not say, Do not deceive⁶ me? Then he said to Gehazi, Gird up thy loins, and take my staff⁶ in thy
hand, and go thy way: if thou find any man, salute⁷ him not; and if any salute⁷ thee, answer him not: and put my
30 staff⁶ upon the face of the lad. And the mother of the lad said, *As* the Eternal liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, if I
31 leave thee. . . . And he arose, and went after her. And Gehazi passed on before them, and put the staff⁶ upon the
face of the lad; but *there was* neither voice nor attending: wherefore he returned towards him, and told him, saying,
32 The lad is not awaked. And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the lad was dead, *and* laid upon his bed.
33 He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain,
34 and prayed unto the Eternal. And he went up, and lay

¹ said. ² restrain. ³ say. ⁴ loosen her. ⁵ bitter. ⁶ stay. ⁷ bless.

upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands; and he stretched himself upon the child, and the flesh of the
35 child waxed warm. Then he returned, and walked in the house to and fro; and went up, and stretched himself upon him: and the lad sneezed seven times, and the lad un-
36 closed his eyes. And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her. And when she was come
37 in unto him, he said, Carry thy son. Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and prostrated herself to the earth, and
38 carried her son, and went out. And Elisha returned to the Gilgal, and the famine *was* in the land, and the sons of the prophets *were* sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the
39 sons of the prophets. And one went out into the field to gather herbs,|| and found a vine of the field, and collected thereof wild gourds|| his lap full, and came out and shred
40 *them* into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not. So they poured out for the men to eat: and it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O *thou* man of God, *there is* death in the pot;
41 and they could not eat *thereof*. But he said, Then take meal. And he cast *it* into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was
42 no evil thing in the pot. And there came a man from Baal-shalisha, and brought the man of God bread of the first-fruits, twenty loaves¹ of barley, and *ears* of fruitful soil in his bag. And he said, Give unto the people, that
43 they may eat. And his minister said, What, should I set² this before a hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the Eternal,
44 They shall eat, and shall leave *thereof*. So he set³ *it* before them, and they did eat, and left *thereof*, according to the word of the Eternal.

CHAP. V.

- 1 Now Naaman, officer of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man with his lord, and honourable;⁴ because by him the Eternal had given deliverance⁵ unto Syria:
2 he was also a hero of force; *but he was* a leper. And the Syrians had gone out *in* troops, and had captured out of the land of Israel a little damsel; and she waited

¹ bread. ² give. ³ gave. ⁴ borne of face. ⁵ salvation.

3 on¹ Naaman's wife. And she said unto her mistress, Would
that my lord ~~were~~ with the prophet that is in Samaria! for
4 he would recover² him of his leprosy. And he came and
told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the damsel that
5 is of the land of Israel. And the king of Syria said, Go
to, go³ and I will send a letter⁴ unto the king of Israel.
And he went, and took with him ten kifar of silver, and
six thousand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of garments.
6 And he brought the letter⁴ to the king of Israel, saying,
Now, when this letter⁴ is come unto thee, behold, I have
therewith sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou
7 mayest recover² him of his leprosy. And it came to pass,
when the king of Israel had read the letter,⁵ that he rent
his garments, and said, Am I God, to put to death and to
make alive, that this *man* doth send unto me to recover² a
man of his leprosy? Wherefore, pray, know and see how
8 he seeketh a pretence against me. And it was so, when
Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel
had rent his garments, that he sent to the king, saying,
Wherefore hast thou rent thy garments? let him come now
to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.
9 So Naaman came with his horses and with his chariot, and
10 stood at the entrance of the house of Elisha. And Elisha
sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and lave in the
Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again⁶ to
11 thee, and thou shalt be clean. But Naaman was angry,
and went away, and said, Behold, I thought, He will surely
come out to me, and stand and call on the name of the
Eternal his God, and wave his hand over the place, and
12 recover² the leper. Are not Abana and Pharpar, rivers of
Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not
lave in them, and be clean? So he turned, and went away
13 in a fury. And his servants stepped nigh, and spake unto
him, and said, My father, if the prophet had bid thee *do*
some great thing, wouldest thou not have done it? how
much rather then, when he saith to thee, Lave, and be
14 clean? Then went he down, and dipped himself seven
times in the Jordan, according to the word of the man of
God: and his flesh came again⁷ like unto the flesh of a
15 little child,⁸ and he was clean. And he returned to the

¹ was before. ² gather. ³ come. ⁴ book. ⁵ called the book. ⁶ return.
⁷ returned. ⁸ lad.

man of God, he and all his company,¹ and came and stood before him: and he said, Behold, now I know that *there is* no God in all the earth but in Israel: now therefore, pray,
16 take a blessing of thy servant. But he said, *As* the Eternal liveth, before whom I stand, if I take . . . And he pressed
17 him to take *it*; but he refused. And Naaman said, If not, pray, let *there* be given to thy servant a burthen of earth² for a team of mules: for thy servant will further offer³ neither burnt-offering nor sacrifice unto other gods, but
18 unto the Eternal. In this thing the Eternal pardon thy servant, *that* when my lord goeth into the house of Rimmon to prostrate himself there, and be leaneth on my hand, I prostrate myself also in the house of Rimmon; when I prostrate myself in the house of Rimmon, the Eternal par-
19 don thy servant in this thing. And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him a kibrath of land. But
20 Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, Behold, my lord hath spared⁴ Naaman this Syrian, in not taking at his hands that which he brought: but, *as* the Eternal liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of
21 him. So Gehazi followed⁵ after Naaman. And when Naaman saw *him* running after him, he lighted⁶ down from
22 the vehicle towards him, and said, *Is it for peace?* And he said, Peace. My lord hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there *are* come to me from mount Ephraim two
23 lads of the sons of the prophets: give them, pray, a kikar of silver, and two changes of garments. And Naaman said, Pray, consent, take two kikar. And he pressed him, and bound two kikar of silver in two bags,^{||} with two changes of garments, and gave *them* to two of his lads; and they
24 bare *them* before him. And when he came to the tower,^{||} he took *them* from their hand and bestowed⁷ *them* in the
25 house: and he let the men go, and they departed. But he went in, and stood before his lord. And Elisha said unto him, Whence *comest thou*, Gehazi? And he said, Thy
26 servant went no whither. And he said unto him, My heart had not gone, when the man turned again from his vehicle towards thee. *Is it* a time to take money, and to take garments, and olive-yards, and vineyards, and the flocks
27 and herds, and men-servants, and handmaids? Therefore the leprosy of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy

¹ camp. ² ground. ³ make. ⁴ kept back. ⁵ pursued. ⁶ fell. ⁷ visited.

seed for ever. And he went out from his presence¹ a leper as *white* as snow.

CHAP. VL

1 AND the sons of the prophets said unto Elisba, Behold now, the place where we abide with thee is too strait for us.
 2 Let us go, pray, unto the Jordan, and take thence every man one beam, and let us make us a place there, where
 3 we may abide. And he answered, Go ye. And the one said, Pray, consent, and go with thy servants. And
 4 he answered, I will go. So he went with them. And when they came to the Jordan, they hewed down the
 5 wood. But as the one was felling the beam, the axe-head² fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas, my lord!
 6 for it was borrowed.³ And the man of God said, Where fell it? And he shewed him the place. And he cut down a stick,⁴ and cast it in thither, and it caused the iron to
 7 float. And he said, Take it up⁵ to thee. And he put out⁶ his hand, and took it. Then the king of Syria fought against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying,
 8 In such and such a place *shall be* my encampment. And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware of passing such a place; for thither the Syrians
 9 are descending.¶ And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him and enlightened him, and
 10 took heed there, not once nor twice. Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was agitated for this thing; and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not tell
 11 me which of us is for the king of Israel? And one of his servants said, None, my lord, O king: but Elisha, the prophet that is in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words
 12 that thou speakest in thy bed⁷-chamber. And he said, Go and see where he is, that I may send and fetch⁸ him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, *he is* in Dothan.
 13 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a great⁹ force: and they came by night, and surrounded the city.
 14 And when the minister of the man of God was risen early,

¹ face. ² iron. ³ asked. ⁴ wood. ⁵ raise. ⁶ sent. ⁷ place of repose. ⁸ take. ⁹ heavy.

and gone forth, behold, a force compassed the city, both with horses and chariots. And his lad said unto him,
16 Alas, my master! how shall we do? And he answered, Fear not; for they that *are* with us *are* more than they
17 that *are* with them. And Elisha prayed, and said, Eternal, pray, uncloset his eyes, that he may see. And the Eternal unclosed the eyes of the lad: and he saw, and, behold, the mountain *was* full of horses, and chariots of fire round
18 about Elisha. And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the Eternal, and said, Pray, smite this nation with blindness. And he smote them with blindness,
19 according to the word of Elisha. And Elisha said unto them, This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city; follow¹ me, and I will lead you to the man whom ye seek. But
20 he led them to Samaria. And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, Eternal, uncloset the eyes of these *men*, that they may see. And the Eternal unclosed their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, *they were*
21 in the midst of Samaria. And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite, smite
22 *them*? And he said, Thou shalt not smite *them*: hast thou captured with thy sword and with thy bow that thou wouldest smite? Put bread and water before them, that
23 they may eat and drink, and go to their lord. And he prepared⁴ great provision³ for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he let them go, and they went to their lord. So the troops of Syria continued not to come into
24 the land of Israel. And it came to pass after this, that Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered² all his camp, and went
25 up, and besieged Samaria. And there was a great famine in Samaria: and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was *sold* for fourscore *pieces* of silver, and the fourth
26 part of a cab of dove's dung for five *pieces* of silver. And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the rampart, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Save, my lord, O
27 king! And he said, If the Eternal do not save thee, whence shall I save thee? out of the barn-floor, or out of
28 the wine-press? And the king said unto her, What *aileth* thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to-day, and we will eat
29 my son to-morrow. So we boiled⁴ my son, and did eat

¹ follow after. ² dug. ³ stored up. ⁴ cooked.

him: and I said unto her on the next¹ day, Give thy son,
 30 that we may eat him; and she hath hid her son. And it
 came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman,
 that he rent his garments; and he passed by upon the
 rampart, and the people saw, and, behold, *he had* the sack-
 31 cloth within upon his flesh. Then he said, God do so to me
 and continue, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall
 32 stand on him this day. But Elisha sat in his house, and
 the elders sat with him: and *the king* sent a man from
 before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said
 to the elders, See ye how this son of the murderer hath
 sent to take away² my head? see, when the messenger
 cometh, shut the door, and press him with the door: *is*
 33 not the sound³ of his lord's feet behind him? And while
 he yet spoke with them, behold, the messenger came down
 unto him, and he said, Behold, this evil *is* of the Eternal;
 what should I wait for the Eternal any longer?

CHAP. VII.

1 THEN Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the Eternal; Thus
 saith the Eternal, To-morrow, about this time, *shall* a seah
 of flour *be sold* for a shekel, and two seahs of barley for a
 2 shekel, in the gate of Samaria. Then the fighting man,
 on whose hand the king leaned, answered the man of God,
 and said, Behold, the Eternal maketh apertures in the
 heaven! might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou
 3 shalt see *it* with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof. And
 there were four leprous men at the entrance in of the gate:
 and they said one to another, Why⁴ abide we here until
 4 we die? If we say, We will enter⁵ into the city, then the
 famine *is* in the city, and we shall die there: and if we
 abide here, we die also. Now therefore go, and let us fall
 unto the camp of the Syrians: if they keep us alive, we
 shall live; and if they put us to death, we shall but die.
 5 And they rose up in the twilight, to go⁵ unto the camp of the
 Syrians: and when they were come to the extremity of the
 6 camp of Syria, behold, *there was* no man there. For the Lord
 had made the camp of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots,³
 and a noise³ of horses, *even* the noise³ of a great force; and
 they said one to another,⁶ Lo, the king of Israel hath hired

¹ other. ² remove. ³ voice. ⁴ what. ⁵ come. ⁶ a man to his brother.

against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the
 7 Egyptians, to come upon us. Wherefore they arose, and
 ran away in the twilight, and forsook their tents, and their
 horses, and their asses, even the camp as it *was*, and ran
 8 away for their life.¹ And when these lepers came to the
 extremity of the camp, they went into one tent, and did
 eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and
 garments, and went and secreted it; and returned, and
 came into another tent, and carried thence *also*, and went
 9 and secreted it. Then they said one to another,² We do
 not right: this day is a day of tidings, and we hold our
 peace: if we tarry till the morning light, some mischief
 will come upon us:³ now therefore come, that we may go
 10 and tell the king's household. So they came, and called
 unto the gate-keeper of the city; and they told them,
 saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and, behold,
there was no man there, neither voice of a human being,
 but the horse tied,⁴ and the ass tied,⁴ and the tents as they
 11 *were*. And he called the gate-keepers; and they told it to
 12 the king's house within. And the king arose in the night,
 and said unto his servants, I will now tell you what the
 Syrians have done to us: They know that we *are* hungry,
 therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide themselves
 in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we
 13 shall catch them alive, and come into the city. And one
 of his servants answered and said, Pray, let *some* take five
 of the horses that remain, which remain in the city,⁵
 behold, let them be as all the crowd of Israel that remain
 in it, or behold, let them be even as all the multitude of
 the Israelites that are consumed,⁶ and let us send and see.
 14 They took therefore two chariots, *with* horses; and the
 king sent after the camp of the Syrians, saying, Go and see.
 15 And they went after them unto the Jordan; and, lo, all
 the way *was* full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians
 had cast away in their precipitate hurry: and the messen-
 16 gers returned, and told the king. And the people went
 out, and spoiled the camp of the Syrians. So a seah of
 flour was *sold* for a shekel, and two seahs of barley for

¹ soul. ² a man to his fellow. ³ iniquity will find us. ⁴ bound. ⁵ in it.
⁶ complete.

- 17 a shekel, according to the word of the Eternal. And the king appointed the fighting man on whose hand he leaned over the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had spoken, who spake
 18 when the king came to him. And it came to pass, as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two seahs of barley for a shekel, and a seah of flour for a shekel, shall be to-morrow, about this time, in the gate of Samaria:
 19 And the fighting man answered the man of God, and said, Now, behold, the Eternal maketh apertures in the heaven! might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt
 20 see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof. And so it happened unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

CHAP. VIII.

- 1 AND Elisha spake unto the woman whose son he had restored to life, saying, Arise, and go thou and thy household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for the Eternal hath called for the famine; and it shall also come
 2 upon the land seven years. And the woman arose, and did according to the word of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the
 3 Philistines seven years. And it came to pass at the seven years' end,¹ that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to cry unto the king for
 4 her house and for her land.² And the king spake with Gehazi, the servant³ of the man of God, saying, Pray, relate
 5 to me all the great things that Elisha hath done. And it came to pass, as he was relating to the king how he had restored the dead to life, that, behold, the woman, whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house and for her field. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this is the woman, and this is her son whom Elisha restored
 6 to life. And when the king asked the woman, she related it to him. So the king appointed⁴ unto her a certain officer,⁵ saying, Restore all that was hers, and all the increase of the field, since the day that she left⁶ the land, even until
 7 now. And Elisha came to Damascus; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was sick: and it was told him, saying,

¹ extremity. ² field. ³ lad. ⁴ gave. ⁵ one eunuch. ⁶ forsook.

8 The man of God is come hither. And the king said unto Hazael, Take a present¹ in thy hand, and go towards the man of God, and inquire of the Eternal by him, saying,
 9 Shall I recover² of this disease? So Hazael went towards him, and took a present¹ with him, even all goods of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover² of this dis-
 10 ease? And Elisha said unto him, Go, say unto him, Thou mayest certainly recover:³ howbeit, the Eternal hath shewed me that he shall surely die. And he settled³ his countenance and set it, until he was ashamed: and the
 11 man of God wept. And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their fortresses wilt thou set⁴ on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and their babes thou wilt dash, their pregnant
 12 women thou wilt rip up.⁵ And Hazael said, But what is thy servant the dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, The Eternal hath shewed me thee
 13 as king over Syria. So he went from Elisha, and came to his lord; and he said to him, What said Elisha to thee? And he answered, He told me *that* thou shouldest surely
 14 recover.⁶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took the carpet, and dipped it in the water, and spread it on his face, so that he died; and Hazael reigned in his
 15 stead. And in the fifth year of Joram, the son of Ahab, king of Israel, Jehoshaphat *being* then king of Judah, Jehoram, the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, *began* to
 16 reign. Thirty and two years old was he when he *began* to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab; for the daughter of Ahab was his wife: and he
 17 did what *was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal. Yet the Eternal would not destroy⁶ Judah for David his servant's sake, as he promised to give to him always a light, *and* to
 18 his children. In his days Edom revolted⁷ from under the hand of Judah, and made⁸ a king over themselves. So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him: and he rose by night, and smote the Edomites who compassed him about, and the officers of the chariots: and the

¹ oblation. ² live. ³ caused to stand. ⁴ let go. ⁵ cleave. ⁶ corrupt. ⁷ trans-
 greased. ⁸ caused to reign.

22 people ran away into their tents. Yet Edom revolted¹
 from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then Lib-
 23 nah revolted¹ at the same time. And the rest of the acts²
 of Joram, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the
 24 book of the Chronicles³ of the kings of Judah? And
 Joram lay with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers
 in the city of David: and Ahaziah his son reigned in his
 25 stead. In the twelfth year of Joram, the son of Ahab king
 of Israel, *did* Ahaziah, the son of Jehoram king of Judah,
 26 *begin* to reign. Two and twenty years old⁴ *was* Ahaziah
 when he *began* to reign, and he reigned one year in Jeru-
 27 salem: and his mother's name *was* Athaliah, the daughter
 of Omri king of Israel. And he walked in the way of the
 house of Ahab, and did what *was* evil in the eyes of the
 Eternal, as *did* the house of Ahab: for he *was* the son-in-
 28 law of the house of Ahab. And he went with Joram the
 son of Ahab to the war against Hazael king of Syria in
 29 Ramoth-gilead; and the Syrians wounded⁵ Joram. And
 king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel of the
 wounds which the Syrians had given⁶ him at the Ramah,
 when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. And
 Ahaziah, the son of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to
 see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was
 sick.

CHAP. IX.

1 AND Elisha the prophet called one of the sons of the
 prophets, and said unto him, Gird up thy loins, and take
 this vial of oil in thy hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead.
 2 And when thou comest thither, look⁷ out there Jehu, the
 son of Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi, and go in, and
 make him arise up from among his brethren, and carry⁸
 3 him to an inner chamber:⁹ Then take the vial of oil, and
 pour it on his head, and say, Thus saith the Eternal, I
 have anointed thee king over Israel. Then open the door,
 4 and run away, and tarry not. So the lad, *even* the lad, the
 5 prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead. And when he came,
 behold, the officers of the force *were* sitting: and he said,

¹ transgressed. ² words. ³ words of the day. ⁴ a son of. ⁵ smote. ⁶ smitten.
⁷ see. ⁸ bring. ⁹ chamber in chamber.

I have a word to thee, O officer. And Jehu said, Unto
6 which of all us? And he said, To thee, O officer. And
he arose, and went into the house; and he poured the oil
on his head, and said unto him, Thus saith the Eternal
God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people
7 of the Eternal, *even* over Israel. And thou shalt smite the
house of Ahab thy lord, that I may avenge the blood of
my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants
8 of the Eternal, at the hand of Jezebel. For the whole
house of Ahab shall perish; and I will exterminate from
Ahab him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is
9 shut up¹ and forsaken in Israel: And I will make² the
house of Ahab like the house of Jeroboam the son of
Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah:
10 And Jezebel shall the dogs eat in the portion of Jezreel,
and *there shall be none* to bury *her*. And he opened the
11 door and ran away. Then Jehu came forth to the servants
of his lord: and *one* said unto him, *Is all well?*³ wherefore
came this mad *fellow* to thee? And he said unto them,
12 Ye know the man, and his talk. And they said, *It is*
falsehood; tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus
spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the Eternal, I have
13 anointed thee king over Israel. Then they hasted, and
took every man his garment, and put it under him on the
top|| of the stairs, and blew⁴ with the cornet, saying, Jehu
14 is king.⁵ So Jehu, the son of Jehoshaphat, the son of
Nimshi, conspired against Joram. Now Joram was guard-
ing Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael
15 king of Syria. But Joram the king was returned to be healed
in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given⁶
him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And
Jehu said, If it be your minds,⁷ *then* let no fugitive go forth
16 out of the city, to go to tell it in Jezreel. So Jehu rode,
and went to Jezreel: for Joram lay there. And Ahaziah
17 king of Judah was come down to see Joram. And the
watchman stood on the tower in Jezreel, and he saw the
company⁸ of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company.⁹
And Joram said, Take a horseman, and send towards
18 them, and let him say, *Is it peace?* So there went one on
horseback⁹ towards him, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is*

¹ restrained. ² give. ³ peace. ⁴ fixed. ⁵ reigned. ⁶ smitten. ⁷ soul. ⁸ abun-
dance. ⁹ rider of the horse.

it peace? And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace?¹ turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but returned
19 not. Then he sent out a second on horseback,² and he came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it peace?* And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace?³
20 turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and returned not: and the driving is like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for
21 he driveth madly. And Joram said, Make ready.⁴ And his chariot was made ready.⁵ And Joram king of Israel, and Ahaziah king of Judah, went out, each in his chariot, and they went out towards Jehu, and found him in the
22 portion of Naboth the Jezreelite. And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, *Is it peace, Jehu?* And he answered, What peace, while the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel, and her witchcrafts *are so numerous?*
23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled,⁶ and said to
24 Ahaziah, *There is treachery,*⁷ O Ahaziah! And Jehu drew⁸ the bow, and smote Jehoram between his arms; and the arrow went out at his heart, and he crouched down in
25 his chariot. Then said *Jehu* to Bidkar his fighting-man, Carry, *and* cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that when I and thou
26 rode together⁹ after Ahab his father, the Eternal laid this burden upon him; If I have not seen yesternight the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, . . . is the declaration of the Eternal; and I will pay thee in this portion is the declaration of the Eternal. Now therefore, carry *and* cast him into the portion, according to the word of the Eternal.
27 But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw *this*, he fled⁵ by the way of the garden-house: and Jehu pursued after him, and said, Smite him also in the vehicle. *And they did so* at the ascent to Gur, which *is* by Ibleam.
28 And he fled⁵ to Megiddo, and died there. And his servants carried⁹ him in a vehicle to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.
29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab *began*
30 Ahaziah to reign over Judah. And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of *it*: and she put paint

¹ what to thee and to peace. ² rider of a horse. ³ bind. ⁴ bound. ⁵ ran away.
⁶ subtlety. ⁷ filled his hand with. ⁸ teams. ⁹ made to ride.

on her eyes, and tired¹ her head, and glanced out at the
 31 window. And as Jehu came in at the gate, she said, *Is it*
 32 *peace, O Zimri, slayer of his lord.* And he lifted up his
 face to the window, and said, *Who is on my side?*² *who?*
 33 And there glanced out on him two or three eunuchs. And
 he said, *Throw³ her down.* So they threw⁴ her down:
 and *some* of her blood spirted on the wall, and on the
 34 horses: and he trode her under foot. And when he was
 come in, he did eat and drink, and said, *Go, see⁵ now this*
cursed woman, and bury her: for she is a king's daughter.
 35 And they went to bury her; but they found no more of
 her than the scull and the feet, and the palms⁶ of *her*
 36 hands. Wherefore they came again, and told him. And
 he said, *This is the word of the Eternal, which he spake*
 by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, *In the portion*
 37 *of Jezreel shall the dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel:* And
 the carrion of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the
 field in the portion of Jezreel; *so that they shall not say,*
This is Jezebel.

CHAP. X.

1 AND Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote
 letters,⁷ and sent to Samaria, unto the officers of Jezreel,
 to the elders, and to the bringers-up of Ahab's children,
 2 saying, *Now, as soon as this letter⁸ cometh to you, seeing*
your lord's sons are with you, and there are with you the
chariots and the horses, a fortified city also, and the armour.
 3 *Look⁹ even out the best and meetest¹⁰ of your lord's sons,*
and set¹¹ him on his father's throne,¹² and fight for your
 4 *lord's house.* But they were exceedingly afraid, and said,
Behold, the two kings stood not before him: how then shall
 5 *we stand?* And he that *was* over the house, and he that
was over the city, the elders also, and the bringers-up of
 the children, sent to Jehu, saying, *We are thy servants,*
and will do all that thou shalt say to us; we will not make
any¹³ king: do thou that which is good in thine eyes.
 6 Then he wrote a letter⁸ the second time to them, saying,
If ye be mine, and if ye will hearken unto my voice, take
ye the heads of the men your lord's sons, and come to me
to Jezreel to-morrow by this time. Now the king's sons,
 being seventy persons, were with the great men of the city,
 7 who brought them up. And it came to pass, when the

¹ made good. ² with me. ³ remit. ⁴ remitted. ⁵ visit. ⁶ hollows. ⁷ books.
⁸ book. ⁹ see. ¹⁰ right. ¹¹ put. ¹² chair. ¹³ a man.

letter¹ came to them, that they took the king's sons, and slaughtered seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets,²
8 and sent him *them* to Jezreel. And there came the messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay³ ye them in two heaps
9 at the entrance in of the gate until the morning. And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye *be* righteous: behold, I conspired⁴ against my lord, and slew him: but who slew all
10 these? Know now that that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the Eternal, which the Eternal spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the Eternal hath
11 done *that* which he spake by⁵ his servant Elijah. So Jehu smote all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great *men*, and his familiars, and his priests,
12 until he suffered him none to remain that escaped. And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria. And as he *was* at the meeting⁶-house of the shepherds in the way,
13 Jehu found the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who *are* ye? And they answered, We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah; and we go down to salute⁶ the children of the
14 king, and the children of the mistress. And he said, Catch them alive. And they caught them alive, and slaughtered them at the pit of the meeting⁶-house, *even*
15 two and forty men: neither suffered he any of them to remain. And when he was gone thence, he found Jehonadab the son of Rechab, *coming* towards him: and he saluted⁷ him, and said to him, Is thy heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is, it is, *and said*, Give *me* thy hand. And he gave *him* his hand;
16 and he took him up to him into the chariot. And he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for the Eternal. So they
17 made him ride in his chariot. And when he came to Samaria, he smote all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had exterminated him, according to the word of the
18 Eternal, which he spake to Elijah. And Jehu gathered⁸ all the people together, and said unto them, Ahab served the
19 Baal a little, *but* Jehu shall serve him much. Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of the Baal, all his worshippers, and all his priests; let none be missing: for I have a great sacrifice *to do* to Baal: whosoever shall be missing,

¹ book. ² kettles. ³ set. ⁴ tied. ⁵ through the hand of. ⁶ the peace of.
⁷ blessed. ⁸ stored up.

he shall not live. But Jehu did it in fraud, to the intent
 20 that he might destroy the worshippers of the Baal. And
 Jehu said, Proclaim a solemn assembly¹ for the Baal.
 21 And they called it out. And Jehu sent through all Israel;
 and all the worshippers of the Baal came, so that there
 remained not a man that came not; and they came into
 the house of the Baal; and the house of the Baal was full
 22 from one end to another.² And he said unto him that
 was over the vestry, Bring forth attire for all the worship-
 pers of the Baal. And he brought them forth the attire.
 23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab, into
 the house of the Baal, and said unto the worshippers of
 the Baal, Search, and see that there be here with you none
 of the servants of the Eternal, but the worshippers of the
 24 Baal only. And they came to offer³ sacrifices and burnt-
 offerings; and Jehu appointed⁴ fourscore men without, and
 said, *If* any of the men whom I bring into your hands
 25 escape, then life⁵ shall be for life.⁵ And it came to pass,
 as soon as he had finished offering the burnt-offering, that
 Jehu said to the runners and to the fighting men, Go in,
 and smite them; let none⁶ come forth. And they smote
 them with the edge⁷ of the sword; and the runners and
 the fighting men cast *them* out, and went to the city of the
 26 house of the Baal. And they brought forth the images⁸
 27 out of the house of the Baal, and burned them. And they
 pulled down the image⁹ of the Baal, and pulled down the
 house of the Baal, and made it into sinks unto this day.
 28 29 And Jehu exterminated the Baal out of Israel. How-
 beit, *from* the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who
 made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, to
 wit, the golden calves that *were* in Beth-el, and that *were*
 30 in Dan. And the Eternal said unto Jehu, Because thou
 hast done well in doing what is right in mine eyes, and
 hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that *was*
 in my heart, thy children of the fourth generation shall sit
 31 on the throne¹⁰ of Israel. But Jehu took no heed¹¹ to walk
 in the law of the Eternal God of Israel with all his heart:
 for he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, who made
 32 Israel to sin. In those days the Eternal began to cut Israel
 short: and Hazael smote them in all the boundaries of
 33 Israel; From the Jordan—the rising of the sun—all the

¹ sanctify a restriction. ² mouth to mouth. ³ make. ⁴ put. ⁵ his soul. ⁶ not a man.
⁷ mouth. ⁸ monuments. ⁹ monument. ¹⁰ chair. ¹¹ kept not.

land of the Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which is by the brook Arnon, even the Gilead and the Bashan. Now the rest of the acts¹ of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles² of the kings of Israel? And Jehu lay with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead. And the days that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria *were* twenty and eight years.

CHAP. XI.

1 AND when Athaliah, the mother of Ahaziah, saw that her son was dead, she arose, and destroyed all the seed royal.³
2 But Jehosheba the daughter of the king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons who were to be put to death in the bed-chambers; and they screened him, *even* him and his nurse, from Athaliah, so that he was not put to death. And he was with her hid in the house of the Eternal six years. And Athaliah did reign over the land.
3 And the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched⁴ the officers over hundreds, with the guard⁵ and the runners, and brought them to him into the house of the Eternal, and made⁵ a covenant with them, and adjured them in the house of the Eternal, and shewed them the king's son.
4 And he commanded them, saying, This is the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you entering in on the sabbath shall *even* be keepers of the watch⁶ of the king's house;
5 And a third part *shall be* at the gate of Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the runners: so shall ye keep the charge of the house, *ready for action*. And two detachments of all you that go forth on the sabbath, *even* they shall keep the charge of the house of the Eternal about the king. And ye shall surround the king round about, every man with his weapons⁷ in his hand: and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be put to death: and be ye with the king as he goeth out, and as he cometh in.
6 And the officers over the hundreds did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest. And the priest gave to the officers over hundreds king David's spears and shields, that *were*

¹ words. ² words of the days. ³ kingdom. ⁴ took. ⁵ cut. ⁶ charge. ⁷ vessels.

11 in the house of the Eternal. And the runners stood, every man with his weapons¹ in his hand, round about the king, from the right corner² of the temple to the left corner³ of the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple. And he brought forth the king's son, and put⁴ the diadem upon him, and *gave him* the testimony: and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped⁵ *their* hands,⁶ and said, 13 May the king live. And when Athaliah heard the noise⁷ of the runners *and* of the people, she came to the people 14 into the house of the Eternal. And she saw, and, behold, the king stood on the platform,⁸ as the manner⁹ *was*, and the officers and the trumpeters by the king; and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew¹⁰ with the trumpets: And Athaliah rent her garments, and called, Treason, 15 treason! But Jehoiada the priest commanded the officers of the hundreds, appointed of the force, and said unto them, Bring her forth within the ranges; and him that followeth¹¹ her put to death with the sword. For the priest had said, Let her not be put to death in the house 16 of the Eternal. And they made way for her:¹² and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the 17 king's house: and there was she put to death. And Jehoiada made¹³ the covenant between the Eternal and the king and the people, that they should be the people of the 18 Eternal; between the king also and the people. And all the people of the land came into the house of the Baal, and pulled it down; his altars and his images brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest made¹⁴ appointments 19 over the house of the Eternal. And he took the officers over the hundreds, and the captains, and the runners, and all the people of the land, and they brought down the king from the house of the Eternal, and came by the way of the gate of the runners to the king's house. And he sat 20 on the throne¹⁵ of the kings. And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was in quiet: and they put Athaliah to death with the sword *beside* the king's house.

CHAP. XII.

1 SEVEN years old¹⁶ *was* Jehoash when he began to reign. 2 In the seventh year of Jehu, Jehoash began to reign; and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mother's

¹ vessels. ² shoulder. ³ gave. ⁴ smote. ⁵ hollows. ⁶ voice. ⁷ column. ⁸ judgment. ⁹ fixing. ¹⁰ cometh after. ¹¹ put hands to her. ¹² cut. ¹³ put. ¹⁴ chair. ¹⁵ a son.

3 name *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba. And Jehoash did what
was right in the eyes of the Eternal all his days, as Jehoi-
4 ada the priest instructed¹ him. But the high places were
not taken away:² the people still sacrificed and caused
5 *offerings* to ascend in fumes in the high places. And
Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of the dedicated
things³ that is brought into the house of the Eternal, current⁴
money for persons,⁵ the money according to the estimation
of a person, *and* all money that cometh⁶ into any man's
6 heart to bring into the house of the Eternal,—Let the
priests take *it* to them, every man of his acquaintance;
and let them repair⁷ the damage of the house, where-
7 soever any damage shall be found. But it was *so*,
that, in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash,
the priests had not repaired⁸ the damage of the house.
8 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the
other priests, and said unto them, Why repair⁷ ye not the
damage of the house? Now, therefore, take no *more*
money of your acquaintance, but deliver⁹ it for the damage
9 of the house. And the priests consented to take no *more*
money of the people, neither to repair⁷ the damage of the
10 house. But Jehoiada the priest took a case, and bored a
hole in the lid¹⁰ of it, and set¹¹ it beside the altar, on the
right, as one cometh into the house of the Eternal: and
the priests that kept the door put¹¹ therein all the money
11 that was brought into the house of the Eternal. And it
was *so*, when they saw that *there was* much money in the
case, that the king's scribe and the high priest came up,
and they put up in bags, and counted the money *that was*
12 found in the house of the Eternal. And they gave the
money, being told, into the hands of them that did the
work, that were appointed over the house of the Eternal:
and they laid it out¹² to the carpenters¹³ and builders that
13 wrought upon the house of the Eternal, And to masons,
and hewers of stone, and to obtain wood and hewed stone to
repair⁷ the damage of the house of the Eternal, and for all
14 that was laid out¹⁴ for the house to repair⁷ *it*. Howbeit,
there were not made for the house of the Eternal basons
of silver, snuffers, bowls, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or
vessels of silver, of the money that was brought into the
15 house of the Eternal: But they gave that to the workmen,

¹ shot. ² departed. ³ holiness. ⁴ passing. ⁵ souls. ⁶ goeth up. ⁷ strengthen.
⁸ strengthened. ⁹ give. ¹⁰ door. ¹¹ gave. ¹² caused it to go out. ¹³ engravers
of wood. ¹⁴ will go forth.

16 and repaired¹ therewith the house of the Eternal: However, they reckoned not with the men into whose hand they gave the money to give it to workmen: for they
 17 acted faithfully. The guilt-money and sin-money was not brought into the house of the Eternal: it was the
 18 priests'. Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and conquered it: and Hazael set² his face
 19 to go up to Jerusalem. And Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things³ that Jehoshaphat and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had hallowed, and his own hallowed things,³ and all the gold *that was* found in the treasures of the house of the Eternal, and in the king's house, and sent it to Hazael king of Syria: and
 20 he went away from Jerusalem. And the rest of the acts⁴ of Joash, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the
 21 book of the Chronicles⁵ of the kings of Judah? And his servants arose, and made⁶ a conspiracy, and smote Joash
 22 in the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla. For Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XIII.

1 In the three and twentieth year of Joash, the son of Ahaziah king of Judah, Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, *began* to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen
 2 years. And he did what *was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal, and followed⁷ the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.
 3 And the wrath of the Eternal glowed against Israel; and he gave them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, all *their*
 4 days. And Jehoahaz besought the face of the Eternal, and the Eternal hearkened unto him; for he saw the oppression
 5 of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them. And the Eternal gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of
 6 Israel abode in their tents as before-time.⁸ Nevertheless they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam,

¹ strengthened. ² put. ³ holiness. ⁴ words. ⁵ words of the days. ⁶ tied. ⁷ went after. ⁸ yesterday before yesterday.

who made Israel sin, *but* walked therein: and there re-
 7 mained¹ the grove² also in Samaria. Neither did he suffer
 to remain of the people to Jehoahaz but fifty horsemen,
 and ten chariots, and ten thousand men on foot; for the
 king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them
 8 like the dust by threshing. Now the rest of the acts³ of
 Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, *are* they not
 written in the book of the Chronicles⁴ of the kings of
 9 Israel? And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers; and they
 buried him in Samaria: and Joash his son reigned in his
 10 stead. In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of
 Judah *began* Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz, *to* reign over
 11 Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* sixteen years. And he did
 what *was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal; he departed not
 from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made
 12 Israel sin; *but* he walked therein. And the rest of the
 acts³ of Joash, and all that he did, and his might where-
 with he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they
 not written in the book of the Chronicles⁴ of the kings of
 13 Israel? And Joash slept with his fathers; and Jeroboam
 sat upon his throne:⁵ and Joash was buried in Samaria
 14 with the kings of Israel. Now Elisha was fallen sick, of
 his sickness whereof he died. And Joash the king of
 Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and
 said, O my father, my father! the chariot of Israel, and
 15 the horsemen thereof! And Elisha said unto him, Take
 bow and arrows: and he took unto him bow and arrows.
 16 And he said to the king of Israel, Put⁶ thy hand upon the
 bow: and he put⁷ his hand *upon it*; and Elisha put his
 17 hands upon the king's hands. And he said, Open the
 window eastward: and he opened *it*. Then Elisha said,
 Shoot: and he shot. And he said, The arrow of the
 Eternal's deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from
 Syria; for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek till thou
 18 have consumed⁸ *them*. And he said, Take the arrows:
 and he took *them*. And he said unto the king of Israel,
 Smite upon the earth: and he smote thrice, and stayed.⁹
 19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou
 shouldest have smitten five or six times, then hadst thou
 smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed⁸ *it*: whereas now
 20 thou shalt smite Syria *but* thrice. And Elisha died, and

¹ stood. ² happy one. ³ words. ⁴ words of the days. ⁵ chair. ⁶ make to ride.
⁷ made to ride. ⁸ finished. ⁹ stood.

they buried him. And the troops of the Moabites invaded¹ the land at the coming in of the year. And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they saw a troop of men: and they cast the man into the burying-place of Elisha: and when the man was let down,² and touched the bones of Elisha, he revived,³ and rose on his feet. But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz. And the Eternal was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and turned unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy⁴ them, neither cast he them from his face as yet. So Hazael the king of Syria died; and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead. And Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz, returned and took out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father in the war: three times did Joash smite him, and restored the cities of Israel.

CHAP. XIV.

1 IN the second year of Joash, son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, reigned Amaziah, the son of Joash king of Judah. 2 He was twenty and five years old⁵ when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his 3 mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem. And he did what was right in the eyes of the Eternal, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash 4 his father did. Howbeit the high places were not taken away:⁶ as yet the people did sacrifice and caused offerings 5 to ascend in fumes on the high places. And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was confirmed⁷ in his hand, that he smote his servants who had smitten the king his 6 father. But the children of the smiters he put not to death: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the Eternal commanded, saying, The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but 7 every man shall be put to death for his own sin. He smote of Edom, in the glen of Salt, ten thousand, and seized Selah by war, and called the name of it Joktheel unto 8 this day. Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz, son of Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

¹ came. ² went. ³ lived. ⁴ corrupt. ⁵ a son. ⁶ departed not. ⁷ strong.

9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The bramble that is in the Lebanon sent to the cedar that is in the Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by an animal of the field that *was* in the Lebanon, and trode down the
10 bramble. Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thy heart hath lifted thee up: glory of *this*, and abide in thy house; for why shouldest thou contend with misfortune, that thou
11 shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee? But Amaziah would not hear: therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked¹ one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.
12 And Judah was defeated before Israel; and they ran away
13 every man to their tents. And Jehoash king of Israel seized Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash, the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the rampart of Jerusalem, from the gate of
14 Ephraim unto the corner-gate, four hundred cubits. And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the Eternal, and in the treasures of the king's house, and the hostages, and returned to Samaria.
15 Now the rest of the acts² of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles³ of the
16 kings of Israel? And Jehoash lay with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jehoash his son reigned in his stead. And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son
17 of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years. And the rest of the acts² of Amaziah, *are* they not written in the book of
18 the Chronicles³ of the kings of Judah? Now they made⁴ a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he ran away to Lachish; but they sent after him to Lachish, and put
19 him to death there. And they carried him on the horses; and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers, in the
20 city of David. And all the people of Judah took Azariah, and he *was* sixteen years old,⁵ and made him king instead

¹ saw. ² words. ³ words of the days. ⁴ tied. ⁵ a son of.

22 of his father Amaziah. He built Elath, and restored it to
 23 Judah, after that the king lay with his fathers. In the
 fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah,
 Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel *began to reign* in
 24 Samaria, *and reigned* forty and one years. And he did
 what *was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal: he departed not
 from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made
 25 Israel to sin. He restored the boundary of Israel from
 the entering of Hamath unto the sea of the plain, according
 to the word of the Eternal God of Israel, which he *spake*
 by the hand of his servant Jonah, the son of Amittai, the
 26 prophet, who *was* of Gath-hepher. For the Eternal saw
 the affliction of Israel, *that it was* very bitter:¹ for *there*
was not any restrained, nor any forsaken, nor any helper
 27 for Israel. And the Eternal said² not that he would blot
 out the name of Israel from under the heaven: but he
 saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.
 28 Now the rest of the acts³ of Jeroboam, and all that he did,
 and his might, that he fought, and that he restored Damas-
 cus, and Hamath, *which belonged* to Judah, for Israel, *are*
 they not written in the book of the Chronicles⁴ of the
 29 kings of Israel? And Jeroboam lay with his fathers, *even*
 with the kings of Israel; and Zachariah his son reigned in
 his stead.

CHAP. XV.

1 In the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel
began Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah *to reign*.
 2 Sixteen years old⁵ was he when he *began to reign*, and he
 reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's
 3 name *was* Jecholiah of Jerusalem. And he did what *was*
 right in the eyes of the Eternal, according to all that his
 4 father Amaziah had done; Save that the high places were
 not removed,⁶ the people sacrificed and still caused *offerings*
 5 to ascend in fumes on the high places. And the Eternal
 plagued the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of
 his death, and abode in the house of retirement.⁷ And
 Jotham the king's son *was* over the house, judging the
 6 people of the land. And the rest of the acts³ of Azariah,

¹ rebellious. ² spake. ³ words. ⁴ words of the days. ⁵ a son of. ⁶ departed
 not. ⁷ freedom.

and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of
7 the Chronicles¹ of the kings of Judah? So Azariah lay
with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in
the city of David: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.
8 In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah
did Zachariah the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in
9 Samaria six months. And he did what *was* evil in the
eyes of the Eternal, as his fathers had done: he departed
not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made
10 Israel to sin. And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired²
against him, and smote him before the people, and put
11 him to death, and reigned in his stead. And the rest of
the acts³ of Zachariah, behold, they *are* written in the book
12 of the Chronicles¹ of the kings of Israel. This *was* the
word of the Eternal which he spake unto Jehu, saying,
Thy sons shall sit on the throne⁴ of Israel unto the fourth
13 generation. And so it came to pass. Shallum the son of
Jabesh *began* to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of
Uzziah king of Judah; and he reigned a full month⁵ in
14 Samaria. For Menahem the son of Gadi went up from
Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son
of Jabesh in Samaria, and put him to death, and reigned
15 in his stead. And the rest of the acts³ of Shallum, and
the conspiracy which he made,² behold, they *are* written
16 in the book of the Chronicles¹ of the kings of Israel. Then
Menahem smote Tiphseh, and all that *were* therein, and
the boundaries thereof from Tirzah: because they opened
not to him, therefore he smote it; and all that were preg-
17 nant therein he ripped up.⁶ In the nine and thirtieth
year of Azariah king of Judah *began* Menahem the son of
Gadi to reign over Israel, and reigned ten years in Samaria.
18 And he did what *was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal: he
departed not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the
19 son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. And Pul the king
of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gave Pul
a thousand kifar of silver, that his hand might be with
20 him, to confirm⁷ the kingdom in his hand. And Menahem
exact⁸ed the money of Israel, *even* of all the heroes of the
force, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the
king of Assyria: so the king of Assyria returned and
21 stayed⁹ not there in the land. And the rest of the acts³ of
Menahem, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the

¹ words of the days. ² tied. ³ words. ⁴ chair. ⁵ moon of days. ⁶ clave.

⁷ strengthen. ⁸ brought forth. ⁹ stood.

22 book of the Chronicles¹ of the kings of Israel? And
 23 Menahem lay with his fathers: and Pekahiah his son
 24 reigned in his stead. In the fiftieth year of Azariah king
 of Judah, Pekahiah the son of Menahem *began to reign*
 25 over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* two years. And he
 did what *was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal; he departed
 not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made
 26 Israel to sin. But Pekah the son of Remaliah, a fighting
 man of his, conspired² against him, and smote him in Sama-
 ria, in the fort of the king's house, with Argob and Harieh,
 and with him fifty men of the sons of the Gileadites: and he
 27 put him to death, and reigned in his room. And the rest
 of the acts³ of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they
 are written in the book of the Chronicles¹ of the kings of
 28 Israel. In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of
 Judah, Pekah the son of Remaliah *began to reign* over
 29 Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years. And he did
 what *was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal; he departed not
 from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made
 30 Israel to sin. In the days of Pekah king of Israel, came
 Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-
 beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and
 Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried
 31 them captive to Assyria. And Hosea the son of Elah
 made⁴ a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah,
 and smote him, and put him to death, and reigned in his
 stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah.
 32 And the rest of the acts³ of Pekah, and all that he did,
 behold, they are written in the book of the Chronicles¹ of
 the kings of Israel. In the second year of Pekah the son
 of Remaliah king of Israel, *began* Jotham the son of Uzziah
 33 king of Judah to reign. Five and twenty years old⁴ was
 he when he *began to reign*, and he reigned sixteen years
 in Jerusalem; and his mother's name *was* Jerusha, the
 34 daughter of Zadok. And he did what *was* right in the
 eyes of the Eternal: he did according to all that his father
 35 Uzziah had done. Howbeit, the high places were not
 removed: the people sacrificed and caused *offerings* to
 ascend in fumes still in the high places. He built the
 36 upper gate of the house of the Eternal. Now the rest of

¹ words of the days. ² tied. ³ words. ⁴ a son of.

the acts¹ of Jotham, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles² of the kings of Judah? In those days the Eternal began to send³ against Judah, Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah. And Jotham lay with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers, in the city of David his father: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XVI.

1 In the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah *began to reign*.
 2 Twenty years old⁴ *was* Ahaz when he *began to reign*, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did not what *was* right in the eyes of the Eternal his God, like David his
 3 father. But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel; yea, and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the nations, whom the Eternal dis-
 4 possessed from before the children of Israel. And he sacrificed and caused incense to ascend in fumes in the high places, and on the hills, and under every bushy tree.
 5 Then Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel, came up to Jerusalem to war: and they
 6 besieged Ahaz, but could not fight *him*. At that time Rezin king of Syria restored Elath to Syria, and drove forth the Jews from Elath: and Syrians came to Elath,
 7 and abode there unto this day. So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, *I am thy servant*, and thy son: come up and save me out of the hand⁵ of the king of Syria, and out of the hand⁶ of the king of Israel,
 8 who rise up against me. And Ahaz took the silver and gold that was found in the house of the Eternal, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent *it for* a bribe to
 9 the king of Assyria. And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him; for the king of Assyria went up against Damascus, and seized it, and carried *the people of it* captive
 10 to Kir, and Rezin he put to death. And king Ahaz went to Damascus towards Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw the altar that *was* at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern

¹ words. ² words of the days. ³ cause to send. ⁴ a son of. ⁵ hollow.

11 of it, according to all the work thereof. And Urijah the priest built the altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made it against
 12 king Ahaz came from Damascus. And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and the
 13 king approached to the altar, and offered¹ thereon. And he caused his burnt-offering, and his oblation to ascend in fumes, and poured his drink-offering, and sprinkled the
 14 blood of his feast-offerings upon the altar. And the copper altar which was before the Eternal he brought² from the fore front of the house, from between the altar and the house of the Eternal, and put it on the north side³ of the
 15 altar. And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar, cause to ascend in fumes the morning burnt-offering, and the evening oblation, and the king's burnt-offering, and his oblation, with the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their oblation, and their drink-offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt-offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the copper altar shall be for me to inquire⁴ by.
 16 Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz
 17 commanded. And king Ahaz split the rims of the bases, and removed the laver from off them; and took down the sea from off the copper oxen⁵ that were under it, and put⁶
 18 it upon a foundation of stones: And the covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry without, turned he from the house of the Eternal for
 19 the king of Assyria. Now the rest of the acts⁷ of Ahaz which he did, are they not written in the book of the
 20 Chronicles⁸ of the kings of Judah? And Ahaz lay with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XVII

1 In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah, began Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over Israel nine years.
 2 And he did what was evil in the eyes of the Eternal, but
 3 not as the kings of Israel that were before him. Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria; and Hoshea

¹ brought up. ² approach. ³ thigh. ⁴ search. ⁵ herd. ⁶ gave. ⁷ words.
⁸ words of the days.

4 became his servant, and gave¹ him presents.² And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought³ no present⁴ to the king of Assyria, as *he had done* year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up,⁵ and 5 bound him in prison. Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and 6 besieged it three years. In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel captive into Assyria, and placed⁶ them in Halah, and in Habor *by* 7 the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes. For so it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the Eternal their God, who had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of 8 Egypt, and had feared other gods, And walked in the ordinances of the nations, whom the Eternal dispossessed from before the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, 9 which they had made. And the children of Israel did secretly things that *were* not right against the Eternal their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower 10 of the watchmen to the fortified city. And they set them up images⁷ and groves⁸ in every high hill, and under every 11 bushy tree: And there they caused *offerings* to ascend in fumes in all the high places, like the nations whom the Eternal carried captive before them; and wrought evil 12 things to provoke the Eternal to anger: For they served the idols,⁹ whereof the Eternal had said unto them, Ye 13 shall not do this thing. Yet the Eternal testified against Israel, and against Judah, by all the prophets, *and by* all the seers, saying, Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments *and* my ordinances, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I 14 sent to you by my servants the prophets. Notwithstanding they would not hear, but hardened their necks,¹⁰ like to the neck¹¹ of their fathers, that did not believe in 15 the Eternal their God. And they scorned his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them; and they went after the vanity, and became vain, and

¹ restored. ² an oblation. ³ brought up. ⁴ oblation. ⁵ restrained him.
⁶ caused to abide. ⁷ monuments. ⁸ happy ones. ⁹ dung. ¹⁰ their nape of the neck. ¹¹ nape of the neck.

after the nations that *were* round about them, *concerning* whom the Eternal had commanded them, that they
 16 should not do like them. And they left¹ all the commandments of the Eternal their God, and made them molten images, *even* two calves, and made a grove,² and prostrated themselves to all the host of the heaven, and served the
 17 Baal. And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and divined, and sold themselves to do what *was* evil in the eyes of the
 18 Eternal, to provoke him to anger. Therefore the Eternal was very wroth with Israel, and removed them out of his sight:³ there was none left but the tribe of Judah only.
 19 Also Judah kept not the commandments of the Eternal their God, but walked in the ordinances of Israel which
 20 they made. And the Eternal scorned all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and gave them into the hand of spoilers,
 21 until he had cast them out of his sight.³ For he rent Israel from the house of David; and they made Jeroboam, the son of Nebat, king: and Jeroboam drave Israel from following⁴ the Eternal, and made them sin a great sin.
 22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them; Until
 23 the Eternal removed Israel out of his sight,³ as he had said by all his servants the prophets. So was Israel carried captive out of their own land⁵ to Assyria unto this day.
 24 And the king of Assyria brought *men* from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed⁶ *them* in the cities of Samaria, instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed
 25 Samaria, and abode in the cities thereof. And *so* it was, at the commencement of their abiding there, *that* they feared not the Eternal; therefore the Eternal sent forth
 26 the lions among them, which slew *some* of them. Wherefore they said to the king of Assyria, as follows, The nations which thou hast carried captive, and placed⁷ in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner⁸ of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent forth the lions among them, and, behold, they slay⁹ them, because they know not the
 27 manner⁸ of the God of the land. Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom

¹ forsook. ² happy one. ³ face. ⁴ after. ⁵ ground. ⁶ caused to abide.
⁷ caused to dwell. ⁸ judgment. ⁹ put to death.

ye carried captive from thence: and let them go and abide
 there, and let him teach¹ them the manner² of the God of
 28 the land. Then came one of the priests, whom they had
 carried captive from Samaria, and abode in Beth-el, and
 29 taught³ them how they should fear the Eternal. Howbeit
 every nation made gods of their own, and placed *them* in
 the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had
 made, every nation in their cities wherein they abode.
 30 And the men of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the
 men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made
 31 Ashima, And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and
 the Sepharvites burnt their children in the fire to Adram-
 32 melech and Anammelech the gods of Sepharvaim. So they
 feared the Eternal, and made unto themselves of the
 lowest⁴ of them priests of the high places, and they
 sacrificed⁵ for them in the houses of the high places.
 33 They feared the Eternal, and served their own gods,
 after the manner² of the nations whom they carried
 34 captive from thence. Unto this day they do after
 the former manners:⁶ they fear not the Eternal, neither
 do they after their ordinances, or after their judgment, or
 after the law and commandment which the Eternal com-
 manded the children of Jacob, whom he named Israel;
 35 With whom the Eternal had made⁷ a covenant, and com-
 manded them, saying, Ye shall not fear other gods, nor
 prostrate yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to
 36 them: But the Eternal, who brought you up out of the land
 of Egypt with great strength and a stretched-out⁸ arm, him
 shall ye fear, and to him shall ye prostrate yourselves, and
 37 to him shall ye sacrifice. And the statutes, and the ordi-
 nances, and the law, and the commandment, which he
 wrote for you, ye shall observe⁹ to do all the days; and ye
 38 shall not fear other gods. And the covenant that I have
 made with you ye shall not forget, neither shall ye fear other
 39 gods. But the Eternal your God ye shall fear; and he shall
 40 deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies. Howbeit
 they did not hearken, but they did after their former
 41 manner.² So these nations feared the Eternal, and served
 their graven images, both their children and their children's
 children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

¹ shoot. ² judgment. ³ shot. ⁴ extremities. ⁵ made. ⁶ judgments. ⁷ cut.
⁸ inclined. ⁹ keep.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Now it came to pass, in the third year of Hoshea son of
 Elah king of Israel, *that* Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of
 2 Judah *began to reign*. Twenty and five years old¹ was he
 when he *began to reign*; and he reigned twenty and nine
 years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Abi, the
 3 daughter of Zachariah. And he did what *was* right in the
 eyes of the Eternal, according to all that David his father
 4 did. He removed the high places, and brake the images²
 in pieces, and cut down the grove,³ and beat in picces the
 copper serpent that Moses had made: for unto those days
 the children of Israel caused *offerings* to ascend in fumes to
 5 it: and he called it Nehushtan. In the Eternal God of
 Israel he trusted; so that after him was none like him
 among all the kings of Judah, nor *any* that were before
 6 him. For he clave to the Eternal, *and* departed not from
 following⁴ him, but kept his commandments, which the
 7 Eternal commanded Moses. And the Eternal was with
 him; *and* he acted wisely whithersoever he went forth:
 and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served
 8 him not. He smote the Philistines, *even* unto Gaza, and
 the boundaries thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to
 9 the fortified city. And it came to pass in the fourth year
 of king Hezekiah, which *was* the seventh year of Hoshea
 son of Elah king of Israel, *that* Shalmaneser king of Assyria
 10 came up against Samaria, and besieged it. And he con-
 quered it at the end⁵ of three years, *even* in the sixth year
 of Hezekiah, *that is*, the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel,
 11 Samaria was conquered. And the king of Assyria did
 carry Israel captive unto Assyria, and guided them
 to Halah and to Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and to the
 12 cities of Media: Because they obeyed not the voice of
 the Eternal their God, but transgressed⁶ his covenant, *and*
 all that Moses the servant of the Eternal commanded, and
 13 would not hear *them*, nor do *them*. Now, in the fourteenth
 year of the king Hezekiah did Sennacherib king of Assyria
 come up against all the fortified cities of Judah, and seized
 14 them. And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of
 Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended;⁷ return from
 me: that which thou puttest⁸ on me will I bear. And
 the king of Assyria put on Hezekiah king of Judah three

¹ a son. ² monuments. ³ happy one. ⁴ after. ⁵ extremity. ⁶ passed. ⁷ sinned.
⁸ givest.

15 hundred kikal of silver and thirty kikal of gold. And Hezekiah gave *him* all the silver that was found in the house of the Eternal, and in the treasures of the king's house.

16 At that time did Hezekiah split the doors of the temple of the Eternal, and the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid *with gold*, and gave them to the king of

17 Assyria. And the king of Assyria sent Tartan, and Rab-saris, and Rabshakeh, from Lachish to king Hezekiah, with a great¹ force against Jerusalem: and they went up, and came to Jerusalem. And when they were come up, they came and stood by the trench of the upper pool,

18 which is in the highway of the washer's field. And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the

19 recorder. And Rab-shakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria,

20 What trust is this wherein thou trustest? Thou sayest, Only a word of the lips *are* counsel and might for the war. Now, on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against

21 me? Now, behold, thou trustest upon the stay of this crushed cane, *even* upon Egypt, on which, if a man be laid, it will go into his hand² and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king

22 of Egypt unto all that trust on him. But if ye say unto me, We trust in the Eternal our God: is not he whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath removed; and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, Before this altar in

23 Jerusalem ye shall prostrate yourselves? Now therefore, pray, enter into a compact with my lord the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou

24 be able on thy part to set³ riders upon them. How then wilt thou turn away⁴ the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and trustest in Egypt for chariots and

25 for horsemen? Am I now come up without the Eternal against this place to destroy⁵ it? The Eternal said to me,

26 Go up against this land, and destroy⁵ it. Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rab-shakeh, Pray, speak to thy servants Syrian, for we

¹ heavy. ² hollow. ³ give. ⁴ restore. ⁵ corrupt.

understand¹ it: and speak not with us Jewish, in the ears
27 of the people that *are* on the rampart. But Rab-shakeh
said unto them, Hath my lord sent me to thy lord, and to
thee, to speak these words? *hath he not sent me* to the men
who sit on the rampart, that they may eat their own excre-
28 ments, and drink their own piss, with you? Then Rab-
shakeh stood, and called with a loud² voice in Jewish, and
spake, saying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of
29 Assyria: Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah beguile
you; for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:
30 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the Eternal, saying,
The Eternal will surely deliver us, and this city shall not
31 be given into the hand of the king of Assyria. Harken
not to Hezekiah; for thus saith the king of Assyria, Make
peace³ with me, and come out to me, and *then* eat ye every
man of his own vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and
32 drink ye every one the waters of his cistern;⁴ Until I
come and take you to a land like your own land; a land
of corn and must, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of
oil-olive⁵ and of honey, that ye may live and not die: and
harken not unto Hezekiah, when he enticeth you, saying,
33 The Eternal will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the
nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king
34 of Assyria? Where *are* the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad?
where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? have
35 they delivered Samaria out of my hand? Who *are* they,
among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered
their country out of my hand, that the Eternal should
36 deliver Jerusalem out of my hand? But the people were
silent, and answered him not a word: for the king's com-
37 mandment was, saying, Answer him not. Then came
Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who *was* over the household,
and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the
recorder, to Hezekiah, with *their* garments rent, and told
him the words of Rab-shakeh.

CHAP. XIX.

1 AND it came to pass, when the king Hezekiah heard it,

¹ hear. ² great. ³ blessing. ⁴ pit. ⁵ olive of brightness.

that he rent his garments, and covered himself with the
 2 sackcloth, and went into the house of the Eternal. And he
 sent Eliakim, who *was* over the household, and Shebna the
 scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with the sack-
 3 cloth, to Isaiah the prophet, son of Amoz. And they
 said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, A day of distress, and
 of rebuke, and insult is this day: for the children are come
 to the birth,|| and *there is* not strength to bring forth.
 4 Perhaps the Eternal thy God will hear all the words of
 Rab-shakeh, whom the king of Assyria his lord hath sent
 to insult the living God; and will reprove¹ the words which
 the Eternal thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy*
 5 prayer for the remnant that are left.² So the servants of
 6 king Hezekiah came to Isaiah. And Isaiah said unto
 them, Thus shall ye say to your lord, Thus saith the
 Eternal, Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard,
 with which the servants³ of the king of Assyria have reviled
 7 me. Behold, I will put it in his mind⁴ that, when he hears
 a report, he shall return to his *own* land; and I will cause
 8 him to fall by the sword in his *own* land. So Rab-shakeh
 returned, and found the king of Assyria fighting against
 Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed⁵ from La-
 9 chish. And when he heard say of Tirhakah king of
 Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee; he
 10 sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus shall
 ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy
 God in whom thou trustest beguile thee, saying, Jerusalem
 shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.
 11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have
 done to all lands, by dooming them; and shalt thou be
 12 delivered? Have the gods of the nations delivered them
 which my fathers have destroyed;⁶ as Gozan, and Haran,
 and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in
 13 Thelasar? Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of
 Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena,
 14 and Ivah? And Hezekiah took the letters⁷ from the hand
 of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into
 the house of the Eternal, and spread them before the Eternal.
 15 And Hezekiah prayed before the Eternal, and said, O
 Eternal God of Israel, who abidest *between* the cherubim,
 thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of

¹ argue. ² found. ³ lads. ⁴ give spirit in him. ⁵ journeyed. ⁶ corrupted. ⁷ book.

the earth; thou hast made the heaven and the earth.
16 Eternal, incline thine ear, and hear: unclosethine eyes, and see; and hear the words of Sennacherib, who
17 hath sent him to insult the living God. Of a truth, Eternal,
the kings of Assyria have destroyed¹ the nations and their
18 lands. And have cast² their gods into the fire: for they
were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone;
19 therefore they have destroyed them. Now, therefore, O
Eternal our God, pray, save thou us out of his hand, that
all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art the
20 Eternal God, even thou only. Then Isaiah the son of
Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the Eternal
God of Israel, That which thou hast prayed to me con-
21 cerning Sennacherib king of Assyria I have heard. This
is the word that the Eternal hath spoken concerning him;
The virgin the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, and
laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath
22 moved her head at thee. Whom hast thou insulted and
reviled? and against whom hast thou raised thy voice, and
lifted up thine eyes on high? even against the Holy One
23 of Israel. By thy messengers thou hast insulted the
Eternal, and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots
I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides³
of Lebanon, and will cut down the tall⁴ cedar-trees thereof,
and the choice cypresses thereof; and I will enter into the
lodging of his borders⁵ and into the forest of his fruitful soil.
24 I have digged and drunk strange⁶ waters, and with the
sole⁷ of my feet⁸ will I dry up all the rivers of Matsor.
25 Hast thou not heard it? long ago I have done it, and of
ancient times have I formed it, now have I brought it to
pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste fortified cities into
26 ruinous stone heaps. Therefore their inhabitants were of
small power,⁹ they were dismayed and confounded; they
were as the grass of the field, and as the green sprout, as
the grass on roofs, and as corn blasted before it be grown
27 up.¹⁰ And thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming
28 in, I know, as also thy rage against me. Because thy rage
against me and thy wantonness is come up into mine ears,
therefore I will put my prickle in thy nose, and my bridle in
thy lips, and I will turn thee back¹¹ by the way by which thou

¹ devastated. ² given. ³ thighs. ⁴ stature of. ⁵ end. ⁶ lay, profane. ⁷ hollow.
⁸ steps. ⁹ short of hand. ¹⁰ standing corn. ¹¹ restore thee.

29 camest. And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such things as grow of their own accord, and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the
30 fruits thereof. And they that remained of them that escaped of the house of Judah shall yet again¹ take root downwards, and bear² fruit upwards. For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount
32 Zion: the zeal of the Eternal of *hosts* shall do this. Therefore thus saith the Eternal concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before³ it with shield, nor cast⁴ a bank against it.
33 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, is the declaration of the
34 Eternal. For I will protect this city to save it, for mine
35 own sake, and for my servant David's sake. And it came to pass that night, that the angel⁵ of the Eternal went out, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred four-score and five thousand: and when they arose early in the
36 morning, behold, they *were* all dead carcases. So Sennacherib king of Assyria journeyed, and went and returned,
37 and abode at Nineveh. And it came to pass, as he was prostrating himself in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of Aararat. And Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XX.

1 IN those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the Eternal, Set thy house in order;⁶
2 for thou shalt die, and not live. Then he turned his face
3 to the wall, and prayed unto the Eternal, saying, I beseech thee, O Eternal, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect⁷ heart, and have done what is good in thine eyes. And Hezekiah wept sore.⁸
4 And it came to pass, afore Isaiah was gone out into the middle court,⁹ that the word of the Eternal came¹⁰ to him,
5 saying, Return, and say to Hezekiah, the leader of my people, Thus saith the Eternal, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee; on the third day thou shalt go

¹ continue. ² make. ³ anticipate. ⁴ shed. ⁵ messenger. ⁶ command thy house. ⁷ complete. ⁸ a great weeping. ⁹ inclosure. ¹⁰ was.

6 up unto the house of the Eternal. And I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand¹ of the king of Assyria; and I will protect this city
7 for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake. And Isaiah said, Take a cake of figs. And they took and put
8 it on the inflammation, and he recovered.² And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, What *shall* be the sign that the Eternal will heal me, and that I shall go up into the house of the
9 Eternal the third day? And Isaiah said, This sign shalt thou have of the Eternal, that the Eternal will do the thing that he hath spoken: the shadow hath gone *forward*
10 ten degrees, if it shall return ten degrees. . . And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to incline ten degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backwards ten
11 degrees. And Isaiah the prophet called unto the Eternal; and he brought³ the shadow ten degrees backwards, by which it had gone backwards in the dial⁴ of Ahaz ten
12 degrees. At that time Berodach-baladan, the son of Baladan king of Babylon, sent letters⁵ and a present⁶ unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick.
13 And Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and shewed them the house of his spicery,⁷ the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment,⁷ and *all* the house of his armour,⁸ and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that
14 Hezekiah shewed them not. Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country,
15 *even* from Babylon. And he said, What have they seen in thy house? And Hezekiah answered, All *the things* that *are* in my house have they seen: there is nothing among
16 my treasures that I have not shewed them. And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the Eternal. Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thy house, and that which thy fathers have treasured up unto this day, shall be carried unto Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the Eternal.
18 And of thy sons that shall go forth from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take *away*; and they shall be

¹ hollow. ² lived. ³ restored. ⁴ degrees. ⁵ books. ⁶ oblation. ⁷ good oil.
⁸ vessels.

19 eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon. Then said
 Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good *is* the word of the Eternal
 which thou hast spoken. And he said, *Is it not good*, if
 20 peace and truth be in my days? And the rest of the acts¹
 of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made the pool,
 and the trench, and brought the water into the city, *are*
 they not written in the book of the Chronicles² of the
 21 kings of Judah? And Hezekiah lay with his fathers: and
 Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXI.

1 MANASSEH *was* twelve years old³ when he *began* to reign,
 and reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem. And his
 2 mother's name *was* Hephzibah. And he did what *was* evil
 in the eyes of the Eternal, after the abominations of the
 nations, whom the Eternal dispossessed before the children
 3 of Israel. For he built up again⁴ the high places which
 Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he established
 altars for the Baal, and made a grove,⁵ as did Ahab king
 of Israel; and prostrated himself to all the host of the
 4 heaven, and served them. And he built altars in the
 house of the Eternal, of which the Eternal said, In Jeru-
 5 salem will I put my name. And he built altars for all the
 host of the heaven in the two enclosures of the house of
 6 the Eternal. And he made his son pass through the fire,
 and observed clouds, and divined, and dealt⁶ with familiar
 spirits|| and wizards: he wrought much evil in the eyes of
 7 the Eternal, to provoke *him* to anger. And he put a
 graven image of the grove⁵ that he had made in the house,
 of which the Eternal said to David, and to Solomon his
 son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen
 out of all tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever:
 8 Neither will I make the feet of Israel wander any more
 out of the land which I gave their fathers; only if they
 will observe to do according to all that I have commanded
 them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses
 9 commanded them. But they hearkened not: and Manasseh
 seduced them to do more evil than did the nations whom
 the Eternal exterminated before the children of Israel.

¹ words. ² words of the days. ³ a son of. ⁴ returned and built. ⁵ happy one.
⁶ made.

10 And the Eternal spake by his servants the prophets,
 11 saying, Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these
 abominations, *and* hath done wickedly above all that the
 Amorite did, who *was* before him, and hath made Judah
 12 also to sin with his idols;¹ Therefore thus saith the Eternal
 God of Israel, Behold, I *am* bringing *such* evil upon Jeru-
 salem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his
 13 ears shall tingle. And I will incline over Jerusalem the
 line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab:
 and I will wipe² Jerusalem as a *man* wipeth³ a dish,
 14 wiping⁴ it, and turning it upside down.⁵ And I will for-
 sake⁶ the remnant of mine inheritance, and give them into
 the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey
 15 and a spoil to all their enemies; Because they have done
 what *was* evil in my eyes, and have provoked me to anger,
 since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even
 16 unto this day. Moreover, Manasseh shed innocent blood
 very much, till he had filled Jerusalem from one end to
 another;⁷ besides his sin wherewith he made Judah to
 sin, in doing what *was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal.
 17 Now the rest of the acts⁸ of Manasseh, and all that he did,
 and his sin that he sinned, *are* they not written in the
 18 book of the Chronicles⁹ of the kings of Judah? And
 Manasseh lay with his fathers, and was buried in the
 garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and
 19 Amon his son reigned in his stead. Amon *was* twenty
 and two years old¹⁰ when he began to reign; and he
 reigned two years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name
 20 *was* Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah. And
 he did what *was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal, as his
 21 father Manasseh did. And he walked in all the ways
 that his father walked in, and served the idols that his
 22 father served, and prostrated himself to them: And he
 forsook the Eternal God of his fathers, and walked not in
 23 the way of the Eternal. And the servants of Amon con-
 spired¹¹ against him, and put to death the king in his *own*
 24 house. And the people of the land smote all them that
 had conspired¹¹ against king Amon; and the people of
 25 the land made Josiah his son king in his stead. Now the
 rest of the acts⁸ of Amon which he did, *are* they not

¹ dung. ² blot out. ³ blotteth out. ⁴ blotting out. ⁵ upon its face. ⁶ let.
⁷ mouth to mouth. ⁸ words. ⁹ words of the days. ¹⁰ a son of. ¹¹ tied.

written in the book of the Chronicles¹ of the kings of
26 Judah? And *one* buried him in his sepulchre, in the
garden of Uzza: and Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXII.

1 JOSIAH *was* eight years old² when he *began to reign*; and
he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem. And his
mother's name *was* Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of
2 Boscath. And he did what *was* right in the eyes of the
Eternal, and walked in all the way of David his father,
3 and departed not to the right or to the left. And it came
to pass, in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *that* the king
sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam the
4 scribe, to the house of the Eternal, saying, Go up to
Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum³ the silver which
is brought into the house of the Eternal, which the keepers
5 of the door have gathered of the people: And let them give
it into the hand of the doers of the work, that are appointed
over the house of the Eternal: and let them give it to the
doers of the work which is in the house of the Eternal, to
6 repair⁴ the damages of the house, Unto carpenters,⁵ and
builders, and masons, and to obtain wood and hewn stone to
6 repair⁴ the house. Howbeit there was no reckoning made with
them of the money that was given into their hand, because
8 they dealt⁶ faithfully. And Hilkiah the high priest said
unto Shaphan the scribe, The book of the law I have
found in the house of the Eternal. And Hilkiah gave the
9 book to Shaphan, and he read it. And Shaphan the
scribe came to the king, and brought⁷ the king word again,
and said, Thy servants have gathered⁸ the money that was
found in the house, and have given it into the hand of
them that do the work, that are appointed over the house
10 of the Eternal. And Shaphan the scribe told the king,
saying, Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book. And
11 Shaphan read it before the king. And it came to pass,
when the king had heard the words of the book of the
12 law, that he rent his garments. And the king commanded
Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and
Achbor the son of Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe,

¹ words of the days. ² a son of. ³ complete. ⁴ strengthen. ⁵ engravers. ⁶ did.
⁷ restored. ⁸ caused to pour.

13 and Asahiah a servant of the king's, saying, Go ye, inquire of the Eternal for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great is the fury of the Eternal that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is written
14 concerning us. So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shullum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the garments; now she abode in Jerusalem in the second quarter: and they spake with
15 her. And she said unto them, Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, Say to the man that sent you to me, Thus saith the Eternal, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the
16 book which the king of Judah hath read: Because they have forsaken me, and have caused *offerings* to ascend in fumes unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my fury shall be kindled against this place, and shall not go
17 out. But to the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of the Eternal, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, *As touching* the words which thou
18 hast heard; Because thy heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thyself before the Eternal, when thou heardest what I spake against this place and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy garments, and wept before me; I also
19 have heard *thee*, saith the Eternal. Behold, therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy sepulchres in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought¹ the king word again.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 AND the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the
2 elders of Judah and of Jerusalem. And the king went up into the house of the Eternal, and all the men of Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of

¹ restored.

the covenant *which was* found in the house of the Eternal.

3 And the king stood upon the pillar, and made¹ the covenant before the Eternal, to walk after the Eternal, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his ordinances, with all *their* heart, and all *their* soul, to perform² the words of this covenant that were written in this

4 book: and all the people stood to the covenant. And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple³ of the Eternal all the vessels that were made for the Baal, and for the grove,⁴ and for all the host of the heaven; and he burnt them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the dust of them unto

5 Beth-el. And he put down⁵ the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained⁶ to cause *offerings* to ascend in fumes in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that caused *offerings* to ascend in fumes unto the Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the planets, and to all the

6 host of the heaven. And he brought out the grove⁴ from the house of the Eternal, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burnt it at the brook Kidron, and stamped it small to dust, and cast the dust thereof upon

7 the burying-place of the people. And he pulled down the houses of the male prostitutes, that *were* in the house of the Eternal, where the women wove tents⁷ for the

8 grove.⁴ And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had caused *offerings* to ascend in fumes, from Geba to Beersheba, and pulled down the high places of the gates that *were* in the entrance of the gate of Joshua the officer of the city, which *were* on a man's left *hand* at the gate of the

9 city. Nevertheless the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the Eternal in Jerusalem, but they did

10 eat unleavened bread among their brethren. And he defiled the Topheth, which is in the glen of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his

11 daughter to pass through the fire to the Molech. And he allowed not⁸ the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, to come into the house of the Eternal, *placing them* in the cell of Nathan-melech the chamberlain,⁹

¹ cut. ² establish. ³ palace. ⁴ happy one. ⁵ caused to leave off. ⁶ given.
⁷ houses. ⁸ eunuch.

which *was* in the suburbs,|| and burnt the vehicles of the
 12 sun with fire. And the altars that *were* on the roof of the
 upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had
 made, and the altars which Manasseh had made in the two
 enclosures of the house of the Eternal, did the king pull
 down, and ran from thence, and cast the dust of them into
 13 the brook Kidron. And the high places that *were* before
 Jerusalem, which *were* on the right of the destroying
 mount, which Solomon the king of Israel had builded for
 Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for
 Chemosh the abomination of Moab, and for Milcom the
 abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king
 14 defile. And he brake in pieces the images,¹ and cut down
 the groves,² and filled their places with the bones of men.
 15 Moreover, the altar that *was* at Beth-el, *and* the high
 place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made
 Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place,
 he pulled down, and burnt the high place, *and* stamped
 16 it small to dust, and burnt *the* grove.³ And as Josiah
 turned himself, he saw the burying-places that *were* there
 in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out the burying-
 places, and burnt *them* upon the altar, and defiled it,
 according to the word of the Eternal, which the man of
 17 God called out, who called out these words. Then he said,
 What mound is that I see? And the men of the city told
 him, *It is* the burying-place of the man of God who came
 from Judah, and called out these things that thou hast
 18 done against the altar of Beth-el. And he said, Let him
 alone; let no man move his bones. So his bones rescued
 19 the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria. And
 all the houses also of the high places that *were* in the cities
 of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke
the Eternal to anger, Josiah removed, and did to them
 according to all the deeds that he had done in Beth-el.
 20 And he slew⁴ all the priests of the high places that *were*
 there upon the altars, and burnt men's bones upon them,
 21 and returned to Jerusalem. And the king commanded
 all the people, saying, Keep⁵ the passover unto the Eternal
 your God, as it is written in this book of the covenant.

¹ monuments. ² happy ones. ³ happy one. ⁴ sacrificed. ⁵ make.

22 For there was not holden¹ such a passover from the days
of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the
23 kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah; But in the
eighteenth year of the king Josiah, *wherein* this passover
24 was holden¹ to the Eternal in Jerusalem. Moreover, the
workers with familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the
teraphim, and the idols,² and all the abominations that
were seen in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did
Josiah put away, that he might perform³ the words of the
law *which were* written in the book that Hilkiyah the priest
25 found in the house of the Eternal. And like unto him
was there no king before him, that turned to the Eternal
with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his
might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him
26 arose there *any* like him. Notwithstanding the Eternal
turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, where-
with his wrath glowed against Judah, because of all the
provocations that Manasseh had provoked him to anger.
27 And the Eternal said, I will remove Judah also out of my
sight,⁴ as I have removed Israel, and will scorn this city
Jerusalem which I have chosen, and the house of which I
28 said, My name shall be there. Now the rest of the acts⁵
of Josiah, and all that he did; *are* they not written in the
29 book of the Chronicles⁶ of the kings of Judah? In his days
Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king
of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and the king Josiah
went towards him; and he put him to death at Megiddo,
30 when he had seen him. And his servants carried him in
a chariot dead from Megiddo; and brought him to Jerusa-
lem, and buried him in his *own* sepulchre. And the people
of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed
31 him, and made him king in his father's stead. Jehoahaz
was twenty and three years old⁷ when he *began to* reign;
and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. And his
mother's name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of
32 Libnah. And he did *what was* evil in the eyes of the
33 Eternal, according to all that his fathers had done. And
Pharaoh-nechoh put him in bands at Riblah, in the land
of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and
put⁸ on the land a fine of a hundred kikal of silver, and

¹ made. ² dung. ³ establish. ⁴ face. ⁵ words. ⁶ words of the days.
⁷ a son of. ⁸ gave.

34 a kitar of gold. And Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the
son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father, and
turned his name to Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away :
35 and he came to Egypt and died there. And Jehoiakim
gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh ; but he taxed the
land to give the money according to the commandment of
Pharaoh : he exacted the silver and the gold of the people
of the land, of every one according to his valuation, to give
36 it unto Pharaoh-nechoh. Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five
years old¹ when he *began* to reign ; and he reigned eleven
years in Jerusalem : and his mother's name *was* Zebudah,
37 the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah. And he did *what was*
evil in the eyes of the Eternal, according to all that his
fathers had done.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up,
and Jehoiakim became his servant three years : then he
2 turned and rebelled against him. And the Eternal sent
forth against him troops of the Chaldees, and troops of the
Syrians, and troops of Moab, and troops of the children of
Ammon, and sent them forth against Judah to destroy it,
according to the word of the Eternal, which he spake by
3 his servants the prophets. Surely at the commandment²
of the Eternal came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out
of his sight³ for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that
4 he did ; And also for the innocent blood that he shed, for
he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood, which the Eternal
5 would not pardon. Now the rest of the acts⁴ of Jehoiakim,
and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the
6 Chronicles⁵ of the kings of Judah ? So Jehoiakim lay with
his fathers : and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.
7 And the king of Egypt continued not further to go forth
out of his land : for the king of Babylon had taken, from
the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates, all that per-
8 tained⁶ to the king of Egypt. Jehoiachin *was* eighteen
years old¹ when he *began* to reign : and he reigned in
Jerusalem three months. And his mother's name *was*

¹ a son of. ² month. ³ face. ⁴ words. ⁵ words of the days. ⁶ was.

9 Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem. And he did *what was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal, according to all that his father had done. At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city was besieged.¹ And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants did besiege it. And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his officers, and his eunuchs; and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign. And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the Eternal, and the treasure of the king's house, and split all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple² of the Eternal, as the Eternal had said. And he carried captive all Jerusalem, and all the officers, and all the heroes of the force, *even* ten thousand exiles, and all the craftsmen³ and smiths: none remained save the poorest sort of the people of the land. And he carried captive Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his eunuchs, and the powerful of the land: *those* carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon. And all the men of the force, *even* seven thousand, and craftsmen³ and smiths a thousand; all heroes and apt⁴ for war, even them the king of Babylon brought into captivity to Babylon. And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his father's brother king in his stead, and turned his name to Zedekiah. Zedekiah *was* twenty and one years old⁵ when he *began to* reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. And he did *what was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal, according to all that Jehoiachin had done. For through the wrath of the Eternal it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence,⁶ that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

CHAP. XXV.

1 AND it came to pass, in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his force,

¹ came into the siege. ² palace. ³ engravers. ⁴ doing. ⁵ a son of. ⁶ face.

against Jerusalem, and encamped against it; and they
 2 built forts against it round about. And the city was
 3 besieged¹ unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah. And
 on the ninth *day* of the *fourth* month the famine prevailed²
 in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the
 4 land. And the city was broken up,³ and all the men of
 war *fled* by night, by the way of the gate, between the
 two ramparts, which is by the king's garden: now the
 Chaldees *were* against the city round about: and *the king*
 5 went the way towards the plain. And the force of the
 Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the
 plains of Jericho: and all his force were scattered from
 6 him. So they seized the king, and brought him up to the
 king of Babylon to Riblah; and they gave⁴ judgment
 7 upon him. And the sons of Zedekiah they slaughtered
 before his eyes, and the eyes of Zedekiah they blinded,
 and bound him with fetters of copper, and brought him to
 8 Babylon. And in the fifth month, on the seventh *day* of
 the month, which is the nineteenth year of the king Nebu-
 chadnezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzar-adan, captain
 of the executioners, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto
 9 Jerusalem: And he burnt the house of the Eternal, and
 the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and
 10 every great *man's* house burnt he with fire. And all the
 force of the Chaldees, that *were* with the captain of the
 executioners, pulled down the ramparts of Jerusalem round
 11 about. Now the rest of the people *that* remained in the
 city, and the deserters that fell away to the king of
 Babylon, with the rest of the crowd, did Nebuzar-adan,
 the captain of the executioners, carry captive. But the
 12 captain of the executioners suffered of the poor sort to re-
 13 main in the land *to be* vinedressers and husbandmen. And
 the columns of copper that *were* in the house of the
 Eternal, and the bases, and the copper sea that *was* in the
 house of the Eternal, did the Chaldees break in pieces,
 14 and carried the copper of them to Babylon. And the pots
 and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons,⁵ and all
 the vessels of copper, wherewith they ministered, took they
 15 away. And the fire-pans, and the bowls, and such things
 as *were* of gold, in gold, and of silver, in silver, the captain
 16 of the executioners took away. The two columns, one sea,
 and the bases, which Solomon had made for the house of

¹ came into the siege. ² was strong. ³ cleft. ⁴ spake. ⁵ hollows.

the Eternal; the copper of all these vessels was without
17 weight. The height of the one column *was* eighteen cubits,
and the chapter upon it *was* copper: and the height of the
chapter three cubits; and the wreathen work, and pome-
granates upon the chapter round about, all of copper: and
like unto these had the second column with wreathen work.
18 And the captain of the executioners took Seraiah the head
priest, and Zephaniah the priest second in rank, and the
19 three keepers of the door:¹ And out of the city he took a
eunuch that was an overseer over the men of war, and five
men of them that see the king's face, who were found in
the city, and the scribe, officer of the host, who convened
the people of the land for the host, and threescore men of
20 the people of the land *that were* found in the city: And
Nebuzar-adan, captain of the executioners, took these, and
21 brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah. And the
king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death at
Riblah, in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried
22 captive out of their land. And *as for* the people that
remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar
king of Babylon suffered to remain, even over them he
appointed Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan.
23 And when all the officers of the forces, they and their men,
heard that the king of Babylon had appointed Gedaliah
governor, there came to Gedaliah, to Mizpah, even Ishmael
the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and
Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaaza-
24 niah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men. And
Gedaliah sware to them, and to their men, and said unto
them, Be not afraid of the servants of the Chaldees: abide
in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be
25 well with you. But it came to pass, in the seventh month,
that Ishmael the son of Nathaniah, the son of Elishama,
of the seed of royalty, came, and ten men with him, and
smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chal-
26 dees that were with him at the Mizpah. And all the
people, both small and great, and the officers of the forces,
arose, and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Chal-
27 dees. And it came to pass, in the seven and thirtieth year
of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth
month, on the seven and twentieth *day* of the month, *that*

¹ threshold.

Evil-Merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he *began*
to reign did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out
 28 of prison.¹ And he spake kindly² to him, and set³ his
 throne⁴ above the throne⁴ of the kings that *were* with him
 29 in Babylon; And changed⁵ his prison⁶ garments; and he
 did eat bread continually before him all the days of his
 30 life; And his allowance *was* a continual allowance given
 him of the king, a daily rate⁷ on its day all the days of his
 life.

¹ house of restraint. ² favours. ³ gave. ⁴ chair. ⁵ altered. ⁶ restraint. ⁷ the
 thing of the day.

END OF THE SECOND BOOK OF KINGS.

כבודי הלמוד

A HEBREW PRIMER AND PROGRESSIVE READING BOOK.

WITH AN INTERLINEAR TRANSLATION ;

Preparatory to the Study of the Hebrew Scriptures, and containing the
Elements of the Hebrew Language. Price 2s. 6d., and Common
Edition 1s. 6d.

*** The present Hebrew Primer is strictly progressive, leading, by imperceptible steps, from the simplest elements to the most compound; and though confined to illustrating the rules necessary for reading, the sentences and the subjoined Delectus are yet so digested as aptly to elucidate the rules of Grammar, should the teacher deem it expedient to superadd that study.

Longman, Brown, Green, and Longmans, Paternoster Row.

This is an excellent little book, admirably adapted to its purpose. From the lucid arrangement of the materials, and the approved method followed, Dr. Benisch has fully succeeded in removing the difficulties generally besetting the path leading to the acquisition of the sacred tongue; and we are confident that the task of learning to read may now be accomplished in half the time required for this attainment according to the prevailing method. Moreover, the simplicity of the sentences selected, as well as their interlinear translation, render the reading lessons most profitable for the study of the language.

There is one feature especially in it which entitles it to the particular notice of our teachers of Hebrew. The inattention to the accent with which our youth pronounce the Hebrew, is a real torture to the ear of the scholar. There is a euphony in Hebrew, as well as in all other languages; and, moreover, the meaning of the words often entirely depends upon the proper placing of the accent. Why, then, should we treat with negligence in one language, that which, in the speaking of another, would be the mark of a neglected education, and often would entirely pervert the sense of the words? Dr. B. has, in the little work before us, succeeded in obviating this difficulty, by marking in each word the proper place of the accent. Altogether, therefore, this production has our entire approbation, and we cordially hope it will meet with the success it fully deserves.—*Jewish Chronicle*.